



HL7 CDA® R2 Implementation Guide:
Public Health Case Report – the Electronic Initial Case
Report (eICR) Edition 4 – US Realm

January 2026

HL7 STU Ballot

Volume 2 – Templates and Supporting

Sponsored by:
Public Health Work Group

Copyright © 2025 Health Level Seven International ® ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. The reproduction of this material in any form is strictly forbidden without the written permission of the publisher. HL7 and Health Level Seven are registered trademarks of Health Level Seven International. Reg. U.S. Pat & TM Off.

Use of this material is governed by HL7's [IP Compliance Policy](#).

IMPORTANT NOTES:

HL7 licenses its standards and select IP free of charge. **If you did not acquire a free license from HL7 for this document**, you are not authorized to access or make any use of it. To obtain a free license, please visit <http://www.HL7.org/implement/standards/index.cfm>.

If you are the individual that obtained the license for this HL7 Standard, specification or other freely licensed work (in each and every instance "Specified Material"), the following describes the permitted uses of the Material.

A. HL7 INDIVIDUAL, STUDENT AND HEALTH PROFESSIONAL MEMBERS, who register and agree to the terms of HL7's license, are authorized, without additional charge, to read, and to use Specified Material to develop and sell products and services that implement, but do not directly incorporate, the Specified Material in whole or in part without paying license fees to HL7.

INDIVIDUAL, STUDENT AND HEALTH PROFESSIONAL MEMBERS wishing to incorporate additional items of Special Material in whole or part, into products and services, or to enjoy additional authorizations granted to HL7 ORGANIZATIONAL MEMBERS as noted below, must become ORGANIZATIONAL MEMBERS of HL7.

B. HL7 ORGANIZATION MEMBERS, who register and agree to the terms of HL7's License, are authorized, without additional charge, on a perpetual (except as provided for in the full license terms governing the Material), non-exclusive and worldwide basis, the right to (a) download, copy (for internal purposes only) and share this Material with your employees and consultants for study purposes, and (b) utilize the Material for the purpose of developing, making, having made, using, marketing, importing, offering to sell or license, and selling or licensing, and to otherwise distribute, Compliant Products, in all cases subject to the conditions set forth in this Agreement and any relevant patent and other intellectual property rights of third parties (which may include members of HL7). No other license, sublicense, or other rights of any kind are granted under this Agreement.

C. NON-MEMBERS, who register and agree to the terms of HL7's IP policy for Specified Material, are authorized, without additional charge, to read and use the Specified Material for evaluating whether to implement, or in implementing, the Specified Material, and to use Specified Material to develop and sell products and services that implement, but do not directly incorporate, the Specified Material in whole or in part.

NON-MEMBERS wishing to incorporate additional items of Specified Material in whole or part, into products and services, or to enjoy the additional authorizations granted to HL7 ORGANIZATIONAL MEMBERS, as noted above, must become ORGANIZATIONAL MEMBERS of HL7.

Please see <http://www.HL7.org/legal/ippolicy.cfm> for the full license terms governing the Material.

Ownership. Licensee agrees and acknowledges that **HL7 owns** all right, title, and interest, in and to the Materials. Licensee shall **take no action contrary to, or inconsistent with**, the foregoing.

Licensee agrees and acknowledges that HL7 may not own all right, title, and interest, in and to the Materials and that the Materials may contain and/or reference intellectual property owned by third parties ("Third Party IP").

Acceptance of these License Terms does not grant Licensee any rights with respect to Third Party IP. Licensee alone is responsible for identifying and obtaining any necessary licenses or authorizations to utilize Third Party IP in connection with the Materials or otherwise. Any actions, claims or suits brought by a third party resulting from a breach of any Third Party IP right by the Licensee remains the Licensee's liability.

Following is a non-exhaustive list of third-party terminologies that may require a separate license:

Terminology	Owner/Contact
Current Procedures Terminology (CPT) code set	American Medical Association https://www.ama-assn.org/practice-management/cpt-licensing
SNOMED CT®	SNOMED CT® International; http://www.snomed.org/snomed-ct/get-snomed-ct or info@ihtsdo.org
Logical Observation Identifiers Names & Codes (LOINC®)	Regenstrief Institute
International Classification of Diseases (ICD) codes	World Health Organization (WHO)
NUCC Health Care Provider Taxonomy code set	American Medical Association. Please see www.nucc.org . AMA licensing contact: 312-464-5022 (AMA IP services)

Obtaining a CPT Sublicense from HL7

Contact hq@hl7.org about how to obtain a sublicense from HL7 for non-production use of CPT for (i) the development and publication of value sets, profiles, and other artifacts as part of the HL7 Implementation Guides, (ii) as part of defined VSAC value sets, and (iii) to support HL7's terminology services within the Territory.

Flow Down Clauses for CPT Sublicense from HL7

CPT content is copyrighted by the American Medical Association and CPT is a registered trademark of the AMA.

HL7, as a party to a license agreement with the AMA, is authorized to grant user a limited, non-exclusive, non-transferable, non-sublicensable license for user to use CPT content for (i) the development and publication of value sets, profiles, and other artifacts as part of the HL7 Implementation Guides, (ii) as part of defined VSAC value sets, and (iii) to support HL7's terminology services within the Territory, each of which shall be considered a non-production use. The sublicense granted hereunder shall automatically terminate upon termination of the agreement between HL7 and AMA, unless prior written consent of AMA is obtained.

The provision of updated CPT content is dependent on a continuing contractual relationship between HL7 and the AMA.

User acknowledge a separate license agreement shall be required, and shall govern any proposed use, including any distribution of CPT content for any other purposes not expressly permitted under this Agreement, and the terms of such agreement will govern such use (e.g., a separate license agreement shall govern production use and commercial purposes). AMA reserves the right to accept or reject licenses based on AMA's evaluation of the proposed use of the CPT content.

User acknowledge that User's development and commercialization of CPT-informed works developed with reference to Licensed Products may only be implemented in the Territory.

User is prohibited from making CPT content publicly available, creating derivative works (including translating), transferring, selling, leasing, licensing, or otherwise making available to any unauthorized party the CPT content, or a copy or portion of CPT content to any unauthorized party, including a subsidiary, affiliate, or other legal entity, however designated, for any purpose whatsoever except as expressly permitted under a separate agreement.

User expressly acknowledges and agrees to the extent permitted by applicable law, use of CPT content is at User's sole risk and CPT content is provided "as is" without warranty of any kind. The AMA does not directly or indirectly practice medicine or dispense medical services. Fee schedules, relative value units, conversion factors and/or related components are not assigned by the AMA, are not part of CPT, and the AMA is not recommending their use. CPT content herein does not replace the AMA's Current Procedural Terminology book or other appropriate coding authority. The coding information contained in CPT content should be used only as a guide.

U.S. Government End Users. CPT is commercial technical data, which was developed exclusively at private expense by the American Medical Association (AMA), 330 North Wabash Avenue, Chicago, Illinois 60611. This agreement does not grant the Federal Government a direct license to use CPT based on FAR 52.227- 14 (Data Rights - General) and DFARS 252.227-7015 (Technical Data - Commercial Items).

User expressly consents to the release of its name to the AMA.

Table of Contents

1	DOCUMENT-LEVEL TEMPLATES	25
1.1	US Realm Header (V4).....	26
1.1.1	Properties	35
1.1.2	Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) (V6)	76
1.1.3	Properties	86
2	SECTION-LEVEL TEMPLATES.....	117
2.1	Admission Diagnosis Section (V3)	118
2.2	Admission Medications Section (entries optional) (V3)	120
2.3	Care Teams Section (V2)	122
2.4	Chief Complaint Section.....	124
2.5	Discharge Diagnosis Section (V3)	126
2.6	Emergency Outbreak Information Section	129
2.7	Encounters Section (entries optional) (V3).....	131
2.7.1	Encounters Section (entries required) (V3)	133
2.8	History of Present Illness Section	135
2.9	Immunizations Section (entries optional) (V3).....	137
2.9.1	Immunizations Section (entries required) (V3)	139
2.10	Medications Administered Section (V2)	142
2.11	Medications Section (entries optional) (V2)	145
2.11.1	Medications Section (entries required) (V2)	146
2.12	Past Medical History (V3)	148
2.13	Plan of Treatment Section (V2)	150
2.14	Pregnancy Section	155
2.15	Problem Section (entries optional) (V3)	161
2.15.1	Problem Section (entries required) (V3)	163
2.16	Procedures Section (entries optional) (V2)	167
2.16.1	Procedures Section (entries required) (V2).....	170
2.17	Reason for Visit Section	173
2.18	Reportability Response Information Section	175
2.19	Results Section (entries optional) (V3)	176
2.19.1	Results Section (entries required) (V3)	178
2.20	Review of Systems Section	180
2.21	Social History Section (V3)	182
2.21.1	Occupational Data for Health Template Requirements Section (V2).....	187

2.22	Vital Signs Section (entries optional) (V3)	194
2.22.1	Vital Signs Section (entries required) (V3)	196
3	ENTRY-LEVEL TEMPLATES.....	199
3.1	Admission Medication (V2).....	199
3.2	Assessment Scale Observation (V2).....	201
3.3	Assessment Scale Supporting Observation (V2).....	206
3.4	Birth Sex Observation	207
3.5	Care Team Member Act (V2).....	210
3.6	Care Team Member Schedule Observation (V2)	217
3.7	Care Team Organizer (V2)	220
3.8	Care Team Type Observation.....	226
3.9	Characteristics of Home Environment	229
3.10	Country of Nationality Observation	232
3.11	Country of Residence Observation	233
3.12	Date of Diagnosis Act.....	235
3.13	Determination of Reportability	237
3.14	Determination of Reportability Reason	242
3.15	Determination of Reportability Rule	244
3.16	Disability Status Observation.....	246
3.17	Emergency Outbreak Information Observation.....	250
3.18	Encounter Activity (V3)	252
3.19	Encounter Diagnosis (V3).....	259
3.20	Entry Reference	261
3.21	Estimated Date of Delivery	266
3.22	Estimated Date of Delivery (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY).....	267
3.23	Estimated Gestational Age of Pregnancy	270
3.24	Exposure/Contact Information Observation.....	275
3.25	History of Employment Status Observation.....	283
3.26	Hospital Admission Diagnosis (V3)	286
3.27	Hospital Discharge Diagnosis (V3).....	288
3.28	Immunization Activity (V3)	290
3.29	Immunization Medication Information (V2)	304
3.29.1	Initial Case Report Trigger Code Immunization Medication Information	309
3.30	Laboratory Observation Result Status (ID)	313
3.31	Laboratory Result Status (ID).....	317

3.32	Last Menstrual Period (V2).....	321
3.33	Medication Activity (V2)	323
3.34	Medication Dispense (V2).....	334
3.35	Medication Information (V2).....	338
3.35.1	Initial Case Report Trigger Code Medication Information.....	343
3.36	Occupational Hazard Observation.....	346
3.37	Past or Present Industry Observation (V2).....	348
3.38	Past or Present Occupation Observation (V2)	353
3.39	Planned Act (V2)	363
3.40	Planned Immunization Activity	367
3.41	Planned Medication Activity (V2)	375
3.42	Planned Observation (V2).....	381
3.42.1	Initial Case Report Trigger Code Lab Test Order (V2).....	387
3.43	Planned Procedure (V2).....	391
3.44	Postpartum Status.....	397
3.45	Pregnancy Observation	400
3.45.1	Pregnancy Observation (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY)	403
3.46	Pregnancy Outcome	413
3.47	Problem Concern Act (V3)	416
3.48	Problem Observation (V4).....	422
3.48.1	Initial Case Report Initiation Reason Observation (V3)	434
3.48.2	Initial Case Report Trigger Code Problem Observation (V4)	437
3.49	Problem Status	441
3.50	Procedure Activity Act (V2).....	443
3.51	Procedure Activity Observation (V2)	451
3.52	Procedure Activity Procedure (V2)	459
3.53	Product Instance.....	466
3.54	Purpose of Travel Observation (V2).....	468
3.55	Reaction Observation (V2).....	471
3.56	Relevant Reportable Condition Observation	475
3.57	Reportability Information Organizer	478
3.58	Reportability Response Coded Information Organizer	483
3.59	Result Observation (V4)	485
3.59.1	Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Observation (V3)	492
3.60	Result Organizer (V4).....	502
3.60.1	Initial Case Report Susceptibility Result Organizer	505

3.60.2	Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Organizer (V3).....	509
3.61	Service Delivery Location	514
3.62	Social History Observation (V3).....	516
3.62.1	Gender Identity Observation (V3)	520
3.63	Specimen Collection Procedure (ID).....	524
3.64	Specimen Observation (ID)	529
3.64.1	Specimen Condition Observation (ID).....	530
3.64.2	Specimen Reject Reason Observation (ID)	533
3.65	Therapeutic Medication Response Observation	535
3.66	Transportation Details Observation.....	538
3.67	Transportation Details Organizer	539
3.68	Travel History (V3)	542
3.69	Tribal Affiliation Observation	552
3.70	Usual Industry Observation (V2)	555
3.71	Usual Occupation Observation (V2)	557
3.72	Vaccine Credential Patient Assertion.....	562
3.73	Vital Sign Observation (V2)	565
3.74	Vital Signs Organizer (V3)	569
4	PARTICIPATION AND OTHER TEMPLATES.....	573
4.1	Animal Participant	573
4.2	Author Participation.....	576
4.3	Location Participant.....	579
4.4	Person Participant	581
4.5	Related Person Relationship and Name Participant	583
4.6	Responsible Agency.....	586
4.7	Routing Entity	588
4.8	Rules Authoring Agency	590
4.9	Specimen Participant (ID).....	592
4.10	US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED).....	595
4.11	US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDDED)	597
4.12	US Realm Patient Name (PTN.US.FIELDDED)	598
4.13	US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDDED)	602

5	TEMPLATE IDS IN THIS GUIDE.....	603
6	VALUE SETS IN THIS GUIDE	628
7	CODE SYSTEMS IN THIS GUIDE.....	635
8	RETIRED TEMPLATES.....	638
9	CHANGES FROM PREVIOUS VERSION	640
9.1	Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) (V6)	640
9.2	Initial Case Report Initiation Reason Observation (V3)	644
9.3	Initial Case Report Trigger Code Planned Act (RETIRED)	645
9.4	Initial Case Report Trigger Code Planned Observation (RETIRED)	647
9.5	Initial Case Report Trigger Code Planned Procedure (RETIRED)	649
9.6	Initial Case Report Trigger Code Problem Observation (V4).....	651
9.7	Initial Case Report Trigger Code Procedure Activity Act (RETIRED).....	654
9.8	Initial Case Report Trigger Code Procedure Activity Observation (RETIRED)	656
9.9	Initial Case Report Trigger Code Procedure Activity Procedure (RETIRED)	658
9.10	Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Observation (V3)	660
9.11	Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Organizer (V3)	663

Table of Figures

Figure 1: US Realm Header Example	63
Figure 2: recordTarget Example	64
Figure 3: author Example	66
Figure 4: dateEnterer Example	66
Figure 5: Assigned Health Care Provider informant Example	67
Figure 6: Personal Relation informant Example	67
Figure 7: custodian Example	68
Figure 8: informationRecipient Example	68
Figure 9: Digital signature Example.....	68
Figure 10: legalAuthenticator Example	69
Figure 11: authenticator Example.....	70
Figure 12: Supporting Person participant Example	71
Figure 13: inFulfillmentOf Example	71
Figure 14: performer Example	72

Figure 15: documentationOf Example.....	73
Figure 16: authorization Example.....	74
Figure 17: Record Target Example with DeceasedInd="true"	75
Figure 18: Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) Example	108
Figure 19: eICR RecordTarget Example.....	112
Figure 20: eICR encompassingEncounter Example	114
Figure 21: Admission Diagnosis Section (V3) Example	120
Figure 22: Care Teams Section Example	124
Figure 23: Chief Complaint Section Example	125
Figure 24: Discharge Diagnosis Section (V3) Example.....	128
Figure 25: Emergency Outbreak Information Section Example	131
Figure 26: Encounters Section (entries required) (V3) Example	135
Figure 27: History of Present Illness Section Example.....	137
Figure 28: Immunizations Section (entries required) (V3) Example.....	141
Figure 29: Medications Administered Section (V2) Example	144
Figure 30: Medications Section (entries required) (V2) Example	148
Figure 31: Past Medical History (V3) Example.....	150
Figure 32: Plan of Treatment Section (V2) Example.....	155
Figure 33: Pregnancy Section Example	160
Figure 34: Problem Section (entries required) (V3) Example	165
Figure 35: No Known Problems Section Example	166
Figure 36: Procedures Section (entries required) (V2) Example.....	173
Figure 37: Reason for Visit Section Example.....	174
Figure 38: Reportability Response Information Section Example.....	176
Figure 39: Results Section (entries required) (V3) Example	180
Figure 40: Review of Systems Section Example	181
Figure 41: Social History Section (V3) Example.....	186
Figure 42: Occupational Data for Health Template Requirements Section Example.....	190
Figure 43: Vital Signs Section (entries required) (V3) Example	198
Figure 44: Admission Medication (V2) Example.....	201
Figure 45: Assessment Scale Observation Example.....	204
Figure 46: Assessment Scale Observation - Hunger Vital Signs Example	205
Figure 47: Assessment Scale Supporting Observation Example	207

Figure 48: Birth Sex Example	209
Figure 49: Care Team Member Act Example	216
Figure 50: Care Team Member Schedule Observation Example	219
Figure 51: Care Team Organizer Example	225
Figure 52: Care Team Type Observation Example	228
Figure 53: Characteristics of Home Environment Example.....	231
Figure 54: Country of Nationality Observation Example.....	233
Figure 55: Country of Residence Observation Example	235
Figure 56: Date of Diagnosis Act Example	237
Figure 57: Determination of Reportability Example.....	242
Figure 58: Determination of Reportability Reason Example (free-text reason).....	244
Figure 59: Determination of Reportability Reason Example (coded reason).....	244
Figure 60: Determination of Reportability Rule Example (free-text rule)	246
Figure 61: Determination of Reportability Rule Example (coded rule).....	246
Figure 62: Disability Status Observation Example	250
Figure 63: Emergency Outbreak Information Observation Example	252
Figure 64: Encounter Activity (V3) Example.....	259
Figure 65: Encounter Diagnosis (V3) Example	261
Figure 66: Entry Reference Example	264
Figure 67: Diagnosis Reference Example.....	265
Figure 68: Estimated Date of Delivery Example.....	267
Figure 69: Estimated Date of Delivery (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY) Example	270
Figure 70: Estimated Gestational Age of Pregnancy Example	274
Figure 71: Estimated Gestational Age of Pregnancy - Entry Reference Example	274
Figure 72: Exposure/Contact Information Observation Example (Football Game)	280
Figure 73: Exposure/Contact Information Observation Example (Animal Contact).....	281
Figure 74: Exposure/Contact Information Observation Example (Person Contact)	282
Figure 75: History of Employment Status Observation Example	285
Figure 76: Hospital Admission Diagnosis (V3) Example.....	287
Figure 77: Hospital Discharge Diagnosis (V3) Example	289
Figure 78: Immunization Activity (V3) Example.....	303
Figure 79: Immunization Medication Information (V2) Example	309
Figure 80: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Immunization Medication Information Example	312

Figure 81: Laboratory Observation Result Status (ID) Example	317
Figure 82: Laboratory Result Status (ID) Example	321
Figure 83: Last Menstrual Period (V2) Example.....	323
Figure 84: Medication Activity (V2) Example	333
Figure 85: No Known Medications Example	334
Figure 86: Medication Dispense (V2) Example.....	337
Figure 87: Medication Information (V2) Example.....	343
Figure 88: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Medication Information Example.....	346
Figure 89: Occupational Hazard Observation Example	348
Figure 90: Past or Present Industry Observation Example	353
Figure 91: Past or Present Occupation Observation Example	361
Figure 92: Planned Act (V2) Example	367
Figure 93: Planned Immunization Activity.....	374
Figure 94: Planned Medication Activity (V2) Example.....	381
Figure 95: Planned Observation (V2) Example	387
Figure 96: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Lab Test Order (V2) Example	390
Figure 97: Planned Procedure (V2) Example	396
Figure 98: Postpartum Status Example - Patient is Postpartum.....	400
Figure 99: Postpartum Status Example - Patient is 5 Days Postpartum	400
Figure 100: Pregnancy Observation Example	403
Figure 101: Pregnancy Observation (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY) Example - Pregnant.....	410
Figure 102: Pregnancy Observation (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY) Example - Not Pregnant.....	412
Figure 103: Pregnancy Observation (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY) Example - Possibly Pregnant ..	412
Figure 104: Pregnancy Observation (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY) Example - Unknown Pregnancy Status	413
Figure 105: Pregnancy Outcome Example.....	416
Figure 106: Problem Concern Act (V3) Example	421
Figure 107: Problem Observation Example	431
Figure 108: Social Determinant of Health Problem Observation Example	432
Figure 109: Problem Observation Post-Coordinated Problem Example	433
Figure 110: Initial Case Report Initiation Reason Observation (V3) - Free Text Example.....	436
Figure 111: Initial Case Report Initiation Reason Observation (V3) - Coded Example	437
Figure 112: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Problem Observation (V4) Example	441

Figure 113: Procedure Activity Act Example.....	450
Figure 114: Procedure Activity Observation (V2) Example	458
Figure 115: Procedure Activity Procedure (V2) Example	466
Figure 116: Product Instance Example	468
Figure 117: Purpose of Travel Observation (V2) Example	470
Figure 118: Reaction Observation (V2) Example.....	475
Figure 119: Relevant Reportable Condition Observation Example	478
Figure 120: Reportability Information Organizer Example.....	482
Figure 121: Reportability Response Coded Information Organizer Example.....	485
Figure 122: Result Observation (V4) Example	491
Figure 123: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Observation (V3) - Final Result Example	499
Figure 124: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Observation (V3) - Preliminary Result & Trigger Code in Translation Example	501
Figure 125: Result Organizer (V4) Example.....	505
Figure 126: Antimicrobial Susceptibility Result Organizer Example	508
Figure 127: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Organizer (V3) Example.....	513
Figure 128: Service Delivery Location Example	516
Figure 129: Social History Observation (V3) Example.....	520
Figure 130: Gender Identity Observation Example	524
Figure 131: Specimen Collection Procedure (ID) Example	528
Figure 132: Specimen Observation (ID) Example.....	530
Figure 133: Specimen Condition Observation (ID) Example.....	532
Figure 134: Specimen Reject Reason Observation (ID) Example	535
Figure 135: Therapeutic Medication Response Observation Example	537
Figure 136: Transportation Details Observation Example	539
Figure 137: Transportation Details Organizer Example.....	542
Figure 138: Travel History (V3) - Street Level Address Example	549
Figure 139: Travel History (V3) - City/State Level Address Example.....	550
Figure 140: Travel History (V3) - Coded Location Example	551
Figure 141: Travel History (V3) - Text Location Description Example	551
Figure 142: effectiveTime Examples	552
Figure 143: Tribal Affiliation Observation Example	554
Figure 144: Usual Industry Observation Example.....	556

Figure 145: Usual Occupation Observation Example	561
Figure 146: Vaccine Credential Patient Assertion Example	564
Figure 147: Vital Sign Observation (V2) Example	568
Figure 148: Vital Signs Organizer (V3) Example	572
Figure 149: Animal Participant Example	576
Figure 150: New Author Participant Example	579
Figure 151: Existing Author Reference Example	579
Figure 152: Location Participant Example	581
Figure 153: Person Participant Example	583
Figure 154: Related Person Relationship and Name Example	585
Figure 155: Responsible Agency Example	587
Figure 156: Routing Entity Example	589
Figure 157: Rules Authoring Agency Example	591
Figure 158: Specimen Participant (ID) Example	594
Figure 159: US Realm Address Example	597
Figure 160: US Realm Date and Time Example	598
Figure 161: US Realm Patient Name Example	601

Table of Tables

Table 1: Required and Optional Sections for Each Document Type	25
Table 2: US Realm Header (V4) Contexts	26
Table 3: US Realm Header (V4) Constraints Overview	27
Table 4: Race Value Set	49
Table 5: Telecom Use (US Realm Header)	50
Table 6: Personal And Legal Relationship Role Type	51
Table 7: Country	52
Table 8: Language	53
Table 9: LanguageAbilityMode	54
Table 10: LanguageAbilityProficiency	54
Table 11: Administrative Gender (HL7 V3)	55
Table 12: Marital Status	55
Table 13: Religious Affiliation	56
Table 14: Race Category Excluding Nulls	57

Table 15: Ethnicity	57
Table 16: Detailed Ethnicity.....	58
Table 17: Healthcare Provider Taxonomy	59
Table 18: INDRoleclassCodes	60
Table 19: Care Team Member Function	61
Table 20: x_ServiceEventPerformer	62
Table 21: HL7 BasicConfidentialityKind.....	62
Table 22: Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) (V6) Contexts	76
Table 23: Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) (V6) Constraints Overview.....	78
Table 24: ServiceDeliveryLocationRoleType	105
Table 25: ActEncounterCode	106
Table 26: County	106
Table 27: eICR Initiation	107
Table 28: Admission Diagnosis Section (V3) Contexts	118
Table 29: Admission Diagnosis Section (V3) Constraints Overview.....	119
Table 30: Admission Medications Section (entries optional) (V3) Contexts	120
Table 31: Admission Medications Section (entries optional) (V3) Constraints Overview.....	121
Table 32: Care Teams Section (V2) Contexts	122
Table 33: Care Teams Section (V2) Constraints Overview.....	123
Table 34: Chief Complaint Section Contexts	124
Table 35: Chief Complaint Section Constraints Overview	125
Table 36: Discharge Diagnosis Section (V3) Contexts	126
Table 37: Discharge Diagnosis Section (V3) Constraints Overview.....	127
Table 38: Emergency Outbreak Information Section Contexts.....	129
Table 39: Emergency Outbreak Information Section Constraints Overview	130
Table 40: Encounters Section (entries optional) (V3) Contexts.....	131
Table 41: Encounters Section (entries optional) (V3) Constraints Overview	132
Table 42: Encounters Section (entries required) (V3) Contexts	133
Table 43: Encounters Section (entries required) (V3) Constraints Overview	134
Table 44: History of Present Illness Section Contexts	135
Table 45: History of Present Illness Section Constraints Overview.....	136
Table 46: Immunizations Section (entries optional) (V3) Contexts	137
Table 47: Immunizations Section (entries optional) (V3) Constraints Overview	138

Table 48: Immunizations Section (entries required) (V3) Contexts	139
Table 49: Immunizations Section (entries required) (V3) Constraints Overview.....	139
Table 50: Medications Administered Section (V2) Contexts	142
Table 51: Medications Administered Section (V2) Constraints Overview	143
Table 52: Medications Section (entries optional) (V2) Contexts	145
Table 53: Medications Section (entries optional) (V2) Constraints Overview.....	145
Table 54: Medications Section (entries required) (V2) Contexts.....	146
Table 55: Medications Section (entries required) (V2) Constraints Overview	147
Table 56: Past Medical History (V3) Contexts	148
Table 57: Past Medical History (V3) Constraints Overview.....	149
Table 58: Plan of Treatment Section (V2) Contexts	150
Table 59: Plan of Treatment Section (V2) Constraints Overview.....	152
Table 60: Pregnancy Section Contexts	155
Table 61: Pregnancy Section Constraints Overview	157
Table 62: Problem Section (entries optional) (V3) Contexts	161
Table 63: Problem Section (entries optional) (V3) Constraints Overview.....	162
Table 64: Problem Section (entries required) (V3) Contexts	163
Table 65: Problem Section (entries required) (V3) Constraints Overview	164
Table 66: Procedures Section (entries optional) (V2) Contexts	167
Table 67: Procedures Section (entries optional) (V2) Constraints Overview	169
Table 68: Procedures Section (entries required) (V2) Contexts	170
Table 69: Procedures Section (entries required) (V2) Constraints Overview.....	171
Table 70: Reason for Visit Section Contexts	173
Table 71: Reason for Visit Section Constraints Overview.....	174
Table 72: Reportability Response Information Section Contexts	175
Table 73: Reportability Response Information Section Constraints Overview.....	175
Table 74: Results Section (entries optional) (V3) Constraints Overview.....	177
Table 75: Results Section (entries required) (V3) Contexts.....	178
Table 76: Results Section (entries required) (V3) Constraints Overview	179
Table 77: Review of Systems Section Contexts	180
Table 78: Review of Systems Section Constraints Overview.....	181
Table 79: Social History Section (V3) Contexts	182
Table 80: Social History Section (V3) Constraints Overview.....	183

Table 81: Occupational Data for Health Template Requirements Section (V2) Contexts	187
Table 82: Occupational Data for Health Template Requirements Section (V2) Constraints Overview	188
Table 83: Vital Signs Section (entries optional) (V3) Contexts	194
Table 84: Vital Signs Section (entries optional) (V3) Constraints Overview.....	195
Table 85: Vital Signs Section (entries required) (V3) Contexts	196
Table 86: Vital Signs Section (entries required) (V3) Constraints Overview	197
Table 87: Admission Medication (V2) Contexts.....	199
Table 88: Admission Medication (V2) Constraints Overview	200
Table 89: Assessment Scale Observation (V2) Contexts.....	201
Table 90: Assessment Scale Observation (V2) Constraints Overview	202
Table 91: Assessment Scale Supporting Observation (V2) Contexts.....	206
Table 92: Assessment Scale Supporting Observation (V2) Constraints Overview	206
Table 93: Birth Sex Observation Contexts.....	207
Table 94: Birth Sex Observation Constraints Overview	208
Table 95: Administrative Sex MF	209
Table 96: Care Team Member Act (V2) Contexts.....	210
Table 97: Care Team Member Act (V2) Constraints Overview	211
Table 98: ActStatus	215
Table 99: Care Team Member Schedule Observation (V2) Contexts	217
Table 100: Care Team Member Schedule Observation (V2) Constraints Overview.....	218
Table 101: Care Team Organizer (V2) Contexts	220
Table 102: Care Team Organizer (V2) Constraints Overview	221
Table 103: Care Team Type Observation Contexts	226
Table 104: Care Team Type Observation Constraints Overview	227
Table 105: Care Team Category	228
Table 106: Characteristics of Home Environment Contexts.....	229
Table 107: Characteristics of Home Environment Constraints Overview.....	229
Table 108: Residence and Accommodation Type	231
Table 109: Country of Nationality Observation Contexts	232
Table 110: Country of Nationality Observation Constraints Overview.....	232
Table 111: Country of Residence Observation Contexts	233
Table 112: Country of Residence Observation Constraints Overview	234
Table 113: Date of Diagnosis Act Contexts.....	235

Table 114: Date of Diagnosis Act Constraints Overview.....	236
Table 115: Determination of Reportability Contexts	237
Table 116: Determination of Reportability Constraints Overview	239
Table 117: Determination of Reportability (eCR).....	241
Table 118: Determination of Reportability Reason Contexts	242
Table 119: Determination of Reportability Reason Constraints Overview.....	243
Table 120: Determination of Reportability Rule Contexts	244
Table 121: Determination of Reportability Rule Constraints Overview	245
Table 122: Disability Status Observation Contexts.....	246
Table 123: Disability Status Observation Constraints Overview	247
Table 124: Disability Status Assessment.....	249
Table 125: Emergency Outbreak Information Observation Contexts.....	250
Table 126: Emergency Outbreak Information Observation Constraints Overview	251
Table 127: Encounter Activity (V3) Contexts	252
Table 128: Encounter Activity (V3) Constraints Overview	253
Table 129: EncounterTypeCode (Deprecating at the request of AMA See note).....	256
Table 130: Encounter Planned.....	257
Table 131: NUBC UB-04 FL17 Patient Status	258
Table 132: Encounter Diagnosis (V3) Contexts.....	259
Table 133: Encounter Diagnosis (V3) Constraints Overview	260
Table 134: Entry Reference Contexts	261
Table 135: Entry Reference Constraints Overview	262
Table 136: Estimated Date of Delivery Contexts.....	266
Table 137: Estimated Date of Delivery Constraints Overview.....	266
Table 138: Estimated Date of Delivery (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY) Contexts.....	267
Table 139: Estimated Date of Delivery (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY) Constraints Overview	268
Table 140: Estimated Date of Delivery Including Method	269
Table 141: Estimated Gestational Age of Pregnancy Contexts	270
Table 142: Estimated Gestational Age of Pregnancy Constraints Overview	271
Table 143: Estimated Gestational Age Code Including Method	273
Table 144: Exposure/Contact Information Observation Contexts.....	275
Table 145: Exposure/Contact Information Observation Constraints Overview	276
Table 146: Exposure Setting (COVID-19)	278

Table 147: Exposure Location.....	279
Table 148: History of Employment Status Observation Contexts.....	283
Table 149: History of Employment Status Observation Constraints Overview	284
Table 150: Employment Status ODH	285
Table 151: Hospital Admission Diagnosis (V3) Contexts.....	286
Table 152: Hospital Admission Diagnosis (V3) Constraints Overview.....	286
Table 153: Hospital Discharge Diagnosis (V3) Contexts.....	288
Table 154: Hospital Discharge Diagnosis (V3) Constraints Overview	288
Table 155: Immunization Activity (V3) Contexts.....	290
Table 156: Immunization Activity (V3) Constraints Overview.....	291
Table 157: MoodCodeEvnInt.....	297
Table 158: SPL Drug Route of Administration Terminology	298
Table 159: Body Site Value Set	299
Table 160: UnitsOfMeasureCaseSensitive	300
Table 161: AdministrationUnitDoseForm	301
Table 162: Medication Route	302
Table 163: Immunization Medication Information (V2) Contexts	304
Table 164: Immunization Medication Information (V2) Constraints Overview	305
Table 165: CVX Vaccines Administered Vaccine Set.....	306
Table 166: Vaccine Clinical Drug.....	307
Table 167: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Immunization Medication Information Contexts	309
Table 168: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Immunization Medication Information Constraints Overview	310
Table 169: Medications Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset)	312
Table 170: Laboratory Observation Result Status (ID) Contexts	313
Table 171: Laboratory Observation Result Status (ID) Constraints Overview.....	315
Table 172: HL7 Observation Result Status Codes Interpretation.....	316
Table 173: Laboratory Result Status (ID) Contexts.....	317
Table 174: Laboratory Result Status (ID) Constraints Overview	318
Table 175: HL7 Result Status	320
Table 176: Last Menstrual Period (V2) Contexts.....	321
Table 177: Last Menstrual Period (V2) Constraints Overview	322
Table 178: Medication Activity (V2) Contexts	323

Table 179: Medication Activity (V2) Constraints Overview	325
Table 180: Medication Status	332
Table 181: Medication Dispense (V2) Contexts.....	334
Table 182: Medication Dispense (V2) Constraints Overview.....	335
Table 183: Medication Fill Status.....	337
Table 184: Medication Information (V2) Contexts.....	338
Table 185: Medication Information (V2) Constraints Overview.....	338
Table 186: Medication Clinical Drug	340
Table 187: Clinical Substance.....	342
Table 188: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Medication Information Contexts.....	343
Table 189: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Medication Information Constraints Overview.....	344
Table 190: Occupational Hazard Observation Contexts.....	346
Table 191: Occupational Hazard Observation Constraints Overview	347
Table 192: Past or Present Industry Observation (V2) Contexts.....	348
Table 193: Past or Present Industry Observation (V2) Constraints Overview	349
Table 194: Industry CDC Census 2010.....	351
Table 195: Industry NAICS Detail (ODH).....	352
Table 196: Past or Present Occupation Observation (V2) Contexts	353
Table 197: Past or Present Occupation Observation (V2) Constraints Overview.....	355
Table 198: Occupation CDC Census 2010	359
Table 199: Occupation ONETSOC Detail (ODH)	360
Table 200: Planned Act (V2) Contexts	363
Table 201: Planned Act (V2) Constraints Overview	364
Table 202: Planned moodCode (Act/Encounter/Procedure).....	366
Table 203: Planned Immunization Activity Contexts	367
Table 204: Planned Immunization Activity Constraints Overview	369
Table 205: Planned moodCode (SubstanceAdministration/Supply)	373
Table 206: Planned Medication Activity (V2) Contexts	375
Table 207: Planned Medication Activity (V2) Constraints Overview.....	376
Table 208: Planned Observation (V2) Contexts.....	381
Table 209: Planned Observation (V2) Constraints Overview	383
Table 210: Planned moodCode (Observation)	386
Table 211: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Lab Test Order (V2) Contexts.....	387

Table 212: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Lab Test Order (V2) Constraints Overview	388
Table 213: Lab Order Test Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset).....	390
Table 214: Planned Procedure (V2) Contexts.....	391
Table 215: Planned Procedure (V2) Constraints Overview	392
Table 216: Postpartum Status Contexts.....	397
Table 217: Postpartum Status Constraints Overview	398
Table 218: Postpartum Status	399
Table 219: Pregnancy Observation Contexts	400
Table 220: Pregnancy Observation Constraints Overview	401
Table 221: Extended Pregnancy Status.....	402
Table 222: Pregnancy Observation (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY) Contexts	403
Table 223: Pregnancy Observation (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY) Constraints Overview.....	405
Table 224: Pregnancy Status Determination Method.....	409
Table 225: Pregnancy Outcome Contexts	413
Table 226: Pregnancy Outcome Constraints Overview.....	414
Table 227: Pregnancy Outcome.....	415
Table 228: Problem Concern Act (V3) Contexts	416
Table 229: Problem Concern Act (V3) Constraints Overview	418
Table 230: ProblemAct statusCode.....	420
Table 231: Problem Observation (V4) Contexts.....	422
Table 232: Problem Observation (V4) Constraints Overview	423
Table 233: Problem.....	429
Table 234: Problem Type (SNOMEDCT).....	430
Table 235: Initial Case Report Initiation Reason Observation Contexts	434
Table 236: Initial Case Report Initiation Reason Observation (V3) Constraints Overview	434
Table 237: Problem Observation (V3) Contexts.....	437
Table 238: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Problem Observation (V4) Constraints Overview	438
Table 239: Diagnosis_Problem Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset).....	440
Table 240: Suspected_Disorder Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset)	440
Table 241: Problem Status Contexts	441
Table 242: Problem Status Constraints Overview.....	442
Table 243: Problem Status.....	443
Table 244: Procedure Activity Act (V2) Contexts.....	443

Table 245: Procedure Activity Act (V2) Constraints Overview.....	444
Table 246: ActPriority	449
Table 247: ProcedureAct statusCode.....	449
Table 248: Procedure Activity Observation (V2) Contexts	451
Table 249: Procedure Activity Observation (V2) Constraints Overview	452
Table 250: Procedure Activity Procedure (V2) Contexts	459
Table 251: Procedure Activity Procedure (V2) Constraints Overview	460
Table 252: Product Instance Contexts.....	466
Table 253: Product Instance Constraints Overview	467
Table 254: Purpose of Travel Observation (V2) Contexts.....	468
Table 255: Purpose of Travel Observation (V2) Constraints Overview	469
Table 256: Travel Purpose (CDC)	470
Table 257: Reaction Observation (V2) Contexts.....	471
Table 258: Reaction Observation (V2) Constraints Overview.....	472
Table 259: Relevant Reportable Condition Observation Contexts	475
Table 260: Relevant Reportable Condition Observation Constraints Overview	476
Table 261: Reportability Information Organizer Contexts	478
Table 262: Reportability Information Organizer Constraints Overview.....	479
Table 263: Location Relevance (eCR).....	481
Table 264: Reportability Response Coded Information Organizer Contexts.....	483
Table 265: Reportability Response Coded Information Organizer Constraints Overview.....	484
Table 266: Result Observation (V4) Contexts	485
Table 267: Result Observation (V4) Constraints Overview	486
Table 268: Result Status	488
Table 269: Observation Interpretation (HL7)	489
Table 270: Specimen type	490
Table 271: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Observation (V3) Contexts	492
Table 272: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Observation (V3) Constraints Overview	494
Table 273: Lab Obs Test Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset).....	497
Table 274: Organism_Substance Release Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset)	497
Table 275: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Status	498
Table 276: Result Organizer (V4) Contexts	502
Table 277: Result Organizer (V4) Constraints Overview.....	503

Table 278: Initial Case Report Susceptibility Result Organizer Contexts	505
Table 279: Initial Case Report Susceptibility Result Organizer Constraints Overview	506
Table 280: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Organizer (V3) Contexts	509
Table 281: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Organizer (V3) Constraints Overview.....	511
Table 282: Service Delivery Location Contexts	514
Table 283: Service Delivery Location Constraints Overview	514
Table 284: HealthcareServiceLocation.....	515
Table 285: Social History Observation (V3) Contexts	516
Table 286: Social History Observation (V3) Constraints Overview.....	517
Table 287: Social History Type (SCT).....	519
Table 288: Gender Identity Observation (V3) Contexts	520
Table 289: Gender Identity Observation (V3) Constraints Overview	521
Table 290: Gender Identity SCT	523
Table 291: Asked but Unknown and Other	523
Table 292: Specimen Collection Procedure (ID) Contexts.....	524
Table 293: Specimen Collection Procedure (ID) Constraints Overview	525
Table 294: Specimen Observation (ID) Contexts.....	529
Table 295: Specimen Observation (ID) Constraints Overview.....	529
Table 296: Specimen Condition Observation (ID) Contexts.....	530
Table 297: Specimen Condition Observation (ID) Constraints Overview	531
Table 298: HL7 Specimen Condition	532
Table 299: Specimen Reject Reason Observation (ID) Contexts	533
Table 300: Specimen Reject Reason Observation (ID) Constraints Overview	533
Table 301: HL7 Specimen Reject Reason.....	534
Table 302: Therapeutic Medication Response Observation Contexts	535
Table 303: Therapeutic Medication Response Observation Constraints Overview	536
Table 304: Therapeutic Response to Medication.....	537
Table 305: Transportation Details Observation Contexts.....	538
Table 306: Transportation Details Observation Constraints Overview	538
Table 307: Transportation Details Organizer Contexts	539
Table 308: Transportation Details Organizer Constraints Overview.....	540
Table 309: Transport vehicle type	541
Table 310: Travel History (V3) Contexts	542

Table 311: Travel History (V3) Constraints Overview	544
Table 312: StateValueSet.....	547
Table 313: Geographical location history	548
Table 314: Tribal Affiliation Observation Contexts	552
Table 315: Tribal Affiliation Observation Constraints Overview	553
Table 316: TribalEntityUS	554
Table 317: Usual Industry Observation (V2) Contexts	555
Table 318: Usual Industry Observation (V2) Constraints Overview.....	555
Table 319: Usual Occupation Observation (V2) Contexts	557
Table 320: Usual Occupation Observation (V2) Constraints Overview	558
Table 321: Vaccine Credential Patient Assertion Contexts.....	562
Table 322: Vaccine Credential Patient Assertion Constraints Overview	563
Table 323: Yes No Unknown (YNU)	564
Table 324: Vital Sign Observation (V2) Contexts	565
Table 325: Vital Sign Observation (V2) Constraints Overview	566
Table 326: Vital Sign Result Type	568
Table 327: Vital Signs Organizer (V3) Contexts	569
Table 328: Vital Signs Organizer (V3) Constraints Overview	570
Table 329: Animal Participant Contexts	573
Table 330: Animal Participant Constraints Overview.....	573
Table 331: Animal	575
Table 332: ActClassExposure.....	575
Table 333: Author Participation Contexts	576
Table 334: Author Participation Constraints Overview	577
Table 335: Location Participant Contexts.....	579
Table 336: Location Participant Constraints Overview	580
Table 337: Person Participant Contexts	581
Table 338: Person Participant Constraints Overview	582
Table 339: Related Person Relationship and Name Participant Contexts	583
Table 340: Related Person Relationship and Name Participant Constraints Overview	584
Table 341: Responsible Agency Contexts	586
Table 342: Responsible Agency Constraints Overview	586
Table 343: Routing Entity Contexts	588

Table 344: Routing Entity Constraints Overview	588
Table 345: Rules Authoring Agency Contexts	590
Table 346: Rules Authoring Agency Constraints Overview.....	590
Table 347: Specimen Participant (ID) Contexts	592
Table 348: Specimen Participant (ID) Constraints Overview	592
Table 349: HL7 Specimen Type	593
Table 350: RoleClassSpecimen	594
Table 351: US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED) Contexts.....	595
Table 352: US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED) Constraints Overview	595
Table 353: PostalAddressUse	596
Table 354: PostalCode	597
Table 355: US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDDED) Contexts.....	597
Table 356: US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDDED) Constraints Overview	598
Table 357: US Realm Patient Name (PTN.US.FIELDDED) Contexts.....	598
Table 358: US Realm Patient Name (PTN.US.FIELDDED) Constraints Overview.....	599
Table 359: EntityNameUse.....	600
Table 360: EntityPersonNamePartQualifier	601
Table 361: US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDDED) Contexts	602
Table 362: US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDDED) Constraints Overview.....	602
Table 363: Template List.....	603
Table 364: Template Containments.....	610
Table 365: Value Sets	628
Table 366: Code Systems.....	635
Table 367: Retired Templates.....	638

1 DOCUMENT-LEVEL TEMPLATES

Document-level templates describe the purpose and rules for constructing a conforming CDA document. Document templates include constraints on the CDA header and indicate contained section-level templates.

Each document-level template contains the following information:

- Scope and intended use of the document type
- Description and explanatory narrative
- Template metadata (e.g., templateId)
- Header constraints (e.g., document type, template id, participants)
- Required and optional section-level templates

Table 1: Required and Optional Sections for Each Document Type

Document Type	Required Sections	Optional Sections
Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) (V6) urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2:2025-12-01	Encounters Section (entries required) (V3) Social History Section (V3) Medications Administered Section (V2) Results Section (entries required) (V3) History of Present Illness Section Chief Complaint Section Problem Section (entries required) (V3) Reason for Visit Section	Immunizations Section (entries required) (V3) Plan of Treatment Section (V2) Vital Signs Section (entries required) (V3) Pregnancy Section Occupational Data for Health Template Requirements Section (V2) Procedures Section (entries required) (V2) Admission Diagnosis Section (V3) Review of Systems Section Past Medical History (V3) Discharge Diagnosis Section (V3) Emergency Outbreak Information Section Reportability Response Information Section Admission Medications Section (entries optional) (V3) Medications Section (entries required) (V2) Care Teams Section (V2)
US Realm Header (V4) urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.1.1:2023-05-01	N/A	N/A

1.1 US Realm Header (V4)

[ClinicalDocument: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.1.1:2023-05-01 (open)]

Published as part of C-CDA 2.1 Companion Guide V4

Table 2: US Realm Header (V4) Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
	US Realm Patient Name (PTN.US.FIELDED) (required) US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED) (optional) US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED) (required) US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDED) (optional) US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDED) (optional) US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDED) (required) Related Person Relationship and Name Participant (optional)

This template defines constraints that represent common administrative and demographic concepts for US Realm CDA documents. Further specification, such as ClinicalDocument/code, are provided in document templates that conform to this template.

Table 3: US Realm Header (V4) Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
ClinicalDocument (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.1.1:2023-05-01)					
realmCode	1..1	SHALL		4537-16791	US
typeId	1..1	SHALL		4537-5361	
@root	1..1	SHALL		4537-5250	2.16.840.1.113883.1.3
@extension	1..1	SHALL		4537-5251	POCD_HD000040
templateId	1..1	SHALL		4537-5252	
@root	1..1	SHALL		4537-10036	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.1.1
@extension	1..1	SHALL		4537-32503	2023-05-01
id	1..1	SHALL		4537-5363	
code	1..1	SHALL		4537-5253	
title	1..1	SHALL		4537-5254	
effectiveTime	1..1	SHALL		4537-5256	US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.4)
confidentialityCode	1..1	SHALL		4537-5259	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.1.1.16926 (HL7 BasicConfidentialityKind)
languageCode	1..1	SHALL		4537-5372	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.1.1.11526 (Language)
setId	0..1	MAY		4537-5261	
versionNumber	0..1	MAY		4537-5264	
recordTarget	1..*	SHALL		4537-5266	
patientRole	1..1	SHALL		4537-5267	
id	1..*	SHALL		4537-5268	
addr	1..*	SHALL		4537-5271	US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2)

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
telecom	1..*	SHALL		4537-5280	
@use	0..1	SHOULD		4537-5375	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20 (Telecom Use (US Realm Header))
patient	1..1	SHALL		4537-5283	
name	1..*	SHALL		4537-5284	US Realm Patient Name (PTN.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1)
administrativeGenderCode	1..1	SHALL		4537-6394	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.1 1.1 (Administrative Gender (HL7 V3))
birthTime	1..1	SHALL		4537-5298	
sdtc:deceasedInd	0..1	MAY		4537-32990	
sdtc:deceasedTime	0..1	MAY		4537-32988	
@value	0..1	SHOULD		4537-32989	
maritalStatusCode	0..1	SHOULD		4537-5303	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.1 1.12212 (Marital Status)
religiousAffiliationCode	0..1	MAY		4537-5317	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.1 1.19185 (Religious Affiliation)
raceCode	1..1	SHALL		4537-5322	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.2 074.1.1.3 (Race Category Excluding Nulls)
sdtc:raceCode	0..*	MAY		4537-7263	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.1 1.14914 (Race Value Set)
ethnicGroupCode	1..1	SHALL		4537-5323	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.1 1.837 (Ethnicity)
sdtc:ethnicGroupCode	0..*	MAY		4537-32901	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.1 1.877 (Detailed Ethnicity)
guardian	0..*	MAY		4537-5325	
code	0..1	SHOULD		4537-5326	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.12.1 (Personal And Legal Relationship Role Type)
addr	0..*	SHOULD		4537-5359	US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2)
telecom	0..*	SHOULD		4537-5382	

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
@use	0..1	SHOULD		4537-7993	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20 (Telecom Use (US Realm Header))
guardianPerson	1..1	SHALL		4537-5385	
name	1..*	SHALL		4537-5386	US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1)
birthplace	0..1	MAY		4537-5395	
place	1..1	SHALL		4537-5396	
addr	1..1	SHALL		4537-5397	
country	0..1	SHOULD		4537-5404	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.8.8.12.80.63 (Country)
languageCommunication	0..*	SHOULD		4537-5406	
languageCode	1..1	SHALL		4537-5407	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.1.1.11526 (Language)
modeCode	0..1	MAY		4537-5409	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.1.1.12249 (LanguageAbilityMode)
proficiencyLevelCode	0..1	SHOULD		4537-9965	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.1.1.12199 (LanguageAbilityProficiency)
preferenceInd	0..1	SHOULD		4537-5414	
providerOrganization	0..1	MAY		4537-5416	
id	1..*	SHALL		4537-5417	
@root	0..1	SHOULD		4537-16820	2.16.840.1.113883.4.6
name	1..*	SHALL		4537-5419	
telecom	1..*	SHALL		4537-5420	
@use	0..1	SHOULD		4537-7994	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20 (Telecom Use (US Realm Header))
addr	1..*	SHALL		4537-5422	US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2)

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
author	1..*	SHALL		4537-5444	
time	1..1	SHALL		4537-5445	US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.4)
assignedAuthor	1..1	SHALL		4537-5448	
id	1..*	SHALL		4537-5449	
id	0..1	SHOULD		4537-32882	
@nullFlavor	0..1	MAY		4537-32883	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008 (HL7NullFlavor) = UNK
@root	1..1	SHALL		4537-32884	2.16.840.1.113883.4.6
@extension	0..1	SHOULD		4537-32885	
code	0..1	SHOULD		4537-16787	
@code	1..1	SHALL		4537-16788	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066 (Healthcare Provider Taxonomy)
addr	1..*	SHALL		4537-5452	US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2)
telecom	1..*	SHALL		4537-5428	
@use	0..1	SHOULD		4537-7995	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20 (Telecom Use (US Realm Header))
assignedPerson	0..1	SHOULD		4537-5430	
name	1..*	SHALL		4537-16789	US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1)
assignedAuthoringDevice	0..1	SHOULD		4537-16783	
manufacturerModelName	1..1	SHALL		4537-16784	
softwareName	1..1	SHALL		4537-16785	
dataEnterer	0..1	MAY		4537-5441	

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
assignedEntity	1..1	SHALL		4537-5442	
id	1..*	SHALL		4537-5443	
@root	0..1	SHOULD		4537-16821	2.16.840.1.113883.4.6
code	0..1	MAY		4537-32173	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066 (Healthcare Provider Taxonomy)
addr	1..*	SHALL		4537-5460	US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2)
telecom	1..*	SHALL		4537-5466	
@use	0..1	SHOULD		4537-7996	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20 (Telecom Use (US Realm Header))
assignedPerson	1..1	SHALL		4537-5469	
name	1..*	SHALL		4537-5470	US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1)
informant	0..*	MAY		4537-8001	
assignedEntity	1..1	SHALL		4537-8002	
id	1..*	SHALL		4537-9945	
code	0..1	MAY		4537-32174	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066 (Healthcare Provider Taxonomy)
addr	1..*	SHALL		4537-8220	US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2)
assignedPerson	1..1	SHALL		4537-8221	
name	1..*	SHALL		4537-8222	US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1)
informant	0..*	MAY		4537-31355	
relatedEntity	1..1	SHALL		4537-31356	

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
custodian	1..1	SHALL		4537-5519	
assignedCustodian	1..1	SHALL		4537-5520	
representedCustodianOrganization	1..1	SHALL		4537-5521	
id	1..*	SHALL		4537-5522	
@root	0..1	SHOULD		4537-16822	2.16.840.1.113883.4.6
name	1..1	SHALL		4537-5524	
telecom	1..1	SHALL		4537-5525	
@use	0..1	SHOULD		4537-7998	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20 (Telecom Use (US Realm Header))
addr	1..1	SHALL		4537-5559	US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2)
informationRecipient	0..*	MAY		4537-5565	
intendedRecipient	1..1	SHALL		4537-5566	
id	0..*	MAY		4537-32399	
informationRecipient	0..1	MAY		4537-5567	
name	1..*	SHALL		4537-5568	US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1)
receivedOrganization	0..1	MAY		4537-5577	
name	1..1	SHALL		4537-5578	
legalAuthenticator	0..1	SHOULD		4537-5579	
time	1..1	SHALL		4537-5580	US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.4)
signatureCode	1..1	SHALL		4537-5583	

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
@code	1..1	SHALL		4537-5584	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.89 (HL7ParticipationSignature) = S
sdtc:signatureText	0..1	MAY		4537-30810	
assignedEntity	1..1	SHALL		4537-5585	
id	1..*	SHALL		4537-5586	
@root	0..1	MAY		4537-16823	2.16.840.1.113883.4.6
code	0..1	MAY		4537-17000	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066 (Healthcare Provider Taxonomy)
addr	1..*	SHALL		4537-5589	US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2)
telecom	1..*	SHALL		4537-5595	
@use	0..1	SHOULD		4537-7999	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20 (Telecom Use (US Realm Header))
assignedPerson	1..1	SHALL		4537-5597	
name	1..*	SHALL		4537-5598	US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1)
authenticator	0..*	MAY		4537-5607	
time	1..1	SHALL		4537-5608	US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.4)
signatureCode	1..1	SHALL		4537-5610	
@code	1..1	SHALL		4537-5611	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.89 (HL7ParticipationSignature) = S
sdtc:signatureText	0..1	MAY		4537-30811	
assignedEntity	1..1	SHALL		4537-5612	
id	1..*	SHALL		4537-5613	
@root	0..1	SHOULD		4537-	2.16.840.1.113883.4.6

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
				16824	
code	0..1	MAY		4537-16825	
@code	0..1	MAY		4537-16826	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066 (Healthcare Provider Taxonomy)
addr	1..*	SHALL		4537-5616	US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2)
telecom	1..*	SHALL		4537-5622	
@use	0..1	SHOULD		4537-8000	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20 (Telecom Use (US Realm Header))
assignedPerson	1..1	SHALL		4537-5624	
name	1..*	SHALL		4537-5625	US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1)
participant	0..*	MAY		4537-10003	
time	0..1	MAY		4537-10004	
participant	0..*	SHOULD		4537-32994	Related Person Relationship and Name Participant (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.8:2023-05-01)
inFulfillmentOf	0..*	MAY		4537-9952	
order	1..1	SHALL		4537-9953	
id	1..*	SHALL		4537-9954	
documentationOf	0..*	MAY		4537-14835	
serviceEvent	1..1	SHALL		4537-14836	
effectiveTime	1..1	SHALL		4537-14837	
low	1..1	SHALL		4537-14838	
performer	0..*	SHOULD		4537-14839	

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		4537-14840	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19601 (x_ServiceEventPerformer)
functionCode	0..1	MAY		4537-16818	
@code	0..1	SHOULD		4537-32889	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.30 (Care Team Member Function)
assignedEntity	1..1	SHALL		4537-14841	
id	1..*	SHALL		4537-14846	
@root	0..1	SHOULD		4537-14847	2.16.840.1.113883.4.6
code	0..1	SHOULD		4537-14842	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066 (Healthcare Provider Taxonomy)
authorization	0..*	MAY		4537-16792	
consent	1..1	SHALL		4537-16793	
id	0..*	MAY		4537-16794	
code	0..1	MAY		4537-16795	
statusCode	1..1	SHALL		4537-16797	
@code	1..1	SHALL		4537-16798	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = completed
componentOf	0..1	MAY		4537-9955	
encompassingEncounter	1..1	SHALL		4537-9956	
id	1..*	SHALL		4537-9959	
effectiveTime	1..1	SHALL		4537-9958	

1.1.1 Properties

1.1.1.1 realmCode

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **realmCode**="US" (CONF:4537-16791).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **typeId** (CONF:4537-5361).

- a. This typeId **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.1.3" (CONF:4537-5250).
 - b. This typeId **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="POCD_HD000040" (CONF:4537-5251).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:4537-5252) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.1.1" (CONF:4537-10036).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2023-05-01" (CONF:4537-32503).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **id** (CONF:4537-5363).
 - a. This id **SHALL** be a globally unique identifier for the document (CONF:4537-9991).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:4537-5253).
 - a. This code **SHALL** specify the particular kind of document (e.g., History and Physical, Discharge Summary, Progress Note) (CONF:4537-9992).
 - b. This code **SHALL** be drawn from the LOINC document type ontology (LOINC codes where SCALE = DOC) (CONF:4537-32948).
6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **title** (CONF:4537-5254).
 Note: The title can either be a locally defined name or the displayName corresponding to clinicalDocument/code
7. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.4) (CONF:4537-5256).
8. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **confidentialityCode**, which **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet HL7 BasicConfidentialityKind urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.16926 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4537-5259).
9. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **languageCode**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet Language urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.11526 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4537-5372).
10. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **setId** (CONF:4537-5261).
 - a. If setId is present versionNumber **SHALL** be present (CONF:4537-6380).
11. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **versionNumber** (CONF:4537-5264).
 - a. If versionNumber is present setId **SHALL** be present (CONF:4537-6387).

1.1.1.2 recordTarget

The recordTarget records the administrative and demographic data of the patient whose health information is described by the clinical document; each recordTarget must contain at least one patientRole element

12. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **recordTarget** (CONF:4537-5266).
 - a. Such recordTargets **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **patientRole** (CONF:4537-5267).
 - i. This patientRole **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **id** (CONF:4537-5268).
 - ii. This patientRole **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) (CONF:4537-5271).
 - iii. This patientRole **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **telecom** (CONF:4537-5280).

1. Such telecoms **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] @use, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Telecom Use \(US Realm Header\)](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4537-5375).
- iv. This patientRole **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] patient (CONF:4537-5283).
 1. This patient **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] [US Realm Patient Name \(PTN.US.FIELDDED\)](#) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1) (CONF:4537-5284).
 2. This patient **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] administrativeGenderCode, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Administrative Gender \(HL7 V3\)](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.1 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4537-6394).
 3. This patient **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] birthTime (CONF:4537-5298).
 - a. **SHALL** be precise to year (CONF:4537-5299).
 - b. **SHOULD** be precise to day (CONF:4537-5300).

For cases where information about newborn's time of birth needs to be captured.

- c. **MAY** be precise to the minute (CONF:4537-32418).
4. This patient **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] sdctc:deceasedInd (CONF:4537-32990).
 - a. If sdctc:deceasedInd="true", then sdctc:deceasedTime **SHALL** be present (CONF:4537-32993).
5. This patient **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] sdctc:deceasedTime (CONF:4537-32988).
 - a. The sdctc:deceasedTime, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] @value (CONF:4537-32989).
 - i. **SHALL** be precise to to the year (CONF:4537-32991).
 - ii. **SHOULD** be precise to the day (CONF:4537-32992).
6. This patient **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] maritalStatusCode, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Marital Status](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12212 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4537-5303).
7. This patient **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] religiousAffiliationCode, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Religious Affiliation](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19185 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4537-5317).
8. This patient **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] raceCode, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Race Category Excluding Nulls](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.2074.1.1.3 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4537-5322).
9. This patient **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] sdctc:raceCode, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Race Value Set](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.14914 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4537-

7263).

Note: The sdtc:raceCode is only used to record additional values when the patient has indicated multiple races or additional race detail beyond the five categories required for Meaningful Use Stage 2. The prefix sdtc: SHALL be bound to the namespace “urn:hl7-org:sdtc”. The use of the namespace provides a necessary extension to CDA R2 for the use of the additional raceCode elements.

- a. If sdtc:raceCode is present, then the patient **SHALL** contain [1..1] raceCode (CONF:4537-31347).
10. This patient **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **ethnicGroupCode**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Ethnicity](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.837 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4537-5323).
11. This patient **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **sdtc:ethnicGroupCode**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Detailed Ethnicity](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.877 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4537-32901).
12. This patient **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **guardian** (CONF:4537-5325).
 - a. The guardian, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **code**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Personal And Legal Relationship Role Type](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.12.1 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4537-5326).
 - b. The guardian, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] [US Realm Address \(AD.US.FIELDDED\)](#) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) (CONF:4537-5359).
 - c. The guardian, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] **telecom** (CONF:4537-5382).
 - i. The telecom, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **@use**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Telecom Use \(US Realm Header\)](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4537-7993).
 - d. The guardian, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **guardianPerson** (CONF:4537-5385).
 - i. This guardianPerson **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] [US Realm Person Name \(PN.US.FIELDDED\)](#) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1) (CONF:4537-5386).
13. This patient **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **birthplace** (CONF:4537-5395).
 - a. The birthplace, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **place** (CONF:4537-5396).

- i. This place **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **addr** (CONF:4537-5397).
 1. This **addr** **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **country**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Country](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.63 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4537-5404).
 2. If **country** is US, this **addr** **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **state**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet **StateValueSet** 2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.1 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4537-5402).
Note: A nullFlavor of 'UNK' may be used if the state is unknown.
 3. If **country** is US, this **addr** **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **postalCode**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet **PostalCode** urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.2 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4537-5403).
14. This patient **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] **languageCommunication** (CONF:4537-5406).
 - a. The **languageCommunication**, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **languageCode**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Language](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.11526 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4537-5407).
 - b. The **languageCommunication**, if present, **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **modeCode**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [LanguageAbilityMode](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12249 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4537-5409).
 - c. The **languageCommunication**, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **proficiencyLevelCode**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [LanguageAbilityProficiency](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12199 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4537-9965).
 - d. The **languageCommunication**, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **preferenceInd** (CONF:4537-5414).
- v. This patientRole **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **providerOrganization** (CONF:4537-5416).
 1. The **providerOrganization**, if present, **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **id** (CONF:4537-5417).
 - a. Such **ids** **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **@root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6"** National Provider Identifier (CONF:4537-16820).
 2. The **providerOrganization**, if present, **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **name** (CONF:4537-5419).

3. The providerOrganization, if present, **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **telecom** (CONF:4537-5420).
 - a. Such telecoms **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **@use**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Telecom Use \(US Realm Header\)](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4537-7994).
4. The providerOrganization, if present, **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] [US Realm Address \(AD.US.FIELDDED\)](#) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) (CONF:4537-5422).

1.1.1.3 author

The author element represents the creator of the clinical document. The author may be a device or a person.

13. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **author** (CONF:4537-5444).
 - a. Such authors **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [US Realm Date and Time \(DTM.US.FIELDDED\)](#) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.4) (CONF:4537-5445).
 - b. Such authors **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **assignedAuthor** (CONF:4537-5448).
 - i. This assignedAuthor **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **id** (CONF:4537-5449).

If this assignedAuthor is an assignedPerson

- ii. This assignedAuthor **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **id** (CONF:4537-32882) such that it

If id with @root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" National Provider Identifier is unknown then

1. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **@nullFlavor="UNK"** Unknown (CodeSystem: HL7NullFlavor urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008) (CONF:4537-32883).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6"** National Provider Identifier (CONF:4537-32884).
3. **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **@extension** (CONF:4537-32885).

Only if this assignedAuthor is an assignedPerson should the assignedAuthor contain a code.

- iii. This assignedAuthor **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **code** (CONF:4537-16787).
 1. The code, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**, which **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet [Healthcare Provider Taxonomy](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4537-16788).
- iv. This assignedAuthor **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] [US Realm Address \(AD.US.FIELDDED\)](#) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) (CONF:4537-5452).
- v. This assignedAuthor **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **telecom** (CONF:4537-5428).

1. Such telecoms **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] @use, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Telecom Use \(US Realm Header\)](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4537-7995).
- vi. This assignedAuthor **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] assignedPerson (CONF:4537-5430).
 1. The assignedPerson, if present, **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] [US Realm Person Name \(PN.US.FIELDDED\)](#) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1) (CONF:4537-16789).
- vii. This assignedAuthor **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] assignedAuthoringDevice (CONF:4537-16783).
 1. The assignedAuthoringDevice, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] manufacturerModelName (CONF:4537-16784).
 2. The assignedAuthoringDevice, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] softwareName (CONF:4537-16785).
- viii. There **SHALL** be exactly one assignedAuthor/assignedPerson or exactly one assignedAuthor/assignedAuthoringDevice (CONF:4537-16790).

1.1.1.4 dataEnterer

The dataEnterer element represents the person who transferred the content, written or dictated, into the clinical document. To clarify, an author provides the content found within the header or body of a document, subject to their own interpretation; a dataEnterer adds an author's information to the electronic system.

14. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] dataEnterer (CONF:4537-5441).
 - a. The dataEnterer, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] assignedEntity (CONF:4537-5442).
 - i. This assignedEntity **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] id (CONF:4537-5443).
 1. Such ids **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" National Provider Identifier (CONF:4537-16821).
 - ii. This assignedEntity **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] code, which **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet [Healthcare Provider Taxonomy](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4537-32173).
 - iii. This assignedEntity **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] [US Realm Address \(AD.US.FIELDDED\)](#) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) (CONF:4537-5460).
 - iv. This assignedEntity **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] telecom (CONF:4537-5466).
 1. Such telecoms **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] @use, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Telecom Use \(US Realm Header\)](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4537-7996).
 - v. This assignedEntity **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] assignedPerson (CONF:4537-5469).

1. This assignedPerson **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1) (CONF:4537-5470).

1.1.1.5 informant

The informant element describes an information source for any content within the clinical document. This informant is constrained for use when the source of information is an assigned health care provider for the patient.

15. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **informant** (CONF:4537-8001) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **assignedEntity** (CONF:4537-8002).
 - i. This assignedEntity **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **id** (CONF:4537-9945).
 1. If assignedEntity/id is a provider then this id, **SHOULD** include zero or one [0..1] id where id/@root = "2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" National Provider Identifier (CONF:4537-9946).
 - ii. This assignedEntity **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **code**, which **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet Healthcare Provider Taxonomy urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4537-32174).
 - iii. This assignedEntity **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) (CONF:4537-8220).
 - iv. This assignedEntity **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **assignedPerson** (CONF:4537-8221).
 1. This assignedPerson **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1) (CONF:4537-8222).

1.1.1.6 informant

The informant element describes an information source (who is not a provider) for any content within the clinical document. This informant would be used when the source of information has a personal relationship with the patient or is the patient.

16. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **informant** (CONF:4537-31355) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **relatedEntity** (CONF:4537-31356).

1.1.1.7 custodian

The custodian element represents the organization that is in charge of maintaining and is entrusted with the care of the document.

There is only one custodian per CDA document. Allowing that a CDA document may not represent the original form of the authenticated document, the custodian represents the steward of the original source document. The custodian may be the document originator, a health information exchange, or other responsible party.

17. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **custodian** (CONF:4537-5519).

- a. This custodian **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **assignedCustodian** (CONF:4537-5520).
 - i. This assignedCustodian **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **representedCustodianOrganization** (CONF:4537-5521).
 1. This representedCustodianOrganization **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **id** (CONF:4537-5522).
 - a. Such ids **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **@root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6"** National Provider Identifier (CONF:4537-16822).
 2. This representedCustodianOrganization **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **name** (CONF:4537-5524).
 3. This representedCustodianOrganization **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **telecom** (CONF:4537-5525).
 - a. This telecom **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **@use**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Telecom Use \(US Realm Header\)](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4537-7998).
 4. This representedCustodianOrganization **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [US Realm Address \(AD.US.FIELDDED\)](#) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) (CONF:4537-5559).

1.1.1.8 informationRecipient

The informationRecipient element records the intended recipient of the information at the time the document was created. In cases where the intended recipient of the document is the patient's health chart, set the receivedOrganization to the scoping organization for that chart.

18. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **informationRecipient** (CONF:4537-5565).
 - a. The informationRecipient, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **intendedRecipient** (CONF:4537-5566).
 - i. This intendedRecipient **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **id** (CONF:4537-32399).
 - ii. This intendedRecipient **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **informationRecipient** (CONF:4537-5567).
 1. The informationRecipient, if present, **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] [US Realm Person Name \(PN.US.FIELDDED\)](#) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1) (CONF:4537-5568).
 - iii. This intendedRecipient **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **receivedOrganization** (CONF:4537-5577).
 1. The receivedOrganization, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **name** (CONF:4537-5578).

1.1.1.9 legalAuthenticator

The legalAuthenticator identifies the single person legally responsible for the document and must be present if the document has been legally authenticated. A clinical document that does

not contain this element has not been legally authenticated.

The act of legal authentication requires a certain privilege be granted to the legal authenticator depending upon local policy. Based on local practice, clinical documents may be released before legal authentication.

All clinical documents have the potential for legal authentication, given the appropriate credentials.

Local policies MAY choose to delegate the function of legal authentication to a device or system that generates the clinical document. In these cases, the legal authenticator is a person accepting responsibility for the document, not the generating device or system.

Note that the legal authenticator, if present, must be a person.

19. **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **legalAuthenticator** (CONF:4537-5579).

- a. The legalAuthenticator, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDDED)** (identifier:
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.4) (CONF:4537-5580).
- b. The legalAuthenticator, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **signatureCode** (CONF:4537-5583).
 - i. This signatureCode **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code="S"**
(CodeSystem: HL7ParticipationSignature
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.89 **STATIC**) (CONF:4537-5584).

1.1.1.10 sdct:signatureText

The sdct:signatureText extension provides a location in CDA for a textual or multimedia depiction of the signature by which the participant endorses and accepts responsibility for his or her participation in the Act as specified in the Participation.typeCode. Details of what goes in the field are described in the HL7 CDA Digital Signature Standard balloted in Fall 2013.

- c. The legalAuthenticator, if present, **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **sdct:signatureText** (CONF:4537-30810).

Note: The signature can be represented either inline or by reference according to the ED data type. Typical cases for CDA are:

 - 1) Electronic signature: this attribute can represent virtually any electronic signature scheme.
 - 2) Digital signature: this attribute can represent digital signatures by reference to a signature data block that is constructed in accordance to a digital signature standard, such as XML-DSIG, PKCS#7, PGP, etc.
- d. The legalAuthenticator, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **assignedEntity** (CONF:4537-5585).
 - i. This assignedEntity **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **id** (CONF:4537-5586).
 1. Such ids **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1]
@root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" National Provider Identifier
(CONF:4537-16823).
 - ii. This assignedEntity **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **code**, which **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet **Healthcare Provider Taxonomy**
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4537-17000).

- iii. This assignedEntity **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) (CONF:4537-5589).
- iv. This assignedEntity **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **telecom** (CONF:4537-5595).
 - 1. Such telecoms **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] @use, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet Telecom Use (US Realm Header) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4537-7999).
- v. This assignedEntity **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **assignedPerson** (CONF:4537-5597).
 - 1. This assignedPerson **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1) (CONF:4537-5598).

1.1.1.11 authenticator

The authenticator identifies a participant or participants who attest to the accuracy of the information in the document.

20. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **authenticator** (CONF:4537-5607) such that it
- a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.4) (CONF:4537-5608).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **signatureCode** (CONF:4537-5610).
 - i. This signatureCode **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @code="S" (CodeSystem: HL7ParticipationSignature urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.89 **STATIC**) (CONF:4537-5611).

The sdtc:signatureText extension provides a location in CDA for a textual or multimedia depiction of the signature by which the participant endorses and accepts responsibility for his or her participation in the Act as specified in the Participation.typeCode. Details of what goes in the field are described in the HL7 CDA Digital Signature Standard balloted in Fall of 2013.

- c. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **sdtc:signatureText** (CONF:4537-30811).
Note: The signature can be represented either inline or by reference according to the ED data type. Typical cases for CDA are:
 - 1) Electronic signature: this attribute can represent virtually any electronic signature scheme.
 - 2) Digital signature: this attribute can represent digital signatures by reference to a signature data block that is constructed in accordance to a digital signature standard, such as XML-DSIG, PKCS#7, PGP, etc.
- d. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **assignedEntity** (CONF:4537-5612).
 - i. This assignedEntity **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **id** (CONF:4537-5613).
 - 1. Such ids **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" National Provider Identifier (CONF:4537-16824).

- ii. This assignedEntity **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **code** (CONF:4537-16825).
 - 1. The code, if present, **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **@code**, which **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet [Healthcare Provider Taxonomy](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4537-16826).
- iii. This assignedEntity **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] [US Realm Address \(AD.US.FIELDDED\)](#) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) (CONF:4537-5616).
- iv. This assignedEntity **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **telecom** (CONF:4537-5622).
 - 1. Such telecoms **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **@use**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Telecom Use \(US Realm Header\)](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4537-8000).
- v. This assignedEntity **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **assignedPerson** (CONF:4537-5624).
 - 1. This assignedPerson **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] [US Realm Person Name \(PN.US.FIELDDED\)](#) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1) (CONF:4537-5625).

1.1.1.12 participant

The participant element identifies supporting entities, including parents, relatives, caregivers, insurance policyholders, guarantors, and others related in some way to the patient. A supporting person or organization is an individual or an organization with a relationship to the patient. A supporting person who is playing multiple roles would be recorded in multiple participants (e.g., emergency contact and next-of-kin).

21. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **participant** (CONF:4537-10003) such that it
- a. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **time** (CONF:4537-10004).
 - b. **SHALL** contain associatedEntity/associatedPerson *AND/OR* associatedEntity/scopingOrganization (CONF:4537-10006).
 - c. When participant/@typeCode is *IND*, associatedEntity/@classCode **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet 2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.33 *INDRoleclassCodes* **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4537-10007).

1.1.1.13 participant

This templated participant represents a **person** that has a relationship to the patient. (e.g., parent, next-of-kin, neighbor). The related person's name is required and it is recommended that the person's contact information is present. The more specific CDA participant of Guardian (recordTarget/patientRole/patient/guardian) can be used to represent a legally responsible guardian of the patient within the header. This template may be used to represent a person with any relationship to the patient within the header, or at the entry level when pertinent to a particular clinical statement.

22. **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] **participant** which includes [Related Person Relationship and Name Participant](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.8:2023-05-01) (CONF:4537-32994).

1.1.1.14 inFulfillmentOf

The inFulfillmentOf element represents orders that are fulfilled by this document such as a radiologists' report of an x-ray.

23. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **inFulfillmentOf** (CONF:4537-9952).
- a. The inFulfillmentOf, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **order** (CONF:4537-9953).
 - i. This order **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **id** (CONF:4537-9954).

1.1.1.15 documentationOf

24. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **documentationOf** (CONF:4537-14835).

A serviceEvent represents the main act being documented, such as a colonoscopy or a cardiac stress study. In a provision of healthcare serviceEvent, the care providers, PCP, or other longitudinal providers, are recorded within the serviceEvent. If the document is about a single encounter, the providers associated can be recorded in the componentOf/encompassingEncounter template.

- a. The documentationOf, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **serviceEvent** (CONF:4537-14836).
 - i. This serviceEvent **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **effectiveTime** (CONF:4537-14837).
 1. This effectiveTime **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **low** (CONF:4537-14838).

1.1.1.16 performer

The performer participant represents clinicians who actually and principally carry out the serviceEvent. In a transfer of care this represents the healthcare providers involved in the current or pertinent historical care of the patient. Preferably, the patient's key healthcare care team members would be listed, particularly their primary physician and any active consulting physicians, therapists, and counselors.

- ii. This serviceEvent **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] **performer** (CONF:4537-14839).
 1. The performer, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [x ServiceEventPerformer](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19601 **STATIC** (CONF:4537-14840).
 2. The performer, if present, **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **functionCode** (CONF:4537-16818).
 - a. The functionCode, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **@code**, which **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet [Care Team](#)

Member Function

urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.30 **DYNAMIC**
(CONF:4537-32889).

3. The performer, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **assignedEntity** (CONF:4537-14841).
 - a. This assignedEntity **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **id** (CONF:4537-14846).
 - i. Such ids **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" National Provider Identifier (CONF:4537-14847).
 - b. This assignedEntity **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **code**, which **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet Healthcare Provider Taxonomy
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066 **DYNAMIC**
(CONF:4537-14842).

1.1.1.17 authorization

The authorization element represents information about the patient's consent.

The type of consent is conveyed in consent/code. Consents in the header have been finalized (consent/statusCode must equal Completed) and should be on file. This specification does not address how 'Privacy Consent' is represented, but does not preclude the inclusion of 'Privacy Consent'.

The authorization consent is used for referring to consents that are documented elsewhere in the EHR or medical record for a health condition and/or treatment that is described in the CDA document.

25. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **authorization** (CONF:4537-16792) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **consent** (CONF:4537-16793).
 - i. This consent **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **id** (CONF:4537-16794).
 - ii. This consent **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **code** (CONF:4537-16795).
Note: The type of consent (e.g., a consent to perform the related serviceEvent) is conveyed in consent/code.
 - iii. This consent **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **statusCode** (CONF:4537-16797).
 1. This statusCode **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="completed" Completed (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:4537-16798).

1.1.1.18 componentOf

The encompassing encounter represents the setting of the clinical encounter during which the document act(s) or ServiceEvent(s) occurred. In order to represent providers associated with a specific encounter, they are recorded within the encompassingEncounter as participants. In a CCD, the encompassingEncounter may be used when documenting a specific encounter and its participants. All relevant encounters in a CCD may be listed in the encounters section.

26. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **componentOf** (CONF:4537-9955).

- a. The componentOf, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **encompassingEncounter** (CONF:4537-9956).
 - i. This encompassingEncounter **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **id** (CONF:4537-9959).
 - ii. This encompassingEncounter **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **effectiveTime** (CONF:4537-9958).

Table 4: Race Value Set

Value Set: Race Value Set urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.14914 (Clinical Focus: This value set includes concepts used to represent race as defined in the CDC Race and Ethnicity (CDCREC) code system.),(Data Element Scope: All concepts representing race from CDCREC.),(Inclusion Criteria: All descendant concepts of 1000-9 Race from the CDC Race and Ethnicity (CDCREC) code system, excluding the root concept.),(Exclusion Criteria: CDCREC concept code 1000-9 Race.) This value set was imported on 11/19/2025 with a version of Latest. Value Set Source: https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.14914/expansion			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
1002-5	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	AMERICAN INDIAN OR ALASKA NATIVE
1004-1	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	AMERICAN INDIAN
1006-6	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	Abenaki Nation of Missisquoi
1008-2	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	Algonquian
1010-8	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	Apache
1013-2	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	Jicarilla Apache Nation
1014-0	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	Lipan Apache
1015-7	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	Mescalero Apache
1016-5	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	Apache Tribe of Oklahoma
1017-3	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	Tonto Apache
...			

Table 5: Telecom Use (US Realm Header)

<p>Value Set: Telecom Use (US Realm Header) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20</p> <p>(Clinical Focus: Codes representing how telecommunication addresses are used—such as emergency contact, direct line, answering service, pager, or mobile contact.),(Data Element Scope: Used to specify the function or intended purpose of a telecommunication address in clinical records and data exchange.),(Inclusion Criteria: HL7 address-use codes under the _TelecommunicationAddressUse category.),(Exclusion Criteria: Exclude codes outside the telecommunication category—such as postal or general address uses.)</p> <p>This value set was imported on 11/19/2025 with a version of Latest.</p> <p>Value Set Source:</p> <p>https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20/expansion</p>			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
AS	HL7AddressUse	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119	answering service
EC	HL7AddressUse	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119	emergency contact
HP	HL7AddressUse	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119	primary home
HV	HL7AddressUse	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119	vacation home
MC	HL7AddressUse	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119	mobile contact)
PG	HL7AddressUse	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119	pager
WP	HL7AddressUse	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119	work place

Table 6: Personal And Legal Relationship Role Type

<p>Value Set: Personal And Legal Relationship Role Type urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.12.1 (Clinical Focus: A personal or legal relationship records the role of a person in relation to another person, or a person to himself or herself. This value set is to be used when recording relationships based on personal or family ties or through legal assignment of responsibility.),(Data Element Scope: Any person role such as Guardian and associatedEntity.),(Inclusion Criteria: Union of: (Descendants of _PersonalRelationshipRoleType OR Descendants of RESPRSN)),(Exclusion Criteria: not in the inclusion criteria)</p> <p>This value set was imported on 11/19/2025 with a version of Latest.</p> <p>Value Set Source: https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.12.1/expansion</p>			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
ADOPTF	HL7RoleCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111	adoptive father
ADOPTM	HL7RoleCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111	adoptive mother
ADOPTP	HL7RoleCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111	adoptive parent
AUNT	HL7RoleCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111	aunt
BRO	HL7RoleCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111	brother
BROINLAW	HL7RoleCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111	brother-in-law
CHILD	HL7RoleCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111	child
CHLDADOPT	HL7RoleCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111	adopted child
CHLDFOST	HL7RoleCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111	foster child
CHLDINLAW	HL7RoleCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111	child-in-law
...			

Table 7: Country

Value Set: Country urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.63			
This identifies the codes for the representation of names of countries, territories and areas of geographical interest. Contains the ISO 3166-1 code elements available in the alpha-2 code of ISOs country code standard.			
Value Set Source: http://hl7.org/fhir/ValueSet/iso3166-1-2			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
AD	Country (ISO 3166-1)	urn:oid:1.0.3166.1	Andorra
AE	Country (ISO 3166-1)	urn:oid:1.0.3166.1	United Arab Emirates
AF	Country (ISO 3166-1)	urn:oid:1.0.3166.1	Afghanistan
AG	Country (ISO 3166-1)	urn:oid:1.0.3166.1	Antigua and Barbuda
AI	Country (ISO 3166-1)	urn:oid:1.0.3166.1	Anguilla
AL	Country (ISO 3166-1)	urn:oid:1.0.3166.1	Albania
AM	Country (ISO 3166-1)	urn:oid:1.0.3166.1	Armenia
AO	Country (ISO 3166-1)	urn:oid:1.0.3166.1	Angola
AQ	Country (ISO 3166-1)	urn:oid:1.0.3166.1	Antarctica
AR	Country (ISO 3166-1)	urn:oid:1.0.3166.1	Argentina
...			

Table 8: Language

Value Set: Language urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.11526 A value set of codes defined by Internet RFC 5646. Use 2 character code if one exists. Use 3 character code if a 2 character code does not exist. Including type = region is allowed See http://www.iana.org/assignments/language-subtag-registry/language-subtag-registry Value Set Source: http://www.loc.gov/standards/iso639-2/php/code_list.php			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
aa	Language	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.12 1	Afar
ab	Language	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.12 1	Abkhazian
ace	Language	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.12 1	Achinese
ach	Language	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.12 1	Acoli
ada	Language	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.12 1	Adangme
ady	Language	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.12 1	Adyghe; Adygei
ae	Language	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.12 1	Avestan
af	Language	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.12 1	Afrikaans
afa	Language	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.12 1	Afro-Asiatic (Other)
afh	Language	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.12 1	Afrihili
...			

Table 9: LanguageAbilityMode

<p>Value Set: LanguageAbilityMode urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12249</p> <p>(Clinical Focus: Represents the mode or method through which a person expresses or receives language, such as spoken, signed, or written communication.),(Data Element Scope: Used to document how an individual communicates or understands language, specifically capturing whether the interaction is expressive or receptive and the medium used (spoken, signed, written).),(Inclusion Criteria: Includes concepts that indicate modes of language ability, both expressive and receptive, including: expressed spoken, expressed signed, expressed written, received spoken, received signed, and received written.),(Exclusion Criteria: Excludes general language codes, dialects, or language proficiency levels. Also excludes communication modalities unrelated to language expression or reception (e.g., gestures, devices).)</p> <p>This value set was imported on 11/19/2025 with a version of Latest.</p> <p>Value Set Source: https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12249/expansion</p>			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
ESGN	HL7LanguageAbilityMode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.60	Expressed signed
ESP	HL7LanguageAbilityMode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.60	Expressed spoken
EWR	HL7LanguageAbilityMode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.60	Expressed written
RSGN	HL7LanguageAbilityMode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.60	Received signed
RSP	HL7LanguageAbilityMode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.60	Received spoken
RWR	HL7LanguageAbilityMode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.60	Received written

Table 10: LanguageAbilityProficiency

<p>Value Set: LanguageAbilityProficiency urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12199</p> <p>(Clinical Focus: Represents a person's assessed or self-reported level of language proficiency, specifically their ability to speak, read, write, or understand a language.),(Data Element Scope: Used to capture standardized levels of language ability in clinical and administrative documentation, particularly to support communication preferences, interpreter needs, and language-concordant care planning.),(Inclusion Criteria: Includes concepts that represent ordinal levels of proficiency—excellent, good, fair, poor—used to describe the degree of fluency or comprehension in a given language.),(Exclusion Criteria: Excludes language modality (e.g., spoken vs. signed), specific languages or dialects, and non-standardized proficiency descriptions not represented in the HL7 LanguageAbilityProficiency code system.)</p> <p>This value set was imported on 11/19/2025 with a version of Latest.</p> <p>Value Set Source: https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12199/expansion</p>			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
E	HL7LanguageAbilityProficiency	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.61	Excellent
F	HL7LanguageAbilityProficiency	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.61	Fair
G	HL7LanguageAbilityProficiency	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.61	Good
P	HL7LanguageAbilityProficiency	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.61	Poor

Table 11: Administrative Gender (HL7 V3)

Value Set: Administrative Gender (HL7 V3) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.1 (Clinical Focus: The sex of a person used for administrative purposes (as opposed to clinical gender)),(Data Element Scope:),(Inclusion Criteria: All codes in the HL7 V3 AdministrativeGender code system),(Exclusion Criteria:)			
This value set was imported on 11/19/2025 with a version of Latest. Value Set Source: https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.1/expansion			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
F	Administrative Gender	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1	Female
M	Administrative Gender	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1	Male
UN	Administrative Gender	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1	Undifferentiated

Table 12: Marital Status

Value Set: Marital Status urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12212 (Clinical Focus: The domestic partnership status of a person.),(Data Element Scope: Marital Status),(Inclusion Criteria: All codes in the HL7 MaritalStatus code system),(Exclusion Criteria: Any non-selectable codes)			
This value set was imported on 11/19/2025 with a version of Latest. Value Set Source: https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12212/expansion			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
A	HL7MaritalStatus	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.2	Annulled
C	HL7MaritalStatus	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.2	Common Law
D	HL7MaritalStatus	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.2	Divorced
I	HL7MaritalStatus	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.2	Interlocutory
L	HL7MaritalStatus	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.2	Legally Separated
M	HL7MaritalStatus	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.2	Married
P	HL7MaritalStatus	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.2	Polygamous
S	HL7MaritalStatus	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.2	Never Married
T	HL7MaritalStatus	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.2	Domestic partner
U	HL7MaritalStatus	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.2	unmarried
...			

Table 13: Religious Affiliation

Value Set: Religious Affiliation urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19185 (Clinical Focus: A person's faith affiliation),(Data Element Scope:),(Inclusion Criteria: All codes in the HL7 ReligiousAffiliation code system),(Exclusion Criteria:) This value set was imported on 11/19/2025 with a version of Latest. Value Set Source: https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19185/expansion			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
1001	HL7ReligiousAffiliation	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076	Adventist
1002	HL7ReligiousAffiliation	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076	African Religions
1003	HL7ReligiousAffiliation	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076	Afro-Caribbean Religions
1004	HL7ReligiousAffiliation	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076	Agnosticism
1005	HL7ReligiousAffiliation	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076	Anglican
1006	HL7ReligiousAffiliation	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076	Animism
1007	HL7ReligiousAffiliation	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076	Atheism
1008	HL7ReligiousAffiliation	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076	Babi & Baha'I faiths
1009	HL7ReligiousAffiliation	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076	Baptist
1010	HL7ReligiousAffiliation	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076	Bon
...			

Table 14: Race Category Excluding Nulls

<p>Value Set: Race Category Excluding Nulls urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.2074.1.1.3 (Clinical Focus: The top-level "Race" concepts as defined by US Office of Management and Budget (OMB), excluding "Other race". All "Race" concepts in the Race and Ethnicity - CDC code system roll-up to one of these codes.), (Data Element Scope: Demographic categorization of a person's race (can be multiple).), (Inclusion Criteria: Direct children of the "1000-9 Race" concept in the Race and Ethnicity Code system.), (Exclusion Criteria: Specifically exclude "2131-1 Other Race" and any descendant of the concepts defined in the inclusion criteria.)</p> <p>This value set was imported on 11/19/2025 with a version of Latest.</p> <p>Value Set Source: https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.3.2074.1.1.3/expansion</p>			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
1002-5	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	AMERICAN INDIAN OR ALASKA NATIVE
2028-9	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	Asian
2054-5	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	Black or African American
2076-8	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander
2106-3	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	White

Table 15: Ethnicity

<p>Value Set: Ethnicity urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.837 (Clinical Focus:), (Data Element Scope:), (Inclusion Criteria:), (Exclusion Criteria:)</p> <p>This value set was imported on 11/19/2025 with a version of Latest.</p> <p>Value Set Source: https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.837/expansion</p>			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
2135-2	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	Hispanic or Latino
2186-5	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	Not Hispanic or Latino

Table 16: Detailed Ethnicity

<p>Value Set: Detailed Ethnicity urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.877</p> <p>(Clinical Focus: This value set includes all concepts from the CDC Race and Ethnicity (CDCREC) code system that may be used to represent a person's ethnicity, as defined by the U.S. Bureau of the Census. It encompasses both standard ethnicity classifications and additional concepts used to indicate when ethnicity information is unknown, not provided, or declined by the individual.),(Data Element Scope: Concept codes that represent a person's cultural heritage, origin, or ethnic background, as defined by the United States Census Bureau and captured in the CDC Race and Ethnicity (CDCREC) code system),(Inclusion Criteria: All descendant concepts from the concept "2133-7 Ethnicity", excluding that root concept, as derived from the Race and Ethnicity - CDC code system.),(Exclusion Criteria: Concepts that are not a descendant of "2133-7 Ethnicity", therefore, no concepts descendant from "1000-9 Race". Also the root concept "Ethnicity".)</p> <p>This value set was imported on 11/19/2025 with a version of Latest.</p> <p>Value Set Source: https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.877/expansion</p>			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
2137-8	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	Spaniard
2138-6	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	Andalusian
2139-4	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	Asturian
2140-2	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	Castillian
2141-0	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	Catalonian
2142-8	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	Belearic Islander
2143-6	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	Gallego
2144-4	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	Valencian
2145-1	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	Canarian
2146-9	Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238	Spanish Basque
...			

Table 17: Healthcare Provider Taxonomy

Value Set: Healthcare Provider Taxonomy urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066 (Clinical Focus: Represent the "type" of health care provider individual or organization using the National Uniform Claims Committee (NUCC) code system),(Data Element Scope: The assignedEntity attribute),(Inclusion Criteria: All codes in the NUCC Provider Taxonomy code system),(Exclusion Criteria: None) This value set was imported on 11/19/2025 with a version of Latest. Value Set Source: https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066/expansion			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
101200000X	Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.101	Behavioral Health & Social Service Providers; Drama Therapist
101Y00000X	Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.101	Behavioral Health & Social Service Providers; Counselor
101YA0400X	Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.101	Behavioral Health & Social Service Providers; Counselor, Addiction (Substance Use Disorder)
101YM0800X	Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.101	Behavioral Health & Social Service Providers; Counselor, Mental Health
101YP1600X	Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.101	Behavioral Health & Social Service Providers; Counselor, Pastoral
101YP2500X	Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.101	Behavioral Health & Social Service Providers; Counselor, Professional
101YS0200X	Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.101	Behavioral Health & Social Service Providers; Counselor, School
102L00000X	Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.101	Behavioral Health & Social Service Providers; Psychoanalyst
102X00000X	Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.101	Behavioral Health & Social Service Providers; Poetry Therapist
103G00000X	Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.101	Behavioral Health & Social Service Providers; Clinical Neuropsychologist
...			

Table 18: INDRoleclassCodes

Value Set: INDRoleclassCodes urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.33
(Clinical Focus: Represents interpersonal roles associated with a patient, such as caregiver, emergency contact, guarantor, or next of kin. These roles may impact communication, consent, or care coordination.), (Data Element Scope: Supports structured documentation of an individual's role in relation to a patient for administrative, legal, or care coordination purposes.), (Inclusion Criteria: Includes select codes from <http://terminology.hl7.org/CodeSystem/v3-RoleClass>), (Exclusion Criteria: Excludes codes other than the selected codes.)

This value set was imported on 11/19/2025 with a version of Latest.

Value Set Source:

<https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.33/expansion>

Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
AGNT	HL7RoleClass	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110	agent
CAREGIVER	HL7RoleClass	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110	caregiver
ECON	HL7RoleClass	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110	emergency contact
GUAR	HL7RoleClass	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110	guarantor
NOK	HL7RoleClass	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110	next of kin
PRS	HL7RoleClass	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110	personal relationship

Table 19: Care Team Member Function

<p>Value Set: Care Team Member Function urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.30</p> <p>(Clinical Focus: This set of concepts describes the function performed on a patient-centered care team. This value set contains concepts that describe a functional role played by a member of a care team on a particular care team.),(Data Element Scope: A functional role on a patient's care team.),(Inclusion Criteria: The set of commonly played roles on a patient-centered care team.),(Exclusion Criteria: Functional roles on care teams that are not patient-centered. For example, hospital's may define teams of practitioners who fill roles that are relevant to the function of the hospital's operation. These roles would not be included when they are not roles that would be played on a patient-centered care team.)</p> <p>This value set was imported on 11/19/2025 with a version of Latest.</p> <p>Value Set Source: https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.30/expansion</p>			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
1012901000168106	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Gynecologic oncologist (occupation)
1032781000168105	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Kinesiology practitioner (occupation)
106289002	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Dentist (occupation)
106292003	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Professional nurse (occupation)
106293008	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Nursing personnel (occupation)
106294002	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Midwifery personnel (occupation)
106310008	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Worker in religion (occupation)
106311007	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Minister of religion/related member of religious order (occupation)
106330007	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Philologist, translator/interpreter (occupation)
11015003	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Minister of religion (occupation)
...			

Table 20: x_ServiceEventPerformer

Value Set: x_ServiceEventPerformer urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19601 (Clinical Focus: Characterize the degree of responsibility of the event performer),(Data Element Scope: Performer type code per C-CDA r2.1 CONF:1198- 14840),(Inclusion Criteria: only selected codes),(Exclusion Criteria: only selected codes) This value set was imported on 11/19/2025 with a version of Latest. Value Set Source: https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19601/expansion			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
PPRF	HL7ParticipationType	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90	primary performer
PRF	HL7ParticipationType	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90	performer
SPRF	HL7ParticipationType	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90	secondary performer

Table 21: HL7 BasicConfidentialityKind

Value Set: HL7 BasicConfidentialityKind urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.16926 (Clinical Focus: Represents standard confidentiality constraints applied to clinical documents or data (e.g., normal, restricted, very restricted access levels).),(Data Element Scope: Used to specify confidentiality level metadata on clinical documents or record entries, guiding access control and privacy management.),(Inclusion Criteria: Includes HL7 Confidentiality Code system concepts that define conventional confidentiality categories (N = Normal, R = Restricted, V = Very Restricted).),(Exclusion Criteria: Excludes codes other codes in the HL7 Confidentiality Code system) This value set was imported on 11/19/2025 with a version of Latest. Value Set Source: https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.16926/expansion			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
N	HL7Confidentiality	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.25	normal
R	HL7Confidentiality	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.25	restricted
V	HL7Confidentiality	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.25	very restricted

Figure 1: US Realm Header Example

```
<ClinicalDocument>
  <realmCode code="US" />
  <typeId extension="POCD_HD000040" root="2.16.840.1.113883.1.3" />
  <!-- CCD template -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.1.1" extension="2015-08-01" />
  <!-- Globally unique identifier for the document -->
  <id extension="TT988" root="2.16.840.1.113883.19.5.99999.1" />
  <code code="34133-9" displayName="Summarization of Episode Note"
codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC" />
  <!-- Title of the document -->
  <title>Patient Chart Summary</title>
  <effectiveTime value="201209151030-0800" />
  <confidentialityCode code="N" displayName="normal" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.25"
codeSystemName="Confidentiality" />
  <languageCode code="en-US" />
  <setId extension="sTT988" root="2.16.840.1.113883.19.5.99999.19" />
  <!-- Version of the document -->
  <versionNumber value="1" />
  . . .
</ClinicalDocument>
```

Figure 2: recordTarget Example

```
<recordTarget>
  <patientRole>
    <id extension="444-22-2222" root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.1" />
    <!-- Example Social Security Number using the actual SSN OID. -->
    <addr use="HP">
      <!-- HP is "primary home" from codeSystem 2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119 -->
      <streetAddressLine>2222 Home Street</streetAddressLine>
      <city>Beaverton</city>
      <state>OR</state>
      <postalCode>97867</postalCode>
      <country>US</country>
      <!-- US is "United States" from ISO 3166-1 Country Codes: 1.0.3166.1 -->
    </addr>
    <telecom value="tel:+1(555)555-2003" use="HP" />
    <!-- HP is "primary home" from HL7 AddressUse 2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119 -->
  </patientRole>
  <!-- The first name element represents what the patient is known as -->
  <name use="L">
    <given>Eve</given>
    <!-- The "SP" is "Spouse" from
          HL7 Code System EntityNamePartQualifier 2.16.840.1.113883.5.43 -->
    <family qualifier="SP">Betterhalf</family>
  </name>
  <!-- The second name element represents another name
        associated with the patient -->
  <name>
    <given>Eve</given>
    <!-- The "BR" is "Birth" from
          HL7 Code System EntityNamePartQualifier 2.16.840.1.113883.5.43 -->
    <family qualifier="BR">Everywoman</family>
  </name>
  <administrativeGenderCode code="F" displayName="Female"
codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.1" codeSystemName="AdministrativeGender" />
  <!-- Date of birth need only be precise to the day -->
  <birthTime value="19750501" />
  <maritalStatusCode code="M" displayName="Married"
codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.2" codeSystemName="MaritalStatusCode" />
  <religiousAffiliationCode code="1013" displayName="Christian (non-Catholic,
non-specific)" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076" codeSystemName="HL7 Religious
Affiliation" />
  <!-- CDC Race and Ethnicity code set contains the five minimum
        race and ethnicity categories defined by OMB Standards -->
  <raceCode code="2106-3" displayName="White"
codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.238" codeSystemName="Race & Ethnicity - CDC" />
  <!-- The raceCode extension is only used if raceCode is valued -->
  <sdtc:raceCode code="2076-8" displayName="Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander"
codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.238" codeSystemName="Race & Ethnicity - CDC" />
  <ethnicGroupCode code="2186-5" displayName="Not Hispanic or Latino"
codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.238" codeSystemName="Race & Ethnicity - CDC" />
  <guardian>
    <code code="POWATT" displayName="Power of Attorney"
codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19830" codeSystemName="ResponsibleParty" />
    <addr use="HP">
      <streetAddressLine>2222 Home Street</streetAddressLine>
      <city>Beaverton</city>
```

```

        <state>OR</state>
        <postalCode>97867</postalCode>
        <country>US</country>
    </addr>
    <telecom value="tel:+1(555)555-2008" use="MC" />
    <guardianPerson>
        <name>
            <given>Boris</given>
            <given qualifier="CL">Bo</given>
            <family>Betterhalf</family>
        </name>
    </guardianPerson>
</guardian>
<birthplace>
    <place>
        <addr>
            <streetAddressLine>4444 Home Street</streetAddressLine>
            <city>Beaverton</city>
            <state>OR</state>
            <postalCode>97867</postalCode>
            <country>US</country>
        </addr>
    </place>
</birthplace>
<languageCommunication>
    <languageCode code="eng" />
    <!-- "eng" is ISO 639-2 alpha-3 code for "English" -->
    <modeCode code="ESP" displayName="Expressed spoken"
codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.60" codeSystemName="LanguageAbilityMode" />
    <proficiencyLevelCode code="G" displayName="Good"
codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.61" codeSystemName="LanguageAbilityProficiency" />
    <!-- Patient's preferred language -->
    <preferenceInd value="true" />
</languageCommunication>
</patient>
<providerOrganization>
    <id extension="219BX" root="1.1.1.1.1.1.1.2" />
    <name>The DoctorsTogether Physician Group</name>
    <telecom use="WP" value="tel: +(555)-555-5000" />
    <addr>
        <streetAddressLine>1007 Health Drive</streetAddressLine>
        <city>Portland</city>
        <state>OR</state>
        <postalCode>99123</postalCode>
        <country>US</country>
    </addr>
</providerOrganization>
</patientRole>
</recordTarget>

```

Figure 3: author Example

```
<author>
  <time value="201209151030-0800" />
  <assignedAuthor>
    <id extension="5555555555" root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" />
    <code code="163W00000X" displayName="Registered nurse"
codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.53" codeSystemName="Health Care Provider Taxonomy" />
    <addr>
      <streetAddressLine>1004 Healthcare Drive </streetAddressLine>
      <city>Portland</city>
      <state>OR</state>
      <postalCode>99123</postalCode>
      <country>US</country>
    </addr>
    <telecom use="WP" value="tel:+1(555)555-1004" />
    <assignedPerson>
      <name>
        <given>Patricia</given>
        <given qualifier="CL">Patty</given>
        <family>Primary</family>
        <suffix qualifier="AC">M.D.</suffix>
      </name>
    </assignedPerson>
  </assignedAuthor>
</author>
```

Figure 4: dateEnterer Example

```
<dataEnterer>
  <assignedEntity>
    <id extension="333777777" root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" />
    <addr>
      <streetAddressLine>1007 Healthcare Drive</streetAddressLine>
      <city>Portland</city>
      <state>OR</state>
      <postalCode>99123</postalCode>
      <country>US</country>
    </addr>
    <telecom use="WP" value="tel:+1(555)555-1050" />
    <assignedPerson>
      <name>
        <given>Ellen</given>
        <family>Enter</family>
      </name>
    </assignedPerson>
  </assignedEntity>
</dataEnterer>
```

Figure 5: Assigned Health Care Provider informant Example

```
<informant>
  <assignedEntity>
    <id extension="8888888888" root="1.1.1.1.1.1.1.3" />
    <addr>
      <streetAddressLine>1007 Healthcare Drive</streetAddressLine>
      <city>Portland</city>
      <state>OR</state>
      <postalCode>99123</postalCode>
      <country>US</country>
    </addr>
    <telecom use="WP" value="tel:+1(555)555-1003" />
    <assignedPerson>
      <name>
        <given>Harold</given>
        <family>Hippocrates</family>
        <suffix qualifier="AC">M.D.</suffix>
      </name>
    </assignedPerson>
    <representedOrganization>
      <name>The DoctorsApart Physician Group</name>
    </representedOrganization>
  </assignedEntity>
</informant>
```

Figure 6: Personal Relation informant Example

```
<informant>
  <relatedEntity classCode="PRS">
    <!-- classCode "PRS" represents a person with personal relationship with the
patient -->
    <code code="SPS" displayName="SPOUSE" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19563"
codeSystemName="Personal Relationship Role Type Value Set" />
    <relatedPerson>
      <name>
        <given>Boris</given>
        <given qualifier="CL">Bo</given>
        <family>Betterhalf</family>
      </name>
    </relatedPerson>
  </relatedEntity>
</informant>
```

Figure 7: custodian Example

```
<custodian>
  <assignedCustodian>
    <representedCustodianOrganization>
      <id extension="321CX" root="1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.3" />
      <name>Good Health HIE</name>
      <telecom use="WP" value="tel:+1(555)555-1009" />
      <addr use="WP">
        <streetAddressLine>1009 Healthcare Drive </streetAddressLine>
        <city>Portland</city>
        <state>OR</state>
        <postalCode>99123</postalCode>
        <country>US</country>
      </addr>
    </representedCustodianOrganization>
  </assignedCustodian>
</custodian>
```

Figure 8: informationRecipient Example

```
<informationRecipient>
  <intendedRecipient>
    <informationRecipient>
      <name>
        <given>Sara</given>
        <family>Specialize</family>
        <suffix qualifier="AC">M.D.</suffix>
      </name>
    </informationRecipient>
    <receivedOrganization>
      <name>The DoctorsApart Physician Group</name>
    </receivedOrganization>
  </intendedRecipient>
</informationRecipient>
```

Figure 9: Digital signature Example

```
<sdtc:signatureText mediaType="text/xml"
representation="B64">omSJUEdmde9j44zmMiromSJUEdmde9j44zmMirdMDSsWdIJdksIJR3373jeu83
6edjzMMIjdMDSsWdIJdksIJR3373jeu83MNYD83jmMdomSJUEdmde9j44zmMir
... MNYD83jmMdomSJUEdmde9j44zmMir6edjzMMIjdMDSsWdIJdksIJR3373jeu83
4zmMir6edjzMMIjdMDSsWdIJdksIJR3373jeu83==</sdtc:signatureText>
```

Figure 10: legalAuthenticator Example

```
<legalAuthenticator>
  <time value="20120915223615-0800" />
  <signatureCode code="S" />
  <assignedEntity>
    <id extension="5555555555" root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" />
    <code code="207QA0505X" displayName="Adult Medicine"
codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.53" codeSystemName="Health Care Provider Taxonomy" />
    <addr>
      <streetAddressLine>1004 Healthcare Drive </streetAddressLine>
      <city>Portland</city>
      <state>OR</state>
      <postalCode>99123</postalCode>
      <country>US</country>
    </addr>
    <telecom use="WP" value="tel:+1(555)555-1004" />
    <assignedPerson>
      <name>
        <given>Patricia</given>
        <given qualifier="CL">Patty</given>
        <family>Primary</family>
        <suffix qualifier="AC">M.D.</suffix>
      </name>
    </assignedPerson>
  </assignedEntity>
</legalAuthenticator>
```

Figure 11: authenticator Example

```
<authenticator>
  <time value="201209151030-0800" />
  <signatureCode code="S" />
  <assignedEntity>
    <id extension="5555555555" root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" />
    <code code="207QA0505X" displayName="Adult Medicine"
codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.53" codeSystemName="Health Care Provider Taxonomy" />
    <addr>
      <streetAddressLine>1004 Healthcare Drive</streetAddressLine>
      <city>Portland</city>
      <state>OR</state>
      <postalCode>99123</postalCode>
      <country>US</country>
    </addr>
    <telecom use="WP" value="tel:+1(555)555-1004" />
    <assignedPerson>
      <name>
        <given>Patricia</given>
        <given qualifier="CL">Patty</given>
        <family>Primary</family>
        <suffix qualifier="AC">M.D.</suffix>
      </name>
    </assignedPerson>
  </assignedEntity>
</authenticator>
```

Figure 12: Supporting Person participant Example

```
<participant typeCode="IND">
  <!-- typeCode "IND" represents an individual -->
  <associatedEntity classCode="NOK">
    <!-- classCode "NOK" represents the patient's next of kin-->
    <addr use="HP">
      <streetAddressLine>2222 Home Street</streetAddressLine>
      <city>Beaverton</city>
      <state>OR</state>
      <postalCode>97867</postalCode>
      <country>US</country>
    </addr>
    <telecom value="tel:+1(555)555-2008" use="MC" />
    <associatedPerson>
      <name>
        <given>Boris</given>
        <given qualifier="CL">Bo</given>
        <family>Betterhalf</family>
      </name>
    </associatedPerson>
  </associatedEntity>
</participant>
<!-- Entities playing multiple roles are recorded in multiple participants -->
<participant typeCode="IND">
  <associatedEntity classCode="ECON">
    <!-- classCode "ECON" represents an emergency contact -->
    <addr use="HP">
      <streetAddressLine>2222 Home Street</streetAddressLine>
      <city>Beaverton</city>
      <state>OR</state>
      <postalCode>97867</postalCode>
      <country>US</country>
    </addr>
    <telecom value="tel:+1(555)555-2008" use="MC" />
    <associatedPerson>
      <name>
        <given>Boris</given>
        <given qualifier="CL">Bo</given>
        <family>Betterhalf</family>
      </name>
    </associatedPerson>
  </associatedEntity>
</participant>
```

Figure 13: inFulfillmentOf Example

```
<inFulfillmentOf typeCode="FLFS">
  <order classCode="ACT" moodCode="RQO">
    <id root="629deb70-5306-11df-9879-0800200c9a66" extension="1298989898" />
    <code code="1011220" displayName="Clinical pathology consultation"
codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.12" codeSystemName="CPT" />
  </order>
</inFulfillmentOf>
```

Figure 14: performer Example

```
<performer typeCode="PRF">
  <functionCode code="PCP"
    displayName="Primary Care Provider"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.88"
    codeSystemName="ParticipationFunction">
    <originalText>Primary Care Provider</originalText>
  </functionCode>
  <assignedEntity>
    <id extension="5555555555" root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" />
    <code code="207QA0505X" displayName="Adult Medicine"
codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.53" codeSystemName="Health Care Provider Taxonomy" />
    <addr>
      <streetAddressLine>1004 Healthcare Drive </streetAddressLine>
      <city>Portland</city>
      <state>OR</state>
      <postalCode>99123</postalCode>
      <country>US</country>
    </addr>
    <telecom use="WP" value="tel:+1(555)555-1004" />
    <assignedPerson>
      <name>
        <given>Patricia</given>
        <given qualifier="CL">Patty</given>
        <family>Primary</family>
        <suffix qualifier="AC">M.D.</suffix>
      </name>
    </assignedPerson>
    <representedOrganization>
      <id extension="219BX" root="1.1.1.1.1.1.1.2" />
      <name>The DoctorsTogether Physician Group</name>
      <telecom use="WP" value="tel: +(555)-555-5000" />
      <addr>
        <streetAddressLine>1004 Health Drive</streetAddressLine>
        <city>Portland</city>
        <state>OR</state>
        <postalCode>99123</postalCode>
        <country>US</country>
      </addr>
    </representedOrganization>
  </assignedEntity>
</performer>
```

Figure 15: documentationOf Example

```
<documentationOf>
  <serviceEvent classCode="PCPR">
    <!-- The effectiveTime reflects the provision of care summarized in the document.
    In this scenario, the provision of care summarized is the lifetime for the patient -->
    <effectiveTime>
      <low value="19750501" />
      <!-- The low value represents when the summarized provision of care began.
      In this scenario, the patient's date of birth -->
      <high value="20120915" />
      <!-- The high value represents when the summarized provision of care being
ended.
    In this scenario, when chart summary was created -->
    </effectiveTime>
    <performer typeCode="PRF">
      <functionCode code="PCP"
        displayName="Primary Care Provider"
        codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.88"
        codeSystemName="ParticipationFunction">
          <originalText>Primary Care Provider</originalText>
        </functionCode>
      <assignedEntity>
        <id extension="55555555555" root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" />
        <code code="207QA0505X" displayName="Adult Medicine"
          codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.53"
          codeSystemName="Health Care Provider Taxonomy" />
        <addr>
          <streetAddressLine>1004 Healthcare Drive </streetAddressLine>
          <city>Portland</city>
          <state>OR</state>
          <postalCode>99123</postalCode>
          <country>US</country>
        </addr>
        <telecom use="WP" value="tel:+1(555)555-1004" />
        <assignedPerson>
          <name>
            <given>Patricia</given>
            <given qualifier="CL">Patty</given>
            <family>Primary</family>
            <suffix qualifier="AC">M.D.</suffix>
          </name>
        </assignedPerson>
        <representedOrganization>
          <id extension="219BX" root="1.1.1.1.1.1.1.2" />
          <name>The DoctorsTogether Physician Group</name>
          <telecom use="WP" value="tel: +(555)-555-5000" />
          <addr>
            <streetAddressLine>1004 Health Drive</streetAddressLine>
            <city>Portland</city>
            <state>OR</state>
            <postalCode>99123</postalCode>
            <country>US</country>
          </addr>
        </representedOrganization>
      </assignedEntity>
    </performer>
  </serviceEvent>
</documentationOf>
```

```
</serviceEvent>  
</documentationOf>
```

Figure 16: authorization Example

```
<authorization typeCode="AUTH">  
  <consent classCode="CONS" moodCode="EVN">  
    <id root="629deb70-5306-11df-9879-0800200c9a66" />  
    <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC" code="64293-4"  
displayName="Procedure consent" />  
    <statusCode code="completed" />  
  </consent>  
</authorization>
```

Figure 17: Record Target Example with DeceasedInd="true"

```

<recordTarget>
  <patientRole>
    <!-- The @root OID below (which is fictional) would be specific to an institution's
record identifier system. -->
    <id root="2.16.840.1.113883.3.6132" extension="345678912-0154"/>
    <!-- HP is "primary home" from valueSet 2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.10637 -->
    <addr use="HP">
      <streetAddressLine>1437 Jennyhill Ln.</streetAddressLine>
      <city>Hollywood</city>
      <postalCode>90068</postalCode>
      <state>CA</state>
      <country>US</country>
    </addr>
    <!-- While this may be included, you may choose to exclude contact information on
deceased patients -->
    <telecom nullFlavor="NA" />
    <patient>
      <!-- At a 2020 C-CDA Implement-a-thon, it was discussed that some EHR implementations
may be changing names when patient is expired/deceased -->
      <!-- Changing a name based on death is NOT a recommended practice. Instead update the
sdhc:deceasedInd and sdhc:deceasedTime fields -->
      <name use="L">
        <given>Adam</given>
        <family>Rumpelstiltskin</family>
      </name>
      <!-- Sex at birth and gender identity may be specified in social history -->
      <administrativeGenderCode code="M" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.1"
displayName="Male" codeSystemName="AdministrativeGender"/>
      <birthTime value="19521022"/>
      <!-- A full CDA example may include the Deceased Observation to indicate cause
of death -->
      <!-- A Deceased Observation may be present in any section; Problem List is a
suitable location -->
      <!-- Stylesheets are strongly recommended to include human viewable rendering of the
deceased indication and time when present -->
      <!-- Systems may send deceased indication, time, or both. Sending only time is not
recommended. -->
      <sdhc:deceasedInd value="true" />
      <sdhc:deceasedTime value="20180315" />
      <maritalStatusCode code="M" displayName="Married"
codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.2" codeSystemName="MaritalStatus"/>
      <religiousAffiliationCode code="1013" displayName="Christian (non-Catholic,
non-specific)" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076" codeSystemName="HL7 Religious
Affiliation"/>
      <!-- CDC Race and Ethnicity code set contains the five minimum race and
ethnicity categories defined by OMB Standards -->
      <raceCode code="2106-3" displayName="White"
codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.238" codeSystemName="OMB Standards for Race and
Ethnicity"/>
      <ethnicGroupCode code="2186-5" displayName="Not Hispanic or Latino"
codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.238" codeSystemName="OMB Standards for Race and
Ethnicity"/>
      <languageCommunication>
        <languageCode code="en-US"/>
        <!-- "eng" is ISO 639-2 alpha-3 code for "English" -->

```

```

        <modeCode code="ESP" displayName="Expressed spoken"
codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.60" codeSystemName="LanguageAbilityMode"/>
        <proficiencyLevelCode code="E" displayName="Excellent"
codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.61" codeSystemName="LanguageAbilityProficiency"/>
        <preferenceInd value="true"/>
    </languageCommunication>
</patient>
</patientRole>
</recordTarget>

```

1.1.2 Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) (V6)

[ClinicalDocument: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2:2025-12-01 (open)]

Draft as part of Public Health Case Report, The Electronic Initial Case Report (eICR), 4.0.0

Table 22: Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) (V6) Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
	Review of Systems Section (optional) Chief Complaint Section (required) Reason for Visit Section (required) History of Present Illness Section (required) Medications Section (entries required) (V2) (optional) Plan of Treatment Section (V2) (optional) Medications Administered Section (V2) (required) Procedures Section (entries required) (V2) (optional) Admission Diagnosis Section (V3) (optional) Immunizations Section (entries required) (V3) (optional) Discharge Diagnosis Section (V3) (optional) Results Section (entries required) (V3) (required) Admission Medications Section (entries optional) (V3) (optional) Past Medical History (V3) (optional) Vital Signs Section (entries required) (V3) (optional) Problem Section (entries required) (V3) (required) Social History Section (V3) (required) Encounters Section (entries required) (V3) (required) Pregnancy Section (optional) Occupational Data for Health Template Requirements Section (V2) (optional) Emergency Outbreak Information Section (optional) Reportability Response Information Section (optional) Care Teams Section (V2) (optional)

The purpose of this implementation guide (IG) is to specify a standard for the creation of an electronic initial case report (eICR) in Clinical Document Architecture, Release 2 (CDA R2) US Realm format built upon Consolidated CDA (C-CDA) DSTU Release 2.1 templates.

The *Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) (V6)* template is a specialization of the C-CDA R2.1 *US Realm Header (V4)* (2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.1.1:2023-05-01). It contains all of the constraints of the US Realm Header in addition to constraints specific to initial public health case reporting. It describes the structure and content requirements for the Initial Case Report such as document identification, header information, relationships to the eICR required section and entry templates and codes systems/value sets. Most importantly, it includes the data elements to be retrieved from the EHR to produce the core, electronic Initial Case Report (eICR).

The eICR IG contains a set of templates ("trigger code templates") designed to flag the existence of reportable condition trigger codes in:

- diagnoses
- ordered/resulted laboratory tests
- medications
- immunizations

There may be more than one trigger code type and more than one trigger code of each type in an eICR CDA Document. An eICR may also be manually or alternately initiated.

The conformance verb keyword at the start of a constraint (SHALL, SHOULD, MAY, etc.) indicates usage conformance. SHALL is an indication that the constraint is to be enforced without exception; SHOULD is an indication that the constraint is optional but highly recommended - if the data is available it must be included; and MAY is an indication that the constraint is optional and that adherence to the constraint is at the discretion of the document creator. The constraint of "SHALL" has been applied to the majority of data elements identified in Volume 1 of this specification. This allows the electronic Initial Case Reports to be transmitted with as much information as is known at the time of the triggering event within the encounter.

Where C-CDA templates have been re-used and not further constrained in this guide there are several cases where the C-CDA containment constraints templates use the MAY conformance verb. For the purpose of this implementation guide, a select set of these conformance verbs are to be interpreted as SHOULDs, i.e. if the data is available it must be included. For a list of these selected C-CDA containments, see Volume 1, *Section 5.2 C-CDA Reuse and Conformance*.

As described in Volume 1, a "@nullFlavor" attribute (such as the most general and default null flavor for no information 'NI') allows the sender to explicitly indicate that the information isn't known or available. However, there is a small subset of data elements that the Public Health Agency Information System requires in order to process a case report. This implementation guide uses "SHALL NOT contain [0..0] @nullFlavor" to indicate nullFlavor is not allowed for these elements.

Table 23: Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) (V6) Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
ClinicalDocument (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2:2025-12-01)					
templateId	1..1	SHALL		5572-94	
@root	1..1	SHALL		5572-95	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2
@extension	1..1	SHALL		5572-96	2025-12-01
code	1..1	SHALL		5572-107	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 55751-2
title	1..1	SHALL		5572-109	Initial Public Health Case Report
effectiveTime	1..1	SHALL		5572-141	
@nullFlavor	0..0	SHALL NOT		5572-143	
setId	1..1	SHALL		5572-458	
versionNumber	1..1	SHALL		5572-459	
recordTarget	1..1	SHALL		5572-103	
patientRole	1..1	SHALL		5572-104	
id	1..*	SHALL		5572-146	
addr	1..*	SHALL		5572-147	US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2)
county	0..1	SHOULD		5572-545	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.1 1.829 (County)
useablePeriod	0..*	MAY		5572-1137	
patient	1..1	SHALL		5572-105	
name	1..*	SHALL		5572-595	
sdct:deceasedInd	1..1	SHALL		5572-404	
sdct:deceasedTime	0..1	MAY		5572-106	
guardian	0..*	SHOULD		5572-110	
addr	1..*	SHALL		5572-115	US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2)
telecom	1..*	SHALL		5572-116	
guardianPerson	1..1	SHALL		5572-129	
birthplace	0..1	SHOULD		5572-548	
languageCommunication	1..*	SHALL		5572-130	
author	1..*	SHALL		5572-127	
time	1..1	SHALL		5572-142	US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2)

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
					20.22.5.4
@nullFlavor	0..0	SHALL NOT		5572-144	
assignedAuthor	1..1	SHALL		5572-128	
id	1..*	SHALL		5572-1141	
addr	1..*	SHALL		5572-1142	
telecom	1..*	SHALL		5572-1143	
assignedPerson	0..1	SHOULD		5572-1130	
name	1..*	SHALL		5572-1132	
representedOrganization	0..1	SHOULD		5572-1131	
id	1..*	SHALL		5572-1138	
@root	1..1	SHALL		5572-1139	
@extension	0..1	MAY		5572-1140	
addr	1..1	SHALL		5572-1133	
participant	0..*	MAY		5572-1040	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		5572-1047	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 (HL7ParticipationType) = LOC
associatedEntity	1..1	SHALL		5572-1041	
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		5572-1048	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110 (HL7RoleClass) = SDLOC
id	1..*	SHALL		5572-1042	
@root	1..1	SHALL		5572-1049	
@extension	0..1	MAY		5572-1050	
code	1..1	SHALL		5572-1043	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.117660 (ServiceDeliveryLocationRoleType)
@nullFlavor	0..0	SHALL NOT		5572-1051	

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
addr	1..1	SHALL		5572-1044	US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2)
scopingOrganization	1..1	SHALL		5572-1045	
id	0..*	MAY		5572-1146	
name	1..1	SHALL		5572-1052	
telecom	1..*	SHALL		5572-1053	
addr	1..1	SHALL		5572-1046	US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2)
documentationOf	0..1	MAY		5572-396	
serviceEvent	1..1	SHALL		5572-397	
code	1..1	SHALL		5572-398	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.11 (eICR Initiation)
relatedDocument	0..*	MAY		5572-456	
parentDocument	1..1	SHALL		5572-457	
setId	1..1	SHALL		5572-460	
versionNumber	1..1	SHALL		5572-461	
componentOf	1..1	SHALL		5572-1	
encompassingEncounter	1..1	SHALL		5572-2	
id	1..*	SHALL		5572-3	
@nullFlavor	0..1	MAY		5572-544	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008 (HL7NullFlavor) = NA
code	1..1	SHALL		5572-4	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.13955 (ActEncounterCode)
effectiveTime	1..1	SHALL		5572-5	
@nullFlavor	0..0	SHALL NOT		5572-124	
low	1..1	SHALL		5572-20	
@nullFlavor	0..1	MAY		5572-543	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008 (HL7NullFlavor) = NA
high	0..1	SHOULD		5572-21	
responsibleParty	0..1	SHOULD		5572-6	
assignedEntity	1..1	SHALL		5572-7	
id	1..*	SHALL		5572-8	
@root	1..1	SHALL		5572-22	
@extension	0..1	MAY		5572-23	

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
addr	1..*	SHALL		5572-125	US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2)
telecom	1..*	SHALL		5572-24	
assignedPerson	1..1	SHALL		5572-9	
name	1..1	SHALL		5572-25	US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1)
representedOrganization	1..1	SHALL		5572-10	
name	1..1	SHALL		5572-26	
telecom	0..*	MAY		5572-1148	
addr	1..1	SHALL		5572-27	US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2)
location	0..1	SHOULD		5572-11	
healthCareFacility	1..1	SHALL		5572-12	
id	1..*	SHALL		5572-13	
@root	1..1	SHALL		5572-28	
@extension	0..1	MAY		5572-29	
code	1..1	SHALL		5572-14	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.17660 (ServiceDeliveryLocationRoleType)
@nullFlavor	0..0	SHALL NOT		5572-401	
location	1..1	SHALL		5572-15	
name	1..1	SHALL		5572-1149	
addr	1..1	SHALL		5572-32	US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2)
serviceProviderOrganization	1..1	SHALL		5572-16	
id	0..*	MAY		5572-1147	
name	1..1	SHALL		5572-33	
telecom	1..*	SHALL		5572-34	
addr	1..1	SHALL		5572-126	US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2)

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
					20.22.5.2
component	1..1	SHALL		5572-35	
structuredBody	1..1	SHALL		5572-85	
component	1..1	SHALL		5572-86	
section	1..1	SHALL		5572-90	Encounters Section (entries required) (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.22.1:2015-08-01)
component	1..1	SHALL		5572-97	
section	1..1	SHALL		5572-100	History of Present Illness Section (identifier: urn:oid:1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.3.4)
component	1..1	SHALL		5572-98	
section	1..1	SHALL		5572-101	Chief Complaint Section (identifier: urn:oid:1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.1.13.2.1)
component	1..1	SHALL		5572-1086	
section	1..1	SHALL		5572-1087	Reason for Visit Section (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.12)
component	1..1	SHALL		5572-87	
section	1..1	SHALL		5572-91	Social History Section (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.17:2015-08-01)
entry	0..1	SHOULD		5572-326	
observation	1..1	SHALL		5572-327	Birth Sex Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.200:2016-06-01)
entry	0..*	SHOULD		5572-546	
observation	1..1	SHALL		5572-547	Gender Identity Observation (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.45:2022-06-01)
entry	0..*	SHOULD		5572-334	
act	1..1	SHALL		5572-335	Travel History (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.1:2022-05-01)
entry	0..*	SHOULD		5572-1088	
observation	1..1	SHALL		5572-	Country of Residence

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
				1089	Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.1 0.20.15.2.3.53:2021-01-01)
entry	0..*	SHOULD		5572-1090	
observation	1..1	SHALL		5572-1091	Country of Nationality Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.1 0.20.15.2.3.54:2021-01-01)
entry	0..*	SHOULD		5572-909	
observation	1..1	SHALL		5572-910	Disability Status Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.1 0.20.15.2.3.47:2021-01-01)
entry	0..*	SHOULD		5572-921	
observation	1..1	SHALL		5572-922	Tribal Affiliation Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.1 0.20.15.2.3.48:2021-01-01)
entry	0..*	SHOULD		5572-1020	
observation	1..1	SHALL		5572-1021	Exposure/Contact Information Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.1 0.20.15.2.3.52:2021-01-01)
component	1..1	SHALL		5572-99	
section	1..1	SHALL		5572-102	Problem Section (entries required) (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.1 0.20.22.2.5.1:2015-08-01)
component	1..1	SHALL		5572-88	
section	1..1	SHALL		5572-92	Medications Administered Section (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.1 0.20.22.2.38:2014-06-09)
component	1..1	SHALL		5572-89	
section	1..1	SHALL		5572-93	Results Section (entries required) (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.1 0.20.22.2.3.1:2015-08-01)
entry	0..*	SHOULD		5572-448	
organizer	1..1	SHALL		5572-449	Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Organizer (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.1 0.20.15.2.3.35:2025-12-01)
component	0..1	SHOULD		5572-148	

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
section	1..1	SHALL		5572-149	Immunizations Section (entries required) (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.1.0.20.22.2.2.1:2015-08-01)
entry	0..*	SHOULD		5572-1118	
observation	1..1	SHALL		5572-1119	Vaccine Credential Patient Assertion (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.1.0.20.15.2.3.55:2021-01-01)
component	0..1	SHOULD		5572-411	
section	1..1	SHALL		5572-412	Vital Signs Section (entries required) (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.1.0.20.22.2.4.1:2015-08-01)
component	0..1	SHOULD		5572-336	
section	1..1	SHALL		5572-337	Plan of Treatment Section (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.1.0.20.22.2.10:2014-06-09)
entry	0..*	SHOULD		5572-1094	
observation	1..1	SHALL		5572-1095	Initial Case Report Trigger Code Lab Test Order (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.1.0.20.15.2.3.4:2019-04-01)
component	0..1	SHOULD		5572-452	
section	1..1	SHALL		5572-453	Pregnancy Section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.1.0.20.22.2.80:2018-04-01)
component	0..1	SHOULD		5572-604	
section	1..1	SHALL		5572-605	Review of Systems Section (identifier: urn:oid:1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.3.18)
component	0..1	SHOULD		5572-606	
section	1..1	SHALL		5572-607	Past Medical History (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.1.0.20.22.2.20:2015-08-01)
component	0..1	SHOULD		5572-608	
section	1..1	SHALL		5572-609	Discharge Diagnosis Section (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.1.0.20.22.2.24:2015-08-01)

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
component	0..1	SHOULD		5572-454	
section	1..1	SHALL		5572-455	Occupational Data for Health Template Requirements Section (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.1 0.20.22.2.17:2020-09-01)
component	0..1	SHOULD		5572-600	
section	1..1	SHALL		5572-601	Procedures Section (entries required) (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.1 0.20.22.2.7.1:2014-06-09)
component	0..1	SHOULD		5572-602	
section	1..1	SHALL		5572-603	Admission Diagnosis Section (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.1 0.20.22.2.43:2015-08-01)
component	0..1	SHOULD		5572-1060	
section	1..1	SHALL		5572-1061	Admission Medications Section (entries optional) (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.1 0.20.22.2.44:2015-08-01)
component	0..1	SHOULD		5572-1062	
section	1..1	SHALL		5572-1063	Medications Section (entries required) (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.1 0.20.22.2.1.1:2014-06-09)
component	0..1	SHOULD		5572-636	
section	1..1	SHALL		5572-637	Emergency Outbreak Information Section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.1 0.20.15.2.2.4:2021-01-01)
component	0..1	SHOULD		5572-1150	
section	1..1	SHALL		5572-1151	Care Teams Section (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.1 0.20.22.2.500:2022-06-01)
component	0..1	MAY		5572-897	
section	1..1	SHALL		5572-898	Reportability Response Information Section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.1 0.20.15.2.2.5:2021-01-01)

1.1.3 Properties

1. Conforms to [US Realm Header \(V4\)](#) template (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.1.1:2023-05-01).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:5572-94) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2" (CONF:5572-95).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2025-12-01" (CONF:5572-96).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code**="55751-2" Public Health Case report (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:5572-107).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **title**="Initial Public Health Case Report" (CONF:5572-109).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **effectiveTime** (CONF:5572-141).
Note: The effectiveTime indicates the date when the report was created and in almost all cases should correspond to the date when the public health case has been triggered.
 - a. This effectiveTime **SHALL NOT** contain [0..0] **@nullFlavor** (CONF:5572-143).
6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **setId** (CONF:5572-458).
7. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **versionNumber** (CONF:5572-459).

1.1.3.1 recordTarget

8. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **recordTarget** (CONF:5572-103).
 - a. This recordTarget **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **patientRole** (CONF:5572-104).

If multiple identifiers are available (e.g., a medical record number, Medicaid number), they should be provided in this field.

- i. This patientRole **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **id** (CONF:5572-146).
Note: Patient Id

For greatest utility to public health, a patient's address should be a home address if available (PostalAddressUse = 'H' or 'HP'); and, if available a second address could also be requested, preferably a work address, (PostalAddressUse='WP').

If the patient is homeless, complete as much address information as possible (city, zip, county, etc.) and use the Characteristics of Home Environment template in the Social History Section to indicate that the patient is homeless.

- ii. This patientRole **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] [US Realm Address \(AD.US.FIELDDED\)](#) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) (CONF:5572-147).
Note: Patient Street Address

Although "county" is not explicitly specified in the US Realm Address, it is not precluded from use and for the purposes of this IG it SHOULD be included. See the eICR recordTarget example following this section.

1. Such addr **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **county**, which **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet [County](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.829 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:5572-545).

Used to specify different addresses for different times of the year or to refer to historical addresses. See example/sample file for usage.

2. Such addr **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **useablePeriod** (CONF:5572-1137).
- iii. This patientRole **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **patient** (CONF:5572-105).

See US Realm Header for patient/name constraints.

To construct "maiden name" see the following approved CDA example: [Patient Previous Name Example](#)

1. This patient **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **name** (CONF:5572-595).
Note: Patient Name
2. This patient **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **sdct:deceasedInd** (CONF:5572-404).
3. This patient **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **sdct:deceasedTime** (CONF:5572-106).
 - a. If sdct:deceasedInd is true then sdct:deceasedTime *SHALL* be present. If sdct:deceasedInd is false then sdct:deceasedTime *SHALL NOT* be present or sdct:deceasedTime **SHALL** be @nullFlavor (CONF:5572-403).
4. This patient **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] **guardian** (CONF:5572-110).
Note: Patient's parent or guardian
 - a. The guardian, if present, **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] [US Realm Address \(AD.US.FIELDDED\)](#) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) (CONF:5572-115).
Note: Parent/Guardian Street Address
 - b. The guardian, if present, **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **telecom** (CONF:5572-116).
Note: Parent/Guardian Phone/Email

See US Realm Header for implied constraints on guardianPerson.

- c. The guardian, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **guardianPerson** (CONF:5572-129).

See US Realm Header for implied constraints on birthplace.

5. This patient **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **birthplace** (CONF:5572-548).
6. This patient **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **languageCommunication** (CONF:5572-130).
Note: Preferred Language

1.1.3.2 author

It is possible to have multiple authors, especially in the case where the default author is the organization. For public health reporting this could contain the contact details for the infection

control professional (ICP) specific to the condition being reported on. If the main author of the document is not a person, it is recommended to have an additional person author contact who is specific for a disease for follow-up requirements. This person could be the ICP.

Where a trigger occurs outside of an encounter [external encounter case] the author/assignedAuthor/authorPerson and author/assignedAuthor/representedOrganization will represent the Provider and Facility for reporting purposes.

9. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **author** (CONF:5572-127).

Note: In a public health case report, the author may be the provider, software, or a person in the role of a public health reporter, such as an infection control professional (ICP), a medical assistant, an office administrator, or another staff person who assists a provider with public health reporting.

- a. Such authors **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDDED)** (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.4) (CONF:5572-142).

- i. This time **SHALL NOT** contain [0..0] **@nullFlavor** (CONF:5572-144).

- b. Such authors **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **assignedAuthor** (CONF:5572-128).
Note: [External encounter case] Provider: Provider responsible for the patient's care when the case was triggered.

If available, the NPI **SHALL** be provided

- i. This assignedAuthor **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **id** (CONF:5572-1141).
Note: [External encounter case] Provider Id: Identifier of the provider responsible for the patient's care when the case was triggered
 - ii. This assignedAuthor **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **addr** (CONF:5572-1142).
Note: [External encounter case] Provider Address: Address of the provider responsible for the patient's care when the case was triggered.
 - iii. This assignedAuthor **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **telecom** (CONF:5572-1143).
Note: [External encounter case] Provider Telecom: A telecom address (phone, email, fax, etc.) for the provider responsible for the patient's care when the case was triggered.

Where a trigger occurs outside of an encounter the author/assignedAuthor/authorPerson **SHALL** be present

- iv. This assignedAuthor **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **assignedPerson** (CONF:5572-1130).
 1. The assignedPerson, if present, **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **name** (CONF:5572-1132).
Note: [External encounter case] Provider Name: Name of the provider responsible for the patient's care when the case was triggered

Where a trigger occurs outside of an encounter the author/assignedAuthor/representedOrganization **SHALL** be present

- v. This assignedAuthor **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **representedOrganization** (CONF:5572-1131).

Note: [External encounter case] Facility: The facility in which care was provided when the case was triggered

If available, the NPI **SHALL** be provided

1. The representedOrganization, if present, **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **id** (CONF:5572-1138).

Note: Facility Id: Identification code for the facility in which care was provided when the case was triggered

- a. Such ids **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root** (CONF:5572-1139).
- b. Such ids **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **@extension** (CONF:5572-1140).

2. The representedOrganization, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **addr** (CONF:5572-1133).

Note: [External encounter case] Facility Address: The physical location of the facility in which care was provided when the case was triggered

- vi. Where a trigger occurs outside of an encounter (encompassingEncounter/code = PHC2237) both author/assignedAuthor/authorPerson and author/assignedAuthor/representedOrganization **SHALL** be present (CONF:5572-599).
- vii. Where a trigger occurs outside of an encounter the author/assignedAuthor/authorPerson and author/assignedAuthor/representedOrganization **SHALL** be present (CONF:5572-1144).

1.1.3.3 participant

If there is more than one location associated with the encounter, record the first location in the encompassingEncounter and record any others here.

10. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **participant** (CONF:5572-1040) such that it

Note: Facility: The facility in which care was provided

- a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode="LOC"** location (CodeSystem: HL7ParticipationType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90) (CONF:5572-1047).
- b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **associatedEntity** (CONF:5572-1041).
 - i. This associatedEntity **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode="SDLOC"** Service Delivery Location (CodeSystem: HL7RoleClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110) (CONF:5572-1048).

If available, the NPI **SHALL** be provided.

- ii. This associatedEntity **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **id** (CONF:5572-1042).

Note: Facility Id: Identification code for the facility in which care was provided

 1. Such ids **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root** (CONF:5572-1049).
 2. Such ids **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **@extension** (CONF:5572-1050).

Please note: the binding to the ServiceDeliveryLocationRoleType value set is **SHOULD**, so, for concepts that are not represented in this value set, it is possible to use another code from a recognized code system.

To represent "Correctional Facility" use SNOMED CT code 257656006: Correctional Facility.

- iii. This associatedEntity **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code**, which **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet [ServiceDeliveryLocationRoleType](#)
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.17660 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:5572-1043).
Note: Facility Type: The type of facility in which care was provided
 - 1. This code **SHALL NOT** contain [0..0] **@nullFlavor** (CONF:5572-1051).
- iv. This associatedEntity **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [US Realm Address \(AD.US.FIELDDED\)](#) (identifier:
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) (CONF:5572-1044).
Note: Facility Address: The physical location of the facility in which care was provided
- v. This associatedEntity **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **scopingOrganization** (CONF:5572-1045).
Note: Healthcare Organization: The umbrella organization under which the facility where care was provided operates
 - 1. This scopingOrganization **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **id** (CONF:5572-1146).
Note: Healthcare Organization Id: Identification code for the umbrella organization under which the facility where care was provided operates
 - 2. This scopingOrganization **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **name** (CONF:5572-1052).
Note: Healthcare Organization Contact Name: The contact name for the for the umbrella organization under which the facility where care was provided operates
 - 3. This scopingOrganization **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **telecom** (CONF:5572-1053).
Note: Healthcare Organization Contact Telecom: A contact telecom address (phone, email, fax, etc.) for the umbrella organization under which the facility where care was provided operates
 - 4. This scopingOrganization **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [US Realm Address \(AD.US.FIELDDED\)](#) (identifier:
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) (CONF:5572-1046).
Note: Healthcare Organization Contact Address: The contact address for the umbrella organization under which the facility where care was provided operates

1.1.3.4 documentationOf

If documentationOf is not present, then this is an automatically initiated eICR.

- 11. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **documentationOf** (CONF:5572-396).
 - a. The documentationOf, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **serviceEvent** (CONF:5572-397).

When code is set to "PHC1464: Manually Initiated eICR", it indicates that this document is manually initiated. When the code is set to "PHC2235: Alternately Initiated eICR", it indicates that this eICR document was initiated by automated process and is intended to force reporting to the responsible Public Health Agency (PHA) for the jurisdiction of care. Unlike eICRs manually initiated by a provider, which are force reported to all relevant jurisdictions, PHC2235 will be sent to, and only to, the PHA of the jurisdiction of care. If a reportable condition is found by public health decision support then the alternately initiated eICR may also be reported to the jurisdiction of residence PHA.

- i. This serviceEvent **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code**, which **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet [eICR Initiation](#)
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.11 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:5572-398).

1.1.3.5 relatedDocument

The data elements id, setId, versionNumber, and relatedDocument work together to guide the replacement of an eICR document. All the documents in one set, across all document revisions, have the same setId. versionNumber is an integer value used to version successive replacement documents. relatedDocument[typeCode="RPLC"]/parentDocument represents the source of the document replacement.

12. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **relatedDocument** (CONF:5572-456).

- a. The relatedDocument, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **parentDocument** (CONF:5572-457).
 - i. This parentDocument **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **setId** (CONF:5572-460).
 - ii. This parentDocument **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **versionNumber** (CONF:5572-461).

1.1.3.6 componentOf

The encompassing encounter represents the setting of the clinical encounter during which the document act(s) or ServiceEvent(s) occurred (CDA R2).

For the public health case report, the provider in charge of care and the facility in which care was provided when the case was triggered are contained within this element, along with the visit/encounter ID.

Where a trigger occurs outside of an encounter, use encompassingEncounter/code="PHC2237" | codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274" | codeSystemName="PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)" (External Encounter), set encompassingEncounter/effectiveTime/low/@nullFlavor="NA", and omit encompassingEncounter/responsibleParty and encompassingEncounter/location. In this case, the responsible provider and facility are assumed to be contained in ClinicalDocument/author.

13. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **componentOf** (CONF:5572-1).

- a. This componentOf **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **encompassingEncounter** (CONF:5572-2).

- i. This encompassingEncounter **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **id** (CONF:5572-3).

Note: This identifier corresponds to the visit or encounter ID

Where a trigger occurs outside of an encounter set nullFlavor to "NA".

1. Such ids **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **@nullFlavor="NA"** Not applicable (CodeSystem: HL7NullFlavor urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008) (CONF:5572-544).

Where a trigger occurs outside of an encounter use code="PHC2237" | codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274" | codeSystemName="PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)" (External Encounter) and set effectiveTime/low/@nullFlavor="NA".

- ii. This encompassingEncounter **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code**, which **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet [ActEncounterCode](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.13955 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:5572-4).
Note: Encounter Type
- iii. This encompassingEncounter **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **effectiveTime** (CONF:5572-5).
 1. This effectiveTime **SHALL NOT** contain [0..0] **@nullFlavor** (CONF:5572-124).
 2. This effectiveTime **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **low** (CONF:5572-20).
Note: Admission Date/Time OR Visit Date/Time (For outpatient encounters)/

Where a trigger occurs outside of an encounter set nullFlavor to "NA". Set encompassingEncounter/code="PHC2237" | codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274" | codeSystemName="PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)" (External Encounter).

- a. This low **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **@nullFlavor="NA"** Not applicable (CodeSystem: HL7NullFlavor urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008) (CONF:5572-543).

If the patient has been discharged, then high **SHALL** be present.

3. This effectiveTime **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **high** (CONF:5572-21).
Note: Discharge Date/Time - this value is associated with the patient's departure (e.g. discharge)
- iv. This encompassingEncounter **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **responsibleParty** (CONF:5572-6).
Note: Provider: Provider responsible for the patient's care when the case was triggered.
 1. The responsibleParty, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **assignedEntity** (CONF:5572-7).

If available, the NPI **SHALL** be provided

- a. This assignedEntity **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **id** (CONF:5572-8).

Note: Provider Id: Identifier of the provider responsible for the patient's care when the case was triggered

- i. Such ids **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root** (CONF:5572-22).
 - ii. Such ids **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **@extension** (CONF:5572-23).
- b. This assignedEntity **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED)** (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) (CONF:5572-125).

Note: Provider Address: Address of the provider responsible for the patient's care when the case was triggered

- c. This assignedEntity **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **telecom** (CONF:5572-24).

Note: Provider Telecom: A telecom address (phone, email, fax, etc.) for the provider responsible for the patient's care when the case was triggered

- d. This assignedEntity **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **assignedPerson** (CONF:5572-9).

- i. This assignedPerson **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDDED)** (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1) (CONF:5572-25).

Note: Provider Name: Name of the provider responsible for the patient's care when the case was triggered

- e. This assignedEntity **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **representedOrganization** (CONF:5572-10).

Note: Provider Facility/Office: The office or facility of the provider responsible for the patient's care when the case was triggered (where care was provided to the patient)

- i. This representedOrganization **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **name** (CONF:5572-26).
Note: Provider Facility/Office Name: The name of the office or facility of the provider responsible for the patient's care when the case was triggered (where care was provided to the patient)
- ii. This representedOrganization **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **telecom** (CONF:5572-1148).
Note: Provider Facility/Office Telecom: The telecom of the office or facility of the provider responsible for the patient's care when the case was triggered (where care was provided to the patient)
- iii. This representedOrganization **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED)** (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2)

(CONF:5572-27).

Note: Provider Facility/Office Address: The address of the office or facility of the provider responsible for the patient's care when the case was triggered (where care was provided to the patient)

- v. This encompassingEncounter **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **location** (CONF:5572-11).

1. The location, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **healthCareFacility** (CONF:5572-12).

Note: Facility: The facility in which care was provided when the case was triggered

If available, the NPI **SHALL** be provided.

- a. This healthCareFacility **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **id** (CONF:5572-13).

Note: Facility Id: Identification code for the facility in which care was provided when the case was triggered

- i. Such ids **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root** (CONF:5572-28).
ii. Such ids **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **@extension** (CONF:5572-29).

Please note: the binding to the ServiceDeliveryLocationRoleType value set is SHOULD, so, for concepts that are not represented in this value set, it is possible to use another code from a recognized code system.

To represent "Correctional Facility" use SNOMED CT code 257656006: Correctional Facility.

- b. This healthCareFacility **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code**, which **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet

[ServiceDeliveryLocationRoleType](#)

urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.17660 **DYNAMIC**

(CONF:5572-14).

Note: Facility Type: The type of facility in which care was provided when the case was triggered

- i. This code **SHALL NOT** contain [0..0] **@nullFlavor** (CONF:5572-401).

- c. This healthCareFacility **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **location** (CONF:5572-15).

- i. This location **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **name** (CONF:5572-1149).

Note: Facility Name: The name of the facility in which care was provided when the case was triggered

- ii. This location **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [US Realm Address \(AD.US.FIELDDED\)](#) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) (CONF:5572-32).

Note: Facility Address: The physical location of the

facility in which care was provided when the case was triggered

1. This addr/state **SHALL** be present and **SHALL NOT** be empty (CONF:5572-405).
2. This addr/city **SHALL NOT** be empty (CONF:5572-406).
3. This addr/streetAddressLine **SHALL NOT** be empty (CONF:5572-407).
4. This addr/postalCode **SHALL** be present and **SHALL NOT** be empty (CONF:5572-408).

- d. This healthCareFacility **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **serviceProviderOrganization** (CONF:5572-16).

Note: Healthcare Organization: The umbrella organization under which the facility where care was provided operates

- i. This serviceProviderOrganization **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **id** (CONF:5572-1147).

Note: Healthcare Organization Id: Identification code for the umbrella organization under which the facility where care was provided operates

- ii. This serviceProviderOrganization **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **name** (CONF:5572-33).

Note: Healthcare Organization Contact Name: The contact name for the for the umbrella organization under which the facility where care was provided operates

- iii. This serviceProviderOrganization **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **telecom** (CONF:5572-34).

Note: Healthcare Organization Contact Telecom: A contact telecom address (phone, email, fax, etc.) for the umbrella organization under which the facility where care was provided operates

- iv. This serviceProviderOrganization **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED)**

(identifier:

urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2)

(CONF:5572-126).

Note: Healthcare Organization Contact Address: The contact address for the umbrella organization under which the facility where care was provided operates

- vi. EncompassingEncounter/responsibleParty and encompassingEncounter/location **SHALL** be present when not(encompassingEncounter/code="PHC2237" | codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274" | codeSystemName="PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)" (External Encounter)) (CONF:5572-594).

14. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **component** (CONF:5572-35).

- a. This component **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **structuredBody** (CONF:5572-85).

1.1.3.7 component

Encounters Section (entries required) (V3)

This section lists and describes any healthcare encounters pertinent to the patient's current health status or historical health history. The encounter section includes the Encounter Activity, Encounter Diagnosis, and Problem Observation entry templates.

The eICR data elements mapped to this section are:

- o Date of Diagnosis
- o Date of Onset
- o Diagnoses

- i. This structuredBody **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **component** (CONF:5572-86) such that it
 1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Encounters Section \(entries required\) \(V3\)](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.22.1:2015-08-01) (CONF:5572-90).

1.1.3.8 component

History of Present Illness Section

This section describes the historical details leading up to and pertaining to the patient's current complaint or reason for seeking medical care. The section text element is used to capture the history of present illness narrative.

- o History of Present Illness

- ii. This structuredBody **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **component** (CONF:5572-97) such that it
 1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [History of Present Illness Section](#) (identifier: urn:oid:1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.3.4) (CONF:5572-100).

1.1.3.9 component

Chief Complaint Section

This section records the patient's chief complaint (the patient's own description).

- iii. This structuredBody **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **component** (CONF:5572-98) such that it
 1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Chief Complaint Section](#) (identifier: urn:oid:1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.1.13.2.1) (CONF:5572-101).

1.1.3.10 component

Reason for Visit Section

This section records the patient's reason for the patient's visit (as documented by the provider).

- iv. This structuredBody **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **component** (CONF:5572-1086) such that it
 1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Reason for Visit Section](#) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.12) (CONF:5572-1087).

1.1.3.11 component

Social History Section (V3)

This section contains social history data that influence a patient's physical, psychological, or emotional health. The Social History Section includes the Social History Observation and the Characteristics of Home Environment.

The eICR data elements mapped to this section are:

- o Travel History
- o Country of Residence (if recent travel history)
- o Country of Nationality (if recent travel history)
- o Patient Sex (Birth Sex)
- o Gender Identity
- o Homeless (Characteristics of Home Environment use SNOMED CT code 32911000 |Homeless (finding))
- o Congregate living situations (Characteristics of Home Environment: such shared housing includes a broad range of settings, such as apartments, condominiums, student or faculty housing, national and state park staff housing, transitional housing, and domestic violence and abuse shelters. Migrant health worker information can be determined by a combination of the worker's occupation and "multiple living" in Characteristics of Home Environment)
- o Disability Status
- o Tribal Affiliation
- o Exposure/Contact Information

- v. This structuredBody **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **component** (CONF:5572-87) such that it
 1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Social History Section \(V3\)](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.17:2015-08-01) (CONF:5572-91).
 - a. This section **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **entry** (CONF:5572-326) such that it
 - i. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Birth Sex Observation](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.200:2016-06-01) (CONF:5572-327).
 - b. This section **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] **entry** (CONF:5572-546) such that it
 - i. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Gender Identity Observation \(V3\)](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.45:2022-06-01) (CONF:5572-547).

- c. This section **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] **entry** (CONF:5572-334) such that it
 - i. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Travel History \(V3\)](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.1:2022-05-01) (CONF:5572-335).
- d. This section **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] **entry** (CONF:5572-1088) such that it
 - i. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Country of Residence Observation](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.53:2021-01-01) (CONF:5572-1089).
- e. This section **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] **entry** (CONF:5572-1090) such that it
 - i. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Country of Nationality Observation](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.54:2021-01-01) (CONF:5572-1091).
- f. This section **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] **entry** (CONF:5572-909) such that it
 - i. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Disability Status Observation](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.47:2021-01-01) (CONF:5572-910).
- g. This section **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] **entry** (CONF:5572-921) such that it
 - i. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Tribal Affiliation Observation](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.48:2021-01-01) (CONF:5572-922).
- h. This section **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] **entry** (CONF:5572-1020) such that it
 - i. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Exposure/Contact Information Observation](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.52:2021-01-01) (CONF:5572-1021).

1.1.3.12 component

Problem Section (entries required) (V3)

This section lists and describes all relevant clinical problems at the time the document is generated. The Problem Section includes the Problem Concern Act and Problem Observation entry templates.

The eICR data elements mapped to this section are:

- o Date of Diagnosis
- o Date of Onset

- o Diagnoses
- o Symptoms (list)
- vi. This structuredBody **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **component** (CONF:5572-99) such that it
 1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Problem Section \(entries required\) \(V3\)](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.5.1:2015-08-01) (CONF:5572-102).

1.1.3.13 component

Medications Administered Section (V2)

This section defines medications (excluding anesthetic medications) and fluids administered during an encounter. The Medication Administered Section includes the Medication Activity and Medication Information entry templates.

The eICR data elements mapped to this section are:

- o Medications Administered (list)
- vii. This structuredBody **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **component** (CONF:5572-88) such that it
 1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Medications Administered Section \(V2\)](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.38:2014-06-09) (CONF:5572-92).

1.1.3.14 component

Results Section (entries required) (V3)

This section contains the results of observations generated by laboratories, imaging, and other procedures. The Results Section includes the Results Organizer and Result Observation entry templates.

The eICR should include all results for a lab test ordered during the current encounter, e.g., include all the hepatitis results from a hepatitis panel.

The eICR data elements mapped to this section are:

- o Lab Order Code
- o Lab Results
- o Filler Order Number (maps to Result Organizer/id)
- o Lab Test Status
- o Lab Test Abnormal Interpretation
- o Specimen
- viii. This structuredBody **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **component** (CONF:5572-89) such that it
 1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Results Section \(entries required\) \(V3\)](#) (identifier:

urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.3.1:2015-08-01)
(CONF:5572-93).

- a. This section **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] **entry** (CONF:5572-448) such that it
 - i. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Organizer \(V3\)](#) (identifier:
urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.35:
2025-12-01) (CONF:5572-449).

1.1.3.15 component

Immunizations Section (entries required) (V3)

This section includes current immunization status and may contain the entire immunization history that is relevant to the period of time being summarized.

The eICR data elements mapped to this section is:

- o Immunization Status
- o Vaccine Credential Patient Assertion

- ix. This structuredBody **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **component** (CONF:5572-148) such that it
 1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Immunizations Section \(entries required\) \(V3\)](#) (identifier:
urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.2.1:2015-08-01)
(CONF:5572-149).
 - a. This section **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] **entry** (CONF:5572-1118) such that it
 - i. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Vaccine Credential Patient Assertion](#) (identifier:
urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.55:
2021-01-01) (CONF:5572-1119).

1.1.3.16 component

Vital Signs Section (entries required) (V3)

This section contains relevant vital signs.

- x. This structuredBody **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **component** (CONF:5572-411) such that it
 1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Vital Signs Section \(entries required\) \(V3\)](#) (identifier:
urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.4.1:2015-08-01)
(CONF:5572-412).

1.1.3.17 component

Plan of Treatment Section (V2)

This section contains data that define pending orders, interventions, encounters, services, and procedures for the patient. It is limited to prospective, unfulfilled, or incomplete orders and requests only. These are indicated by the @moodCode of the entries within this section. All active, incomplete, or pending orders, appointments, referrals, procedures, services, or any other pending event of clinical significance to the current care of the patient should be listed.

The eICR data element mapped to this section is:

- o Lab Order Code

- xi. This structuredBody **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **component** (CONF:5572-336) such that it

- 1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Plan of Treatment Section \(V2\)](#) (identifier:

- urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.10:2014-06-09)

- (CONF:5572-337).

- a. This section **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] **entry** (CONF:5572-1094) such that it

- i. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Initial Case Report Trigger Code Lab Test Order \(V2\)](#)

- (identifier:

- urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.4:2

- 019-04-01) (CONF:5572-1095).

1.1.3.18 component

Pregnancy Section

This section contains the following mapped eICR data elements:

- o Pregnancy status determination method
- o Pregnancy status recorded date
- o Estimated date of delivery (EDD)
- o Estimated date of delivery (EDD) method
- o Estimated gestational age
- o Estimated gestational age determination date
- o Estimated gestational age determination method
- o Last menstrual period (LMP)
- o Pregnancy outcome
- o Pregnancy outcome date
- o Postpartum status

- xii. This structuredBody **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **component** (CONF:5572-452) such that it

- 1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Pregnancy Section](#) (identifier:

- urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.80:2018-04-01)

- (CONF:5572-453).

1.1.3.19 component

Review of Systems Section

This section contains a relevant collection of symptoms and functions systematically gathered by a clinician.

xiii. This structuredBody **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **component** (CONF:5572-604) such that it

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Review of Systems Section](#) (identifier: urn:oid:1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.3.18) (CONF:5572-605).

1.1.3.20 component

Past Medical History (V3)

This section contains a record of the patient's past complaints, problems, and diagnoses. It contains data from the patient's past up to the patient's current complaint or reason for seeking medical care.

xiv. This structuredBody **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **component** (CONF:5572-606) such that it

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Past Medical History \(V3\)](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.20:2015-08-01) (CONF:5572-607).

1.1.3.21 component

Discharge Diagnosis Section (V3)

This section represents problems or diagnoses present at the time of discharge which occurred during the hospitalization.

xv. This structuredBody **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **component** (CONF:5572-608) such that it

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Discharge Diagnosis Section \(V3\)](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.24:2015-08-01) (CONF:5572-609).

1.1.3.22 component

Occupational Data for Health Template Requirements Section (V2)

This section represents the following eICR data elements:

- o Current Occupation (Past or Present Occupation Observation)
- o Usual Occupation (Usual Occupation Observation)
- o Current Industry (Past or Present Industry Observation)
- o Usual Industry (Usual Industry Observation)
- o Current Employer Name, Phone, and Address (Past or Present Industry Observation)
- o Occupational Exposure (Occupational Hazard Observation)

Note that, due to tooling limitations, there are templates stated in the Occupational Data for Health (ODH) Template Requirements Section that are not for use in eICR. These templates are

not included in this guide and where they are stated they are not linked (i.e. not in underlined blue text with hyperlink). The only templates to be used in an eICR are those listed above and linked in the templates that include them. See also the sample files for examples of which ODH templates to include.

xvi. This structuredBody **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **component** (CONF:5572-454) such that it

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Occupational Data for Health Template Requirements Section \(V2\)](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.17:2020-09-01) (CONF:5572-455).

1.1.3.23 component

Procedures Section (entries required) (V2)

This section describes all interventional, surgical, diagnostic, or therapeutic procedures or treatments pertinent to the patient historically at the time the document is generated.

xvii. This structuredBody **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **component** (CONF:5572-600) such that it

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Procedures Section \(entries required\) \(V2\)](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.7.1:2014-06-09) (CONF:5572-601).

1.1.3.24 component

Admission Diagnosis Section (V3)

This section contains a narrative description of the problems or diagnoses identified by the clinician at the time of the patient's admission.

xviii. This structuredBody **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **component** (CONF:5572-602) such that it

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Admission Diagnosis Section \(V3\)](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.43:2015-08-01) (CONF:5572-603).

1.1.3.25 component

Admission Medications Section (entries optional) (V3)

The section contains the medications taken by the patient prior to and at the time of admission to the facility.

xix. This structuredBody **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **component** (CONF:5572-1060) such that it

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Admission Medications Section \(entries optional\) \(V3\)](#) (identifier:

urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.44:2015-08-01)
(CONF:5572-1061).

1.1.3.26 component

Medications Section (entries required) (V2)

This section contains a patient's current medications and pertinent medication history.

xx. This structuredBody **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **component**
(CONF:5572-1062) such that it

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Medications Section \(entries required\) \(V2\)](#) (identifier:
urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.1.1:2014-06-09)
(CONF:5572-1063).

1.1.3.27 component

Emergency Outbreak Information Section

This section represents information that is required during a public health emergency/outbreak.

xxi. This structuredBody **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **component**
(CONF:5572-636) such that it

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Emergency Outbreak Information Section](#) (identifier:
urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.4:2021-01-01)
(CONF:5572-637).

1.1.3.28 component

Emergency Outbreak Information Section

This section represents information that is required during a public health emergency/outbreak.

xxii. This structuredBody **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **component**
(CONF:5572-1150) such that it

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Care Teams Section \(V2\)](#)
(identifier:
urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.500:2022-06-01)
(CONF:5572-1151).

1.1.3.29 component

Reportability Response Information Section

This section contains information from a Reportability Response (RR) that was generated in response to this eICR.

xxiii. This structuredBody **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **component**
(CONF:5572-897) such that it

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Reportability Response Information Section](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.5:2021-01-01) (CONF:5572-898).
15. A manually/alternately initiated eICR **SHALL** contain at least one Initial Case Report Initiation Reason Observation (CONF:5572-596).
16. If the "Initial Case Report Initiation Reason" template is present then this **SHALL** be a manually/alternately initiated eICR and documentationOf/serviceEvent **SHALL** be present with code PHC1464: "Manually Initiated eICR or code PHC2235: "Alternately Initiated eICR" (CONF:5572-597).
17. An automatically initiated eICR **SHALL** contain at least one of Initial Case Report Trigger Code Lab Test Order, Initial Case Report Trigger Code Problem Observation, Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Observation, Initial Case Report Trigger Code Medication Information, Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Organizer, or Initial Case Report Trigger Code Immunization Medication Information. (CONF:5572-598).

Table 24: ServiceDeliveryLocationRoleType

Value Set: ServiceDeliveryLocationRoleType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.17660 Any subtype of ServiceDeliveryLocationRoleType Value Set Source: http://terminology.hl7.org/ValueSet/v3-ServiceDeliveryLocationRoleType			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
DX	HL7RoleCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111	Diagnostics or therapeutics unit
CVDX	HL7RoleCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111	Cardiovascular diagnostics or therapeutics unit
CATH	HL7RoleCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111	Cardiac catheterization lab
ECHO	HL7RoleCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111	Echocardiography lab
GIDX	HL7RoleCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111	Gastroenterology diagnostics or therapeutics lab
ENDOS	HL7RoleCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111	Endoscopy lab
RADDX	HL7RoleCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111	adiology diagnostics or therapeutics unit
RADO	HL7RoleCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111	Radiation oncology unit
RNEU	HL7RoleCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111	Neuroradiology unit
HOSP	HL7RoleCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111	Hospital
...			

Table 25: ActEncounterCode

Value Set: ActEncounterCode urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.13955			
Domain provides codes that qualify the ActEncounterClass			
Value Set Source: http://terminology.hl7.org/ValueSet/v3-ActEncounterCode			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
AMB	HL7ActCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4	ambulatory
FLD	HL7ActCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4	field
HH	HL7ActCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4	home health
EMER	HL7ActCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4	emergency
IMP	HL7ActCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4	inpatient encounter
ACUTE	HL7ActCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4	inpatient acute
NONAC	HL7ActCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4	inpatient non-acute
PRENC	HL7ActCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4	pre-admission
SS	HL7ActCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4	short stay
VR	HL7ActCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4	Virtual
OBSENC	HL7ActCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4	observation encounter

Table 26: County

Value Set: County urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.829			
Codes representing county of origin, address county, reporting county.			
Value Set Source: https://phinivads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.829			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
Placeholder	FIPS 6-4	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.93	County Name
45001	FIPS 6-4	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.93	Abbeville
22001	FIPS 6-4	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.93	Acadia Parish
51001	FIPS 6-4	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.93	Accomack
16001	FIPS 6-4	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.93	Ada
40001	FIPS 6-4	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.93	Adair
21001	FIPS 6-4	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.93	Adair
19001	FIPS 6-4	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.93	Adair
29001	FIPS 6-4	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.93	Adair
42001	FIPS 6-4	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.93	Adams
...			

Table 27: eICR Initiation

Value Set: eICR Initiation urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.11 Codes describing eICR initiation types Value Set Source: https://phinvads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.11			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
PHC1464	PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274	Manually initiated eICR
PHC2235	PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274	Alternately Initiated eICR

Figure 18: Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) Example

```

<ClinicalDocument>
  <!-- US Realm Header template -->
  <realmCode code="US" />
  <typeId extension="POCD_HD000040" root="2.16.840.1.113883.1.3" />
  <!-- [C-CDA R1.1] US Realm Header -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.1.1" />
  <!-- [C-CDA R2.1] US Realm Header (V3) -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.1.1" extension="2015-08-01" />
  <!-- [C-CDA R2.1] US Realm Header (V4) -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.1.1" extension="2023-05-01" />
  <!-- [eICR R2 STU3] Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) (V6) -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2" extension="2025-12-01" />
  <!-- Globally unique document ID (extension) is scoped by vendor/software -->
  <id root="2.16.840.1.113883.9.9.9.9.9" extension="db734647-fc99-424c-a864-7e3cda82e704"
/>
  <!-- Document Code -->
  <code code="55751-2"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
    displayName="Public Health Case Report"
    codeSystemName="LOINC" />
  <title>Initial Public Health Case Report</title>
  <effectiveTime value="20201107094421-0500" />
  <confidentialityCode code="N"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.25"
    displayName="Normal" />
  <languageCode code="en-US" />
  <setId root="2.16.840.1.113883.3.117.1.1.5.2.1.1.1" extension="31" />
  <!-- the second in the series -->
  <versionNumber value="2" />
  <!-- recordTarget: The patient -->
  <recordTarget>
    ...
  </recordTarget>
  <!-- author -->
  <!-- Where a trigger occurs outside of an encounter the
author/assignedAuthor/authorPerson and
author/assignedAuthor/representedOrganization will represent the Provider and
Facility for reporting purposes. -->
  <author>
    ...
  </author>
  <!-- custodian: The custodian of the CDA document is the generator of the document -->
  <custodian>
    ...
  </custodian>
  <!-- relatedDocument: the document with which to replace this document -->
  <!-- Replace version 1 of this document -->
  <relatedDocument typeCode="RPLC">
    <parentDocument>
      <!-- ClinicalDocument/id of the document to replace -->
      <id root="2.16.840.1.113883.9.9.9.9.9" extension="db734647-fc99-424c-a864-
7e3cda82e704" />
      <!-- setId of the document to replace -->
      <setId root="2.16.840.1.113883.3.117.1.1.5.2.1.1.1" extension="31" />
      <!-- versionNumber of the document to replace -->

```

```

    <versionNumber value="1" />
  </parentDocument>
</relatedDocument>
<!-- componentOf: contains the encompassingEncounter and the provider and facility
information for the case -->
<componentOf>
  <encompassingEncounter>
    ...
  </encompassingEncounter>
</componentOf>
<component>
  <structuredBody>
    <!-- Plan of Treatment Section (V2) -->
    <component>
      <section>
        <!-- [C-CDA R1.1] Plan of Care Section -->
        <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.22.10" />
        <!-- [C-CDA R2.0] Plan of Treatment Section (V2) -->
        <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.22.10" extension="2014-06-09" />
        ...
      </section>
    </component>
    <!-- Encounters Section (entries required) (V3) -->
    <component>
      <section>
        <!-- [C-CDA R1.1] Encounters Section (entries optional) -->
        <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.22" />
        <!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Encounters Section (entries optional) (V3) -->
        <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.22" extension="2015-08-01" />
        <!-- [C-CDA R1.1] Encounters Section (entries required) -->
        <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.22.1" />
        <!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Encounters Section (entries required) (V3) -->
        <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.22.1" extension="2015-08-01" />
        ...
      </section>
    </component>
    <!-- History of Present Illness Section -->
    <component>
      <section>
        <templateId root="1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.3.4" />
        ...
      </section>
    </component>
    <!-- Medications Administered Section (V2) -->
    <component>
      <section>
        <!-- [C-CDA R1.1] Medications Administered Section -->
        <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.38" />
        <!-- [C-CDA R2.0] Medications Administered Section (V2) -->
        <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.38" extension="2014-06-09" />
        ...
      </section>
    </component>
    <!-- Problem Section (entries required) (V3) -->
    <component>
      <section>
        <!-- [C-CDA R1.1] Problem Section (entries optional) -->

```

```

        <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.5" />
        <!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Problem Section (entries optional) (V3) -->
        <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.5" extension="2015-08-01" />
        <!-- [C-CDA R1.1] Problem Section (entries required) -->
        <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.5.1" />
        <!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Problem Section (entries required) (V3) -->
        <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.5.1" extension="2015-08-01" />
        ...
    </section>
</component>
<!-- Chief Complaint Section -->
<component>
    <section>
        <templateId root="1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.1.13.2.1" />
        ...
    </section>
</component>
<!-- Reason for Visit Section-->
<component>
    <section>
        <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.12" />
        ...
    </section>
</component>
<!-- Results Section (entries required) (V3) -->
<component>
    <section>
        <!-- [C-CDA R1.1] Results Section (entries optional) -->
        <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.3" />
        <!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Results Section (entries optional) (V3) -->
        <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.3" extension="2015-08-01" />
        <!-- [C-CDA R1.1] Results Section (entries required) -->
        <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.3.1" />
        <!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Results Section (entries required) (V3) -->
        <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.3.1" extension="2015-08-01" />
        ...
    </section>
</component>
<!-- Procoedures Section (entries required) (V2) -->
<component>
    <section>
        <!-- Procedures Section (entries required) (V2) -->
        <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.7.1" extension="2014-06-09" />
        <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.7.1" />
        ...
    </section>
</component>
<!-- Immunizations Section (entries required) (V3) -->
<component>
    <section>
        <!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Immunizations Section (entries required) (V3) -->
        <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.2.1" extension="2015-08-01" />
        <code code="11369-6" displayName="Hx of Immunization"
codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC" />
        ...
    </section>
</component>

```

```

<!-- Social History Section (V3) -->
<component>
  <section>
    <!-- [C-CDA 1.1] Social History Section -->
    <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.17" />
    <!-- [C-CDA 2.1] Social History Section (V3) -->
    <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.17" extension="2015-08-01" />
    ...
  </section>
</component>
<!-- Pregnancy Section -->
<component>
  <section>
    <!-- [C-CDA PREG] Pregnancy Section -->
    <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.80" extension="2020-04-01" />
    ...
  </section>
</component>
<!-- Vital Signs Section (entries required) (V3) -->
<component>
  <section>
    <!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Vital Signs Section (entries required) (V3) -->
    <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.4.1" extension="2015-08-01" />
    ...
  </section>
</component>
<!-- Emergency Outbreak Information Section -->
<component>
  <section>
    <!-- [eICR R2 STU3] Emergency Outbreak Information Section -->
    <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.4" extension="2021-01-01" />
    ...
  </section>
</component>
<!-- Reportability Response Information Section -->
<component>
  <section>
    <!-- [eICR R2 STU3] Reportability Response Information Section -->
    <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.5" extension="2021-01-01" />
    ...
  </section>
</component>
</structuredBody>
</component>
</ClinicalDocument>

```

Figure 19: eICR RecordTarget Example

```
<!-- recordTarget: The patient -->
<recordTarget>
  <!-- Patient demographic information -->
  <patientRole>
    <!-- Fake root for sample -->
    <id extension="123453" root="2.16.840.1.113883.19.5" />
    <!--SSN-->
    <id extension="444-22-2222" root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.1" />
    <!-- For greatest utility to public health, a patient's address
         should be a home address if available (PostalAddressUse = 'H' or 'HP');
         would also request a second address, preferably a work address,
         (PostalAddressUse='WP') if available.
         If the patient is homeless, complete as much address information
         as possible (city, zip, county, etc.) and use the
         Characteristics of Home Environment template in the
         Social History Section to indicate that the patient is homeless. -->
    <addr use="H">
      <streetAddressLine>2222 Home Street</streetAddressLine>
      <city>Ann Arbor</city>
      <state>MI</state>
      <postalCode>99999</postalCode>
      <!-- Although "county" is not explicitly specified in the
           US Realm Address, it is not precluded from use and for
           the purposes of this IG it SHOULD be included.
           See the IG for more information. -->
      <county>26001</county>
      <country>US</country>
      <!-- usablePeriod is an optional element
           If present and high is missing, this indicates a current address
           If present and high is present, this indicates this address is historical
           If present, low indicates the starting period for this address
           The following example indicates a current address-->
      <useablePeriod xsi:type="IVL_TS">
        <low value="200007200845" />
      </useablePeriod>
    </addr>
    <!-- Patient Telecom (phone, email, or fax) -->
    <telecom use="HP" value="tel:+1-555-555-2003" />
    <telecom use="WP" value="tel:+1-555-555-2004" />
    <!-- Patient Name -->
    <patient>
      <!-- Patient "legal" (known as/conventional/the one you use) name -->
      <name use="L">
        <given>Eve</given>
        <given qualifier="IN">H</given>
        <family>Everywoman</family>
      </name>
      <!-- Patient "artist/stage" (includes writer's pseudonym, stage name, etc) name -->
      <name use="A">
        <given>Ruth</given>
        <given qualifier="IN">L</given>
        <family>Everywoman</family>
      </name>
      <administrativeGenderCode code="F" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.1" />
      <!-- Patient Birthdate -->
```

```

<birthTime value="19741124" />
<!-- If sdtc:deceasedInd is true then sdtc:deceasedTime must be present -->
<sdtc:deceasedInd value="false" />
<!-- Patient Race -->
<raceCode code="2106-3"
  codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.238"
  codeSystemName="Race & Ethnicity - CDC"
  displayName="White" />
<!-- Patient Ethnicity -->
<ethnicGroupCode code="2186-5"
  codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.238"
  codeSystemName="Race & Ethnicity - CDC"
  displayName="Not Hispanic or Latino" />
<!-- Parent/Guardian information-->
<guardian>
  <!-- Parent/Guardian Address -->
  <addr use="H">
    <streetAddressLine>4444 Home Street</streetAddressLine>
    <city>Ann Arbor</city>
    <state>MI</state>
    <postalCode>99999</postalCode>
    <country>US</country>
  </addr>
  <!-- Parent/Guardian phone -->
  <telecom use="HP" value="tel:+1-555-555-2006" />
  <!-- Parent/Guardian email -->
  <telecom value="mailto:mail@guardian.com" />
  <guardianPerson>
    <!-- Parent/guardian name -->
    <name use="L">
      <given>Martha</given>
      <given qualifier="IN">L</given>
      <family>Mum</family>
    </name>
  </guardianPerson>
</guardian>
<languageCommunication>
  <languageCode code="en" />
  <modeCode code="ESP" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.60"
    codeSystemName="LanguageAbilityMode"
    displayName="Expressed spoken" />
  <proficiencyLevelCode code="G" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.61"
    codeSystemName="LanguageAbilityProficiency"
    displayName="Good" />
  <!-- Preferred Language -->
  <preferenceInd value="true" />
</languageCommunication>
</patient>
</patientRole>
</recordTarget>

```

Figure 20: eICR encompassingEncounter Example

```
<componentOf>
  <encompassingEncounter>
    <!-- Encounter id-->
    <id extension="9937012" root="2.16.840.1.113883.19" />
    <!-- Where a trigger occurs outside of an encounter use
           code="PHC2237" |
           codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274" |
           codeSystemName="PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)"
           (External Historical Encounter)
           and set effectiveTime/low/@nullFlavor="NA" and omit responsibleParty and
location. -->
    <!-- Encounter Type -->
    <code code="AMB" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.4"
          codeSystemName="HL7 ActEncounterCode"
          displayName="Ambulatory" />
    <!-- Use the following if this is an external encounter -->
    <!-- <code code="PHC2237"
          codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274"
          codeSystemName="PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)"
          displayName="External Historical Encounter"-->
    <effectiveTime>
      <!-- Admission Date/Time (inpatient) OR Visit Date/Time (outpatient) -->
      <low value="20201107084421-0500" />
      <!-- Discharge Date/Time (if missing, the encounter is still in progress) -->
      <high value="20201108112103-0500" />
    </effectiveTime>
    <!-- Provider: Provider responsible for the patient's care when the case was triggered
-->
    <responsibleParty>
      <assignedEntity>
        <id extension="66666666666666" root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" />
        <!-- Provider Address: Address of the provider responsible for the patient's care
              when the case was triggered -->
        <addr>
          <streetAddressLine>1002 Healthcare Drive</streetAddressLine>
          <city>Ann Arbor</city>
          <state>MI</state>
          <postalCode>99999</postalCode>
          <country>US</country>
        </addr>
        <!-- Provider Telecom: A telecom address (phone, email, fax, etc.) for the provider
              responsible for the patient's care when the case was triggered -->
        <!-- Provider Phone -->
        <telecom use="WP" value="tel:+1(555)555-1003" />
        <!-- Provider Fax -->
        <telecom use="WP" value="fax:+1(555)555-1234" />
        <!-- Provider Email -->
        <telecom use="WP" value="mailto:mail@provider_domain.com" />
        <assignedPerson>
          <!-- Provider Name: Name of the provider responsible for the patient's care
                when the case was triggered -->
          <name>
            <given>Henry</given>
            <family>Seven</family>
            <suffix qualifier="AC">M.D.</suffix>
          </name>
        </assignedPerson>
      </assignedEntity>
    </responsibleParty>
  </encompassingEncounter>
</componentOf>
```

```

        </name>
    </assignedPerson>
    <!-- Provider Facility/Office: The office or facility of the provider responsible
        for the patient's care when the case was triggered (not necessarily where care
        was provided to the patient) -->
    <representedOrganization>
        <!-- Provider Facility/Office Name: The name of the office or facility of the
            provider responsible for the patient's care when the case was triggered (not
            necessarily where care was provided to the patient) -->
        <name>Community Health and Hospitals</name>
        <!-- Provider Facility/Office Address: The address of the office or facility of
the
            provider responsible for the patient's care when the case was triggered (not
            necessarily where care was provided to the patient) -->
        <addr>
            <streetAddressLine>1002 Healthcare Drive</streetAddressLine>
            <city>Ann Arbor</city>
            <state>MI</state>
            <postalCode>99999</postalCode>
            <country>US</country>
        </addr>
    </representedOrganization>
</assignedEntity>
</responsibleParty>
    <!-- Information about the facility in which care was provided when the case was
    triggered -->
    <location>
        <!-- Facility: The facility in which care was provided when the case was triggered --
    >
        <healthCareFacility>
            <!-- Facility Id: Identification code for the facility in which care was provided
when the
                case was triggered (if available, the NPI SHALL be provided) -->
            <id extension="7777777777" root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" />
            <!-- Facility Type: The type of facility in which care was provided when the case
was triggered -->
            <code code="OF" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.111" displayName="Outpatient
facility" />
            <!-- Facility Address: The physical location of the facility in which care was
provided when the
                case was triggered (location within larger healthcare organization e.g Kaiser
                Vacaville within Kaiser North) -->
            <location>
                <addr>
                    <streetAddressLine>1000 Hospital Lane</streetAddressLine>
                    <city>Ann Arbor</city>
                    <state>MI</state>
                    <postalCode>99999</postalCode>
                    <country>US</country>
                </addr>
            </location>
            <!-- Facility Contact: Contact information for the facility in which care was
provided
                when the case was triggered -->
            <serviceProviderOrganization>
                <!-- Facility Contact Name: The contact name for the facility in which care was
provided

```

```

        when the case was triggered -->
        <name>Good Health Hospital</name>
        <!-- Facility Contact Telecom: A contact telecom address (phone, email, fax,etc.)
for the
        facility in which care was provided when the case was triggered -->
        <!-- Facility Phone -->
        <telecom use="WP" value="tel: 1+(555)-555-1212" />
        <!-- Facility Fax -->
        <telecom use="WP" value="fax: 1+(555)-555-3333" />
        <!-- Facility Contact Address: The contact address of the facility in which care
was
        provided when the case was triggered -->
        <addr>
        <streetAddressLine>1000 Hospital Lane</streetAddressLine>
        <city>Ann Arbor</city>
        <state>MI</state>
        <postalCode>99999</postalCode>
        <country>US</country>
        </addr>
        </serviceProviderOrganization>
        </healthCareFacility>
        </location>
        </encompassingEncounter>
</componentOf>

```

2 SECTION-LEVEL TEMPLATES

This chapter contains the section-level templates referenced by the document type of this implementation guide. These templates describe the purpose of each section and the section-level constraints.

Section-level templates are always included in a document. One and only one of each section type is allowed in a given document instance. Please see the conformance verb in the conformance statements to determine if it is required (SHALL), strongly recommended (SHOULD), or optional (MAY).

Each section-level template contains the following:

- Template metadata (e.g., templateId, etc.)
- Description and explanatory narrative
- LOINC section code
- Section title
- Requirements for a text element
- Entry-level template names and Ids for referenced templates (required and optional)

Narrative Text

The text element within the section stores the narrative to be rendered, as described in the CDA R2 specification, and is referred to as the CDA narrative block.

The content model of the CDA narrative block schema is handcrafted to meet requirements of human readability and rendering. The schema is registered as a MIME type (text/x-hl7-text+xml), which is the fixed media type for the text element.

As noted in the CDA R2 specification, the document originator is responsible for ensuring that the narrative block contains the complete, human readable, attested content of the section. Structured entries support computer processing and computation and are not a replacement for the attestable, human-readable content of the CDA narrative block. The special case of structured entries with an entry relationship of "DRIV" (is derived from) indicates to the receiving application that the source of the narrative block is the structured entries, and that the contents of the two are clinically equivalent. As for all CDA documents—even when a report consisting entirely of structured entries is transformed into CDA—the encoding application must ensure that the authenticated content (narrative plus multimedia) is a faithful and complete rendering of the clinical content of the structured source data. As a general guideline, a generated narrative block should include the same human readable content that would be available to users viewing that content in the originating system. Although content formatting in the narrative block need not be identical to that in the originating system, the narrative block should use elements from the CDA narrative block schema to provide sufficient formatting to support human readability when rendered according to the rules defined in Section Narrative Block (§ 4.3.5) of the CDA R2 specification.

By definition, a receiving application cannot assume that all clinical content in a section (i.e., in the narrative block and multimedia) is contained in the structured entries unless the entries in the section have an entry relationship of "DRIV".

Additional specification information for the CDA narrative block can be found in the CDA R2 specification in sections 1.2.1, 1.2.3, 1.3, 1.3.1, 1.3.2, 4.3.4.2, and 6.

2.1 Admission Diagnosis Section (V3)

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.43:2015-08-01
(open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm)
DSTU R2.1

Table 28: Admission Diagnosis Section (V3) Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) [V6] (optional)	Hospital Admission Diagnosis (V3) (optional)

This section contains a narrative description of the problems or diagnoses identified by the clinician at the time of the patient’s admission. This section may contain a coded entry which represents the admitting diagnoses.

Table 29: Admission Diagnosis Section (V3) Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.43:2015-08-01)					
templateId	1..1	SHALL		1198-9930	
@root	1..1	SHALL		1198-10391	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.43
@extension	1..1	SHALL		1198-32563	2015-08-01
code	1..1	SHALL		1198-15479	
@code	1..1	SHALL		1198-15480	46241-6
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		1198-30865	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1
translation	1..1	SHALL		1198-32749	
@code	1..1	SHALL		1198-32750	42347-5
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		1198-32751	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1
title	1..1	SHALL		1198-9932	
text	1..1	SHALL		1198-9933	
entry	0..1	SHOULD		1198-9934	
act	1..1	SHALL		1198-15481	Hospital Admission Diagnosis (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.34:2015-08-01)

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:1198-9930) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.43" (CONF:1198-10391).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2015-08-01" (CONF:1198-32563).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:1198-15479).
 - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="46241-6" Hospital Admission diagnosis (CONF:1198-15480).
 - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1198-30865).

- c. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **translation** (CONF:1198-32749) such that it
 - i. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="42347-5" Admission Diagnosis (CONF:1198-32750).
 - ii. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 **STATIC**) (CONF:1198-32751).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **title** (CONF:1198-9932).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **text** (CONF:1198-9933).
5. **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **entry** (CONF:1198-9934).
 - a. The entry, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Hospital Admission Diagnosis \(V3\)](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.34:2015-08-01) (CONF:1198-15481).

Figure 21: Admission Diagnosis Section (V3) Example

```
<section>
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.43" extension="2015-08-01"/>
  <code code="46241-6" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" displayName="Hospital Admission
Diagnosis">
    <translation code="42347-5" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
displayName="Admission Diagnosis"></translation>
  </code>
  <title>HOSPITAL ADMISSION DIAGNOSIS</title>
  <text>Appendicitis</text>
  <entry>
    <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
      <!--Admission Diagnosis template -->
      ...

    </act>
  </entry>
</section>
```

2.2 Admission Medications Section (entries optional) (V3)

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.44:2015-08-01
(open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm)
DSTU R2.1

Table 30: Admission Medications Section (entries optional) (V3) Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) (V6) (optional)	Admission Medication (V2) (optional)

The section contains the medications taken by the patient prior to and at the time of admission to the facility.

Table 31: Admission Medications Section (entries optional) (V3) Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.44:2015-08-01)					
templateId	1..1	SHALL		1198-10098	
@root	1..1	SHALL		1198-10392	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.44
@extension	1..1	SHALL		1198-32560	2015-08-01
code	1..1	SHALL		1198-15482	
@code	1..1	SHALL		1198-15483	42346-7
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		1198-32142	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1
title	1..1	SHALL		1198-10100	
text	1..1	SHALL		1198-10101	
entry	0..*	SHOULD		1198-10102	
act	1..1	SHALL		1198-15484	Admission Medication (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.36:2014-06-09)

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:1198-10098) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.44" (CONF:1198-10392).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2015-08-01" (CONF:1198-32560).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:1198-15482).
 - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="42346-7" Medications on Admission (CONF:1198-15483).
 - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1198-32142).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **title** (CONF:1198-10100).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **text** (CONF:1198-10101).
5. **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] **entry** (CONF:1198-10102) such that it

- a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Admission Medication \(V2\)](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.36:2014-06-09) (CONF:1198-15484).

2.3 Care Teams Section (V2)

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.500:2022-06-01 (open)]

Published as part of C-CDA 2.1 Companion Guide V3

Table 32: Care Teams Section (V2) Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) (V6) (optional)	Care Team Organizer (V2) (optional)

The Care Team Section is used to share historical and current Care Team information.

The Care Team Section may be included in any type of C-CDA structured document that is an open template.

An individual can have more than one Care Team. A Care Team can exist over time such as a longitudinal care team which includes historical members that may be active or inactive on the care team as needed. Or a Care Team, such as a rehabilitation team, may exist to address a person's needs associated with a particular care event, or a team can be based on addressing a specific condition.

The Care Team Organizer entry template used in the C-CDA Care Teams Section is meant to support the foundation of effective communication, interaction channels and maintenance of current clinical context awareness for the patient, caregivers and care providers to promote care coordination.

Table 33: Care Teams Section (V2) Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.500:2022-06-01)					
templateId	1..1	SHALL		4515-3	
@root	1..1	SHALL		4515-7	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.500
@extension	1..1	SHALL		4515-8	2022-06-01
code	1..1	SHALL		4515-5	
@code	1..1	SHALL		4515-9	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 85847-2
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		4515-10	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1
title	1..1	SHALL		4515-4	
text	1..1	SHALL		4515-6	
entry	0..*	SHOULD		4515-1	
organizer	1..1	SHALL		4515-159	Care Team Organizer (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.500:2022-06-01)

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:4515-3) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.500" (CONF:4515-7).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2022-06-01" (CONF:4515-8).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:4515-5) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="85847-2" Patient Care team information (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:4515-9).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:4515-10).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **title** (CONF:4515-4).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **text** (CONF:4515-6).
5. **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] **entry** (CONF:4515-1) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Care Team Organizer \(V2\)](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.500:2022-06-01) (CONF:4515-159).

Figure 22: Care Teams Section Example

```

<section>
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.500" extension="2019-07-01"/>
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.500" extension="2022-06-01"/>
  <code code="85847-2" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"/>
  <title>Patient Care Teams</title>
  <text>
    <list>
      <item>
        <content ID= "CareTeamName1">Inpatient Diabetes Care Team</content> (
          <content>Active</content>) (10/08/2018 - )

          <table>
            <thead>
              <tr>
                <th>Member</th>
                <th>Role on Team</th>
                <th>Status</th>
                <th>Date</th>
              </tr>
            </thead>
            <tbody>
              <tr>
                <td>Dr. Henry Seven </td>
                <td ID="CT1_M01">PCP</td>
                <td>(Active)</td>
                <td>10/18/2019</td>
              </tr>
            </tbody>
          </table>
        </item>
      </list>
    </text>
  <entry>
    <!--Care Team Organizer-->
    ... entry info here, if coded data available for care team members...

  </entry>
</section>

```

2.4 Chief Complaint Section

[section: identifier urn:oid:1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.1.13.2.1 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm)
DSTU R1.1

Table 34: Chief Complaint Section Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) (V6) (required)	

This section records the patient's chief complaint (the patient's own description).

Table 35: Chief Complaint Section Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
section (identifier: urn:oid:1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.1.13.2.1)					
templateId	1..1	SHALL		81-7832	
@root	1..1	SHALL	UID	81-10453	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.1.13.2.1
code	1..1	SHALL		81-15451	
@code	1..1	SHALL		81-15452	10154-3
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		81-26474	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1
title	1..1	SHALL		81-7834	
text	1..1	SHALL		81-7835	

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:81-7832) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.1.13.2.1" (CONF:81-10453).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:81-15451).
 - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="10154-3" Chief Complaint (CONF:81-15452).
 - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:81-26474).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **title** (CONF:81-7834).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **text** (CONF:81-7835).

Figure 23: Chief Complaint Section Example

```

<section>
  <templateId root="1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.1.13.2.1"/>
  <code code="10154-3"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
    codeSystemName="LOINC"
    displayName="CHIEF COMPLAINT"/>
  <title> CHIEF COMPLAINT</title>
  <text>Back Pain</text>
</section>

```

2.5 Discharge Diagnosis Section (V3)

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.24:2015-08-01
(open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm)
DSTU R2.1

Table 36: Discharge Diagnosis Section (V3) Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) [V6] (optional)	Hospital Discharge Diagnosis (V3) (optional)

This template represents problems or diagnoses present at the time of discharge which occurred during the hospitalization. This section includes an optional entry to record patient diagnoses specific to this visit. Problems that need ongoing tracking should also be included in the Problem Section.

Table 37: Discharge Diagnosis Section (V3) Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.24:2015-08-01)					
templateId	1..1	SHALL		1198-7979	
@root	1..1	SHALL		1198-10394	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.24
@extension	1..1	SHALL		1198-32549	2015-08-01
code	1..1	SHALL		1198-15355	
@code	1..1	SHALL		1198-15356	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 11535-2
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		1198-30861	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1
translation	1..1	SHALL		1198-32834	
@code	1..1	SHALL		1198-32835	78375-3
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		1198-32836	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1
title	1..1	SHALL		1198-7981	
text	1..1	SHALL		1198-7982	
entry	0..1	SHOULD		1198-7983	
act	1..1	SHALL		1198-15489	Hospital Discharge Diagnosis (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.33:2015-08-01)

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:1198-7979) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.24" (CONF:1198-10394).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2015-08-01" (CONF:1198-32549).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:1198-15355).
 - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="11535-2" Hospital Discharge Diagnosis (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 **STATIC**) (CONF:1198-15356).
 - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1198-30861).

- c. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **translation** (CONF:1198-32834) such that it
 - i. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="78375-3" Discharge Diagnosis (CONF:1198-32835).
 - ii. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1198-32836).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **title** (CONF:1198-7981).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **text** (CONF:1198-7982).
5. **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **entry** (CONF:1198-7983).
 - a. The entry, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Hospital Discharge Diagnosis \(V3\)](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.33:2015-08-01) (CONF:1198-15489).

Figure 24: Discharge Diagnosis Section (V3) Example

```
<section>
  <!-- Discharge Diagnosis Section Template Id -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.24" extension="2015-08-01" />
  <code code="11535-2" displayName="Hospital Discharge Diagnosis"
        codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
        codeSystemName="LOINC">
    <translation code="78375-3" displayName="Discharge Diagnosis"
                  codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
                  codeSystemName="LOINC"></translation>
  </code>
  <title>Discharge Diagnosis</title>
  <text>Diverticula of intestine</text>
  <entry>
    <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
      <!-- Hospital discharge Diagnosis act -->
      ...
    </act>
  </entry>
</section>
```

2.6 Emergency Outbreak Information Section

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.4:2021-01-01 (open)]

Published as part of Public Health Case Report, Release 2 - the Electronic Initial Case Report (eICR), STU Release 3

Table 38: Emergency Outbreak Information Section Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) [V6] (optional)	Emergency Outbreak Information Observation (required)

This section represents information that is required during a public health emergency/outbreak. The information contained in this section is that which is important to capture for a given outbreak but is unknown until the time of the outbreak. Information in this section should be limited to data that cannot be represented in existing structured data elements and constructs.

Examples:

- Anthrax public health emergency: knowing the distance of mail workers from the mail sorter machines was important
- Monkeypox outbreak: exotic pet exposure in a kindergarten class (this is an example of data that is now able to be represented by an existing structure, but at the time, there would have been no structure to capture it)
- West Nile outbreak: blood transfusion pigtail number to track back to infected blood

Table 39: Emergency Outbreak Information Section Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.4:2021-01-01)					
@nullFlavor	0..1	MAY		4482-622	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008 (HL7NullFlavor) = NI
templateId	1..1	SHALL		4482-612	
@root	1..1	SHALL		4482-616	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.4
@extension	1..1	SHALL		4482-617	2021-01-01
code	1..1	SHALL		4482-613	
@code	1..1	SHALL		4482-618	83910-0
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		4482-619	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1
title	1..1	SHALL		4482-620	
text	1..1	SHALL		4482-621	
entry	1..*	SHALL		4482-610	
observation	1..1	SHALL		4482-635	Emergency Outbreak Information Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.40:2021-01-01)

1. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **@nullFlavor**="NI" No information (CodeSystem: HL7NullFlavor urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008) (CONF:4482-622).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:4482-612) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.4" (CONF:4482-616).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2021-01-01" (CONF:4482-617).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:4482-613).
 - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="83910-0" Public health Note (CONF:4482-618).
 - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:4482-619).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **title** (CONF:4482-620).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **text** (CONF:4482-621).

If section/@nullFlavor is not present:

6. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **entry** (CONF:4482-610) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Emergency Outbreak Information Observation \(identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.40:2021-01-01\)](#) (CONF:4482-635).

Figure 25: Emergency Outbreak Information Section Example

```
<section>
  <!-- [eICR R2 STU3] Emergency Outbreak Information Section -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.4" extension="2021-01-01" />
  <code code="83910-0" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC"
displayName="Public health Note" />
  <title>Emergency Outbreak Information Section</title>
  <text>...</text>
  <!-- [eICR R2 STU3] Emergency Outbreak Information Observation -->
  <entry typeCode="DRIV">
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.40" extension="2021-01-01" />
      ...
    </observation>
  </entry>
</section>
```

2.7 Encounters Section (entries optional) (V3)

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.22:2015-08-01
(open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm)
DSTU R2.1

Table 40: Encounters Section (entries optional) (V3) Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
	Encounter Activity (V3) (optional)

This section lists and describes any healthcare encounters pertinent to the patient’s current health status or historical health history. An encounter is an interaction, regardless of the setting, between a patient and a practitioner who is vested with primary responsibility for diagnosing, evaluating, or treating the patient’s condition. It may include visits, appointments, or non-face-to-face interactions. It is also a contact between a patient and a practitioner who has primary responsibility (exercising independent judgment) for assessing and treating the patient at a given contact. This section may contain all encounters for the time period being summarized, but should include notable encounters.

Table 41: Encounters Section (entries optional) (V3) Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.22:2015-08-01)					
templateId	1..1	SHALL		1198-7940	
@root	1..1	SHALL		1198-10386	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.22
@extension	1..1	SHALL		1198-32547	2015-08-01
code	1..1	SHALL		1198-15461	
@code	1..1	SHALL		1198-15462	46240-8
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		1198-31136	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1
title	1..1	SHALL		1198-7942	
text	1..1	SHALL		1198-7943	
entry	0..*	SHOULD		1198-7951	
encounter	1..1	SHALL		1198-15465	Encounter Activity (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.49:2015-08-01)

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:1198-7940) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.22" (CONF:1198-10386).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2015-08-01" (CONF:1198-32547).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:1198-15461).
 - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="46240-8" Encounters (CONF:1198-15462).
 - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1198-31136).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **title** (CONF:1198-7942).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **text** (CONF:1198-7943).
5. **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] **entry** (CONF:1198-7951) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Encounter Activity \(V3\)](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.49:2015-08-01) (CONF:1198-15465).

2.7.1 Encounters Section (entries required) (V3)

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.22.1:2015-08-01
(open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm)
DSTU R2.1

Table 42: Encounters Section (entries required) (V3) Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) [V6] (required)	Encounter Activity (V3) (required)

This section lists and describes any healthcare encounters pertinent to the patient’s current health status or historical health history. An encounter is an interaction, regardless of the setting, between a patient and a practitioner who is vested with primary responsibility for diagnosing, evaluating, or treating the patient’s condition. It may include visits, appointments, as well as non-face-to-face interactions. It is also a contact between a patient and a practitioner who has primary responsibility (exercising independent judgment) for assessing and treating the patient at a given contact. This section may contain all encounters for the time period being summarized, but should include notable encounters.

Table 43: Encounters Section (entries required) (V3) Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.22.1:2015-08-01)					
@nullFlavor	0..1	MAY		1198-32815	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008 (HL7NullFlavor) = NI
templateId	1..1	SHALL		1198-8705	
@root	1..1	SHALL		1198-10387	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.22.1
@extension	1..1	SHALL		1198-32548	2015-08-01
code	1..1	SHALL		1198-15466	
@code	1..1	SHALL		1198-15467	46240-8
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		1198-31137	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1
title	1..1	SHALL		1198-8707	
text	1..1	SHALL		1198-8708	
entry	1..*	SHALL		1198-8709	
encounter	1..1	SHALL		1198-15468	Encounter Activity (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.49:2015-08-01)

1. Conforms to [Encounters Section \(entries optional\) \(V3\)](#) template (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.22:2015-08-01).
2. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] @nullFlavor="NI" No information (CodeSystem: HL7NullFlavor urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008) (CONF:1198-32815).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1198-8705) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.22.1" (CONF:1198-10387).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2015-08-01" (CONF:1198-32548).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1198-15466).
 - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @code="46240-8" Encounters (CONF:1198-15467).
 - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 **STATIC**) (CONF:1198-31137).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] title (CONF:1198-8707).
6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] text (CONF:1198-8708).

If section/@nullFlavor is not present:

7. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **entry** (CONF:1198-8709) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Encounter Activity \(V3\)](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.49:2015-08-01) (CONF:1198-15468).

Figure 26: Encounters Section (entries required) (V3) Example

```
<section>
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.22.1" extension="2015-08-01" />
  <!-- Encounters Section - Entries required -->
  <code code="46240-8" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC"
displayName="History of encounters" />
  <title>Encounters</title>
  <text>
    ...
  </text>
  <entry typeCode="DRIV">
    <encounter classCode="ENC" moodCode="EVN">
      <!-- Encounter Activities -->
      ...
    </encounter>
  </entry>
</section>
```

2.8 History of Present Illness Section

[section: identifier urn:oid:1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.3.4 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm)
DSTU R1.1

Table 44: History of Present Illness Section Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) (V6) (required)	

The History of Present Illness section describes the history related to the reason for the encounter. It contains the historical details leading up to and pertaining to the patient's current complaint or reason for seeking medical care.

Table 45: History of Present Illness Section Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
section (identifier: urn:oid:1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.3.4)					
templateId	1..1	SHALL		81-7848	
@root	1..1	SHALL	UID	81-10458	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.3.4
code	1..1	SHALL		81-15477	
@code	1..1	SHALL		81-15478	10164-2
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		81-26478	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1
title	1..1	SHALL		81-7850	
text	1..1	SHALL		81-7851	

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:81-7848) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.3.4" (CONF:81-10458).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:81-15477).
 - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="10164-2" (CONF:81-15478).
 - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:81-26478).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **title** (CONF:81-7850).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **text** (CONF:81-7851).

Figure 27: History of Present Illness Section Example

```
<section>
  <templateId root="1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.3.4"/>
  <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC"
    code="10164-2"
    displayName="HISTORY OF PRESENT ILLNESS"/>
  <title>HISTORY OF PRESENT ILLNESS</title>
  <text>
    <paragraph>This patient was only recently discharged for a recurrent
    GI bleed as described below.</paragraph>
    <paragraph>He presented to the ER today c/o a dark stool yesterday
    but a normal brown stool today. On exam he was hypotensive in the
    80s resolved after ....</paragraph>
    <paragraph>Lab at discharge: Glucose 112, BUN 16, creatinine 1.1,
    electrolytes normal. H. pylori antibody pending. Admission
    hematocrit 16%, discharge hematocrit 29%. WBC 7300, platelet
    count 256,000. Urinalysis normal. Urine culture: No growth. INR
    1.1, PTT 40.</paragraph>
    <paragraph>He was transfused with 6 units of packed red blood cells
    with ....</paragraph>
    <paragraph>GI evaluation 12 September: Colonoscopy showed single red
    clot in ....</paragraph>
  </text>
</section>
```

2.9 Immunizations Section (entries optional) (V3)

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.2:2015-08-01
(open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm)
DSTU R2.1

Table 46: Immunizations Section (entries optional) (V3) Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
	Immunization Activity (V3) (optional)

The Immunizations Section defines a patient's current immunization status and pertinent immunization history. The primary use case for the Immunization Section is to enable communication of a patient's immunization status. The section should include current immunization status, and may contain the entire immunization history that is relevant to the period of time being summarized.

Table 47: Immunizations Section (entries optional) (V3) Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.2:2015-08-01)					
templateId	1..1	SHALL		1198-7965	
@root	1..1	SHALL		1198-10399	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.2
@extension	1..1	SHALL		1198-32529	2015-08-01
code	1..1	SHALL		1198-15367	
@code	1..1	SHALL		1198-15368	11369-6
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		1198-32146	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1
title	1..1	SHALL		1198-7967	
text	1..1	SHALL		1198-7968	
entry	0..*	SHOULD		1198-7969	
substanceAdministration	1..1	SHALL		1198-15494	Immunization Activity (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.52:2015-08-01)

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:1198-7965) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.2" (CONF:1198-10399).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2015-08-01" (CONF:1198-32529).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:1198-15367).
 - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="11369-6" Immunizations (CONF:1198-15368).
 - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1198-32146).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **title** (CONF:1198-7967).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **text** (CONF:1198-7968).
5. **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] **entry** (CONF:1198-7969) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Immunization Activity \(V3\)](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.52:2015-08-01) (CONF:1198-15494).

2.9.1 Immunizations Section (entries required) (V3)

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.2.1:2015-08-01
(open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm)
DSTU R2.1

Table 48: Immunizations Section (entries required) (V3) Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) [V6] (optional)	Immunization Activity (V3) (required)

The Immunizations Section defines a patient's current immunization status and pertinent immunization history. The primary use case for the Immunization Section is to enable communication of a patient's immunization status. The section should include current immunization status, and may contain the entire immunization history that is relevant to the period of time being summarized.

Table 49: Immunizations Section (entries required) (V3) Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.2.1:2015-08-01)					
@nullFlavor	0..1	MAY		1198-32833	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008 (HL7NullFlavor) = NI
templateId	1..1	SHALL		1198-9015	
@root	1..1	SHALL		1198-10400	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.2.1
@extension	1..1	SHALL		1198-32530	2015-08-01
code	1..1	SHALL		1198-15369	
@code	1..1	SHALL		1198-15370	11369-6
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		1198-32147	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1
title	1..1	SHALL		1198-9017	
text	1..1	SHALL		1198-9018	
entry	1..*	SHALL		1198-9019	
substanceAdministration	1..1	SHALL		1198-15495	Immunization Activity (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.52:2015-08-01)

1. Conforms to [Immunizations Section \(entries optional\) \(V3\)](#) template (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.2:2015-08-01).
2. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **@nullFlavor**="NI" No information (CodeSystem: HL7NullFlavor urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008) (CONF:1198-32833).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:1198-9015) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.2.1" (CONF:1198-10400).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2015-08-01" (CONF:1198-32530).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:1198-15369).
 - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="11369-6" Immunizations (CONF:1198-15370).
 - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1198-32147).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **title** (CONF:1198-9017).
6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **text** (CONF:1198-9018).

If section/**@nullFlavor** is not present:

7. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **entry** (CONF:1198-9019) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Immunization Activity \(V3\)](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.52:2015-08-01) (CONF:1198-15495).

Figure 28: Immunizations Section (entries required) (V3) Example

```

<section>
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.2" />
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.2" extension="2015-08-01" />
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.2.1" />
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.2.1" extension="2015-08-01" />
  <!-- ***** Immunizations section template ***** -->
  <code code="11369-6" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC"
displayName="History of immunizations" />
  <title>Immunizations</title>
  <text>
    <table border="1" width="100%">
      <thead>
        <tr>
          <th>Vaccine</th>
          <th>Date</th>
          <th>Status</th>
        </tr>
      </thead>
      <tbody>
        <tr>
          <td>
            <content ID="immun1" />Influenza virus vaccine, IM

            </td>
            <td>Nov 1999</td>
            <td>Completed</td>
          </tr>
          <tr>
            <td>
              <content ID="immun2" />Influenza virus vaccine, IM

              </td>
              <td>Dec 1998</td>
              <td>Completed</td>
            </tr>
          <tr>
            <td>
              <content ID="immun3" />
Pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine, IM

              </td>
              <td>Dec 1998</td>
              <td>Completed</td>
            </tr>
          <tr>
            <td>
              <content ID="immun4" />Tetanus and diphtheria toxoids, IM

              </td>
              <td>1997</td>
              <td>Refused</td>
            </tr>
      </tbody>
    </table>
  </text>

```

```

        </tr>
      </tbody>
    </table>
  </text>
  <entry typeCode="DRIV">
    <substanceAdministration classCode="SBADM" moodCode="EVN" negationInd="false">
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.52" />
      <!-- **** Immunization activity template **** -->
      ...

    </substanceAdministration>
  </entry>
  ...
</section>

```

2.10 Medications Administered Section (V2)

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.38:2014-06-09
(open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm)
DSTU R2

Table 50: Medications Administered Section (V2) Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) [V6] (required)	Medication Activity [V2] (optional)

The Medications Administered Section usually resides inside a Procedure Note describing a procedure. This section defines medications and fluids administered during the procedure, its related encounter, or other procedure related activity excluding anesthetic medications. Anesthesia medications should be documented as described in the Anesthesia Section
templateId 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.25.

Table 51: Medications Administered Section (V2) Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.38:2014-06-09)					
templateId	1..1	SHALL		1098-8152	
@root	1..1	SHALL		1098-10405	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.38
@extension	1..1	SHALL		1098-32525	2014-06-09
code	1..1	SHALL		1098-15383	
@code	1..1	SHALL		1098-15384	29549-3
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		1098-30829	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1
title	1..1	SHALL		1098-8154	
text	1..1	SHALL		1098-8155	
entry	0..*	MAY		1098-8156	
substanceAdministration	1..1	SHALL		1098-15499	Medication Activity (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09)

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:1098-8152) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.38" (CONF:1098-10405).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2014-06-09" (CONF:1098-32525).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:1098-15383).
 - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="29549-3" Medications Administered (CONF:1098-15384).
 - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1098-30829).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **title** (CONF:1098-8154).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **text** (CONF:1098-8155).
5. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **entry** (CONF:1098-8156).
 - a. The entry, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Medication Activity \(V2\)](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-15499).

Figure 29: Medications Administered Section (V2) Example

```

<section>
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.38" extension="2014-06-09" />
  <code code="29549-3" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC"
displayName="MEDICATIONS ADMINISTERED" />
  <title>MEDICATIONS ADMINISTERED</title>
  <text>
    <table border="1" width="100%">
      <thead>
        <tr>
          <th>Medication</th>
          <th>Directions</th>
          <th>Start Date</th>
          <th>Status</th>
          <th>Indications</th>
          <th>Fill Instructions</th>
        </tr>
      </thead>
      <tbody>
        <tr>
          <td>
            <content ID="MedAdministered_1">
              Proventil 0.09 MG/ACTUAT inhalant solution
            </content>
          </td>
          <td>0.09 MG/ACTUAT inhalant solution, 2 puffs QID PRN wheezing</td>
          <td>20070103</td>
          <td>Active</td>
          <td>Pneumonia (233604007 SNOMED CT)</td>
          <td>Generic Substitution Allowed</td>
        </tr>
      </tbody>
    </table>
  </text>
  <entry typeCode="DRIV">
    <substanceAdministration classCode="SBADM" moodCode="EVN">
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16" extension="2014-06-09" />
      <!-- ** MEDICATION ACTIVITY V2 ** -->
      ...
    </substanceAdministration>
  </entry>
</section>

```

2.11 Medications Section (entries optional) (V2)

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.1:2014-06-09
(open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm)
DSTU R2

Table 52: Medications Section (entries optional) (V2) Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
	Medication Activity (V2) (optional)

The Medications Section contains a patient's current medications and pertinent medication history. At a minimum, the currently active medications are listed. An entire medication history is an option. The section can describe a patient's prescription and dispense history and information about intended drug monitoring.

Table 53: Medications Section (entries optional) (V2) Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.1:2014-06-09)					
templateId	1..1	SHALL		1098-7791	
@root	1..1	SHALL		1098-10432	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.1
@extension	1..1	SHALL		1098-32500	2014-06-09
code	1..1	SHALL		1098-15385	
@code	1..1	SHALL		1098-15386	10160-0
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		1098-30824	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1
title	1..1	SHALL		1098-7793	
text	1..1	SHALL		1098-7794	
entry	0..*	SHOULD		1098-7795	
substanceAdministration	1..1	SHALL		1098-10076	Medication Activity (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:1098-7791) such that it

- a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.1" (CONF:1098-10432).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2014-06-09" (CONF:1098-32500).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:1098-15385).
 - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="10160-0" History of medication use (CONF:1098-15386).
 - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1098-30824).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **title** (CONF:1098-7793).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **text** (CONF:1098-7794).
5. **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] **entry** (CONF:1098-7795) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **Medication Activity (V2)** (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-10076).

2.11.1 Medications Section (entries required) (V2)

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.1.1:2014-06-09 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm)
DSTU R2

Table 54: Medications Section (entries required) (V2) Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) (V6) (optional)	Medication Activity (V2) (required)

The Medications Section contains a patient's current medications and pertinent medication history. At a minimum, the currently active medications are listed. An entire medication history is an option. The section can describe a patient's prescription and dispense history and information about intended drug monitoring.

This section requires either an entry indicating the subject is not known to be on any medications or entries summarizing the subject's medications.

Table 55: Medications Section (entries required) (V2) Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.1.1:2014-06-09)					
@nullFlavor	0..1	MAY		1098-32845	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008 (HL7NullFlavor) = NI
templateId	1..1	SHALL		1098-7568	
@root	1..1	SHALL		1098-10433	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.1.1
@extension	1..1	SHALL		1098-32499	2014-06-09
code	1..1	SHALL		1098-15387	
@code	1..1	SHALL		1098-15388	10160-0
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		1098-30825	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1
title	1..1	SHALL		1098-7570	
text	1..1	SHALL		1098-7571	
entry	1..*	SHALL		1098-7572	
substanceAdministration	1..1	SHALL		1098-10077	Medication Activity (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09)

1. Conforms to [Medications Section \(entries optional\) \(V2\)](#) template (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.1:2014-06-09).
2. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] @nullFlavor="NI" No information (CodeSystem: HL7NullFlavor urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008) (CONF:1098-32845).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1098-7568) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.1.1" (CONF:1098-10433).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2014-06-09" (CONF:1098-32499).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1098-15387).
 - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @code="10160-0" History of medication use (CONF:1098-15388).
 - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1098-30825).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] title (CONF:1098-7570).
6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] text (CONF:1098-7571).

If section/@nullFlavor is not present:

7. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **entry** (CONF:1098-7572) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Medication Activity \(V2\)](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-10077).

Figure 30: Medications Section (entries required) (V2) Example

```
<section>
  <!--**MEDICATION SECTION (coded entries required) ** -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.1.1" extension="2014-06-09" />
  <!-- Medications Section (entries optional) -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.1" extension="2014-06-09" />

  <code code="10160-0" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC"
  displayName="HISTORY OF MEDICATION USE" />
  <title>MEDICATIONS</title>
  <text>
    Narrative Text
  </text>

  <entry>
    <substanceAdministration classCode="SBADM" moodCode="EVN">
      <!--**MEDICATION ACTIVITY V2 ** -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16" extension="2014-06-09" />
      ....
    </substanceAdministration>
  </entry>
</section>
```

2.12 Past Medical History (V3)

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.20:2015-08-01
(open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm)
DSTU R2.1

Table 56: Past Medical History (V3) Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) [V6] (optional)	

This section contains a record of the patient's past complaints, problems, and diagnoses. It contains data from the patient's past up to the patient's current complaint or reason for seeking medical care.

Table 57: Past Medical History (V3) Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.20:2015-08-01)					
templateId	1..1	SHALL		1198-7828	
@root	1..1	SHALL		1198-10390	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.20
@extension	1..1	SHALL		1198-32536	2015-08-01
code	1..1	SHALL		1198-15474	
@code	1..1	SHALL		1198-15475	11348-0
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		1198-30831	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1
title	1..1	SHALL		1198-7830	
text	1..1	SHALL		1198-7831	
entry	0..*	MAY		1198-8791	
observation	1..1	SHALL		1198-15476	Problem Observation (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4:2015-08-01)

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:1198-7828) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.20" (CONF:1198-10390).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2015-08-01" (CONF:1198-32536).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:1198-15474).
 - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="11348-0" History of Past Illness (CONF:1198-15475).
 - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1198-30831).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **title** (CONF:1198-7830).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **text** (CONF:1198-7831).
5. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **entry** (CONF:1198-8791) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Problem Observation (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4:2015-08-01) (CONF:1198-15476).

Figure 31: Past Medical History (V3) Example

```
<section>
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.20" extension="2015-08-01" />
  <!-- ** History of Past Illness Section ** -->
  <code codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC" code="11348-0"
displayName="HISTORY OF PAST ILLNESS" />
  <title>PAST MEDICAL HISTORY</title>
  <text>
    <paragraph>Patient has had ..... </paragraph>
  </text>
  <entry>
    <!-- Sample With Problem Observation. -->
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <!-- Problem Observation -->
      ...
    </observation>
  </entry>
</section>
```

2.13 Plan of Treatment Section (V2)

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.10:2014-06-09
(open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm)
DSTU R2

Table 58: Plan of Treatment Section (V2) Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) [V6] (optional)	Planned Act (V2) (optional) Planned Procedure (V2) (optional) Planned Observation (V2) (optional) Planned Medication Activity (V2) (optional) Planned Immunization Activity (optional)

This section, formerly known as "Plan of Care", contains data that define pending orders, interventions, encounters, services, and procedures for the patient. It is limited to prospective, unfulfilled, or incomplete orders and requests only. These are indicated by the @moodCode of the entries within this section. All active, incomplete, or pending orders, appointments, referrals, procedures, services, or any other pending event of clinical significance to the current care of the patient should be listed.

Clinical reminders are placed here to provide prompts for disease prevention and management, patient safety, and healthcare quality improvements, including widely accepted performance measures. The plan may also indicate that patient education will be provided.

When used in a document that includes a Goals Section, all the goals (whether narrative only, or structured Goal Observation entries) should be recorded in the Goals Section, rather than in the Plan of Treatment Section, to avoid confusion as to "which/whose goals should be in which section?"

When used in a document that does not include a Goals Section, the Plan of Treatment section may

also contain information about care team members' goals, including the patient's values, beliefs, preferences, care expectations, and overarching care goals. Values may include the importance of quality of life over longevity. These values are taken into account when prioritizing all problems and their treatments. Beliefs may include comfort with dying or the refusal of blood transfusions because of the patient's religious convictions. Preferences may include liquid medicines over tablets, or treatment via secure email instead of in person. Care expectations may range from being treated only by female clinicians, to expecting all calls to be returned within 24 hours. Overarching goals described in this section are not tied to a specific condition, problem, health concern, or intervention. Examples of overarching goals could be to minimize pain or dependence on others, or to walk a daughter down the aisle for her marriage.

Table 59: Plan of Treatment Section (V2) Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.10:2014-06-09)					
templateId	1..1	SHALL		1098-7723	
@root	1..1	SHALL		1098-10435	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.10
@extension	1..1	SHALL		1098-32501	2014-06-09
code	1..1	SHALL		1098-14749	
@code	1..1	SHALL		1098-14750	18776-5
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		1098-30813	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1
title	1..1	SHALL		1098-16986	
text	1..1	SHALL		1098-7725	
entry	0..*	MAY		1098-7726	
observation	1..1	SHALL		1098-14751	Planned Observation (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.44:2014-06-09)
entry	0..*	MAY		1098-8805	
encounter	1..1	SHALL		1098-30472	Planned Encounter (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.40:2014-06-09)
entry	0..*	MAY		1098-8807	
act	1..1	SHALL		1098-30473	Planned Act (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.39:2014-06-09)
entry	0..*	MAY		1098-8809	
procedure	1..1	SHALL		1098-30474	Planned Procedure (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.41:2014-06-09)
entry	0..*	MAY		1098-8811	
substanceAdministration	1..1	SHALL		1098-30475	Planned Medication Activity (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.42:2014-06-09)

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
					urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.42:2014-06-09
entry	0..*	MAY		1098-8813	
supply	1..1	SHALL		1098-30476	Planned Supply (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.43:2014-06-09)
entry	0..*	MAY		1098-14695	
act	1..1	SHALL		1098-31397	Instruction (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09)
entry	0..*	MAY		1098-29621	
act	1..1	SHALL		1098-30868	Handoff Communication Participants (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.141)
entry	0..*	MAY		1098-31841	
act	1..1	SHALL		1098-31864	Nutrition Recommendation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.130)
entry	0..*	MAY		1098-32353	
substanceAdministration	1..1	SHALL		1098-32354	Planned Immunization Activity (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.120)
entry	0..*	MAY		1098-32887	
observation	1..1	SHALL		1098-32888	Goal Observation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.121)

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:1098-7723) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.10" (CONF:1098-10435).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2014-06-09" (CONF:1098-32501).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:1098-14749).
 - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="18776-5" Plan of Treatment (CONF:1098-14750).

- b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1]
`@codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"` (CodeSystem: LOINC
`urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1`) (CONF:1098-30813).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **title** (CONF:1098-16986).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **text** (CONF:1098-7725).
5. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **entry** (CONF:1098-7726) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Planned Observation (V2) (identifier:
`urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.44:2014-06-09`) (CONF:1098-14751).
6. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **entry** (CONF:1098-8805) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Planned Encounter (V2) (identifier:
`urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.40:2014-06-09`) (CONF:1098-30472).
7. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **entry** (CONF:1098-8807) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Planned Act (V2) (identifier:
`urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.39:2014-06-09`) (CONF:1098-30473).
8. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **entry** (CONF:1098-8809) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Planned Procedure (V2) (identifier:
`urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.41:2014-06-09`) (CONF:1098-30474).
9. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **entry** (CONF:1098-8811) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Planned Medication Activity (V2)
(identifier: `urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.42:2014-06-09`) (CONF:1098-30475).
10. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **entry** (CONF:1098-8813) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Planned Supply (V2) (identifier:
`urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.43:2014-06-09`) (CONF:1098-30476).
11. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **entry** (CONF:1098-14695) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Instruction (V2) (identifier:
`urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09`) (CONF:1098-31397).
12. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **entry** (CONF:1098-29621) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Handoff Communication Participants
(identifier: `urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.141`) (CONF:1098-30868).
13. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **entry** (CONF:1098-31841) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Nutrition Recommendation (identifier:
`urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.130`) (CONF:1098-31864).
14. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **entry** (CONF:1098-32353) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Planned Immunization Activity (identifier:
`urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.120`) (CONF:1098-32354).
15. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **entry** (CONF:1098-32887) such that it

- a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Goal Observation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.121) (CONF:1098-32888).

Figure 32: Plan of Treatment Section (V2) Example

```
<component>
  <section>
    <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.10" extension="2014-06-09" />
    <!-- **** Plan of Treatment Section V2 template **** -->
    <code code="18776-5" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC"
displayname="Treatment plan" />
    <title>TREATMENT PLAN</title>
    <text>
      ...
    </text>
    <entry>
      <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
        <!-- Handoff Communication template -->
        <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.141" />
        ...

      </act>
    </entry>
    <entry>
      <encounter moodCode="INT" classCode="ENC">
        <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.40" extension="2014-06-09"
/>

        <!-- Plan Activity Encounter V2 template -->
        ...

      </encounter>
    </entry>
  </section>
</component>
```

2.14 Pregnancy Section

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.80:2018-04-01 (open)]

Published as part of C-CDA R2.1 Supplemental Templates for Pregnancy Status, Release 1 - US Realm

Table 60: Pregnancy Section Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) (V6) (optional)	Last Menstrual Period (V2) (optional) Postpartum Status (optional) Pregnancy Observation (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY) (required)

The Pregnancy Section contains a patient's current and past pregnancy history information. This template and any of its contained templates are available for use in any of the existing C-CDA document types and any other related document types that need to record pregnancy information, for example, C-CDA transition of care document types such as CCD, Transfer Summary, Discharge Summary, and Consultation Note as well as non-C-CDA documents such as the Public Health Case Report, Release 2 - US Realm - the Electronic Initial Case Report (eICR).

Table 61: Pregnancy Section Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.80:2018-04-01)					
templateId	1..1	SHALL		3368-3	
@root	1..1	SHALL		3368-9	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.80
@extension	1..1	SHALL		3368-10	2018-04-01
code	1..1	SHALL		3368-4	
@code	1..1	SHALL		3368-11	90767-5
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		3368-12	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1
title	1..1	SHALL		3368-13	
text	1..1	SHALL		3368-14	
entry	1..*	SHALL		3368-1	
observation	1..1	SHALL		3368-26530	Pregnancy Observation (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.293:2018-04-01)
entry	0..*	MAY		3368-26531	
observation	1..1	SHALL		3368-26532	Last Menstrual Period (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.30.3.34:2014-06-09)
entry	0..1	MAY		3368-26562	
observation	1..1	SHALL		3368-26563	Pregnancy Intention in Next Year (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.281:2018-04-01)
entry	0..*	MAY		3368-26623	
observation	1..1	SHALL		3368-26624	Postpartum Status (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.285:2018-04-01)
entry	0..1	MAY		3368-26768	
organizer	1..1	SHALL		3368-26769	Pregnancy Summary Organizer (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.292:2018-04-01)
entry	0..*	MAY		3368-26894	
observation	1..1	SHALL		3368-	Date of Last Live Birth

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
				26895	(identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.1 0.20.22.4.294:2018-04-01
entry	0..1	MAY		3368- 26930	
observation	1..1	SHALL		3368- 26931	D(Rh) Type (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.1 0.20.22.4.300:2018-04-01
entry	0..1	MAY		3368- 26932	
observation	1..1	SHALL		3368- 26933	D(Rh) Sensitized (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.1 0.20.22.4.302:2018-08-31
entry	0..*	MAY		3368- 26974	
substanceAdministration	1..1	SHALL		3368- 26975	D Immune Globulin (RhIG) Given (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.1 0.20.22.4.302:2018-04-01

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:3368-3) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.80" (CONF:3368-9).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2018-04-01" (CONF:3368-10).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:3368-4).
 - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="90767-5" Pregnancy summary Document (CONF:3368-11).
 - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:3368-12).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **title** (CONF:3368-13).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **text** (CONF:3368-14).
5. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **entry** (CONF:3368-1) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Pregnancy Observation \(SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY\)](#) (identifier:
urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.293:2018-04-01) (CONF:3368-26530).
6. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **entry** (CONF:3368-26531) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Last Menstrual Period \(V2\)](#) (identifier:
urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.30.3.34:2014-06-09) (CONF:3368-26532).
7. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **entry** (CONF:3368-26562) such that it

- a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Pregnancy Intention in Next Year (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.281:2018-04-01) (CONF:3368-26563).
8. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **entry** (CONF:3368-26623) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Postpartum Status (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.285:2018-04-01) (CONF:3368-26624).
9. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **entry** (CONF:3368-26768) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Pregnancy Summary Organizer (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.292:2018-04-01) (CONF:3368-26769).
10. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **entry** (CONF:3368-26894) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Date of Last Live Birth (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.294:2018-04-01) (CONF:3368-26895).
11. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **entry** (CONF:3368-26930) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] D(Rh) Type (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.300:2018-04-01) (CONF:3368-26931).
12. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **entry** (CONF:3368-26932) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] D(Rh) Sensitized (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.302:2018-08-31) (CONF:3368-26933).
13. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **entry** (CONF:3368-26974) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] D Immune Globulin (RhIG) Given (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.302:2018-04-01) (CONF:3368-26975).

Figure 33: Pregnancy Section Example

```
<section>
  <!-- [C-CDA PREG] Pregnancy Section -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.80" extension="2018-04-01" />
  <code code="90767-5"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
    codeSystemName="LOINC"
    displayName="Pregnancy summary Document" />
  <title>Pregnancy Section</title>
  <text>...</text>
  <!-- Pregnancy Observation (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY) -->
  <entry typeCode="DRIV">
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <!-- [C-CDA R1] Pregnancy Observation -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.3.8" />
      <!-- [C-CDA PREG] Pregnancy Observation (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY) -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.293" extension="2018-04-01" />
      ...
    </observation>
  </entry>
  <!-- Last Menstrual Period -->
  <entry typeCode="DRIV">
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <!-- [COTPS R1D2] Last Menstrual Period (V2) -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.30.3.34" extension="2014-06-09" />
      ...
    </observation>
  </entry>
  <!-- Pregnancy Intention in Next Year -->
  <entry typeCode="DRIV">
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="INT">
      <!-- [C-CDA PREG] Pregnancy Intention in Next Year -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.281" extension="2018-04-01" />
      ...
    </observation>
  </entry>
  <!-- Date of Last Live Birth -->
  <entry>
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <!-- [C-CDA PREG] Date of Last Live Birth -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.294" extension="2018-04-01" />
      ...
    </observation>
  </entry>
  <!-- Postpartum Status -->
  <entry typeCode="DRIV">
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <!-- [C-CDA PREG] Postpartum Status -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.285" extension="2018-04-01" />
      ...
    </observation>
  </entry>
  <!-- D(Rh) Type -->
  <entry typeCode="DRIV">
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <!-- [C-CDA R3.1] Result Observation -->
```

```

    <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.2" extension="2015-08-01" />
    <!-- [C-CDA PREG] D(Rh) Type -->
    <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.300" extension="2018-04-01" />
    ...
  </observation>
</entry>
<!-- D(Rh) Sensitized -->
<entry typeCode="COMP">
  <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
    <!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Problem Observation (V3) -->
    <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4" extension="2015-08-01" />
    <!-- [C-CDA PREG] D(Rh) Sensitized -->
    <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.301" extension="2018-04-01" />
    ...
  </observation>
</entry>
<entry typeCode="DRIV">
  <substanceAdministration classCode="SBADM" moodCode="EVN">
    <!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Medication Activity (V2) -->
    <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16" extension="2014-06-09" />
    <!-- [C-CDA PREG] D Immune Globulin (RhIG) Given -->
    <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.302" extension="2018-04-01" />
    ...
  </substanceAdministration>
</entry>
<!-- Pregnancy Summary Organizer -->
<entry typeCode="DRIV">
  <organizer classCode="CLUSTER" moodCode="EVN">
    <!-- [C-CDA PREG] Pregnancy Summary Organizer -->
    <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.292" extension="2018-04-01" />
    ...
  </organizer>
</entry>
</section>

```

2.15 Problem Section (entries optional) (V3)

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.5:2015-08-01
(open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm)
DSTU R2.1

Table 62: Problem Section (entries optional) (V3) Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
	Problem Concern Act (V3) (optional)

This section lists and describes all relevant clinical problems at the time the document is generated. At a minimum, all pertinent current and historical problems should be listed. Overall health status may be represented in this section.

Table 63: Problem Section (entries optional) (V3) Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.5:2015-08-01)					
templateId	1..1	SHALL		1198-7877	
@root	1..1	SHALL		1198-10440	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.5
@extension	1..1	SHALL		1198-32511	2015-08-01
code	1..1	SHALL		1198-15407	
@code	1..1	SHALL		1198-15408	11450-4
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		1198-31141	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1
title	1..1	SHALL		1198-7879	
text	1..1	SHALL		1198-7880	
entry	0..*	SHOULD		1198-7881	
act	1..1	SHALL		1198-15505	Problem Concern Act (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.3:2015-08-01)
entry	0..1	MAY		1198-30481	
observation	1..1	SHALL		1198-30482	Health Status Observation (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.5:2014-06-09)

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:1198-7877) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.5" (CONF:1198-10440).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2015-08-01" (CONF:1198-32511).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:1198-15407).
 - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="11450-4" Problem List (CONF:1198-15408).
 - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1198-31141).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **title** (CONF:1198-7879).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **text** (CONF:1198-7880).

5. **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] **entry** (CONF:1198-7881) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Problem Concern Act \(V3\)](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.3:2015-08-01) (CONF:1198-15505).
6. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **entry** (CONF:1198-30481) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Health Status Observation (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.5:2014-06-09) (CONF:1198-30482).

2.15.1 Problem Section (entries required) (V3)

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.5.1:2015-08-01 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm)
DSTU R2.1

Table 64: Problem Section (entries required) (V3) Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) (V6) (required)	Problem Concern Act (V3) (required)

This section lists and describes all relevant clinical problems at the time the document is generated. At a minimum, all pertinent current and historical problems should be listed. Overall health status may be represented in this section.

Table 65: Problem Section (entries required) (V3) Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.5.1:2015-08-01)					
@nullFlavor	0..1	MAY		1198-32864	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008 (HL7NullFlavor) = NI
templateId	1..1	SHALL		1198-9179	
@root	1..1	SHALL		1198-10441	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.5.1
@extension	1..1	SHALL		1198-32510	2015-08-01
code	1..1	SHALL		1198-15409	
@code	1..1	SHALL		1198-15410	11450-4
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		1198-31142	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1
title	1..1	SHALL		1198-9181	
text	1..1	SHALL		1198-9182	
entry	1..*	SHALL		1198-9183	
act	1..1	SHALL		1198-15506	Problem Concern Act (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.3:2015-08-01)
entry	0..1	MAY		1198-30479	
observation	1..1	SHALL		1198-30480	Health Status Observation (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.5:2014-06-09)

1. Conforms to [Problem Section \(entries optional\) \(V3\) template](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.5.1:2015-08-01).
2. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **@nullFlavor**="NI" No information (CodeSystem: HL7NullFlavor urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008) (CONF:1198-32864).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:1198-9179) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.5.1" (CONF:1198-10441).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2015-08-01" (CONF:1198-32510).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:1198-15409).

- a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="11450-4" Problem List (CONF:1198-15410).
 - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1198-31142).
 5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **title** (CONF:1198-9181).
 6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **text** (CONF:1198-9182).
- If section/@nullFlavor is not present:
7. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **entry** (CONF:1198-9183) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Problem Concern Act \(V3\)](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.3:2015-08-01) (CONF:1198-15506).
 8. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **entry** (CONF:1198-30479) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Health Status Observation (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.5:2014-06-09) (CONF:1198-30480).

Figure 34: Problem Section (entries required) (V3) Example

```
<section>
  <!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Problem Section (entries optional) -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.5" extension="2015-08-01" />
  <!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Problem Section (entries required) -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.5.1" extension="2015-08-01" />
  <code code="11450-4"
        codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
        codeSystemName="LOINC"
        displayName="PROBLEM LIST" />
  <title>PROBLEMS</title>
  <text>
    <list listType="ordered">
      <item>Pneumonia: Resolved in March 1998</item>
      <item>...</item>
    </list>
  </text>
  <entry typeCode="DRIV">
    <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
      <!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Problem Concern Act (V3) -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.3" extension="2015-08-01" />
      ...
    </act>
  </entry>
</section>
```

Figure 35: No Known Problems Section Example

```
<section>
  <!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Problem Section (entries optional) -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.5" extension="2015-08-01" />
  <!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Problem Section (entries required) -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.5.1" extension="2015-08-01" />
  <code code="11450-4" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC"
displayName="Problem List" />
  <title>PROBLEMS</title>
  <text ID="Concern_1">
    Problem Concern:
    <br />
    Concern Tracker Start Date: 06/07/2013 16:05:06
    <br />
    Concern Tracker End Date:
    <br />
    Concern Status: Active
    <br />
    <content ID="problems1">No known
      <content ID="problemType1">problems.</content>
    </content>
  </text>
  <entry typeCode="DRIV">
    <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
      <!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Problem Concern Act (V3) -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.3" extension="2015-08-01" />
      <id root="36e3e930-7b14-11db-9fe1-0800200c9a66" />
      <!-- SDWG supports 48765-2 or CONC in the code element -->
      <code code="CONC" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.6" />
      <text>
        <reference value="#Concern_1" />
      </text>
      <statusCode code="active" />
      <!-- The concern is not active, in terms of there being an active condition
        to be managed.-->
      <effectiveTime>
        <low value="20130607160506" />
        <!-- Time at which THIS "concern" began being tracked.-->
      </effectiveTime>
      <!-- status is active so high is not applicable. If high is present it
        should have nullFlavor of NA-->
      <!-- Optional Author Element-->
      <author>
        <!--_ [C-CDA R2] Author Participation -->
        <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119" />
        <time value="20130607160506" />
        <assignedAuthor>
          ...
        </assignedAuthor>
      </author>
      <entryRelationship typeCode="SUBJ">
        <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN" negationInd="true">
          <!-- Model of Meaning for No Problems -->
          <!-- This is more consistent with how we did no known allergies.
            The use of negationInd corresponds with the newer
            Observation.ValueNegationInd.
          -->
        </observation>
      </entryRelationship>
    </act>
  </entry>
</section>
```

```

        The negationInd = true negates the value element. -->
<!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Problem Observation (V3) -->
<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4" extension="2015-08-01" />
<id root="4adc1021-7b14-11db-9fe1-0800200c9a67" />
<code code="ASSERTION" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.4" />
<text>
    <reference value="#problems1" />
</text>
<statusCode code="completed" />
<effectiveTime>
    <low value="20130607160506" />
</effectiveTime>
<!-- The time when this was biologically relevant ie True
      for the patient. As a minimum time interval over which
      this is true, populate the effectiveTime/low with the
      current time.
      It would be equally valid to have a longer range of
      time over which this statement was represented as
      being true. As a maximum, you would never indicate
      an effectiveTime/high that was greater than the
      current point in time. This idea assumes that the
      value element could come from the Problem value set,
      or when negationInd was true, is could also come from
      the ProblemType value set (and code would be ASSERTION). -->
<value xsi:type="CD"
      code="55607006"
      displayName="Problem"
      codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
      codeSystemName="SNOMED CT">
    <originalText>
        <reference value="#problemType1" />
    </originalText>
</value>
</observation>
</entryRelationship>
</act>
</entry>
</section>

```

2.16 Procedures Section (entries optional) (V2)

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.7:2014-06-09
(open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm)
DSTU R2

Table 66: Procedures Section (entries optional) (V2) Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
	Procedure Activity Act (V2) (optional) Procedure Activity Procedure (V2) (optional) Procedure Activity Observation (V2) (optional)

This section describes all interventional, surgical, diagnostic, or therapeutic procedures or treatments pertinent to the patient historically at the time the document is generated. The section should include notable procedures, but can contain all procedures for the period of time being summarized. The common notion of "procedure" is broader than that specified by the HL7 Version 3 Reference Information Model (RIM), therefore this section contains procedure templates represented with three RIM classes: Act, Observation, and Procedure. Procedure Activity Procedure (V2) is for procedures that alter the physical condition of a patient (e.g., splenectomy). Procedure Activity Observation (V2) is for procedures that result in new information about a patient but do not cause physical alteration (e.g., EEG). Procedure Activity Act (V2) is for all other types of procedures (e.g., dressing change).

Table 67: Procedures Section (entries optional) (V2) Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.7:2014-06-09)					
templateId	1..1	SHALL		1098-6270	
@root	1..1	SHALL		1098-6271	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.7
@extension	1..1	SHALL		1098-32532	2014-06-09
code	1..1	SHALL		1098-15423	
@code	1..1	SHALL		1098-15424	47519-4
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		1098-31139	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC)
title	1..1	SHALL		1098-17184	
text	1..1	SHALL		1098-6273	
entry	0..*	MAY		1098-6274	
procedure	1..1	SHALL		1098-15509	Procedure Activity Procedure (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14:2014-06-09)
entry	0..*	MAY		1098-6278	
observation	1..1	SHALL		1098-15510	Procedure Activity Observation (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.13:2014-06-09)
entry	0..*	MAY		1098-8533	
act	1..1	SHALL		1098-15511	Procedure Activity Act (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.12:2014-06-09)

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:1098-6270) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.7" (CONF:1098-6271).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2014-06-09" (CONF:1098-32532).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:1098-15423).
 - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="47519-4" History of Procedures (CONF:1098-15424).

- b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem** (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1098-31139).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **title** (CONF:1098-17184).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **text** (CONF:1098-6273).
5. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **entry** (CONF:1098-6274) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Procedure Activity Procedure \(V2\)](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-15509).
6. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **entry** (CONF:1098-6278) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Procedure Activity Observation \(V2\)](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.13:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-15510).
7. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **entry** (CONF:1098-8533) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Procedure Activity Act \(V2\)](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.12:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-15511).

2.16.1 Procedures Section (entries required) (V2)

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.7.1:2014-06-09 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm)
DSTU R2

Table 68: Procedures Section (entries required) (V2) Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) (V6) (optional)	Procedure Activity Act (V2) (optional) Procedure Activity Procedure (V2) (optional) Procedure Activity Observation (V2) (optional)

This section describes all interventional, surgical, diagnostic, or therapeutic procedures or treatments pertinent to the patient historically at the time the document is generated. The section should include notable procedures, but can contain all procedures for the period of time being summarized. The common notion of "procedure" is broader than that specified by the HL7 Version 3 Reference Information Model (RIM), therefore this section contains procedure templates represented with three RIM classes: Act, Observation, and Procedure. Procedure Activity Procedure (V2) is for procedures that alter the physical condition of a patient (e.g., splenectomy). Procedure Activity Observation (V2) is for procedures that result in new information about a patient but do not cause physical alteration (e.g., EEG). Procedure Activity Act (V2) is for all other types of procedures (e.g., dressing change).

Table 69: Procedures Section (entries required) (V2) Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.7.1:2014-06-09)					
@nullFlavor	0..1	MAY		1098-32876	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008 (HL7NullFlavor) = NI
templateId	1..1	SHALL		1098-7891	
@root	1..1	SHALL		1098-10447	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.7.1
@extension	1..1	SHALL		1098-32533	2014-06-09
code	1..1	SHALL		1098-15425	
@code	1..1	SHALL		1098-15426	47519-4
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		1098-31138	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1
title	1..1	SHALL		1098-7893	
text	1..1	SHALL		1098-7894	
entry	1..*	SHALL		1098-7895	
act	0..1	MAY		1098-32877	Procedure Activity Act (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.12:2014-06-09)
observation	0..1	MAY		1098-32878	Procedure Activity Observation (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.13:2014-06-09)
procedure	0..1	MAY		1098-15512	Procedure Activity Procedure (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14:2014-06-09)

1. Conforms to [Procedures Section \(entries optional\) \(V2\)](#) template (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.7:2014-06-09).
2. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] @nullFlavor="NI" No information (CodeSystem: HL7NullFlavor urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008) (CONF:1098-32876).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1098-7891) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.7.1" (CONF:1098-10447).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2014-06-09" (CONF:1098-32533).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1098-15425).

- a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="47519-4" History of Procedures (CONF:1098-15426).
- b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1098-31138).
- 5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **title** (CONF:1098-7893).
- 6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **text** (CONF:1098-7894).

If section/**@nullFlavor** is not present there *SHALL* be at least one entry conformant to Procedure Activity Act (V2) (templateId 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.12:2014-06-09) *OR* Procedure Activity Observation (V2) (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.13:2014-06-09) *OR* Procedure Activity Procedure (V2) (templateId: 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14:2014-06-09)

- 7. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **entry** (CONF:1098-7895) such that it
 - a. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] Procedure Activity Act (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.12:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-32877).
 - b. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] Procedure Activity Observation (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.13:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-32878).
 - c. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] Procedure Activity Procedure (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-15512).

Figure 36: Procedures Section (entries required) (V2) Example

```
<section>
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.7" extension="2014-06-09" />
  <!-- Procedures section template -->
  <code code="47519-4" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC"
displayName="PROCEDURES" />
  <title>Procedures</title>
  <text>
    ...
  </text>
  <entry typeCode="DRIV">
    <procedure classCode="PROC" moodCode="EVN">
      <!-- Procedure Activity Procedure template -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14" extension="2014-06-09" />
      ...
    </procedure>
  </entry>
  <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
    <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.13" extension="2014-06-09" />
    <!-- Procedure Activity Observation template -->
    ...
  </observation>
  <entry>
    <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="INT">
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.12" extension="2014-06-09" />
      <!-- Procedure Activity Act template -->
      ...
    </act>
  </entry>
</section>
```

2.17 Reason for Visit Section

[section: identifier urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.12 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm)
DSTU R1.1

Table 70: Reason for Visit Section Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) [V6] (required)	

This section records the patient's reason for the patient's visit (as documented by the provider). Local policy determines whether Reason for Visit and Chief Complaint are in separate or combined sections.

Table 71: Reason for Visit Section Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
section (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.12)					
templateId	1..1	SHALL		81-7836	
@root	1..1	SHALL		81-10448	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.12
code	1..1	SHALL		81-15429	
@code	1..1	SHALL		81-15430	29299-5
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		81-26494	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1
title	1..1	SHALL		81-7838	
text	1..1	SHALL		81-7839	

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:81-7836) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.12" (CONF:81-10448).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:81-15429).
 - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="29299-5" Reason for Visit (CONF:81-15430).
 - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:81-26494).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **title** (CONF:81-7838).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **text** (CONF:81-7839).

Figure 37: Reason for Visit Section Example

```

<section>
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.12"/>
  <code code="29299-5"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
    codeSystemName="LOINC"
    displayName="REASON FOR VISIT"/>
  <title>REASON FOR VISIT</title>
  <text>
    <paragraph>Dark stools.</paragraph>
  </text>
</section>

```

2.18 Reportability Response Information Section

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.5:2021-01-01
(open)]

Published as part of Public Health Case Report, Release 2 - the Electronic Initial Case Report (eICR), STU Release 3

Table 72: Reportability Response Information Section Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) [V6] (optional)	Reportability Response Coded Information Organizer (required)

The *Reportability Response Information Section* contains information from a *Reportability Response* (RR) that was generated in response to this eICR.

This section is to be used by the Public Health Agency (PHA) after they have received the eICR and need to include some information from the RR. This is needed to help the PHA surveillance system ingest the information. As part of the PHA's process they will include parts of the RR in the eICR. This work will be done within the internal data integration processes of the PHA.

Table 73: Reportability Response Information Section Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.5:2021-01-01)					
templateId	1..1	SHALL		4482-887	
@root	1..1	SHALL		4482-889	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.5
@extension	1..1	SHALL		4482-890	2021-01-01
code	1..1	SHALL		4482-888	
@code	1..1	SHALL		4482-891	88085-6
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		4482-892	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1
title	1..1	SHALL		4482-893	
text	1..1	SHALL		4482-894	
entry	1..*	SHALL		4482-885	
organizer	1..1	SHALL		4482-896	Reportability Response Coded Information Organizer (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.34:2017-04-01)

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:4482-887) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.5" (CONF:4482-889).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2021-01-01" (CONF:4482-890).

2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:4482-888).
 - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="88085-6" Reportability response report Document Public health (CONF:4482-891).
 - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:4482-892).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **title** (CONF:4482-893).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **text** (CONF:4482-894).

If section/@nullFlavor is not present:

5. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **entry** (CONF:4482-885) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Reportability Response Coded Information Organizer](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.34:2017-04-01) (CONF:4482-896).

Figure 38: Reportability Response Information Section Example

```
<section>
  <!-- [eICR R2 STU3] Reportability Response Information Section -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.5" extension="2021-01-01"/>
  <code code="88085-6"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
    codeSystemName="LOINC"
    displayName="Reportability response report Document Public health"/>
  <title>Reportability Response Information Section</title>
  <text>...</text>
  <!-- Reportability Response Coded Information Organizer -->
  <entry typeCode="DRIV">
    <organizer classCode="CLUSTER" moodCode="EVN">
      <!-- [RR R1S1] Reportability Response Coded Information Organizer -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.34" extension="2017-04-01" />
      ...
    </organizer>
  </entry>
</section>
```

2.19 Results Section (entries optional) (V3)

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.3:2015-08-01 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm)
DSTU R2.1

This section contains the results of observations generated by laboratories, imaging and other procedures. The scope includes observations of hematology, chemistry, serology, virology, toxicology, microbiology, plain x-ray, ultrasound, CT, MRI, angiography, echocardiography, nuclear medicine, pathology, and procedure observations.

This section often includes notable results such as abnormal values or relevant trends. It can contain all results for the period of time being documented.

Laboratory results are typically generated by laboratories providing analytic services in areas such as chemistry, hematology, serology, histology, cytology, anatomic pathology, microbiology, and/or virology. These observations are based on analysis of specimens obtained from the patient and submitted to the laboratory.

Imaging results are typically generated by a clinician reviewing the output of an imaging procedure, such as where a cardiologist reports the left ventricular ejection fraction based on the review of a cardiac echocardiogram.

Procedure results are typically generated by a clinician to provide more granular information about component observations made during a procedure, such as where a gastroenterologist reports the size of a polyp observed during a colonoscopy.

Table 74: Results Section (entries optional) (V3) Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.3:2015-08-01)					
templateId	1..1	SHALL		1198-7116	
@root	1..1	SHALL		1198-9136	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.3
@extension	1..1	SHALL		1198-32591	2015-08-01
code	1..1	SHALL		1198-15431	
@code	1..1	SHALL		1198-15432	30954-2
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		1198-31041	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1
title	1..1	SHALL		1198-8891	
text	1..1	SHALL		1198-7118	
entry	0..*	SHOULD		1198-7119	
organizer	1..1	SHALL		1198-15515	Result Organizer (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.1:2015-08-01)

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:1198-7116) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.3" (CONF:1198-9136).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2015-08-01" (CONF:1198-32591).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:1198-15431).
 - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="30954-2" Relevant diagnostic tests and/or laboratory data (CONF:1198-15432).

- b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1]
`@codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"` (CodeSystem: LOINC
`urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1`) (CONF:1198-31041).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **title** (CONF:1198-8891).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **text** (CONF:1198-7118).
5. **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] **entry** (CONF:1198-7119) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Result Organizer (V3) (`identifier:`
`urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.1:2015-08-01`) (CONF:1198-15515).

2.19.1 Results Section (entries required) (V3)

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.3.1:2015-08-01
(open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm)
DSTU R2.1

Table 75: Results Section (entries required) (V3) Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) (V6) (required)	

The Results Section contains observations of results generated by laboratories, imaging procedures, and other procedures. These coded result observations are contained within a Results Organizer in the Results Section. The scope includes observations such as hematology, chemistry, serology, virology, toxicology, microbiology, plain x-ray, ultrasound, CT, MRI, angiography, echocardiography, nuclear medicine, pathology, and procedure observations. The section often includes notable results such as abnormal values or relevant trends, and could contain all results for the period of time being documented.

Laboratory results are typically generated by laboratories providing analytic services in areas such as chemistry, hematology, serology, histology, cytology, anatomic pathology, microbiology, and/or virology. These observations are based on analysis of specimens obtained from the patient and submitted to the laboratory.

Imaging results are typically generated by a clinician reviewing the output of an imaging procedure, such as where a cardiologist reports the left ventricular ejection fraction based on the review of a cardiac echocardiogram.

Procedure results are typically generated by a clinician to provide more granular information about component observations made during a procedure, such as where a gastroenterologist reports the size of a polyp observed during a colonoscopy.

Table 76: Results Section (entries required) (V3) Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.3.1:2015-08-01)					
@nullFlavor	0..1	MAY		1198-32875	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008 (HL7NullFlavor) = NI
templateId	1..1	SHALL		1198-7108	
@root	1..1	SHALL		1198-9137	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.3.1
@extension	1..1	SHALL		1198-32592	2015-08-01
code	1..1	SHALL		1198-15433	
@code	1..1	SHALL		1198-15434	30954-2
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		1198-31040	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1
title	1..1	SHALL		1198-8892	
text	1..1	SHALL		1198-7111	
entry	1..*	SHALL		1198-7112	
organizer	1..1	SHALL		1198-15516	Result Organizer (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.1:2015-08-01)

1. Conforms to [Results Section \(entries optional\) \(V3\)](#) template (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.3:2015-08-01).
2. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] @nullFlavor="NI" No information (CodeSystem: HL7NullFlavor urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008) (CONF:1198-32875).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1198-7108) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.3.1" (CONF:1198-9137).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2015-08-01" (CONF:1198-32592).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1198-15433).
 - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @code="30954-2" Relevant diagnostic tests and/or laboratory data (CONF:1198-15434).
 - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1198-31040).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] title (CONF:1198-8892).
6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] text (CONF:1198-7111).

If section/@nullFlavor is not present:

7. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **entry** (CONF:1198-7112) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Result Organizer (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.1:2015-08-01) (CONF:1198-15516).

Figure 39: Results Section (entries required) (V3) Example

```
<section>
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.3.1" extension="2015-08-01" />
  <code code="30954-2" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC"
displayName="RELEVANT DIAGNOSTIC TESTS AND/OR LABORATORY DATA" />
  <title>Results</title>
  <text />
  <entry typeCode="DRIV">
    <organizer classCode="BATTERY" moodCode="EVN">
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.1" extension="2014-06-09" />
      ...

      <organizer>
        <component>
          <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
            <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.2" extension="2014-
06-09" />
            . . .

          </observation>
        </component>
      </organizer>
    </organizer>
  </entry>
</section>
```

2.20 Review of Systems Section

[section: identifier urn:oid:1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.3.18 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm)
DSTU R1.1

Table 77: Review of Systems Section Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) [V6] (optional)	

The Review of Systems Section contains a relevant collection of symptoms and functions systematically gathered by a clinician. It includes symptoms the patient is currently experiencing,

some of which were not elicited during the history of present illness, as well as a potentially large number of pertinent negatives, for example, symptoms that the patient denied experiencing.

Table 78: Review of Systems Section Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
section (identifier: urn:oid:1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.3.18)					
templateId	1..1	SHALL		81-7812	
@root	1..1	SHALL	UID	81-10469	1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.3.18
code	1..1	SHALL		81-15435	
@code	1..1	SHALL		81-15436	10187-3
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		81-26495	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1
title	1..1	SHALL		81-7814	
text	1..1	SHALL		81-7815	

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:81-7812) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.3.18" (CONF:81-10469).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:81-15435).
 - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="10187-3" Review of Systems (CONF:81-15436).
 - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:81-26495).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **title** (CONF:81-7814).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **text** (CONF:81-7815).

Figure 40: Review of Systems Section Example

```

<section>
  <templateId root="1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.3.18"/>
  <code code="10187-3" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
    codeSystemName="LOINC"
    displayName="REVIEW OF SYSTEMS"/>
  <title>REVIEW OF SYSTEMS</title>
  <text>
    <paragraph>
      Patient denies recent history of fever or malaise. Positive
      For weakness and shortness of breath. One episode of melena. No recent
      headaches. Positive for osteoarthritis in hips, knees and hands.
    </paragraph>
  </text>
</section>

```

2.21 Social History Section (V3)

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.17:2015-08-01
(open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm)
DSTU R2.1

Table 79: Social History Section (V3) Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR V6) (required)	Pregnancy Observation (optional) Characteristics of Home Environment (optional) Social History Observation (V3) (optional)

This section contains social history data that influence a patient’s physical, psychological or emotional health (e.g., smoking status, pregnancy). Demographic data, such as marital status, race, ethnicity, and religious affiliation, is captured in the header.

Table 80: Social History Section (V3) Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.17:2015-08-01)					
templateId	1..1	SHALL		1198-7936	
@root	1..1	SHALL		1198-10449	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.17
@extension	1..1	SHALL		1198-32494	2015-08-01
code	1..1	SHALL		1198-14819	
@code	1..1	SHALL		1198-14820	29762-2
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		1198-30814	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1
title	1..1	SHALL		1198-7938	
text	1..1	SHALL		1198-7939	
entry	0..*	MAY		1198-7953	
observation	1..1	SHALL		1198-14821	Social History Observation (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.38:2015-08-01)
entry	0..*	MAY		1198-9132	
observation	1..1	SHALL		1198-14822	Pregnancy Observation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.3.8)
entry	0..*	SHOULD		1198-14823	
observation	1..1	SHALL		1198-14824	Smoking Status - Meaningful Use (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.78:2014-06-09)
entry	0..*	MAY		1198-16816	
observation	1..1	SHALL		1198-16817	Tobacco Use (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.85:2014-06-09)
entry	0..*	MAY		1198-28361	
observation	1..1	SHALL		1198-28362	Caregiver Characteristics (identifier:

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
					urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.72
entry	0..*	MAY		1198-28366	
observation	1..1	SHALL		1198-28367	Cultural and Religious Observation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.111)
entry	0..*	MAY		1198-28825	
observation	1..1	SHALL		1198-28826	Characteristics of Home Environment (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.109)

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:1198-7936) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.17" (CONF:1198-10449).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2015-08-01" (CONF:1198-32494).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:1198-14819).
 - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="29762-2" Social History (CONF:1198-14820).
 - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1198-30814).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **title** (CONF:1198-7938).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **text** (CONF:1198-7939).
5. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **entry** (CONF:1198-7953) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Social History Observation \(V3\)](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.38:2015-08-01) (CONF:1198-14821).
6. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **entry** (CONF:1198-9132) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Pregnancy Observation](#) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.3.8) (CONF:1198-14822).
7. **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] **entry** (CONF:1198-14823) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Smoking Status - Meaningful Use (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.78:2014-06-09) (CONF:1198-14824).
8. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **entry** (CONF:1198-16816) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Tobacco Use (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.85:2014-06-09) (CONF:1198-16817).
9. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **entry** (CONF:1198-28361) such that it

- a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Caregiver Characteristics (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.72) (CONF:1198-28362).
- 10. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **entry** (CONF:1198-28366) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Cultural and Religious Observation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.111) (CONF:1198-28367).
- 11. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **entry** (CONF:1198-28825) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Characteristics of Home Environment (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.109) (CONF:1198-28826).

Figure 41: Social History Section (V3) Example

```
<component>
  <section>
    <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.17" extension="2015-08-01" />
    <code code="29762-2" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" displayName="Social
History" />
    <title>SOCIAL HISTORY</title>
    <text>
      . . .
    </text>
    <entry>
      <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
        <!-- Social history observation V2-->
        <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.38" extension="2015-08-01"
/>
      ...

      </observation>
    </entry>
    <entry>
      <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
        <!-- ** Current smoking status observation ** -->
        <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.78" extension="2014-06-09"
/>
      ...

      </observation>
    </entry>
    <entry>
      <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
        <!-- Caregiver Characteristics -->
        <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.72" />
      ...

      </observation>
    </entry>
    <entry>
      <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
        <!-- **Cultural and Religious Observations(NEW)**-->
        <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.111" />
      ...

      </observation>
    </entry>
    <entry>
      <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
        <!-- ** Characteristics of Care Environment** -->
        <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.109" />
      ...

      </observation>
    </entry>
    <entry>
      <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
        <!-- ** Characteristics of Care Environment** -->
        <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.109" />
      ...

      </observation>
    </entry>
  </section>
</component>
```

```

        </observation>
    </entry>
</section>
</component>

```

2.21.1 Occupational Data for Health Template Requirements Section (V2)

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.17:2020-09-01 (open)]

Published as part of HL7 CDA® R2 Implementation Guide: Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes; Occupational Data for Health (ODH) Templates, Release 1 - US Realm V2

Table 81: Occupational Data for Health Template Requirements Section (V2) Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) (V6) (optional)	History of Employment Status Observation (optional) Usual Occupation Observation (V2) (optional) Past or Present Occupation Observation (V2) (optional)

This Occupational Data for Health (ODH) Template Section includes information about self-reported, structured and standardized patient work information that has broad applicability to healthcare as part of the medical record; it is suitable for many use cases supporting patient care, population health, and public health. Information about unpaid work (e.g., work on a family farm) and some volunteer positions, especially those that are most likely to pose health risks, is included. Although the focus is primarily on the patient’s work information, the potential to use some of ODH to represent work information of household members for some patients (e.g., newborn or minor) is also included. This template is designed so it can be used in place of the existing C-CDA Social History Section.

Table 82: Occupational Data for Health Template Requirements Section (V2) Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.17:2020-09-01)					
templateId	1..1	SHALL		4480-296	
@root	1..1	SHALL		4480-298	
@extension	1..1	SHALL		4480-299	2020-09-01
code	1..1	SHALL		4480-297	
@code	1..1	SHALL		4480-300	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 29762-2
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		4480-301	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC)
title	1..1	SHALL		4480-302	
text	1..1	SHALL		4480-303	
entry	0..*	SHOULD		4480-304	
observation	1..1	SHALL		4480-305	History of Employment Status Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.212:2017-11-30)
entry	0..1	SHOULD		4480-306	
observation	1..1	SHALL		4480-307	Usual Occupation Observation (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.221:2020-09-01)
entry	0..*	SHOULD		4480-308	
observation	1..1	SHALL		4480-309	Combat Zone Period Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.213:2017-11-30)
entry	0..*	SHOULD		4480-310	
observation	1..1	SHALL		4480-311	Past or Present Occupation Observation (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.217:2020-09-01)
entry	0..*	MAY		4480-312	
observation	1..1	SHALL		4480-313	Date of Retirement Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.218:2017-11-30)

1. Conforms to [Social History Section \(V3\)](#) template (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.17:2015-08-01).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:4480-296) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root** (CONF:4480-298).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension="2020-09-01"** (CONF:4480-299).

3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:4480-297).
 - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="29762-2" Social history (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:4480-300).
 - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**, which **SHALL** be selected from CodeSystem LOINC (urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) **STATIC** (CONF:4480-301).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **title** (CONF:4480-302).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **text** (CONF:4480-303).
6. **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] **entry** (CONF:4480-304) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] History of Employment Status Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.212:2017-11-30) (CONF:4480-305).
7. **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **entry** (CONF:4480-306) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Usual Occupation Observation (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.221:2020-09-01) (CONF:4480-307).
8. **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] **entry** (CONF:4480-308) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Combat Zone Period Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.213:2017-11-30) (CONF:4480-309).
9. **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] **entry** (CONF:4480-310) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Past or Present Occupation Observation (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.217:2020-09-01) (CONF:4480-311).
10. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **entry** (CONF:4480-312) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Date of Retirement Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.218:2017-11-30) (CONF:4480-313).

Figure 42: Occupational Data for Health Template Requirements Section Example

```

<section>
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.17" extension="2017-09-20" />
  <templateId root="XXX" extension="XXX" />
  <code code="29762-2" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="Logical
Observation Identifiers, Names and Codes" displayName="SOCIAL HISTORY" />
  <title />
  <text>
  </text>
  <entry>
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.212" extension="2017-11-30" />
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.212" extension="2017-11-30" />
      <id root="c1e39467-4b79-474e-9c75-927b45e8616a" />
      <code code="74165-2" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="Logical
Observation Identifiers, Names and Codes" displayName="History of Employment Status"/>
      <statusCode code="completed" />
      <effectiveTime xsi:type="IVL_TS">
        <low value="20170116154714"/>
        <high value="20180616154714"/>
      </effectiveTime>
      <value xsi:type="CD" code="Employed" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.1063"
codeSystemName="HL7ObservationValue" displayName="Employed" />
    </observation>
  </entry>
  <entry>
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.221" extension="2017-11-30" />
      <id root="4b0149ce-45c3-4c29-97a1-951ecc415aac" />
      <code code="21843-8" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="Logical
Observation Identifiers, Names and Codes" displayName="History of Usual Occupation"/>
      <statusCode code="completed" />
      <effectiveTime xsi:type="IVL_TS">
        <low value="20171216"/>
        <high />
      </effectiveTime>
      <value xsi:type="CD" code="3600" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.240"
codeSystemName="U.S. Census Occupation Code (2010)" displayName="Nursing, psychiatric, and
home health aides"
      <translation code="31-1014.00.007136"
codeSystem="urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.327"
codeSystemName="Occupation Data for Health (ODH) "
displayName="Certified Nursing Assistant (CNA) [Nursing Assistants]" />
    </>
    <subject>
      <relatedSubject classCode="PRS">
        <code code="PRN" codeSystem="RoleCode" />
      </relatedSubject>
    </subject>
    <entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">
      <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
        <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.220" extension="2017-
11-30" />
        <id root="af6ec728-d61c-4402-8683-9f3499efad95" />

```

```

        <code code="74163-7" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
codeSystemName="Logical Observation Identifiers, Names and Codes" displayName="Usual
Occupation Duration"/>
        <statusCode code="completed" />
        <value xsi:type="PQ" value="15" unit="a" />
    </observation>
</entryRelationship>
<entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
        <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.219" extension="2017-
11-30" />
        <id root="6da60b5a-1447-4685-bb05-8721f25714b2" />
        <code code="21844-6" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
codeSystemName="Logical Observation Identifiers, Names and Codes" displayName="Usual
Industry"/>
        <statusCode code="completed" />
        <value xsi:type="CD" code="8270"
codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.315" codeSystemName="Industry CDC Census 2010"
displayName="Nursing care facilities"
        <translation code="621610.008495"
codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.327"
codeSystemName="Occupational Data for Health (ODH)"
displayName="Home nursing services " />
        />
    </observation>
</entryRelationship>
</observation>
</entry>
<entry>
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
        <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.213" extension="2017-11-30" />
        <id root="86cbdd4a-a738-4252-93d4-455dc247c6ed" />
        <code code="87511-2" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="Logical
Observation Identifiers, Names and Codes" displayName="Combat zone and or hazardous duty
work dates"/>
        <statusCode code="completed" />
        <value xsi:type="IVL_TS">
            <low value="20170616"/>
            <high value="20171216"/>
        </value>
    </observation>
</entry>
<entry>
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
        <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.217" extension="2017-11-30" />
        <id root="5aff7416-7a1f-4922-a9a9-cb04338b25a5" />
        <code code="11341-5" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="Logical
Observation Identifiers, Names and Codes" displayName="History of Occupation"/>
        <statusCode>active</statusCode>
        <effectiveTime xsi:type="IVL_TS">
            <low value="20171216"/>
            <high />
        </effectiveTime>
        <value xsi:type="CD" code="3600" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.240"
codeSystemName="U.S. Census Occupation Code (2010)" displayName="Nursing, psychiatric, and
home health aides"
        <translation code="31-1014.00.007136"

```

```

codeSystem="urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.327"
codeSystemName="Occupation ONETSOC Detail (ODH) "
displayName="Certified Nursing Assistant (CNA) [Nursing Assistants]" />
/>
<subject>
  <relatedSubject classCode="PRS">
    <code />
  </relatedSubject>
</subject>
<participant typeCode="IND">
  <participantRole classCode="ROL">
    <id root="9a5c5314-0571-4a44-b23e-89c527743e9f" />
    <addr>
      <state>CT</state>
      <city>Wallingford</city>
      <postalCode>06492</postalCode>
    </addr>
    <playingEntity>
      <name>Sandy Hill Nursing Home</name>
    </playingEntity>
  </participantRole>
</participant>
<entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">
  <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
    <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.223" extension="2016-11-
30" />
    <id root="ee326532-2b64-4e8f-a996-1084b42e4c41" />
    <code code="74159-5" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
codeSystemName="Logical Observation Identifiers, Names and Codes" displayName="Work
Schedule"/>
    <statusCode code="completed" />
    <value xsi:type="CD" code="NS" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.1063"
codeSystemName="HL7ObservationValue" displayName="Night Shift"/>
  </entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.211"
extension="2017-11-30" />
      <id root="a8f66113-516e-4896-b646-4795944177e4" />
      <code code="87512-0" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
codeSystemName="Logical Observation Identifiers, Names and Codes" displayName="Work Hours
per Day"/>
      <statusCode code="completed" />
      <value xsi:type="PQ" value="8" unit="h/d" />
    </observation>
  </entryRelationship>
  <entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.222"
extension="2017-11-30" />
      <id root="7d70fe5c-1719-42e2-bfc8-d8f6503de1a0" />
      <code code="74160-3" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
codeSystemName="Logical Observation Identifiers, Names and Codes" displayName="Work Days
per Week"/>
      <statusCode code="completed" />
      <value xsi:type="PQ" value="5" unit="d" />
    </observation>
  </entryRelationship>

```

```

        </observation>
    </entryRelationship>
    <entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">
        <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
            <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.214" extension="2017-11-
30" />
            <id root="72cc317f-d130-46e5-a26d-4762022ed92f" />
            <code code="63761-1" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
codeSystemName="Logical Observation Identifiers, Names and Codes" displayName="What were
your main activities or duties for this job"/>
            <statusCode code="completed" />
            <value xsi:type="ST">Patient care</value>
        </observation>
    </entryRelationship>
    <entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">
        <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
            <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.215" extension="2017-11-
30" />
            <id root="93f5b9bf-b9f6-4311-aab7-fd33478598e8" />
            <code code="87729-0" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
codeSystemName="Logical Observation Identifiers, Names and Codes" displayName="History of
Occupational Hazard" />
            <statusCode code="completed" />
            <value xsi:type="ST">Infectious Disease</value>
        </observation>
    </entryRelationship>
    <entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">
        <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
            <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.224" extension="2017-11-
30" />
            <id root="0e4993e7-8a64-461d-ba6d-c9241aabdbd1" />
            <code code="87707-6" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" displayName="Job
supervisory level or pay grade"/>
            <statusCode code="completed" />
            <value xsi:type="CD" code="C-6" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.327"
codeSystemName="Occupational Data for Health (ODH)" displayName="C6 - Manager" />
        </observation>
    </entryRelationship>
    <entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">
        <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
            <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.216" extension="2017-11-
30" />
            <id root="7629541c-e01d-4834-98c7-6d77e79206fd" />
            <code code="86188-0" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
codeSystemName="Logical Observation Identifiers, Names and Codes" displayName="History of
Occupation Industry"/>
            <statusCode code="completed" />
            <value xsi:type="CD" code="8270" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" displayName="Nursing care facilities"
            <translation code="621610.008495"
codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.327"
codeSystemName="Occupational Data for Health (ODH)"
displayName="Home nursing services " />
            />
        </observation>
    </entryRelationship>
    <entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">

```

```

        <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
          <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.210" extension="2017-11-
30" />
          <id root="97c81ddf-0187-4c10-9ac1-dea9eab979bd" />
          <code code="85104-8" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
codeSystemName="Logical Observation Identifiers, Names and Codes" displayName="Compensation
and Sector Employment Type"/>
          <statusCode code="completed" />
          <value xsi:type="CD" code="PWNSE" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.1139"
codeSystemName="workClassificationODH" displayName="Paid non-governmental work, not self-
employed"/>
        </observation>
      </entryRelationship>
    </observation>
  </entry>
<entry>
  <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
    <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.218" extension="2017-11-30" />
    <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.218" extension="2017-11-30 " />
    <id root="7916c040-f9a4-447d-95e7-3e4877582959" />
    <code code="87510-4" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="Logical
Observation Identifiers, Names and Codes" displayName="Date of Retirement"/>
    <statusCode code="completed" />
    <value xsi:type="TS" value="20171216"/>
  </observation>
</entry>
</section>

```

2.22 Vital Signs Section (entries optional) (V3)

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.4:2015-08-01
(open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm)
DSTU R2.1

Table 83: Vital Signs Section (entries optional) (V3) Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
	Vital Signs Organizer (V3) (optional)

The Vital Signs Section contains relevant vital signs for the context and use case of the document type, such as blood pressure, heart rate, respiratory rate, height, weight, body mass index, head circumference, pulse oximetry, temperature, and body surface area. The section should include notable vital signs such as the most recent, maximum and/or minimum, baseline, or relevant trends. Vital signs are represented in the same way as other results, but are aggregated into their own section to follow clinical conventions.

Table 84: Vital Signs Section (entries optional) (V3) Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.4:2015-08-01)					
templateId	1..1	SHALL		1198-7268	
@root	1..1	SHALL		1198-10451	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.4
@extension	1..1	SHALL		1198-32584	2015-08-01
code	1..1	SHALL		1198-15242	
@code	1..1	SHALL		1198-15243	8716-3
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		1198-30902	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1
title	1..1	SHALL		1198-9966	
text	1..1	SHALL		1198-7270	
entry	0..*	SHOULD		1198-7271	
organizer	1..1	SHALL		1198-15517	Vital Signs Organizer (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.26:2015-08-01)

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:1198-7268) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.4" (CONF:1198-10451).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2015-08-01" (CONF:1198-32584).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:1198-15242).
 - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="8716-3" Vital Signs (CONF:1198-15243).
 - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1198-30902).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **title** (CONF:1198-9966).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **text** (CONF:1198-7270).
5. **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] **entry** (CONF:1198-7271) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Vital Signs Organizer \(V3\)](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.26:2015-08-01) (CONF:1198-15517).

2.22.1 Vital Signs Section (entries required) (V3)

[section: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.4.1:2015-08-01
(open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm)
DSTU R2.1

Table 85: Vital Signs Section (entries required) (V3) Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) [V6] (optional)	Vital Signs Organizer (V3) (required)

The Vital Signs Section contains relevant vital signs for the context and use case of the document type, such as blood pressure, heart rate, respiratory rate, height, weight, body mass index, head circumference, pulse oximetry, temperature, and body surface area. The section should include notable vital signs such as the most recent, maximum and/or minimum, baseline, or relevant trends. Vital signs are represented in the same way as other results, but are aggregated into their own section to follow clinical conventions.

Table 86: Vital Signs Section (entries required) (V3) Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
section (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.4.1:2015-08-01)					
@nullFlavor	0..1	MAY		1198-32874	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008 (HL7NullFlavor) = NI
templateId	1..1	SHALL		1198-7273	
@root	1..1	SHALL		1198-10452	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.4.1
@extension	1..1	SHALL		1198-32585	2015-08-01
code	1..1	SHALL		1198-15962	
@code	1..1	SHALL		1198-15963	8716-3
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		1198-30903	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1
title	1..1	SHALL		1198-9967	
text	1..1	SHALL		1198-7275	
entry	1..*	SHALL		1198-7276	
organizer	1..1	SHALL		1198-15964	Vital Signs Organizer (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.26:2015-08-01)

1. Conforms to [Vital Signs Section \(entries optional\) \(V3\)](#) template (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.4:2015-08-01).
2. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] @nullFlavor="NI" No information (CodeSystem: HL7NullFlavor urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008) (CONF:1198-32874).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1198-7273) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.4.1" (CONF:1198-10452).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2015-08-01" (CONF:1198-32585).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1198-15962).
 - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @code="8716-3" Vital Signs (CONF:1198-15963).
 - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1198-30903).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] title (CONF:1198-9967).
6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] text (CONF:1198-7275).

If section/@nullFlavor is not present:

7. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **entry** (CONF:1198-7276) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Vital Signs Organizer \(V3\)](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.26:2015-08-01) (CONF:1198-15964).

Figure 43: Vital Signs Section (entries required) (V3) Example

```
<component>
  <section>
    <!-- ** Vital Signs section with entries required ** -->
    <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.4.1" extension="2015-08-01" />
    <code code="8716-3" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC"
displayName="VITAL SIGNS" />
    <title>VITAL SIGNS</title>
    <text>
      . . .
    </text>
    <entry typeCode="DRIV">
      <organizer classCode="CLUSTER" moodCode="EVN">
        <!-- ** Vital signs organizer ** -->
        <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.26" extension="2015-08-01"
/>
          . . .
        </organizer>
      </entry>
    </section>
  </component>
```

3 ENTRY-LEVEL TEMPLATES

This chapter describes the clinical statement entry templates used within the sections of the document types of this implementation guide. Entry templates contain constraints that are required for conformance.

Entry-level templates are always contained in sections.

Each entry-level template description contains the following information:

- Key template metadata (e.g., template identifier, etc.)
- Description and explanatory narrative.
- Required CDA acts, participants, and vocabularies.
- Optional CDA acts, participants, and vocabularies.

3.1 Admission Medication (V2)

[act: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.36:2014-06-09 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm)
DSTU R2

Table 87: Admission Medication (V2) Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Admission Medications Section (entries optional) (V3) (optional)	Medication Activity (V2) (required)

This template represents the medications taken by the patient prior to and at the time of admission.

Table 88: Admission Medication (V2) Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
act (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.36:2014-06-09)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-7698	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = ACT
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-7699	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		1098-16758	
@root	1..1	SHALL		1098-16759	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.36
@extension	1..1	SHALL		1098-32524	2014-06-09
code	1..1	SHALL		1098-15518	
@code	1..1	SHALL		1098-15519	42346-7
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		1098-32152	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1
entryRelationship	1..*	SHALL		1098-7701	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-7702	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = SUBJ
substanceAdministration	1..1	SHALL		1098-15520	Medication Activity (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09)

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="ACT" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:1098-7698).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:1098-7699).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:1098-16758) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.36" (CONF:1098-16759).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2014-06-09" (CONF:1098-32524).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:1098-15518).
 - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="42346-7" Medications on Admission (CONF:1098-15519).
 - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1098-32152).
5. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **entryRelationship** (CONF:1098-7701) such that it

- a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="SUBJ" (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 **STATIC**) (CONF:1098-7702).
- b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Medication Activity \(V2\)](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-15520).

Figure 44: Admission Medication (V2) Example

```
<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.36" extension="2014-06-09" />
  <code code="42346-7" />
  <entryRelationship typeCode="SUBJ">
    <substanceAdministration classCode="SBADM" moodCode="EVN">
      <!-- ** MEDICATION ACTIVITY V2 ** -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16" extension="2014-06-09" />
      ...
    </substanceAdministration>
  </entryRelationship>
</act>
```

3.2 Assessment Scale Observation (V2)

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.69:2022-06-01 (open)]

Published as part of C-CDA 2.1 Companion Guide V3

Table 89: Assessment Scale Observation (V2) Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Problem Observation (V4) (optional)	Assessment Scale Supporting Observation (V2) (optional)

An assessment scale is a collection of observations that together can yield a calculated or non-calculated summary evaluation of a one or more conditions. Examples include the Braden Scale (assesses pressure ulcer risk), APACHE Score (estimates mortality in critically ill patients), Mini-Mental Status Exam (assesses cognitive function), APGAR Score (assesses the health of a newborn), Glasgow Coma Scale (assesses coma and impaired consciousness), and WE CARE (Well Child Care, Evaluation, Community Resources, Advocacy, Referral, Education - a clinic-based screening and referral system developed for pediatric settings).

When an Assessment Scale Observation is contained in a Problem Observation, a Social History Observation or a Procedure instance that is Social Determinant of Health focused, that Assessment scale **MAY** contain assessment scale observations that represent question and answer pairs from SDOH screening instruments that are represented in LOINC. Note that guidance on the use of LOINC in assessment scales already exists in Assessment Scale Observation constraints and Assessment Scale Supporting Observations constraints.

Table 90: Assessment Scale Observation (V2) Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.69:2022-06-01)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		4515-14434	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		4515-14435	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		4515-14436	
@root	1..1	SHALL		4515-14437	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.69
@extension	1..1	SHALL		4515-33037	2022-06-01
id	1..*	SHALL		4515-14438	
code	1..1	SHALL		4515-14439	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC)
derivationExpr	0..1	MAY		4515-14637	
statusCode	1..1	SHALL		4515-14444	
@code	1..1	SHALL		4515-19088	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed
effectiveTime	1..1	SHALL		4515-14445	
value	1..1	SHALL		4515-14450	
interpretationCode	0..*	MAY		4515-14459	
translation	0..*	MAY		4515-14888	
author	0..*	MAY		4515-14460	
entryRelationship	0..*	SHOULD		4515-14451	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		4515-16741	COMP
observation	1..1	SHALL		4515-16742	Assessment Scale Supporting Observation (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.86:2022-06-01)
referenceRange	0..*	MAY		4515-16799	
observationRange	1..1	SHALL		4515-16800	
text	0..1	SHOULD		4515-	

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
				16801	
reference	0..1	SHOULD		4515-16802	
@value	0..1	MAY		4515-16803	

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="OBS" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:4515-14434).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:4515-14435).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:4515-14436) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.69" (CONF:4515-14437).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2022-06-01" (CONF:4515-33037).
4. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **id** (CONF:4515-14438).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code**, which **SHALL** be selected from CodeSystem LOINC (urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4515-14439).

Such derivation expression can contain a text calculation of how the components total up to the summed score

6. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **derivationExpr** (CONF:4515-14637).
7. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **statusCode** (CONF:4515-14444).
 - a. This **statusCode** **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="completed" Completed (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 **STATIC**) (CONF:4515-19088).

Represents clinically effective time of the measurement, which may be when the measurement was performed (e.g., a BP measurement), or may be when sample was taken (and measured some time afterwards)

8. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **effectiveTime** (CONF:4515-14445).
9. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** (CONF:4515-14450).
10. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **interpretationCode** (CONF:4515-14459).
 - a. The **interpretationCode**, if present, **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **translation** (CONF:4515-14888).
11. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **author** (CONF:4515-14460).
12. **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] **entryRelationship** (CONF:4515-14451) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode**="COMP" has component (CONF:4515-16741).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Assessment Scale Supporting Observation \(V2\)](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.86:2022-06-01) (CONF:4515-16742).
13. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **referenceRange** (CONF:4515-16799).

- a. The referenceRange, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **observationRange** (CONF:4515-16800).

The text may contain a description of the scale (e.g., for a Pain Scale 1 to 10: 1 to 3 = little pain, 4 to 7= moderate pain, 8 to 10 = severe pain)

- i. This observationRange **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **text** (CONF:4515-16801).
 1. The text, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **reference** (CONF:4515-16802).
 - a. The reference, if present, **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **@value** (CONF:4515-16803).
 - i. This reference/@value **SHALL** begin with a '#' and **SHALL** point to its corresponding narrative (using the approach defined in CDA Release 2, section 4.3.5.1) (CONF:4515-16804).

Figure 45: Assessment Scale Observation Example

```
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.69" extension="2022-06-01"/>
  <id root="c6b5a04b-2bf4-49d1-8336-636a3813df0b"/>
  <code code="54614-3"
    displayName="Brief Interview for Mental Status"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
    codeSystemName="LOINC"/>
  <derivationExpr>Text description of the calculation</derivationExpr>
  <statusCode code="completed"/>
  <effectiveTime value="20120214"/>
  <!-- Summed score of the component values -->
  <value xsi:type="INT" value="7"/>
  <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.86" extension="2022-09-01" />
      . . .
    </observation>
  </entryRelationship>
</observation>
```

Figure 46: Assessment Scale Observation - Hunger Vital Signs Example

```

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.69" extension="2022-06-01"/>
  <id root="c6b5a04b-2bf4-49d1-8336-636a3813df0b"/>
  <code code="88121-9" displayName="Hunger Vital Signs"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC"/>
  <derivationExpr>Text description of the calculation</derivationExpr>
  <statusCode code="completed"/>
  <effectiveTime value="20120214"/>
  <!-- Summed score of the component values -->
  <value xsi:type="INT" value="2"/>
  <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.86" extension="2022-06-01" />
      <id root="f4dce790-8328-11db-9fe1-0800200c9a44"/>
      <code code="88122-7"
        displayName="(I/We) worried whether (my/our) food would run out
          before (I/we) got money to buy more"
        codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC"/>
      <statusCode code="completed"/>
      <value xsi:type="CD" code="LA28397-0" displayName="Often true"
        codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1">
        <translation code="1" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
          codeSystemName="LOINC"/>
      </value>
    </observation>
  </entryRelationship>
  <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.86"/>
      <id root="f4dce790-8328-11db-9fe1-0800200c9a44"/>
      <code code="88123-5"
        displayName="Within the past 12Mo the food we
          bought just didn't last and we didn't have money to get more"
        codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC"/>
      <statusCode code="completed"/>
      <value xsi:type="CD" code="LA28397-0" displayName="Often true"
        codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1">
        <translation code="1" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC"/>
      </value>
    </observation>
  </entryRelationship>
  <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.86"/>
      <id root="f4dce790-8328-11db-9fe1-0800200c9a44"/>
      <code code="88124-3" displayName="Food insecurity risk [HVS]"
        codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC"/>
      <statusCode code="completed"/>
      <value xsi:type="CD" code="LA19952-3" displayName="At risk"
        codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"/>
    </observation>
  </entryRelationship>
</observation>

```

3.3 Assessment Scale Supporting Observation (V2)

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.86:2022-06-01 (open)]

Published as part of C-CDA 2.1 Companion Guide V3

Table 91: Assessment Scale Supporting Observation (V2) Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Assessment Scale Observation (V2) (optional)	

An Assessment Scale Supporting Observation represents the components of a scale used in an Assessment Scale Observation. The individual parts that make up the component may be a group of physical, cognitive, functional status, social observations or answers to questions.

Table 92: Assessment Scale Supporting Observation (V2) Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.86:2022-06-01)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		4515-16715	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		4515-16716	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		4515-16722	
@root	1..1	SHALL		4515-16723	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.86
@extension	1..1	SHALL		4515-33036	2022-06-01
id	1..*	SHALL		4515-16724	
code	1..1	SHALL		4515-19178	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC)
statusCode	1..1	SHALL		4515-16720	
@code	1..1	SHALL		4515-19089	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed
value	1..*	SHALL		4515-16754	

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:4515-16715).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:4515-16716).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4515-16722) such that it

- a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.86" (CONF:4515-16723).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2022-06-01" (CONF:4515-33036).
4. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **id** (CONF:4515-16724).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code**, which **SHALL** be selected from CodeSystem LOINC (urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4515-19178).
6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **statusCode** (CONF:4515-16720).
 - a. This statusCode **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="completed" Completed (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 **STATIC**) (CONF:4515-19089).
7. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **value** (CONF:4515-16754).
 - a. If xsi:type="CD", **MAY** have a translation code to further specify the source if the instrument has an applicable code system and value set for the integer (CONF:14639) (CONF:4515-16755).

Figure 47: Assessment Scale Supporting Observation Example

```
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.86" extension="2022-06-01"/>
  <id root="f4dce790-8328-11db-9fe1-0800200c9a44"/>
  <code code="60715-0" displayName="Defensive Reaction - Head and Neck Response"
codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC"/>
  <statusCode code="completed"/>
  <value xsi:type="INT" value="3"/>
</observation>
```

3.4 Birth Sex Observation

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.200:2016-06-01 (open)]

Published as part of C-CDA 2.1 Companion Guide

Table 93: Birth Sex Observation Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Social History Section (V3) (optional)	

This observation represents the sex of the patient at birth. It is the sex that is entered on the person's birth certificate at time of birth.

This observation is not appropriate for recording patient gender (administrativeGender).

Table 94: Birth Sex Observation Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.200:2016-06-01)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		3250-18230	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		3250-18231	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		3250-18232	
@root	1..1	SHALL		3250-18233	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.200
@extension	1..1	SHALL		3250-32949	2016-06-01
code	1..1	SHALL		3250-18234	
@code	1..1	SHALL		3250-18235	76689-9
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		3250-21163	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1
statusCode	1..1	SHALL		3250-18124	
@code	1..1	SHALL		3250-18125	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed
value	1..1	SHALL	CD	3250-32947	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1 (Administrative Sex MF)

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="OBS" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:3250-18230).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:3250-18231).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:3250-18232) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.200" (CONF:3250-18233).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2016-06-01" (CONF:3250-32949).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:3250-18234).
 - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="76689-9" Sex Assigned At Birth (CONF:3250-18235).
 - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 **STATIC**) (CONF:3250-21163).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **statusCode** (CONF:3250-18124).

- a. This statusCode **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @code="completed" Completed (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 **STATIC**) (CONF:3250-18125).
6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] value with @xsi:type="CD", where the code **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet Administrative Sex MF urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1 **STATIC** 2016-06-01 (CONF:3250-32947).
 - a. If value/@code not from value set ONC Administrative Sex urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1 **STATIC** 2016-06-01, then value/@nullFlavor **SHALL** be "UNK" (CONF:3250-32948).

Table 95: Administrative Sex MF

Value Set: Administrative Sex MF urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1 (Clinical Focus: Restricted to only Male and Female, used in administrative situations requiring a restriction to these two categories.),(Data Element Scope: Birth Sex),(Inclusion Criteria: Male and Female only.),(Exclusion Criteria: Any sex that is not male or female.) This value set was imported on 11/19/2025 with a version of Latest. Value Set Source: https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1/expansion			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
F	Administrative Gender	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1	Female
M	Administrative Gender	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1	Male

Figure 48: Birth Sex Example

```

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- New templateId for Birth Sex -->
  <!-- Not asserting conformance to Social History Observation due to different vocab. -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.200" extension="2016-06-01"/>
  <code code="76689-9" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
    displayName="Sex Assigned At Birth"/>
  <text>
    <reference value="#BSex_Narrative1"/>
  </text>
  <statusCode code="completed"/>
  <!-- effectiveTime if present should match birthTime -->
  <!-- Request name change to QRDA value set (2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1) - ONC Birth Sex - -->
  <value xsi:type="CD" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.1"
codeSystemName="AdministrativeGender"
    code="F" displayName="Female">
    <originalText>
      <reference value="#BSex_value"/>
    </originalText>
  </value>
  <author>
    ...
  </author>
</observation>

```

3.5 Care Team Member Act (V2)

[act: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.500.1:2022-06-01
(open)]

Published as part of C-CDA 2.1 Companion Guide V3

Table 96: Care Team Member Act (V2) Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Care Team Organizer (V2) (required)	US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDDED) (optional) Care Team Member Schedule Observation (V2) (optional)

This template is used to represent a member of the care team. Care team members can include healthcare and community services providers, caregivers, relatives, the patient themselves, etc. A care team member can be another care team or an organization.

Care team member attributes include the following:

- Care team member status on the care team
- Care team member time (e.g. duration, point-in-time, etc.) on the care team
- Schedule of the care team member describing when the care team member usually participates on the care team
- Care team member function on the care team such as the care team member specialty, relationship to the patient, and also role on the care team
- Care team member name, address, telecom, organization, etc.
- Care team member information (narrative description about the care team member)

The performer/assignedEntity/id may be set equal to (a pointer to) an id on a performer elsewhere in the document (header or entries) or a new performer can be described here. If the id is pointing to a performer already described elsewhere in the document, assignedEntity/id is sufficient to identify this performer and none of the remaining details of assignedEntity are required to be set. Application Software must be responsible for resolving the identifier back to its original object and then rendering the information in the correct place in the containing section's narrative text.

This id must be a pointer to another Performer.

Table 97: Care Team Member Act (V2) Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
act (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.500.1:2022-06-01)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		4515-53	PCPR
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		4515-54	EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		4515-45	
@root	1..1	SHALL		4515-66	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.500.1
@extension	1..1	SHALL		4515-67	2022-06-01
code	1..1	SHALL		4515-27	
@code	1..1	SHALL		4515-48	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 85847-2
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		4515-49	2.16.840.1.113883.6.1
statusCode	1..1	SHALL		4515-62	
@code	1..1	SHALL		4515-68	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.1.1.15933 (ActStatus)
effectiveTime	1..1	SHALL		4515-33	
low	1..1	SHALL		4515-167	
high	0..1	MAY		4515-168	
performer	1..1	SHALL		4515-160	
sdtc:functionCode	0..1	MAY		4515-161	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.30 (Care Team Member Function)
assignedEntity	1..1	SHALL		4515-175	
id	1..*	SHALL		4515-176	
@root	0..1	SHOULD		4515-177	2.16.840.1.113883.4.6
addr	0..*	SHOULD		4515-182	
telecom	0..*	SHOULD		4515-183	
assignedPerson	0..1	SHOULD		4515-178	
name	1..1	SHALL		4515-179	US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1)
representedOrganization	0..1	MAY		4515-181	
participant	0..*	MAY		4515-171	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		4515-174	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.9.0 (HL7ParticipationType) = LOC
participantRole	1..1	SHALL		4515-173	
participant	0..*	MAY		4515-76	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		4515-78	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.9.0 (HL7ParticipationType) = IND

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
sdtc:functionCode	1..1	SHALL		4515-169	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.30 (Care Team Member Function)
entryRelationship	0..*	MAY		4515-86	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		4515-87	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR
encounter	1..1	SHALL		4515-88	
id	1..1	SHALL		4515-89	
entryRelationship	0..*	MAY		4515-91	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		4515-92	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR
act	1..1	SHALL		4515-93	Note Activity (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.202:2016-11-01)
entryRelationship	0..1	MAY		4515-94	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		4515-96	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR
observation	1..1	SHALL		4515-95	Care Team Member Schedule Observation (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.500.3:2022-06-01)

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="PCPR" Provision of Care (CONF:4515-53).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" Event (CONF:4515-54).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:4515-45) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.500.1" (CONF:4515-66).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2022-06-01" (CONF:4515-67).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:4515-27).
 - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="85847-2" Patient Care team information (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:4515-48).
 - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" LOINC (CONF:4515-49).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **statusCode** (CONF:4515-62).
 - a. This statusCode **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [ActStatus](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.15933 **STATIC** 2019-05-27 (CONF:4515-68).
6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **effectiveTime** (CONF:4515-33).
 - a. This effectiveTime **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **low** (CONF:4515-167).
 - b. This effectiveTime **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **high** (CONF:4515-168).

7. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **performer** (CONF:4515-160) such that it
 - a. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **sdct:functionCode**, which **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet [Care Team Member Function](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.30 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4515-161).
Note: This sdct:functionCode represents the function or role of the member on the care team. For example, the care team member roles on the care team can be a caregiver and a professional nurse or a primary care provider and the care coordinator.
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **assignedEntity** (CONF:4515-175).
 - i. This assignedEntity **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **id** (CONF:4515-176).
 1. Such ids **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **@root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6"** National Provider Identifier (CONF:4515-177).
 2. If the assignedEntity/id is not referencing a Performer elsewhere in the document with an assignedPerson populated, this assignedEntity **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] assignedPerson (CONF:4515-180).
 - ii. This assignedEntity **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] **addr** (CONF:4515-182).
 - iii. This assignedEntity **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] **telecom** (CONF:4515-183).
 - iv. This assignedEntity **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **assignedPerson** (CONF:4515-178).
Note: This assignedPerson must be present on at least one performer in this document for each unique assignedEntity/id.
 1. The assignedPerson, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [US Realm Person Name \(PN.US.FIELDDED\)](#) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1) (CONF:4515-179).
 - v. This assignedEntity **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **representedOrganization** (CONF:4515-181).
 1. When a provider is working on behalf of an organization an addr & telecom **SHALL** be present in representedOrganization (CONF:4515-184).

This participant represents the location where the care team member provides the service

8. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **participant** (CONF:4515-171) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode="LOC"** Location (CodeSystem: HL7ParticipationType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90) (CONF:4515-174).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **participantRole** (CONF:4515-173).

This participant is used to express additional care team functions performed by this member of the team. Include additional participant to record additional roles (functionCode) this Care Team member plays.

9. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **participant** (CONF:4515-76) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode="IND"** Indirect Target (CodeSystem: HL7ParticipationType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90) (CONF:4515-78).

- b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **sdtc:functionCode**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet Care Team Member Function urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.30 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4515-169).
 - c. This participantRole **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @nullFlavor="NI" No Information. (CONF:4515-172).
10. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **entryRelationship** (CONF:4515-86) such that it
- a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:4515-87).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **encounter** (CONF:4515-88).
 - i. This encounter **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **id** (CONF:4515-89).
 - 1. If the id does not match an encounter/id from an encounter elsewhere within the same document and the id does not contain @nullFlavor=NA, then this entry **SHALL** conform to the Encounter Activity (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.49:2015-08-01) (CONF:4515-90).

This is the note activity to narratively describe information about the member on the care team.

11. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **entryRelationship** (CONF:4515-91) such that it
- a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:4515-92).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Note Activity (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.202:2016-11-01) (CONF:4515-93).

This is the schedule of when or how frequently the care team member participates (or provides care to the patient) on the care team.

12. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **entryRelationship** (CONF:4515-94) such that it
- a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:4515-96).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Care Team Member Schedule Observation (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.500.3:2022-06-01) (CONF:4515-95).

Table 98: ActStatus

Value Set: ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.15933

(Clinical Focus: Contains the names (codes) for each of the states in the state-machine of the RIM Act class.),(Data Element Scope: status of an act),(Inclusion Criteria: All codes in the HL7 ActStatus code system),(Exclusion Criteria: none)

This value set was imported on 11/19/2025 with a version of Latest.

Value Set Source:

<https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.15933/expansion>

Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
aborted	HL7ActStatus	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14	aborted
active	HL7ActStatus	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14	active
cancelled	HL7ActStatus	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14	cancelled
completed	HL7ActStatus	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14	completed
held	HL7ActStatus	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14	held
new	HL7ActStatus	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14	new
normal	HL7ActStatus	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14	normal
nullified	HL7ActStatus	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14	nullified
obsolete	HL7ActStatus	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14	obsolete
suspended	HL7ActStatus	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14	suspended

Figure 49: Care Team Member Act Example

```
<!--Care Team Organizer-->
<entry>
  <organizer classCode="CLUSTER" moodCode="EVN">
    <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.500" extension="2019-07-01"/>
    ...

    <!--NEW Care Team Organizer Entry Template ID and extension-->
    ...

    <!-- #1 Care Team Member Act - This component is a care team member who is a
provider -->
    <component>
      <act classCode="PCPR" moodCode="EVN">
        <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.500.1" extension="2019-07-
01"/>
        <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.500.1" extension="2022-06-
01"/>

        <id root="1.5.5.5.5.5"/>
        <code code="85847-2" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="Care Team Information"/>
        <!--Care Team Member Status -
https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.15933/expansion-->
        <statusCode code="active"/>
        <effectiveTime xsi:type="IVL_TS">
          <low value="201810081426-0500"/>
        </effectiveTime>
        <!--Attributes about the provider member - name-->
        <performer typeCode="PRF">
          <functionCode
physician"
            xmlns="urn:hl7-org:sdtc" code="PCP" displayName="primary care
            codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.88"
codeSystemName="ParticipationFunction">
              <originalText
                xmlns="urn:hl7-org:v3">
                  <reference value="#CT1_M01"></reference>
                </originalText>
              </functionCode>
            <!-- A care team member role -->
            <assignedEntity>
              <id root="B00B14E8-CDE4-48EA-8A09-01BC4945122A" extension="1"/>
              <id root="1.5.5.5.5.5"/>
              <assignedPerson>
                <name>
                  <given>John</given>
                  <given>D</given>
                  <family>Smith</family>,
                  <suffix>MD</suffix>
                </name>
              </assignedPerson>
            </assignedEntity>
          </performer>
        </act>
      </component>
    </organizer>
```

</entry>

3.6 Care Team Member Schedule Observation (V2)

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.500.3:2022-06-01 (open)]

Published as part of C-CDA 2.1 Companion Guide V3

Table 99: Care Team Member Schedule Observation (V2) Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Care Team Member Act (V2) (optional)	

This template represents the schedule of when the care team member participates on the care team. Examples include:

- An oncologist who participated on the care team for one week.
- A primary care provider who participated on a care team during one summer (e.g. in the case of patients who are snow-birds).
- A crisis team who participated on the care team for the patient during an inpatient stay (e.g. in the case of children with special needs).

Table 100: Care Team Member Schedule Observation (V2) Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.500.3:2022-06-01)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		4515-33026	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		4515-33027	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		4515-33019	
@root	1..1	SHALL		4515-33022	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.500.3
@extension	1..1	SHALL		4515-19	2022-06-01
code	1..1	SHALL		4515-13	
@code	1..1	SHALL		4515-33023	57203-2
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		4515-33024	2.16.840.1.113883.6.1
text	1..1	SHALL		4515-33020	
reference	1..1	SHALL		4515-16	
@value	1..1	SHALL		4515-33025	
statusCode	1..1	SHALL		4515-33018	
@code	1..1	SHALL		4515-33021	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed
value	1..1	SHALL	IVL_TS	4515-14	
low	1..1	SHALL		4515-33030	
high	0..1	SHOULD		4515-33029	

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="OBS" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:4515-33026).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:4515-33027).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:4515-33019) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.500.3" (CONF:4515-33022).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2022-06-01" (CONF:4515-19).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:4515-13).
 - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="57203-2" Episode Timing [CMS Assessment] (CONF:4515-33023).

- b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" LOINC (CONF:4515-33024).
- 5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **text** (CONF:4515-33020).
 - a. This text **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **reference** (CONF:4515-16).
 - i. This reference **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@value** (CONF:4515-33025).
- 6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **statusCode** (CONF:4515-33018).
 - a. This statusCode **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="completed" Completed (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 **STATIC**) (CONF:4515-33021).

Observation/value Interval Time Stamp holds the time range the Care Team Member participated on the Care Team of the patient.

- 7. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** with **@xsi:type**="IVL_TS" (CONF:4515-14).
 - a. This value **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **low** (CONF:4515-33030).
 - b. This value **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **high** (CONF:4515-33029).

Figure 50: Care Team Member Schedule Observation Example

```
<!-- Care Team Member Schedule Observation (contained in Care Team Member Act) -->
<entry>
  <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
    <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.500.3" extension="2016-06-01"/>
    <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.500.3" extension="2022-06-01"/>
    <code code="57203-2" displayName="Episode Timing [CMS Assessment]"
      codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC"/>
    <text>
      <reference value="#CareTeam_CT"/>
    </text>
    <statusCode code="completed"/>
    <value xsi:type="IVL_TS">
      <low value="20210401"/>
      <high value="20210412"/>
    </value>
  </observation>
</entry>
```

3.7 Care Team Organizer (V2)

[organizer: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.500:2022-06-01 (open)]

Published as part of C-CDA 2.1 Companion Guide V3

Table 101: Care Team Organizer (V2) Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Care Teams Section (V2) (optional)	Author Participation (optional) Entry Reference (optional) Care Team Type Observation (optional) Care Team Member Act (V2) (required)

This organizer template contains information about a single care team.
The author of the organizer is the person who documented the care team information.
The participants of the organizer are the care team lead(s) and the care team organization.
The components of the organizer contain the following information:

- The encounter that caused the care team to be formed
- Narrative information about the care team
- The care team members
- Reasons for the care team
- The care team type(s) - a care team can have multiple care team types

Table 102: Care Team Organizer (V2) Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
organizer (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.500:2022-06-01)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		4515-124	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = CLUSTER
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		4515-125	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		4515-112	
@root	1..1	SHALL		4515-117	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.500
@extension	1..1	SHALL		4515-118	2022-06-01
id	1..*	SHALL		4515-126	
code	1..1	SHALL		4515-114	
@code	1..1	SHALL		4515-120	86744-0
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		4515-121	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1
originalText	0..1	SHOULD		4515-154	
reference	1..1	SHALL		4515-155	
@value	1..1	SHALL		4515-156	
statusCode	1..1	SHALL		4515-113	
@code	1..1	SHALL		4515-119	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.15933 (ActStatus)
effectiveTime	1..1	SHALL		4515-127	
low	1..1	SHALL		4515-157	
high	0..1	MAY		4515-158	
author	0..*	SHOULD		4515-116	Author Participation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119)
participant	0..*	SHOULD		4515-128	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		4515-129	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 (HL7ParticipationType) = PPRF
sdtc:functionCode	0..1	MAY		4515-130	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.30 (Care Team Member Function)
participantRole	1..1	SHALL		4515-131	
id	1..*	SHALL		4515-132	
participant	0..*	MAY		4515-134	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		4515-137	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 (HL7ParticipationType) = LOC
participantRole	1..1	SHALL		4515-135	

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
id	1..*	SHALL		4515-138	
addr	0..1	SHOULD		4515-139	
telecom	0..*	SHOULD		4515-140	
playingEntity	1..1	SHALL		4515-136	
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		4515-141	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.41 (HL7EntityClass) = PLC
name	1..1	SHALL		4515-142	
component	0..*	MAY		4515-110	
observation	1..1	SHALL		4515-163	Care Team Type Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.500.2:2019-07-01)
component	0..*	MAY		4515-146	
act	1..1	SHALL		4515-147	Entry Reference (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.122)
component	0..*	MAY		4515-148	
encounter	1..1	SHALL		4515-164	
id	1..*	SHALL		4515-165	
component	0..1	MAY		4515-150	
act	1..1	SHALL		4515-151	Note Activity (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.202:2016-11-01)
component	1..*	SHALL		4515-152	
act	1..1	SHALL		4515-166	Care Team Member Act (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.500.1:2022-06-01)

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="CLUSTER" CLUSTER (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:4515-124).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:4515-125).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4515-112) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.500" (CONF:4515-117).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2022-06-01" (CONF:4515-118).
4. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] id (CONF:4515-126).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:4515-114).
 - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @code="86744-0" Care Team (CONF:4515-120).

- b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] `@codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" LOINC (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:4515-121).`
- c. This code **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **originalText** (CONF:4515-154) such that it
 - i. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **reference** (CONF:4515-155).

The value attribute references the narrative in section.text where the care team name is rendered. The intention of this reference is to clarify which care team this Organizer refers to.

- 1. This reference **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] `@value` (CONF:4515-156).
- 6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **statusCode** (CONF:4515-113).
 - a. This statusCode **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] `@code`, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.15933 **STATIC** (CONF:4515-119).
Note: When statusCode has a value set, its value MAY be rendered in the narrative.
- 7. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **effectiveTime** (CONF:4515-127).
 - a. This effectiveTime **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **low** (CONF:4515-157).
 - b. This effectiveTime **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **high** (CONF:4515-158).
- 8. **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] Author Participation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119) (CONF:4515-116).

This Participant represents the Care Team lead.

- 9. **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] **participant** (CONF:4515-128) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] `@typeCode="PPRF" Primary Performer (CodeSystem: HL7ParticipationType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90) (CONF:4515-129).`
 - b. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **sdtc:functionCode**, which **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet Care Team Member Function urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.30 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4515-130).
Note: Describes the person's, caregiver's or health care provider's functional role on the care team.
 - c. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **participantRole** (CONF:4515-131).
 - i. This participantRole **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **id** (CONF:4515-132).
 - 1. This id **SHALL** match a performer/assignedEntity/id of at least one Care Team Member described in component/act (CONF:4515-133).
- 10. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **participant** (CONF:4515-134) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] `@typeCode="LOC" Location (CodeSystem: HL7ParticipationType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90) (CONF:4515-137).`
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **participantRole** (CONF:4515-135).
 - i. This participantRole **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **id** (CONF:4515-138).
 - ii. This participantRole **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **addr** (CONF:4515-139).
 - iii. This participantRole **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] **telecom** (CONF:4515-140).

- iv. This participantRole **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **playingEntity** (CONF:4515-136).
 1. This playingEntity **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode="PLC" Place** (CodeSystem: HL7EntityClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.41) (CONF:4515-141).
 2. This playingEntity **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **name** (CONF:4515-142).
 11. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **component** (CONF:4515-110) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **Care Team Type Observation** (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.500.2:2019-07-01) (CONF:4515-163).
- The following components represent the reasons for the existence of the care team. These entry references are typically a health concern, risk concern or problem but can also be some other entry present in the document.
12. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **component** (CONF:4515-146) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **Entry Reference** (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.122) (CONF:4515-147).
 13. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **component** (CONF:4515-148) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **encounter** (CONF:4515-164).
 - i. This encounter **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **id** (CONF:4515-165).
 Note: 1. If the id does not match an encounter/id from an encounter elsewhere within the same document and the id does not contain @nullFlavor=NA, then this entry SHALL conform to the Encounter Activity (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.49:2015-08-01) (CONF:4435-145).
 14. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **component** (CONF:4515-150) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Note Activity (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.202:2016-11-01) (CONF:4515-151).
 15. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **component** (CONF:4515-152) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **Care Team Member Act (V2)** (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.500.1:2022-06-01) (CONF:4515-166).

Figure 51: Care Team Organizer Example

```

<!--Care Team Organizer-->
<entry>
  <organizer classCode="CLUSTER" moodCode="EVN">
    <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.500"
      extension="2019-07-01"/>
    <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.500"
      extension="2022-06-01"/>
    <!--NEW Care Team Organizer Entry Template ID and extension-->
    <id root="1.1.1.1.1.1"/>
    <code code="86744-0" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
      codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="Care Team">
      <originalText>
        <reference value="#CareTeamName1"/>
      </originalText>
    </code>
    <!--Care Team Status -
https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.15933/expansion-->
    <statusCode code="active"/>
    <effectiveTime>
      <low value="201810081426-0500"/>
    </effectiveTime>
    <!-- This participant is the Care Team Lead (1..1)-->
    <!-- Care Team Lead is one of the contained care team members in the list of care
team members-->
    <participant typeCode="PPRF">
      <participantRole>
        <!--<This id matches at least one of the member's id in the Care Team
Member act template-->
        <id root="1.5.5.5.5.5.5"/>
      </participantRole>
    </participant>
    <!-- #1 Care Team Member Act - This component is a care team member who is a
provider -->
    <component>
      <act classCode="PCPR" moodCode="EVN">
        <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.500.1"
          extension="2019-07-01"/>
        <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.500.1"
          extension="2022-06-01"/>
        <id root="1.5.5.5.5.5.5"/>
        <code code="85847-2" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
          codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="Care Team Information"/>
        <!--Care Team Member Status -
https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.15933/expansion-->
        <statusCode code="active"/>
        <effectiveTime xsi:type="IVL_TS">
          <low value="201810081426-0500"/>
        </effectiveTime>
        <!--Attributes about the provider member - name-->
        <performer typeCode="PRF">
          <functionCode
            xmlns="urn:hl7-org:sdhc" code="PCP"
            displayName="primary care physician"
            codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.88"
            codeSystemName="ParticipationFunction">

```

```

        <originalText
          xmlns="urn:hl7-org:v3">
            <reference value="#CT1_M01"/>
          </originalText>
        </functionCode>
        <!-- A care team member role -->
        <assignedEntity>
          <id root="B00B14E8-CDE4-48EA-8A09-01BC4945122A"
extension="1"/>
          <id root="1.5.5.5.5.5"/>
          <assignedPerson>
            <name>
              <given>John</given>
              <given>D</given>
              <family>Smith</family>,
              <suffix>MD</suffix>
            </name>
          </assignedPerson>
        </assignedEntity>
      </performer>
    </act>
  </component>
</organizer>
</entry>

```

3.8 Care Team Type Observation

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.500.2:2019-07-01 (open)]

Published as part of C-CDA 2.1 Companion Guide V2

Table 103: Care Team Type Observation Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Care Team Organizer (V2) (optional)	

This template is used to express the care team type. A care team can have multiple care team types. Examples include but are not limited to:

- Condition focused, longitudinal care team
- Event focused, Home & Community Based Services care team
- Condition focused, clinical research care team
- Public health focused, Longitudinal care-coordination care team

Table 104: Care Team Type Observation Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.500.2:2019-07-01)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		4435-101	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		4435-102	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		4435-99	
@root	1..1	SHALL		4435-106	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.500.2
@extension	1..1	SHALL		4435-108	2019-07-01
code	1..1	SHALL		4435-97	
@code	1..1	SHALL		4435-103	86744-0
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		4435-104	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1
statusCode	1..1	SHALL		4435-100	
@code	1..1	SHALL		4435-107	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed
value	1..1	SHALL	CD	4435-98	
@code	1..1	SHALL		4435-109	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.4.642.3.155 (Care Team Category)

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:4435-101).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:4435-102).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:4435-99) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.500.2" (CONF:4435-106).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2019-07-01" (CONF:4435-108).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:4435-97).
 - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="86744-0" Care Team (CONF:4435-103).
 - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" LOINC (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:4435-104).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **statusCode** (CONF:4435-100).
 - a. This statusCode **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="completed" Completed (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 **STATIC**) (CONF:4435-107).
6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** with **@xsi:type**="CD" (CONF:4435-98) such that it

- a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @code, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Care Team Category](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.4.642.3.155 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4435-109).

Table 105: Care Team Category

Value Set: Care Team Category urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.4.642.3.155 (Clinical Focus: Indicates the type of care team.),(Data Element Scope: Each care team can have multiple care team type categories assigned to describe it.),(Inclusion Criteria: Specific concepts determined to be terms used to classify a care team, for example: Event-focused, Longitudinal care coordination focused, Condition focused, Public health focused. This is the LOINC List LL4590-7 that is connected to LOINC 86744-0 Care Team),(Exclusion Criteria:) This value set was imported on 10/17/2019 with a version of 20191015. Value Set Source: https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.4.642.3.155/expansion			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
LA27975-4	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Event-focused care team
LA27976-2	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Encounter-focused care team
LA27977-0	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Episode of care-focused care team
LA27978-8	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Condition-focused care team
LA27980-4	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Clinical research-focused care team
LA28865-6	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Longitudinal care-coordination focused care team
LA28866-4	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Home & Community Based Services (HCBS)-focused care team
LA28867-2	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Public health-focused care team

Figure 52: Care Team Type Observation Example

<pre> <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN"> <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.500.2" extention="2019-07-01"/> <!--Care Team Type--> <code code="86744-0" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" displayName="Care team" /> <statusCode code="completed" /> <value xsi:type="CD" code="LA28865-6" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" displayName="Longitudinal care-coordination focused care team"/> </observation> </pre>
--

3.9 Characteristics of Home Environment

[observation: identifier urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.109 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm)
DSTU R2

Table 106: Characteristics of Home Environment Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Social History Section (V3) (optional)	

This template represents the patient's home environment including, but not limited to, type of residence (trailer, single family home, assisted living), living arrangement (e.g., alone, with parents), and housing status (e.g., evicted, homeless, home owner).

Table 107: Characteristics of Home Environment Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
observation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.109)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-27890	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-27891	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		1098-27892	
@root	1..1	SHALL		1098-27893	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.109
id	1..*	SHALL		1098-27894	
code	1..1	SHALL		1098-31352	
@code	1..1	SHALL		1098-31353	75274-1
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		1098-31354	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1
statusCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-27901	
@code	1..1	SHALL		1098-27902	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed
value	1..1	SHALL	CD	1098-28823	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.49 (Residence and Accommodation Type)

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:1098-27890).

2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:1098-27891).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:1098-27892) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.109" (CONF:1098-27893).
4. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **id** (CONF:1098-27894).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:1098-31352).
 - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="75274-1" Characteristics of residence (CONF:1098-31353).
 - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1098-31354).
6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **statusCode** (CONF:1098-27901).
 - a. This statusCode **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="completed" Completed (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 **STATIC**) (CONF:1098-27902).
7. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** with **@xsi:type**="CD", where the code **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet [Residence and Accommodation Type](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.49 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1098-28823).

Table 108: Residence and Accommodation Type

Value Set: Residence and Accommodation Type urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.49 (Clinical Focus: This value set includes SNOMED CT concepts that describe a patient's current type of residence or living arrangement.),(Data Element Scope: Used to capture structured information about the patient's residential or accommodation setting in clinical documentation or health data exchange.),(Inclusion Criteria: Concepts representing types of places where a person resides or receives care (e.g., private home, group home, assisted living facility, homeless shelter).),(Exclusion Criteria: Concepts outside of the hierarchies) This value set was imported on 11/19/2025 with a version of Latest. Value Set Source: https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.49/expansion			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
105526001	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Homeless family (finding)
105527005	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Living in residence with poor sanitation (finding)
105529008	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Lives alone (finding)
105530003	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Living in residential institution (finding)
105531004	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Housing unsatisfactory (finding)
105532006	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Overcrowded in house (finding)
105535008	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Lack of heat in house (finding)
105536009	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Living in housing without electricity (finding)
105537000	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Living in housing with technical defects (finding)
106972100000103	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Difficulty accessing own home (finding)
...			

Figure 53: Characteristics of Home Environment Example

<pre> <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN"> <!-- ** Characteristics of Home Environment** --> <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.109" /> <id root="37f76c51-6411-4e1d-8a37-957fd49d2ceg" /> <code code="75274-1" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" displayName="Characteristics of residence" /> <statusCode code="completed" /> <effectiveTime value="20130312" /> <value xsi:type="CD" code="308899009" displayName="unsatisfactory living conditions (finding)" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" /> </observation> </pre>
--

3.10 Country of Nationality Observation

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.54:2021-01-01 (open)]

Published as part of Public Health Case Report, Release 2 - the Electronic Initial Case Report (eICR), STU Release 3

Table 109: Country of Nationality Observation Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Social History Section (V3) (optional)	

This template represents a patient's country of nationality. It should be used when the patient has recent travel history.

Table 110: Country of Nationality Observation Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.54:2021-01-01)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		4482-1081	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		4482-1082	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		4482-1075	
@root	1..1	SHALL		4482-1077	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.54
@extension	1..1	SHALL		4482-1078	2021-01-01
id	0..1	SHOULD		4482-1083	
code	1..1	SHALL		4482-1076	
@code	1..1	SHALL		4482-1079	186034007
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		4482-1080	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 (SNOMED CT) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.96
statusCode	1..1	SHALL		4482-1085	
value	1..1	SHALL	CD	4482-1084	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.63 (Country)

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:4482-1081).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:4482-1082).

3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:4482-1075) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.54" (CONF:4482-1077).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2021-01-01" (CONF:4482-1078).
4. **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **id** (CONF:4482-1083).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:4482-1076).
 - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="186034007" Ethnicity / related nationality data (observable entity) (CONF:4482-1079).
 - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" (CodeSystem: SNOMED CT urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96) (CONF:4482-1080).
6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **statusCode** (CONF:4482-1085).
7. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** with **@xsi:type**="CD", where the code **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Country](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.63 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4482-1084).

Figure 54: Country of Nationality Observation Example

```
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [eICR R2 STU3] Country of Nationality Observation -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.54" extension="2021-01-01" />
  <id root="3adc7f4d-ff0a-4b38-9252-bd65edbe3dfa" />
  <code code="186034007"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
    displayName="Ethnicity / related nationality data (observable entity)"
    codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" />
  <statusCode code="completed" />
  <value xsi:type="CD" code="AU"
    codeSystem="1.0.3166.1.2.2"
    displayName="Australia"
    codeSystemName="ISO 3166 Part 1 Country Codes, 2nd Edition, Alpha-2" />
</observation>
```

3.11 Country of Residence Observation

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.53:2021-01-01 (open)]

Published as part of Public Health Case Report, Release 2 - the Electronic Initial Case Report (eICR), STU Release 3

Table 111: Country of Residence Observation Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Social History Section (V3) (optional)	

This template represents the patient's usual country of residence. It should be used when the patient has recent travel history.

Table 112: Country of Residence Observation Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.53:2021-01-01)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		4482-1070	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		4482-1071	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		4482-1064	
@root	1..1	SHALL		4482-1066	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.53
@extension	1..1	SHALL		4482-1067	2021-01-01
id	0..1	SHOULD		4482-1072	
code	1..1	SHALL		4482-1065	
@code	1..1	SHALL		4482-1068	77983-5
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		4482-1069	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1
statusCode	1..1	SHALL		4482-1074	
value	1..1	SHALL	CD	4482-1073	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.63 (Country)

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="OBS" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:4482-1070).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:4482-1071).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:4482-1064) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.53" (CONF:4482-1066).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2021-01-01" (CONF:4482-1067).
4. **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **id** (CONF:4482-1072).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:4482-1065).
 - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="77983-5" Country of usual residence (CONF:4482-1068).
 - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:4482-1069).
6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **statusCode** (CONF:4482-1074).

7. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** with **@xsi:type="CD"**, where the code **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Country](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.63 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4482-1073).

Figure 55: Country of Residence Observation Example

```
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [eICR R2 STU3] Country of Residence Observation -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.53" extension="2021-01-01"/>
  <id root="3adc7f4d-ff0a-4b38-9252-bd65edbe3dfg"/>
  <code code="77983-5"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
    displayName="Country of usual residence"
    codeSystemName="LOINC"/>
  <statusCode code="completed"/>
  <value xsi:type="CD" code="GB"
    codeSystem="1.0.3166.1.2.2"
    displayName="United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland"
    codeSystemName="ISO 3166 Part 1 Country Codes, 2nd Edition, Alpha-2"/>
</observation>
```

3.12 Date of Diagnosis Act

[act: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.502:2022-06-01
(open)]

Published as part of C-CDA 2.1 Companion Guide V3

Table 113: Date of Diagnosis Act Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Problem Observation (V4) (optional)	

This template represents the earliest date of diagnosis, which is the date of first determination by a qualified professional of the presence of a problem or condition affecting a patient. An encounter diagnosis date may be different than this Date of Diagnosis.

The date of diagnosis is usually not the same date as the date of condition onset. A patient may have a condition for some time before it is formally diagnosed.

Table 114: Date of Diagnosis Act Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
act (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.502:2022-06-01)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		4515-33010	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4 (HL7ActCode) = ACT
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		4515-33011	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		4515-33000	
@root	1..1	SHALL		4515-33002	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.502
@extension	1..1	SHALL		4515-33003	2022-06-01
code	1..1	SHALL		4515-33001	
@code	0..1	SHALL		4515-33004	77975-1
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		4515-33005	2.16.840.1.113883.6.1
statusCode	1..1	SHALL		4515-33006	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed
effectiveTime	1..1	SHALL		4515-33007	
@value	1..1	SHALL		4515-33008	
low	0..0	SHALL NOT		4515-33016	
high	0..0	SHALL NOT		4515-33017	

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="ACT" Act (CodeSystem: HL7ActCode urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4) (CONF:4515-33010).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:4515-33011).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:4515-33000) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.502" (CONF:4515-33002).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2022-06-01" (CONF:4515-33003).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:4515-33001).
 - a. This code **SHALL** contain zero or one [0..1] **@code**="77975-1" Earliest date of diagnosis (CONF:4515-33004).
 - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" LOINC (CONF:4515-33005).

5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **statusCode**="completed" Completed (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14) (CONF:4515-33006).
6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **effectiveTime** (CONF:4515-33007).
 - a. This effectiveTime **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@value** (CONF:4515-33008).
 - i. **SHALL** be precise to at least the year (CONF:4515-33009).
 - b. This effectiveTime **SHALL NOT** contain [0..0] **low** (CONF:4515-33016).
 - c. This effectiveTime **SHALL NOT** contain [0..0] **high** (CONF:4515-33017).

Figure 56: Date of Diagnosis Act Example

```
<!-- INSIDE PROBLEM OBSERVATION -->
<entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
  <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
    <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.502" extension="2022-06-01"/>
    <code code="77975-1" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
      codeSystemName="LOINC"
      displayName="Earliest date of diagnosis"/>
    <text>
      <reference value="#ProblemObs_1_PS1"/>
    </text>
    <statusCode code="completed"/>
    <!-- SHALL to the year (MAY be more specific) -->
    <effectiveTime value="200802"/>
  </act>
</entryRelationship>
```

3.13 Determination of Reportability

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.19:2017-04-01 (open)]

Published as part of Reportability Response (US Realm) Release 1 STU Release 1.0

Table 115: Determination of Reportability Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Reportability Information Organizer (required)	Determination of Reportability Reason (optional)
	Determination of Reportability Rule (optional)

This template represents the determination of reportability. Reportability is "the quality or state of being reportable or not". Reportability does not equate to the patient having a condition or meeting a case definition (definitively being "a case").

For each condition included in the eICR and the relevant public health agency(s), this element indicates the determination of whether the condition is reportable to public health.

The values that can be used for the Determination of Reportability are described below.

A possible condition is:

- *Reportable* - The information provided meets reporting criteria for an associated PHA.

A possible condition:

- *May be Reportable* - The information provided may meet reporting criteria if additional information is provided. The Reportability Response will also be able to share the information needed to definitively determine reportability.

A possible condition is:

- *Not Reportable* - The information provided conclusively does not meet reporting criteria.

Some decision support systems may not be able to fully differentiate between possible conditions that are *Not Reportable* and those that *May be Reportable* if additional information is provided. In these circumstances there may only be a reportability determination of:

- *No Reporting Rule Met* - The information provided does not meet reporting criteria or may meet reporting criteria if additional information is provided.

The determination of *No Reporting Rule Met* may be provided for a possible condition or for all conditions in the eICR.

Table 116: Determination of Reportability Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.19:2017-04-01)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		3315-354	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		3315-355	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		3315-347	
@root	1..1	SHALL		3315-349	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.19
@extension	1..1	SHALL		3315-350	2017-04-01
code	1..1	SHALL		3315-348	
@code	1..1	SHALL		3315-351	RR1
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		3315-352	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232 (PHIN Questions) = 2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232
value	1..1	SHALL	CD	3315-353	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.3 (Determination of Reportability (eCR))
entryRelationship	0..*	SHOULD		3315-533	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		3315-535	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = RSON
observation	1..1	SHALL		3315-536	Determination of Reportability Reason (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.26:2017-04-01)
entryRelationship	0..*	SHOULD		3315-534	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		3315-537	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = RSON
observation	1..1	SHALL		3315-538	Determination of Reportability Rule (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.27:2017-04-01)

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:3315-354).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:3315-355).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:3315-347) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.19" (CONF:3315-349).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2017-04-01" (CONF:3315-350).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:3315-348).

- a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @code="RR1" Determination of reportability (CONF:3315-351).
 - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232" (CodeSystem: PHIN Questions urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232) (CONF:3315-352).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] value with @xsi:type="CD", where the code **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Determination of Reportability \(eCR\)](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.3 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:3315-353).
6. **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] entryRelationship (CONF:3315-533) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="RSON" Reason (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:3315-535).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Determination of Reportability Reason](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.26:2017-04-01) (CONF:3315-536).
7. **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] entryRelationship (CONF:3315-534) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="RSON" Reason (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:3315-537).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Determination of Reportability Rule](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.27:2017-04-01) (CONF:3315-538).

Table 117: Determination of Reportability (eCR)

Value Set: Determination of Reportability (eCR) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.3 This value set contains codes that specify whether a condition is reportable or not. Value Set Source: https://phinivads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.3			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
RRVS2	PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274	May be reportable - the triggered condition may be reportable, but a full disposition was not achieved
RRVS3	PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274	Not reportable - all data needed for rule were available, but the condition was not determined to be reportable for the responsible jurisdiction on the basis of appropriate authoring jurisdiction rules
RRVS1	PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274	Reportable - the triggered condition was determined to be reportable for responsible jurisdiction on the basis of appropriate authoring jurisdiction rules
RRVS4	PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274	No reporting rule met – no reporting rule was completely met because needed data were not available or all needed data were available but did not meet reporting requirements

Figure 57: Determination of Reportability Example

```
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [RR R1S1] Determination of Reportability -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.19" extension="2017-04-01" />
  <id root="e39d6ae2-8c6e-4638-9b33-412996586f41" />
  <code code="RR1"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232"
    codeSystemName="PHIN Questions"
    displayName="Determination of reportability" />
  <value xsi:type="CD" code="RRVS1"
    displayName="Reportable"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274"
    codeSystemName="PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)" />
  <!-- Determination of Reportability Reason -->
  <entryRelationship typeCode="RSON">
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <!-- [RR R1S1] Determination of Reportability Reason -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.26" extension="2017-04-01" />
      ...
    </observation>
  </entryRelationship>
  <!-- Determination of Reportability Rule -->
  <entryRelationship typeCode="RSON">
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <!-- [RR R1S1] Determination of Reportability Rule -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.27" extension="2017-04-01" />
      ...
    </observation>
  </entryRelationship>
</observation>
```

3.14 Determination of Reportability Reason

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.26:2017-04-01 (open)]

Published as part of Reportability Response (US Realm) Release 1 STU Release 1.0

Table 118: Determination of Reportability Reason Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Determination of Reportability (optional)	

This template contains the reason for the determination of reportability.

Table 119: Determination of Reportability Reason Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.26:2017-04-01)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		3315-522	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		3315-523	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		3315-514	
@root	1..1	SHALL		3315-517	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.26
@extension	1..1	SHALL		3315-518	2017-04-01
code	1..1	SHALL		3315-515	
@code	1..1	SHALL		3315-519	RR2
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		3315-520	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232 (PHIN Questions) = 2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232
value	1..1	SHALL		3315-521	

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:3315-522).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:3315-523).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:3315-514) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.26" (CONF:3315-517).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2017-04-01" (CONF:3315-518).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:3315-515).
 - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="RR2" Determination of Reportability Reason (CONF:3315-519).
 - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232" (CodeSystem: PHIN Questions urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232) (CONF:3315-520).

If the determination of reportability reason is free text, set **@xsi-type**="ST".

If there is a code available, set **@xsi-type**="CD".

See examples for details of the two approaches.

5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** (CONF:3315-521).

Note: Determination of reportability reason

Figure 58: Determination of Reportability Reason Example (free-text reason)

```
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [RR R1S1] Determination of Reportability Reason -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.26" extension="2017-04-01" />
  <id root="8709a342-56ad-425a-b7b1-76a16c2dd2d5" />
  <code code="RR2"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232"
    codeSystemName="PHIN Questions"
    displayName="Determination of reportability reason" />
  <value xsi:type="ST">Missing required eICR data</value>
</observation>
```

Figure 59: Determination of Reportability Reason Example (coded reason)

```
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [RR R1S1] Determination of Reportability Reason -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.26" extension="2017-04-01" />
  <id root="8709a342-56ad-425a-b7b1-76a16c2dd2d5" />
  <code code="RR2"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232"
    codeSystemName="PHIN Questions"
    displayName="Determination of reportability reason" />
  <value xsi:type="CD" code="RRVS27"
    displayName="Missing required eICR data"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274"
    codeSystemName="PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)" />
</observation>
```

3.15 Determination of Reportability Rule

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.27:2017-04-01 (open)]

Published as part of Reportability Response (US Realm) Release 1 STU Release 1.0

Table 120: Determination of Reportability Rule Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Determination of Reportability (optional)	

This template contains a rule that led to the determination of reportability.

Table 121: Determination of Reportability Rule Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.27:2017-04-01)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		3315-531	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		3315-532	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		3315-524	
@root	1..1	SHALL		3315-526	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.27
@extension	1..1	SHALL		3315-527	2017-04-01
code	1..1	SHALL		3315-525	
@code	1..1	SHALL		3315-528	RR3
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		3315-529	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232 (PHIN Questions) = 2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232
value	1..1	SHALL		3315-530	

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:3315-531).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:3315-532).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:3315-524) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.27" (CONF:3315-526).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2017-04-01" (CONF:3315-527).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:3315-525).
 - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="RR3" Determination of reportability rule (CONF:3315-528).
 - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232" (CodeSystem: PHIN Questions urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232) (CONF:3315-529).

If the determination of reportability rule is free text, set **@xsi-type**="ST".

If there is a code available, set **@xsi-type**="CD".

See examples for details of the two approaches.

5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** (CONF:3315-530).

Note: Determination of reportability rule

Figure 60: Determination of Reportability Rule Example (free-text rule)

```
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [RR R1S1] Determination of Reportability Rule -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.27" extension="2017-04-01" />
  <id root="f2dfdffb-bccb-4ee4-9b6c-0ae82b15ada6" />
  <code code="RR3"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232"
    codeSystemName="PHIN Questions"
    displayName="Determination of reportability rule" />
  <value xsi:type="ST">Description of rule used in reportability determination</value>
</observation>
```

Figure 61: Determination of Reportability Rule Example (coded rule)

```
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [RR R1S1] Determination of Reportability Rule -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.27" extension="2017-04-01" />
  <id root="f2dfdffb-bccb-4ee4-9b6c-0ae82b15ada6" />
  <code code="RR3"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232"
    codeSystemName="PHIN Questions"
    displayName="Determination of reportability rule" />
  <value xsi:type="CD" code="CODE_RULE_XX"
    displayName="Rule XX"
    codeSystem="CodeSystemOID"
    codeSystemName="CodeSystemName" />
</observation>
```

3.16 Disability Status Observation

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.47:2021-01-01 (open)]

Published as part of Public Health Case Report, Release 2 - the Electronic Initial Case Report (eICR), STU Release 3

Table 122: Disability Status Observation Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Social History Section (V3) (optional)	

This template is for optional use in the *Social History Section (V3)*. This template SHOULD be included zero or more times [0..*] in the *Social History Section (V3)*.

This template represents the Disability Element defined here: <https://aspe.hhs.gov/reports/hhs-implementation-guidance-data-collection-standards-race-ethnicity-sex-primary-language-disability>.

The six-item set of questions used on ACS and other major surveys to gauge disability is the data standard for survey questions on disability. Note the age thresholds for survey participants for the different disability questions.

Data Standard for Disability Status

- Are you deaf or do you have serious difficulty hearing?
- Are you blind or do you have serious difficulty seeing, even when wearing glasses?
- Because of a physical, mental, or emotional condition, do you have serious difficulty concentrating, remembering, or making decisions? (5 years old or older)
- Do you have serious difficulty walking or climbing stairs? (5 years old or older)
- Do you have difficulty dressing or bathing? (5 years old or older)
- Because of a physical, mental, or emotional condition, do you have difficulty doing errands alone such as visiting a doctor's office or shopping? (15 years old or older)

Rationale for Disability Data Standard

The six-item set of questions used on the ACS and other major surveys to measure disability was developed by a federal interagency committee and reflects the change in how disability is conceptualized consistent with the International Classification of Functioning, Disability, and Health. The question set defines disability from a functional perspective and was developed so that disparities between the 'disabled' and 'nondisabled' population can be monitored. The question set went through several rounds of cognitive and field testing and has been adopted in many federal data collection systems. OMB has encouraged the use of this question set by other federal agencies conducting similar population studies due to the extensive testing used in the development of these measures, including the findings that alternative measures did not test as well. Cognitive testing of these questions revealed that the six questions must be used as a set to assure a meaningful measure of disability.

Table 123: Disability Status Observation Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.47:2021-01-01)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		4482-903	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		4482-904	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		4482-899	
@root	1..1	SHALL		4482-900	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.47
@extension	1..1	SHALL		4482-901	2021-01-01
id	1..*	SHALL		4482-905	
code	1..1	SHALL		4482-902	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.49 (Disability Status Assessment)
statusCode	1..1	SHALL		4482-908	
effectiveTime	1..1	SHALL		4482-907	
value	1..1	SHALL	BL	4482-906	

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode="OBS"** (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:4482-903).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode="EVN"** (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:4482-904).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:4482-899) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.47"** (CONF:4482-900).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension="2021-01-01"** (CONF:4482-901).
4. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **id** (CONF:4482-905).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Disability Status Assessment](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.49 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4482-902).
6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **statusCode** (CONF:4482-908).
7. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **effectiveTime** (CONF:4482-907).
8. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** with **@xsi:type="BL"** (CONF:4482-906).

Table 124: Disability Status Assessment

<p>Value Set: Disability Status Assessment urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.49</p> <p>(Clinical Focus: This set of values represents a six item set of questions used in the (American Community Survey) ACS and other major surveys to measure disability. The question set defines disability from a functional perspective.),(Data Element Scope: Disability status code as defined by HHS on Oct. 31, 2011: final standards for data collection on race, ethnicity, sex, primary language and disability status, as required by Section 4302 of the Affordable Care Act.),(Inclusion Criteria: All disability status assessment questions in the Race, ethnicity, sex, primary language, disability - Health and Human Services (HHS) panel [HHS.ACA Section 4302]),(Exclusion Criteria: n/a)</p> <p>This value set was imported on 11/19/2025 with a version of Latest.</p> <p>Value Set Source: https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.49/expansion</p>			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
69856-3	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Are you deaf, or do you have serious difficulty hearing
69857-1	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Are you blind, or do you have serious difficulty seeing, even when wearing glasses
69858-9	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Because of a physical, mental, or emotional condition, do you have serious difficulty concentrating, remembering, or making decisions
69859-7	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Do you have serious difficulty walking or climbing stairs
69860-5	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Do you have difficulty dressing or bathing
69861-3	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Because of a physical, mental, or emotional condition, do you have difficulty doing errands alone such as visiting a physician's office or shopping

Figure 62: Disability Status Observation Example

```
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [eICR R2 STU3] Disability Status Observation -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.47" extension="2021-01-01"/>
  <id root="c09ac074-605e-47bd-8b1c-735e7321fbc2"/>
  <code code="69856-3"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
    displayName="Are you deaf, or do you have serious difficulty hearing [HHS.ACA
Section 4302]"
    codeSystemName="SNOMED CT"/>
  <statusCode code="completed"/>
  <effectiveTime value="20201109"/>
  <value xsi:type="BL" value="true"/>
</observation>
```

3.17 Emergency Outbreak Information Observation

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.40:2021-01-01 (open)]

Published as part of Public Health Case Report, Release 2 - the Electronic Initial Case Report (eICR), STU Release 3

Table 125: Emergency Outbreak Information Observation Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Emergency Outbreak Information Section (required) Emergency Outbreak Information Observation (optional)	Emergency Outbreak Information Observation (optional)

This template represents information that is required during a public health emergency/outbreak. This information can be highly variable, so a generic structure has been chosen to represent it. Information captured by this template is that which is important to capture for a given outbreak but is unknown until the time of the outbreak. Data captured should be limited to data that cannot be represented in existing structured data elements and constructs.

Examples:

- Anthrax public health emergency: knowing the distance of mail workers from the mail sorter machines was important
- Monkeypox outbreak: exotic pet exposure in a kindergarten class (this is an example of data that is now able to be represented by an existing structure, but at the time, there would have been no structure to capture it)
- West Nile outbreak: blood transfusion pigtail number to track back to infected blood

Table 126: Emergency Outbreak Information Observation Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.40:2021-01-01)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		4482-627	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		4482-628	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		4482-623	
@root	1..1	SHALL		4482-625	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.40
@extension	1..1	SHALL		4482-626	2021-01-01
id	0..1	SHOULD		4482-629	
code	1..1	SHALL		4482-624	
statusCode	1..1	SHALL		4482-634	
effectiveTime	1..1	SHALL		4482-633	
value	0..1	SHOULD		4482-632	
entryRelationship	0..*	MAY		4482-1054	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		4482-1056	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR
observation	1..1	SHALL		4482-1055	Emergency Outbreak Information Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.40:2021-01-01)

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="OBS" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:4482-627).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:4482-628).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:4482-623) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.40" (CONF:4482-625).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2021-01-01" (CONF:4482-626).
4. **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **id** (CONF:4482-629).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:4482-624).
6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **statusCode** (CONF:4482-634).
7. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **effectiveTime** (CONF:4482-633).
8. **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **value** (CONF:4482-632).

A related (paired) Emergency Outbreak Information template can be included.

9. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **entryRelationship** (CONF:4482-1054) such that it

- a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:4482-1056).
- b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Emergency Outbreak Information Observation](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.40:2021-01-01) (CONF:4482-1055).

Figure 63: Emergency Outbreak Information Observation Example

```
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [eICR R3] Emergency Outbreak Information Observation -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.40" extension="2021-01-01" />
  <id root="ab1791b0-5c71-11db-b0de-0800200c9a54" />
  <code nullFlavor="OTH">
    <originalText>Distance of mail workers from mail sorter machines</originalText>
  </code>
  <statusCode code="completed" />
  <effectiveTime>
    <low value="20201101" />
  </effectiveTime>
  <value xsi:type="PQ" value="2" unit="m"/>
</observation>
```

3.18 Encounter Activity (V3)

[encounter: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.49:2015-08-01 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm)
DSTU R2.1

Table 127: Encounter Activity (V3) Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Encounters Section (entries optional) (V3) (optional)	Service Delivery Location (optional)
Encounters Section (entries required) (V3) (required)	Encounter Diagnosis (V3) (optional)

This clinical statement describes an interaction between a patient and clinician. Interactions may include in-person encounters, telephone conversations, and email exchanges.

Table 128: Encounter Activity (V3) Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
encounter (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.49:2015-08-01)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		1198-8710	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = ENC
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		1198-8711	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		1198-8712	
@root	1..1	SHALL		1198-26353	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.49
@extension	1..1	SHALL		1198-32546	2015-08-01
id	1..*	SHALL		1198-8713	
code	1..1	SHALL		1198-8714	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.32 (EncounterTypeCode (Deprecating at the request of AMA See note))
originalText	0..1	SHOULD		1198-8719	
reference	0..1	SHOULD		1198-15970	
@value	0..1	SHOULD		1198-15971	
translation	0..1	MAY		1198-32323	
@code	1..1	SHALL		1198-32972	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.52 (Encounter Planned)
effectiveTime	1..1	SHALL		1198-8715	
sdct:dischargeDispositionCode	0..1	MAY		1198-32176	
@code	0..1	SHOULD		1198-32981	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.33 (NUBC UB-04 FL17 Patient Status)
performer	0..*	MAY		1198-8725	
assignedEntity	1..1	SHALL		1198-8726	
code	0..1	MAY		1198-8727	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066 (Healthcare Provider Taxonomy)
participant	0..*	SHOULD		1198-8738	

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		1198-8740	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 (HL7ParticipationType) = LOC
participantRole	1..1	SHALL		1198-14903	Service Delivery Location (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.32)
entryRelationship	0..*	MAY		1198-8722	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		1198-8723	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = RSON
observation	1..1	SHALL		1198-14899	Indication (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09)
entryRelationship	0..*	MAY		1198-15492	
act	1..1	SHALL		1198-15973	Encounter Diagnosis (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.80:2015-08-01)

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode="ENC"** (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:1198-8710).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode="EVN"** (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:1198-8711).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:1198-8712) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.49"** (CONF:1198-26353).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension="2015-08-01"** (CONF:1198-32546).
4. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **id** (CONF:1198-8713).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code**, which **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet [EncounterTypeCode \(Deprecating at the request of AMA See note\)](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.32 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1198-8714).
 - a. This code **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **originalText** (CONF:1198-8719).
 - i. The originalText, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **reference** (CONF:1198-15970).
 1. The reference, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **@value** (CONF:1198-15971).
 - a. This reference/**@value** **SHALL** begin with a '#' and **SHALL** point to its corresponding narrative (using the approach defined in CDA Release 2, section 4.3.5.1) (CONF:1198-15972).
 - b. This code **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **translation** (CONF:1198-32323) such that it

- i. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Encounter Planned](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.52 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1198-32972).
6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **effectiveTime** (CONF:1198-8715).
7. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **sdtc:dischargeDispositionCode** (CONF:1198-32176).
 Note: The prefix sdtc: SHALL be bound to the namespace “urn:hl7-org:sdtc”. The use of the namespace provides a necessary extension to CDA R2 for the use of the dischargeDispositionCode element
 - a. The sdtc:dischargeDispositionCode, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **@code**, which **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet [NUBC UB-04 FL17 Patient Status](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.33 (CONF:1198-32981).
8. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **performer** (CONF:1198-8725).
 - a. The performer, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **assignedEntity** (CONF:1198-8726).
 - i. This assignedEntity **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **code**, which **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet [Healthcare Provider Taxonomy](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1198-8727).
9. **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] **participant** (CONF:1198-8738) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode="LOC"** Location (CodeSystem: HL7ParticipationType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 **STATIC**) (CONF:1198-8740).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Service Delivery Location](#) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.32) (CONF:1198-14903).
10. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **entryRelationship** (CONF:1198-8722) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode="RSON"** Has Reason (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 **STATIC**) (CONF:1198-8723).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Indication (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09) (CONF:1198-14899).
11. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **entryRelationship** (CONF:1198-15492) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Encounter Diagnosis \(V3\)](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.80:2015-08-01) (CONF:1198-15973).

Table 129: EncounterTypeCode (Deprecating at the request of AMA See note)

Value Set: EncounterTypeCode (Deprecating at the request of AMA See note) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.32 (Clinical Focus: Concepts that represent an interaction between a patient and clinician. Interactions may include in-person encounters, telephone conversations, and email exchanges.),(Data Element Scope: Indicator of an encounter),(Inclusion Criteria: CPT codes found in the following CPT sections: 99201-99499 E/M 99500-99600 home health (mainly nonphysician, such as newborn care in home) 99605-99607 medication management 98966-98968 non physician telephone services),(Exclusion Criteria: Only codes as defined in the inclusion criteria) This value set was imported on 11/19/2025 with a version of Latest. Value Set Source: https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.32/expansion			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
1013649	CPT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.12	Observation Care Discharge Services
1013652	CPT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.12	New or Established Patient
1013757	CPT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.12	Other Nursing Facility Services
1013760	CPT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.12	New Patient
1013766	CPT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.12	Established Patient
1013771	CPT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.12	Domiciliary, Rest Home (eg, Assisted Living Facility), or Home Care Plan Oversight Services
1013796	CPT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.12	Prolonged Service With Direct Patient Contact (Except with Office or Other Outpatient Services)
1018505	CPT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.12	Telephone Services
1020434	CPT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.12	Subsequent Observation Care
1036687	CPT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.12	Care Planning
...			

Table 130: Encounter Planned

Value Set: Encounter Planned urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.52 (Clinical Focus: Activities that represent planned patient encounters with clinicians),(Data Element Scope: encounter),(Inclusion Criteria: SNOMED-CT codes descending from "308335008" patient encounter procedure (procedure).),(Exclusion Criteria: unknown) This value set was imported on 10/25/2017 with a version of 20171016. Value Set Source: https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.52/expansion			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
108219001	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Physician visit with evaluation AND/OR management service (procedure)
108220007	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Evaluation AND/OR management - new patient (procedure)
108221006	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Evaluation AND/OR management - established patient (procedure)
11429006	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Consultation (procedure)
11797002	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Telephone call by physician to patient or for consultation (procedure)
12566000	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Consultation in computer dosimetry and isodose chart, teletherapy (procedure)
12586001	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Physician direction of emergency medical systems (procedure)
12843005	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Subsequent hospital visit by physician (procedure)
14736009	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	History and physical examination with evaluation and management of patient (procedure)
15301000	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Consultation in chemotherapy (procedure)
...			

Table 131: NUBC UB-04 FL17 Patient Status

Value Set: NUBC UB-04 FL17 Patient Status urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.33			
National Uniform Billing Committee (NUBC) code system.			
Value Set Source: http://www.nubc.org			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
01	NUBC UB-04 Patient Discharge Status code set	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.30 1.5	Discharged to Home or Self Care (Routine Discharge)
02	NUBC UB-04 Patient Discharge Status code set	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.30 1.5	Discharged/transferred to a Short-Term General Hospital for Inpatient Care
03	NUBC UB-04 Patient Discharge Status code set	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.30 1.5	Discharged/transferred to Skilled Nursing Facility (SNF) with Medicare Certification in Anticipation of Skilled Care
04	NUBC UB-04 Patient Discharge Status code set	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.30 1.5	Discharged/transferred to a Facility that Provides Custodial or Supportive Care
05	NUBC UB-04 Patient Discharge Status code set	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.30 1.5	Discharged/transferred to a Designated Cancer Center or Children's Hospital
06	NUBC UB-04 Patient Discharge Status code set	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.30 1.5	Discharged/transferred to Home Under Care of an Organized Home Health Service Organization in Anticipation of Covered Skilled Care
07	NUBC UB-04 Patient Discharge Status code set	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.30 1.5	Left Against Medical Advice or Discontinued Care
08	NUBC UB-04 Patient Discharge Status code set	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.30 1.5	Reserved for Assignment by the NUBC
09	NUBC UB-04 Patient Discharge Status code set	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.30 1.5	Admitted as an Inpatient to this Hospital
20	NUBC UB-04 Patient Discharge Status code set	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.30 1.5	Expired
...			

Figure 64: Encounter Activity (V3) Example

```
<encounter classCode="ENC" moodCode="EVN">
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.49" extension="2015-08-01" />
  <id root="2a620155-9d11-439e-92b3-5d9815ff4de8" />
  <code code="99213" displayName="Office outpatient visit 15 minutes"
codeSystemName="CPT" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.12">
    <originalText>
      <reference value="#Encounter1" />
    </originalText>
    <translation code="AMB" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.4" displayName="Ambulatory"
codeSystemName="HL7 ActEncounterCode" />
  </code>
  <effectiveTime value="201209271300+0500" />
  <performer>
    <assignedEntity>
      . . .
    </assignedEntity>
  </performer>
  <participant typeCode="LOC">
    <participantRole classCode="SDLOC">
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.32" />
      . . .
    </participantRole>
  </participant>
  <entryRelationship typeCode="RSON">
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19" extension="2014-06-09" />
      . . .
    </observation>
  </entryRelationship>
</encounter>
```

3.19 Encounter Diagnosis (V3)

[act: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.80:2015-08-01 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm)
DSTU R2.1

Table 132: Encounter Diagnosis (V3) Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Encounter Activity (V3) (optional)	

This template wraps relevant problems or diagnoses at the close of a visit or that need to be followed after the visit.

Table 133: Encounter Diagnosis (V3) Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
act (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.80:2015-08-01)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		1198-14889	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = ACT
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		1198-14890	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		1198-14895	
@root	1..1	SHALL		1198-14896	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.80
@extension	1..1	SHALL		1198-32542	2015-08-01
code	1..1	SHALL		1198-19182	
@code	1..1	SHALL		1198-19183	29308-4
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		1198-32160	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1
entryRelationship	1..*	SHALL		1198-14892	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		1198-14893	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = SUBJ
observation	1..1	SHALL		1198-14898	Problem Observation (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4:2015-08-01)

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode="ACT"** (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:1198-14889).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode="EVN"** (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:1198-14890).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:1198-14895) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.80"** (CONF:1198-14896).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension="2015-08-01"** (CONF:1198-32542).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:1198-19182).
 - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code="29308-4"** Diagnosis (CONF:1198-19183).
 - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"** (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1198-32160).
5. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **entryRelationship** (CONF:1198-14892) such that it

- a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="SUBJ" (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 **STATIC**) (CONF:1198-14893).
- b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Problem Observation (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4:2015-08-01) (CONF:1198-14898).

Figure 65: Encounter Diagnosis (V3) Example

```
<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.80" extension="2015-08-01" />
  <code code="29308-4" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC"
displayName=" DIAGNOSIS" />
  <statusCode code="active" />
  <effectiveTime>
    <low value="20903003" />
  </effectiveTime>
  <entryRelationship typeCode="SUBJ">
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4" extension="2015-08-01" />
      <!-- Problem Observation -->
      ...
    </observation>
  </entryRelationship>
</act>
```

3.20 Entry Reference

[act: identifier urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.122 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm)
DSTU R2

Table 134: Entry Reference Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Estimated Gestational Age of Pregnancy (optional) Care Team Organizer (V2) (optional) Problem Observation (V4) (optional)	

This template represents the act of referencing another entry in the same CDA document instance. Its purpose is to remove the need to repeat the complete XML representation of the referred entry when relating one entry to another. This template can be used to reference many types of Act class derivations, such as encounters, observations, procedures etc., as it is often necessary when authoring CDA documents to repeatedly reference other Acts of these types. For example, in a Care Plan it is necessary to repeatedly relate Health Concerns, Goals, Interventions and Outcomes.

The id is required and must be the same id as the entry/id it is referencing. The id cannot be a null value. Act/Code is set to nullFlavor="NP" (Not Present). This means the value is not present in the message (in act/Code).

Table 135: Entry Reference Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
act (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.122)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-31485	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = ACT
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-31486	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		1098-31487	
@root	1..1	SHALL		1098-31488	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.122
id	1..*	SHALL		1098-31489	
code	1..1	SHALL		1098-31490	
@nullFlavor	1..1	SHALL		1098-31491	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008 (HL7NullFlavor) = NP
statusCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-31498	
@code	0..1	MAY		1098-31499	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="ACT" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:1098-31485).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:1098-31486).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:1098-31487) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.122" (CONF:1098-31488).

The ID must equal another entry/id in the same document instance. Application Software must be responsible for resolving the identifier back to its original object and then rendering the information in the correct place in the containing section's narrative text. The ID cannot have Null value (e.g., nullFlavor is not allowed).

4. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **id** (CONF:1098-31489).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:1098-31490).
 - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@nullFlavor**="NP" Not Present (CodeSystem: HL7NullFlavor urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008) (CONF:1098-31491).
6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **statusCode** (CONF:1098-31498).

- a. This statusCode **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] @code="completed" (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14) (CONF:1098-31499).

Figure 66: Entry Reference Example

```
<!--
*****
Health Concern section
*****
-->
<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- Health Concern Act of a pneumonia diagnosis -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.132" />
  <id root="4eab0e52-dd7d-4285-99eb-72d32ddb195c" />
  <code code="75310-3" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC"
displayName="Health Concern" />
  <statusCode code="active" />
  <effectiveTime value="20130616" />
  <entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">
    <!-- Problem Observation (V2) -->
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4" extension="2014-06-09" />
      <id root="8dfacd73-1682-4cc4-9351-e54ccea83612" />
      <code code="29308-4"
        codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
        codeSystemName="LOINC"
        displayName="Diagnosis"/>
      <statusCode code="completed" />
      <effectiveTime>
        <!-- Date of diagnosis -->
        <low value="20130616" />
      </effectiveTime>
      <value xsi:type="CD" code="233604007"
        codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED"
        displayName="Pneumonia" />
    <!-- This Entry Reference refers to a goal, intervention, actual
        outcome, or some other entry present in the Care Plan
        that the Health Concern is related to-->
    <entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">
      <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
        <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.122" />
        <!-- This ID equals the ID of the goal of a pulse
            ox greater than 92% -->
        <id root="3700b3b0-fbed-11e2-b778-0800200c9a66" />
        <!-- The code is nulled to "NP" Not Present -->
        <code nullFlavor="NP" />
        <statusCode code="completed" />
      </act>
    </entryRelationship>
  </observation>
</entryRelationship>
</act>
...
<!--
*****
Expected Outcomes/Goals section
*****
-->
...
<entry>
```

```

<!-- This is an observation about the expected outcome of a pulse ox reading
      of 92 or greater. The Id is the same as the ID as the ID of the
      pneumonia problem above -->
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="GOL">
  <id root="3700b3b0-fbed-11e2-b778-0800200c9a66" />
  <code code="59408-5"
        codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
        codeSystemName="LOINC"
        displayName="Oxygen saturation in Arterial blood by Pulse oximetry"/>
  <statusCode code="active" />
  <value xsi:type="IVL_PQ">
    <low value="92" unit="%" />
  </value>
  <!-- There could be another Entry Reference here referring to the
        related health concern, actual outcome, or intervention -->
  ...
</observation>
</entry>
...

```

Figure 67: Diagnosis Reference Example

```

<!-- Show how an encounter can include a discharge diagnosis which references an
      item on the problem list using the Entry Reference template -->
<!-- Problem Section -->
<observation>
  <id root="1234567" />
  <code code="123" codeSystem="1.2.3" displayName="asthma" />
</observation>
<!-- Encounter Section -->
<encounter>
  <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
    <act>
      <code code="145" codeSystem="4.5.6" displayName="discharge diagnosis" />
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.33" extension="2014-06-09" />
      <!-- this is for illustrative purposes only. In this particular
            case, the template requires a nested Problem
            Observation (V2). In the Health Concern template,
            we'd need a constraint that says it's allowable to
            include the Entry Reference template. -->
      <entryRelationship typeCode="SUBJ">
        <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="XXX">
          <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.122" />
          <id root="1234567" />
          <code nullFlavor="NP" />
        </act>
      </entryRelationship>
    </act>
  </entryRelationship>
</encounter>

```

3.21 Estimated Date of Delivery

[observation: identifier urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.3.1 (closed)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm)
DSTU R1.1

Table 136: Estimated Date of Delivery Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Pregnancy Observation (optional)	

This clinical statement represents the anticipated date when a woman will give birth.

Table 137: Estimated Date of Delivery Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
observation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.3.1)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		81-444	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		81-445	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		81-16762	
@root	1..1	SHALL		81-16763	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.3.1
code	1..1	SHALL		81-19139	
@code	1..1	SHALL		81-19140	11778-8
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		81-26503	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1
statusCode	1..1	SHALL		81-448	
@code	1..1	SHALL		81-19096	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed
value	1..1	SHALL	TS	81-450	

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:81-444).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:81-445).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:81-16762) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.3.1" (CONF:81-16763).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:81-19139).
 - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="11778-8" Estimated date of delivery (CONF:81-19140).

- b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] `@codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:81-26503)`.
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] `statusCode` (CONF:81-448).
 - a. This `statusCode` **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] `@code="completed" Completed (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 STATIC) (CONF:81-19096)`.
6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] `value` with `@xsi:type="TS"` (CONF:81-450).

Figure 68: Estimated Date of Delivery Example

```
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.3.1"/>
  <code code="11778-8" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
    displayName="Estimated date of delivery"/>
  <statusCode code="completed"/>
  <value xsi:type="TS" value="20110919" />
</observation>
```

3.22 Estimated Date of Delivery (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY)

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.297:2018-04-01 (open)]

Published as part of C-CDA R2.1 Supplemental Templates for Pregnancy Status, Release 1 - US Realm

Table 138: Estimated Date of Delivery (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY) Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Pregnancy Observation (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY) (optional)	

This clinical statement represents the anticipated date when a woman will give birth. This template is modeled after the C-CDA template Estimated Date of Delivery (which is a closed template and can't be extended) and adds constraints to allow recording of the estimated delivery date (EDD) determination method (by setting the code element to the appropriate value) and the EDD determination date (contained in effectiveTime).

If method of determination is known, it is included in the code chosen, if the method of determination is not known, use code 11778-8 - Delivery Date estimated (no method specified).

Table 139: Estimated Date of Delivery (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY) Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.297:2018-04-01)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		3368-26811	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		3368-26812	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		3368-26808	
@root	1..1	SHALL		3368-26809	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.297
@extension	1..1	SHALL		3368-26810	2018-04-01
code	1..1	SHALL		3368-26814	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.81 (Estimated Date of Delivery Including Method)
statusCode	1..1	SHALL		3368-26815	
@code	1..1	SHALL		3368-26816	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed
effectiveTime	0..1	SHOULD		3368-26813	
value	1..1	SHALL	TS	3368-26817	

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:3368-26811).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:3368-26812).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:3368-26808) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.297" (CONF:3368-26809).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2018-04-01" (CONF:3368-26810).

If method of determination is known, it is included in the code chosen, if the method of determination is not known, use code 11778-8 - Delivery Date estimated (no method specified).

4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Estimated Date of Delivery Including Method](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.81 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:3368-26814).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **statusCode** (CONF:3368-26815).
 - a. This statusCode **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="completed" (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14) (CONF:3368-26816).
6. **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **effectiveTime** (CONF:3368-26813).
Note: Estimated date of delivery (EDD) determination date

7. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** with @xsi:type="TS" (CONF:3368-26817).
Note: Estimated delivery date (EDD)

Table 140: Estimated Date of Delivery Including Method

<p>Value Set: Estimated Date of Delivery Including Method urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.81 (Clinical Focus: This set of values are used to represent observations documenting the expected date of delivery (EDD) based on different clinical estimation methods.),(Data Element Scope: Intent of these concepts is to capture the method used to determine the EDD.),(Inclusion Criteria: Include codes describing estimated date of delivery and method of that estimation.),(Exclusion Criteria: None.)</p> <p>This value set was imported on 11/19/2025 with a version of Latest. Value Set Source: https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.81/expansion</p>			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
11778-8	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Delivery date Estimated
11779-6	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Delivery date Estimated from last menstrual period
11780-4	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Delivery date Estimated from ovulation date
11781-2	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Delivery date US composite estimate
53692-0	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Delivery date Estimated from conception date
53694-6	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Delivery date Estimated from prior gestational age assessment
57063-0	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Delivery date Estimated from quickening date
57064-8	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Delivery date Estimated from date fundal height reaches umb

Figure 69: Estimated Date of Delivery (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY) Example

```
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [C-CDA PREG] Detailed Estimated Date of Delivery -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.297" extension="2018-04-01" />
  <!-- If method of determination is known, it is included in the code chosen,
        if the method of determination is not known,
        use code 11778-8 - Delivery Date estimated (no method specified) -->
  <code code="11780-4"
        codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
        displayName="Delivery date estimated from ovulation date"
        codeSystemName="LOINC" />
  <statusCode code="completed" />
  <!-- EDD determination date -->
  <effectiveTime value="201701071015" />
  <!-- Estimated date of delivery -->
  <value xsi:type="TS" value="20170819" />
</observation>
```

3.23 Estimated Gestational Age of Pregnancy

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.280:2018-04-01 (open)]

Published as part of C-CDA R2.1 Supplemental Templates for Pregnancy Status, Release 1 - US Realm

Table 141: Estimated Gestational Age of Pregnancy Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Pregnancy Observation (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY) (optional)	Entry Reference (optional)

This template represents the estimated gestational age of the pregnancy (in contrast to the gestational age at birth), beginning from the time of fertilization. The gestational age determination method is contained in code and the gestational age determination date is contained in effectiveTime. Although gestational age is typically recorded in weeks plus days (e.g., 10 weeks and 3 days), the xsi:type PQ does not allow for mixed units. The gestational age must be represented in days. For example, 10 weeks and 3 days would be represented with 73 days.

Table 142: Estimated Gestational Age of Pregnancy Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.280:2018-04-01)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		3368-26541	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		3368-26542	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		3368-26534	
@root	1..1	SHALL		3368-26537	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.280
@extension	1..1	SHALL		3368-26538	2018-04-01
id	1..*	SHALL		3368-26980	
code	1..1	SHALL		3368-26535	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.82 (Estimated Gestational Age Code Including Method)
statusCode	1..1	SHALL		3368-26533	
@code	1..1	SHALL		3368-26536	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed
effectiveTime	0..1	SHOULD		3368-26544	
value	1..1	SHALL	PQ	3368-26543	
@unit	1..1	SHALL		3368-26820	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.8 (UCUM) = d
entryRelationship	0..1	MAY		3368-26976	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		3368-26978	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR
act	1..1	SHALL		3368-26977	Entry Reference (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.122)

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:3368-26541).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:3368-26542).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:3368-26534) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.280" (CONF:3368-26537).

- b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2018-04-01" (CONF:3368-26538).
- 4. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **id** (CONF:3368-26980).
- 5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Estimated Gestational Age Code Including Method](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.82 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:3368-26535).
Note: Gestational age determination method
- 6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **statusCode** (CONF:3368-26533).
 - a. This statusCode **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="completed" Completed (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 **STATIC**) (CONF:3368-26536).
- 7. **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **effectiveTime** (CONF:3368-26544).
Note: Estimated gestational age determination date
- 8. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** with **@xsi:type**="PQ" (CONF:3368-26543).
Note: Estimated gestational age (days)
 - a. This value **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@unit**="d" days (CodeSystem: UCUM urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.8) (CONF:3368-26820).

If the code used is 11887-7 | Gestational age Estimated from selected delivery date, then the following entry relationship **SHALL** be present to represent the selected delivery date. The Entry Reference template is used here because the target template will already be defined elsewhere in the document and thus a reference to that template is all that is required.

- 9. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **entryRelationship** (CONF:3368-26976).
 - a. The entryRelationship, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode**="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:3368-26978).
 - b. The entryRelationship, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Entry Reference](#) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.122) (CONF:3368-26977).
 - i. The Entry Reference template **SHALL** contain an id that references an Estimated Date of Delivery (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY) template [urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.297:2018-04-01] (CONF:3368-26979).

Table 143: Estimated Gestational Age Code Including Method

Value Set: Estimated Gestational Age Code Including Method urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.82
 (Clinical Focus: This set of values are used to represent observations documenting the estimated gestational age based on different clinical estimation methods.),(Data Element Scope: Intent of this data element is to represent the gestational age.),(Inclusion Criteria: Include codes describing estimated gestational age and method of that estimation.),(Exclusion Criteria: None.)

This value set was imported on 11/19/2025 with a version of Latest.

Value Set Source:

<https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.82/expansion>

Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
11884-4	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Gestational age Estimated
11885-1	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Gestational age Estimated from last menstrual period
11886-9	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Gestational age Estimated from ovulation date
11887-7	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Gestational age Estimated from selected delivery date
11888-5	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Gestational age US composite estimate
11889-3	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Gestational age estimated from Abdominal circumference on US
11895-0	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Gestational age estimated from Binocular distance on US
11909-9	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Gestational age estimated from Crown rump length on US
11919-8	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Gestational age estimated from Femur length on US
11927-1	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Gestational age estimated from Gestational sac diameter on US
...			

Figure 70: Estimated Gestational Age of Pregnancy Example

```
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [C-CDA PREG] Estimated Gestational Age of Pregnancy -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.280" extension="2018-04-01" />
  <id root="b71598f8-4801-467d-9c54-88124d7e4ebd" />
  <code code="53691-2"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
    displayName="Gestational age Estimated from patient reported estimated date of
conception"
    codeSystemName="LOINC" />
  <statusCode code="completed" />
  <!-- Estimated gestational age determination date -->
  <effectiveTime value="201701071015" />
  <!-- Estimated gestational age in days -->
  <value xsi:type="PQ" unit="d" value="65" />
</observation>
```

Figure 71: Estimated Gestational Age of Pregnancy - Entry Reference Example

```
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [C-CDA PREG] Estimated Gestational Age of Pregnancy -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.280" extension="2018-04-01" />
  <id root="4216c667-7079-4edc-9a74-88bd733a2452" />
  <code code="11887-7"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
    displayName="Gestational age Estimated from selected delivery date"
    codeSystemName="LOINC" />
  <statusCode code="completed" />
  <!-- Estimated gestational age determination date -->
  <effectiveTime value="201710011015" />
  <!-- Estimated gestational age of pregnancy in days -->
  <value xsi:type="PQ" unit="d" value="143" />
  <!-- The following entryRelationship only needs to be present if the code used
    is 11887-7 | Gestational age Estimated from selected delivery date. The
    Entry Reference template points to the relevant
    Estimated Date of Delivery template -->
  <entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">
    <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
      <!-- [C-CDA R2.0] Entry Reference -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.122" />
      <!-- This ID equals the ID of the relevant Estimated Date of Delivery template -->
      <id root="f3dfc576-2329-4f71-af3f-d500cab1146b" />
      <!-- The code is nulled to "NP" Not Present -->
      <code nullFlavor="NP" />
      <statusCode code="completed" />
    </act>
  </entryRelationship>
</observation>
```

3.24 Exposure/Contact Information Observation

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.52:2021-01-01 (open)]

Published as part of Public Health Case Report, Release 2 - the Electronic Initial Case Report (eICR), STU Release 3

Table 144: Exposure/Contact Information Observation Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Social History Section (V3) (optional) Travel History (V3) (optional)	Location Participant (optional) Animal Participant (optional) Person Participant (optional)

This template is for optional use in the *Social History Section (V3)*. This template SHOULD be included zero or more times [0..*] in the *Social History Section (V3)*. It also SHOULD be contained zero or more times [0..*] in the *Travel History Observation (V2)*.

This template represents potential patient exposure and contact information.

The type of exposure/contact is contained in observation/code (environmental, activity, event, location, person, animal, etc.). If the exposure/contact is a person then it is represented in the contained Person Participant template; if it is an animal then it is represented in the contained Animal Participant template; if it is a location then it is represented in the contained Location Participant template. Free text information about the exposure/contact can be recorded in code/originalText and the date or period of exposure is held in effectiveTime. The participant functionCode records:

- the patient’s contact with an entity (person, animal, or substance) or presence at a location where exposure to an agent could have occurred (aquisition exposure: AEXPOS)
- the patient’s contact with an entity (person, animal, or substance) or presence at a location where transmission from the patient could have occurred (transmission exposure: TEXPOS)
- it is unknown whether the exposure was transmission or aquisition: EXPOS

The possible agent of concern in the exposure is recorded in participant.

The following are some exposures that might be captured in this profile:

- Environmental exposures: living facilities, work facilities, school facilities
- Event Exposures: sporting event, rally, wedding
- Contact exposures: person, animal

Table 145: Exposure/Contact Information Observation Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.52:2021-01-01)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		4482-981	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		4482-982	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		4482-975	
@root	1..1	SHALL		4482-977	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.52
@extension	1..1	SHALL		4482-978	2021-01-01
id	1..*	SHALL		4482-983	
code	1..1	SHALL		4482-976	
statusCode	1..1	SHALL		4482-986	
effectiveTime	1..1	SHALL		4482-985	
value	0..*	SHOULD		4482-999	
participant	0..*	SHOULD		4482-1005	Location Participant (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.4:2021-01-01 or Person Participant (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.6:2021-01-01 or Animal Participant (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.5:2021-01-01
templateId	1..1	SHALL		4482-1129	
participant	0..*	SHOULD		4482-1120	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		4482-1121	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 (HL7ParticipationType) = CSM
participantRole	1..1	SHALL		4482-1124	
playingEntity	0..1	MAY		4482-1125	
code	0..1	SHOULD		4482-1126	
desc	0..1	MAY		4482-1127	

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:4482-981).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:4482-982).

3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:4482-975) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.52" (CONF:4482-977).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2021-01-01" (CONF:4482-978).
4. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **id** (CONF:4482-983).

The type of exposure/contact (environmental, activity, event, location, person, animal, etc.).

5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:4482-976).
 - a. Which **MAY** be selected from ValueSet: Exposure Setting (COVID-19)
[urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7942](#) DYNAMIC (CONF:4482-1057).
 - b. Or **MAY** be selected from ValueSet: Exposure Location
[urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.3209](#) DYNAMIC (CONF:4482-1058).
 - c. Or **MAY** be selected from another suitable value set (e.g.: ValueSet: Social History Type [urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.60](#)) (CONF:4482-1059).
6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **statusCode** (CONF:4482-986).
7. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **effectiveTime** (CONF:4482-985).
8. **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] **value** (CONF:4482-999).
9. **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] [Location Participant](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.4:2021-01-01) or [Person Participant](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.6:2021-01-01) or [Animal Participant](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.5:2021-01-01) (CONF:4482-1005) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:4482-1129).
10. **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] **participant** (CONF:4482-1120) such that it

Note: Possible agent of concern

 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode**="CSM" consumable (CodeSystem: HL7ParticipationType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90) (CONF:4482-1121).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **participantRole** (CONF:4482-1124).
 - i. This participantRole **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **playingEntity** (CONF:4482-1125).
 1. The playingEntity, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **code** (CONF:4482-1126).
 2. The playingEntity, if present, **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **desc** (CONF:4482-1127).

Table 146: Exposure Setting (COVID-19)

Value Set: Exposure Setting (COVID-19) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7942 Exposure setting. Value Set Source: https://phinivads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7942			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
257562009	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Airport (environment)
PHC2266	PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274	Animal with confirmed or suspected disease
413817003	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Child day care center (environment)
C3826521	UMLS	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.86	Congregate housing
PHC2267	PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274	Contact with known case
C1880391	UMLS	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.86	Domestic
C1512888	UMLS	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.86	International
C3841750	UMLS	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.86	Mass gathering
OTH	HL7NullFlavor	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008	other
257656006	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Penal institution (environment)
...			

Table 147: Exposure Location

Value Set: Exposure Location urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.3209			
Locations that have been identified by public health departments as locations that have been associated with higher risk of coming into contact with infectious diseases such as tuberculosis and Hepatitis B			
Value Set Source:			
https://phinivads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.3209			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
224864007	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	College (environment)
285202004	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Community environment (environment)
1348009	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Day care center (environment)
PHC46	PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274	Federal Prison
264362003	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Home (environment)
22232009	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Hospital (environment)
PHC221	PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274	Hospital-Based Facility
8434001	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Jail, device (physical object)
46274009	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Jet airplane, device (physical object)
C0680668	UMLS	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.86	Juvenile Correctional Facility
...			

Figure 72: Exposure/Contact Information Observation Example (Football Game)

```
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [eICR R2 STU3] Exposure/Contact Information Observation-->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.52" extension="2021-01-01"/>
  <id root="5f2e0ab0-b505-438a-9d50-f22d78ad1567"/>
  <code code="C3841750"
    displayName="Mass gathering"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
    codeSystemName="LOINC"/>
  <statusCode code="completed"/>
  <effectiveTime>
    <low value="202011101800"/>
    <high value="202011102130"/>
  </effectiveTime>
  <value xsi:type="CD" code="264379009"
    displayName="Sports stadium (environment)"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
    codeSystemName="SNOMED CT">
    <originalText>City Football Stadium</originalText>
  </value>
  <participant typeCode="LOC">
    <!-- [eICR R2 STU3] Location Participant -->
    <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.52" extension="2021-01-01"/>
    <participantRole classCode="TERR">
      <addr>
        <streetAddressLine>99 Football Stadium Road</streetAddressLine>
        <city>MyCity</city>
        <state>AZ</state>
        <postalCode>8562</postalCode>
        <country>US</country>
      </addr>
    </participantRole>
  </participant>
</observation>
```

Figure 73: Exposure/Contact Information Observation Example (Animal Contact)

```
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [eICR R2 STU3] Exposure/Contact Information Observation-->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.52" extension="2021-01-01"/>
  <id root="a78adeed-d623-49cb-95df-42a0a2c33fca"/>
  <code code="PHC2266"
    displayName="Animal with confirmed or suspected case"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274"
    codeSystemName="PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)"/>
  <statusCode code="completed"/>
  <effectiveTime>
    <low value="20201109"/>
    <high value="20201113"/>
  </effectiveTime>
  <participant typeCode="EXPART">
    <!-- [eICR R2 STU3] Animal Participant -->
    <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.5" extension="2021-01-01"/>
    <functionCode code="AEXPOS"
      displayName="acquisition exposure"
      codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.6"
      codeSystemName="HL7ActClass" />
    <participantRole>
      <playingEntity classCode="ANM">
        <value xsi:type="CD" code="35794008"
          displayName="Wild mink (organism)"
          codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
          codeSystemName="SNOMED CT"/>
      </playingEntity>
    </participantRole>
  </participant>
</observation>
```

Figure 74: Exposure/Contact Information Observation Example (Person Contact)

```
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [eICR R2 STU3] Exposure/Contact Information Observation-->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.52" extension="2021-01-01" />
  <id root="a78adeed-d623-49cb-95df-42a0a2c33fca" />
  <code code="PHC2267"
    displayName="Contact with known case"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274"
    codeSystemName="PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)" />
  <statusCode code="completed" />
  <effectiveTime>
    <low value="20201109" />
    <high value="20201113" />
  </effectiveTime>
  <participant typeCode="IND">
    <!-- [eICR R2 STU3] Person Participant -->
    <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.6" extension="2021-01-01" />
    <functionCode code="AEXPOS"
      displayName="acquisition exposure"
      codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.6"
      codeSystemName="HL7ActClass" />
    <participantRole>
      <playingEntity classCode="PSN">
        <name use="L">
          <given>Adam</given>
          <family>Everyman</family>
        </name>
      </playingEntity>
    </participantRole>
  </participant>
  <!-- Possible agent of exposure -->
  <participant typeCode="CSM">
    <participantRole>
      <playingEntity>
        <code code="840533007"
          displayName="Severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2
(organism)"
          codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
          codeSystemName="SNOMED CT"/>
      </playingEntity>
    </participantRole>
  </participant>
</observation>
```

3.25 History of Employment Status Observation

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.212:2017-11-30 (open)]

Published as part of C-CDA R2.1 Supplemental Templates for Occupational Data for Health, Release 1

Table 148: History of Employment Status Observation Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Occupational Data for Health Template Requirements Section (V2) (optional)	

A History of Employment Status Observation Entry is a clinical statement about a person's relationship to working for pay, family earnings, or training (e.g. having one or more jobs, searching for work, etc.). A person's ODH Employment Status is independent of Job characteristics, e.g., not "full-time work," "part-time work," "self-employed," because many people have more than one job. A History of Employment Status Observation Entry is a clinical statement about the subject's state of being employed during the time period specified in the observation effectiveTime. Generally, employment status refers to whether or not a person has a job (e.g. employed, unemployed, not in labor force). In a healthcare setting employment status may be used to determine appropriate probing questions for occupational hazards and occupational history. For example, someone who is unemployed or has chosen not to work may be prompted to provide information about previous jobs. Employment status is not the same as work classification, which describes characteristics of a given job such as self-employed.

Table 149: History of Employment Status Observation Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.212:2017-11-30)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		3349-192	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		3349-193	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		3349-10	
@root	1..1	SHALL		3349-13	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.212
@extension	1..1	SHALL		3349-14	2017-11-30
id	1..*	SHALL		3349-15	
code	1..1	SHALL		3349-11	
@code	1..1	SHALL		3349-16	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 74165-2
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		3349-17	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1
statusCode	1..1	SHALL		3349-18	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed
effectiveTime	1..1	SHALL		3349-12	
low	1..1	SHALL		3349-19	
high	0..1	SHOULD		3349-20	
value	1..1	SHALL	CD	3349-21	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.20562 (Employment Status ODH)

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="OBS" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:3349-192).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:3349-193).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:3349-10) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.212" (CONF:3349-13).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2017-11-30" (CONF:3349-14).
4. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **id** (CONF:3349-15).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:3349-11).
 - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="74165-2" History of Employment Status (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:3349-16).
 - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" LOINC (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 **STATIC**) (CONF:3349-17).

6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **statusCode**="completed" Completed (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14) (CONF:3349-18).
7. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **effectiveTime** (CONF:3349-12).
 - a. This effectiveTime **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **low** (CONF:3349-19).
 - b. This effectiveTime **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **high** (CONF:3349-20).
8. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** with @xsi:type="CD", where the code **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Employment Status ODH](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.20562 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:3349-21).

Table 150: Employment Status ODH

Value Set: Employment Status ODH urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.20562 Concepts describing a person's self-reported relationship to working for pay, family earnings, or training (e.g. having one or more jobs, searching for work, etc.). A person's Employment Status is independent of Job characteristics, e.g., not "full-time work" or "part-time work," because many people have more than one job. Value Set Source: http://terminology.hl7.org/ValueSet/v3-employmentStatusODH			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
Employed	HL7ObservationValue	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1063	Employed
Unemployed	HL7ObservationValue	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1063	Unemployed
NotInLaborForce	HL7ObservationValue	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1063	Not in Labor Force

Figure 75: History of Employment Status Observation Example

<pre> <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN"> <!-- [ODH R1D1] History of Employment Status Observation --> <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.212" extension="2017-11-30" /> <id root="cle39467-4b79-474e-9c75-927b45e8616a" /> <code code="74165-2" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="Logical Observation Identifiers, Names and Codes" displayName="History of Employment Status"/> <statusCode code="completed" /> <effectiveTime xsi:type="IVL_TS"> <low value="20170116154714" /> <high value="20180616154714" /> </effectiveTime> <value xsi:type="CD" code="Employed" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.1063" codeSystemName="HL7ObservationValue" displayName="Employed" /> </observation> </pre>

3.26 Hospital Admission Diagnosis (V3)

[act: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.34:2015-08-01 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm)
DSTU R2.1

Table 151: Hospital Admission Diagnosis (V3) Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Admission Diagnosis Section (V3) (optional)	

This template represents problems or diagnoses identified by the clinician at the time of the patient's admission.

This Hospital Admission Diagnosis act may contain more than one Problem Observation to represent multiple diagnoses for a Hospital Admission.

Table 152: Hospital Admission Diagnosis (V3) Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
act (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.34:2015-08-01)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		1198-7671	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = ACT
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		1198-7672	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		1198-16747	
@root	1..1	SHALL		1198-16748	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.34
@extension	1..1	SHALL		1198-32535	2015-08-01
code	1..1	SHALL		1198-19145	
@code	1..1	SHALL		1198-19146	46241-6
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		1198-32162	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1
entryRelationship	1..*	SHALL		1198-7674	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		1198-7675	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = SUBJ
observation	1..1	SHALL		1198-15535	Problem Observation (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4:2015-08-01

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="ACT" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:1198-7671).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:1198-7672).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1198-16747) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.34" (CONF:1198-16748).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2015-08-01" (CONF:1198-32535).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1198-19145).
 - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @code="46241-6" Admission diagnosis (CONF:1198-19146).
 - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1198-32162).
5. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] entryRelationship (CONF:1198-7674) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="SUBJ" Has Subject (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 **STATIC**) (CONF:1198-7675).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Problem Observation (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4:2015-08-01) (CONF:1198-15535).

Figure 76: Hospital Admission Diagnosis (V3) Example

```
<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.34" extension="2015-08-01" />
  <id root="5a784260-6856-4f38-9638-80c751aff2fb" />
  <code code="46241-6" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC"
displayName="Hospital Admission Diagnosis" />
  <statusCode code="active" />
  <effectiveTime>
    <low value="20090303" />
  </effectiveTime>
  <entryRelationship typeCode="SUBJ" inversionInd="false">
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <!-- Problem observation template -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4" extension="2015-08-01" />
      ...
    </observation>
  </entryRelationship>
</act>
```

3.27 Hospital Discharge Diagnosis (V3)

[act: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.33:2015-08-01 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm)
DSTU R2.1

Table 153: Hospital Discharge Diagnosis (V3) Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Discharge Diagnosis Section (V3) (optional)	

This template represents problems or diagnoses present at the time of discharge which occurred during the hospitalization or need to be monitored after hospitalization. It requires at least one Problem Observation entry.

Table 154: Hospital Discharge Diagnosis (V3) Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
act (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.33:2015-08-01)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		1198-7663	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = ACT
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		1198-7664	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		1198-16764	
@root	1..1	SHALL		1198-16765	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.33
@extension	1..1	SHALL		1198-32534	2015-08-01
code	1..1	SHALL		1198-19147	
@code	1..1	SHALL		1198-19148	11535-2
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		1198-32163	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1
entryRelationship	1..*	SHALL		1198-7666	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		1198-7667	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = SUBJ
observation	1..1	SHALL		1198-15536	Problem Observation (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4:2015-08-01

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="ACT" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:1198-7663).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:1198-7664).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1198-16764) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.33" (CONF:1198-16765).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2015-08-01" (CONF:1198-32534).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1198-19147).
 - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @code="11535-2" Hospital discharge diagnosis (CONF:1198-19148).
 - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1198-32163).
5. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] entryRelationship (CONF:1198-7666) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="SUBJ" Has Subject (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 **STATIC**) (CONF:1198-7667).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Problem Observation (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4:2015-08-01) (CONF:1198-15536).

Figure 77: Hospital Discharge Diagnosis (V3) Example

```
<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.33" extension="2015-08-01"/>
  <id root="5a784260-6856-4f38-9638-80c751aff2fb" />
  <code code="11535-2" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC"
displayName="HOSPITAL DISCHARGE DIAGNOSIS" />
  <statusCode code="active" />
  <effectiveTime>
    <low value="201209091904-0400" />
  </effectiveTime>
  <entryRelationship typeCode="SUBJ" inversionInd="false">
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <!-- Problem observation template -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4" extension="2015-08-01" />

      ...

    </observation>
  </entryRelationship>
</act>
```

3.28 Immunization Activity (V3)

[substanceAdministration: identifier
urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.52:2015-08-01 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm)
DSTU R2.1

Table 155: Immunization Activity (V3) Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Immunizations Section (entries required) (V3) (required)	Reaction Observation (V2) (optional)
Immunizations Section (entries optional) (V3) (optional)	Medication Dispense (V2) (optional)
	Author Participation (optional)
	Immunization Medication Information (V2) (required)

An Immunization Activity describes immunization substance administrations that have actually occurred or are intended to occur. Immunization Activities in "INT" mood are reflections of immunizations a clinician intends a patient to receive. Immunization Activities in "EVN" mood reflect immunizations actually received.

An Immunization Activity is very similar to a Medication Activity with some key differentiators. The drug code system is constrained to CVX codes. Administration timing is less complex. Patient refusal reasons should be captured. All vaccines administered should be fully documented in the patient's permanent medical record. Healthcare providers who administer vaccines covered by the National Childhood Vaccine Injury Act are required to ensure that the permanent medical record of the recipient indicates:

- Date of administration
- Vaccine manufacturer
- Vaccine lot number
- Name and title of the person who administered the vaccine and the address of the clinic or facility where the permanent record will reside
- Vaccine information statement (VIS)
Date printed on the VIS Date VIS given to patient or parent/guardian.

This information should be included in an Immunization Activity when available. (Reference: <https://www.cdc.gov/vaccines/hcp/vis/about/required-use-instructions.pdf>)

Table 156: Immunization Activity (V3) Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
substanceAdministration (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.52:2015-08-01)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		1198-8826	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = SBADM
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		1198-8827	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.18 (MoodCodeEvnInt)
@negationInd	1..1	SHALL		1198-8985	
templateId	1..1	SHALL		1198-8828	
@root	1..1	SHALL		1198-10498	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.52
@extension	1..1	SHALL		1198-32528	2015-08-01
id	1..*	SHALL		1198-8829	
code	0..1	MAY		1198-8830	
statusCode	1..1	SHALL		1198-8833	
@code	1..1	SHALL		1198-32359	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.15933 (ActStatus)
effectiveTime	1..1	SHALL		1198-8834	
repeatNumber	0..1	MAY		1198-8838	
routeCode	0..1	MAY		1198-8839	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.7 (SPL Drug Route of Administration Terminology)
translation	0..*	SHOULD		1198-32960	
@code	1..1	SHALL		1198-32970	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.12 (Medication Route)
approachSiteCode	0..1	MAY	SET<CD>	1198-8840	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.9 (Body Site Value Set)
doseQuantity	0..1	SHOULD		1198-8841	
@unit	0..1	SHOULD		1198-8842	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12839 (UnitsOfMeasureCaseSensitive)
administrationUnitCode	0..1	MAY		1198-8846	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1021.30 (AdministrationUnitDoseForm)

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
consumable	1..1	SHALL		1198-8847	
manufacturedProduct	1..1	SHALL		1198-15546	Immunization Medication Information (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09)
performer	0..1	SHOULD		1198-8849	
author	0..*	SHOULD		1198-31151	Author Participation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119)
participant	0..*	MAY		1198-8850	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		1198-8851	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 (HL7ParticipationType) = CSM
participantRole	1..1	SHALL		1198-15547	Drug Vehicle (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.24)
entryRelationship	0..*	MAY		1198-8853	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		1198-8854	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = RSON
observation	1..1	SHALL		1198-15537	Indication (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09)
entryRelationship	0..1	MAY		1198-8856	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		1198-8857	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = SUBJ
@inversionInd	1..1	SHALL		1198-8858	true
act	1..1	SHALL		1198-31392	Instruction (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09)
entryRelationship	0..1	MAY		1198-8860	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		1198-8861	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR
supply	1..1	SHALL		1198-15539	Medication Supply Order (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.17:2014-06-09)

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
entryRelationship	0..1	MAY		1198-8863	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		1198-8864	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR
supply	1..1	SHALL		1198-15540	Medication Dispense (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.18:2014-06-09)
entryRelationship	0..1	MAY		1198-8866	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		1198-8867	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = CAUS
observation	1..1	SHALL		1198-15541	Reaction Observation (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09)
entryRelationship	0..1	MAY		1198-8988	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		1198-8989	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = RSON
observation	1..1	SHALL		1198-15542	Immunization Refusal Reason (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.53)
entryRelationship	0..*	SHOULD		1198-31510	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		1198-31511	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = COMP
@inversionInd	1..1	SHALL		1198-31512	true
sequenceNumber	0..1	MAY		1198-31513	
act	1..1	SHALL		1198-31514	Substance Administered Act (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.118)
precondition	0..*	MAY		1198-8869	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		1198-8870	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = PRCN
criterion	1..1	SHALL		1198-15548	Precondition for Substance Administration (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.1

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
					0.20.22.4.25:2014-06-09

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="SBADM" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:1198-8826).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [MoodCodeEvnInt](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.18 **STATIC** (CONF:1198-8827).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@negationInd** (CONF:1198-8985).
Note: Use negationInd="true" to indicate that the immunization was not given.
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:1198-8828) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.52" (CONF:1198-10498).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2015-08-01" (CONF:1198-32528).
5. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **id** (CONF:1198-8829).
6. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **code** (CONF:1198-8830).
Note: SubstanceAdministration.code is an optional field. Per HL7 Pharmacy Committee, "this is intended to further specify the nature of the substance administration act. To date the committee has made no use of this attribute". Because the type of substance administration is generally implicit in the routeCode, in the consumable participant, etc., the field is generally not used and there is no defined value set.
7. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **statusCode** (CONF:1198-8833).
 - a. This statusCode **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [ActStatus](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.15933 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1198-32359).
8. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **effectiveTime** (CONF:1198-8834).

In "INT" (intent) mood, the repeatNumber defines the number of allowed administrations. For example, a repeatNumber of "3" means that the substance can be administered up to 3 times. In "EVN" (event) mood, the repeatNumber is the number of occurrences. For example, a repeatNumber of "3" in a substance administration event means that the current administration is the 3rd in a series.

9. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **repeatNumber** (CONF:1198-8838).
10. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **routeCode**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [SPL Drug Route of Administration Terminology](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.7 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1198-8839).
 - a. The routeCode, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] **translation** (CONF:1198-32960) such that it
 - i. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Medication Route](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.12 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1198-32970).
11. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **approachSiteCode**, where the code **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Body Site Value Set](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.9 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1198-8840).
12. **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **doseQuantity** (CONF:1198-8841).

NOTE: The base CDA R2.0 standard requires @unit to be drawn from UCUM, and best practice is to use case sensitive UCUM units

- a. The doseQuantity, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] @unit, which **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet [UnitsOfMeasureCaseSensitive](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12839 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1198-8842).
13. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] administrationUnitCode, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [AdministrationUnitDoseForm](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1021.30 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1198-8846).
14. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] consumable (CONF:1198-8847).
 - a. This consumable **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Immunization Medication Information \(V2\)](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09) (CONF:1198-15546).
15. **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] performer (CONF:1198-8849).
16. **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] [Author Participation](#) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119) (CONF:1198-31151).
17. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] participant (CONF:1198-8850) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="CSM" (CodeSystem: HL7ParticipationType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 **STATIC**) (CONF:1198-8851).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Drug Vehicle (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.24) (CONF:1198-15547).
18. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] entryRelationship (CONF:1198-8853) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="RSON" (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 **STATIC**) (CONF:1198-8854).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Indication (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09) (CONF:1198-15537).
19. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:1198-8856) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="SUBJ" (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 **STATIC**) (CONF:1198-8857).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @inversionInd="true" True (CONF:1198-8858).
 - c. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Instruction (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09) (CONF:1198-31392).
20. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:1198-8860) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 **STATIC**) (CONF:1198-8861).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Medication Supply Order (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.17:2014-06-09) (CONF:1198-15539).
21. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:1198-8863) such that it

- a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 **STATIC**) (CONF:1198-8864).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Medication Dispense \(V2\)](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.18:2014-06-09) (CONF:1198-15540).
22. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **entryRelationship** (CONF:1198-8866) such that it
- a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="CAUS" (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 **STATIC**) (CONF:1198-8867).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Reaction Observation \(V2\)](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09) (CONF:1198-15541).
23. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **entryRelationship** (CONF:1198-8988) such that it
- a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="RSON" (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 **STATIC**) (CONF:1198-8989).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Immunization Refusal Reason (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.53) (CONF:1198-15542).

The following entryRelationship is used to indicate a given immunization's order in a series. The nested Substance Administered Act identifies an administration in the series. The entryRelationship/sequenceNumber shows the order of this particular administration in that series.

24. **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] **entryRelationship** (CONF:1198-31510) such that it
- a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP" Component (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1198-31511).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @inversionInd="true" (CONF:1198-31512).
 - c. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **sequenceNumber** (CONF:1198-31513).
 - d. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Substance Administered Act (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.118) (CONF:1198-31514).
25. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **precondition** (CONF:1198-8869) such that it
- a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="PRCN" (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 **STATIC**) (CONF:1198-8870).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Precondition for Substance Administration (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.25:2014-06-09) (CONF:1198-15548).

Table 157: MoodCodeEvnInt

Value Set: MoodCodeEvnInt urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.18 (Clinical Focus: Subset of HL7 ActMood codes, constrained to represent event (EVN) and intent (INT) moods.), (Data Element Scope:), (Inclusion Criteria:), (Exclusion Criteria:) This value set was imported on 11/19/2025 with a version of Latest. Value Set Source: https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.18/expansion			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
EVN	HL7ActMood	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001	event (occurrence)
INT	HL7ActMood	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001	intent

Table 158: SPL Drug Route of Administration Terminology

<p>Value Set: SPL Drug Route of Administration Terminology urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.7 (Clinical Focus: The set of route of administration concepts that may be used in structured product labeling.),(Data Element Scope: Ordered, administered, medication route),(Inclusion Criteria: Selected concepts that are descendent of C38114 as determined by the FDA. These concepts are linked to "SPL Drug Route of Administration Terminology (Code C54455)" by Concept_In_Subset.),(Exclusion Criteria: As determined by the FDA those routes not to be used in SPL (navigational concepts, etc.))</p> <p>This value set was imported on 11/19/2025 with a version of Latest.</p> <p>Value Set Source: https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.7/expansion</p>			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
C128997	NCI Thesaurus (NCIt)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1	Suprachoroidal Route of Administration
C132737	NCI Thesaurus (NCIt)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1	Intracanalicular Route of Administration
C28161	NCI Thesaurus (NCIt)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1	Intramuscular Route of Administration
C38192	NCI Thesaurus (NCIt)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1	Auricular Route of Administration
C38193	NCI Thesaurus (NCIt)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1	Buccal Route of Administration
C38194	NCI Thesaurus (NCIt)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1	Conjunctival Route of Administration
C38197	NCI Thesaurus (NCIt)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1	Dental Route of Administration
C38198	NCI Thesaurus (NCIt)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1	Soft Tissue Route of Administration
C38200	NCI Thesaurus (NCIt)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1	Administration via Hemodialysis
C38203	NCI Thesaurus (NCIt)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1	Iontophoresis Route of Administration
...			

Table 159: Body Site Value Set

<p>Value Set: Body Site Value Set urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.9 (Clinical Focus: All SNOMED CT anatomic structures, locations, and abnormal structures that can be considered to describe an anatomical site.), (Data Element Scope: data element describing body location), (Inclusion Criteria: SNOMED CT concepts descending from the Anatomical Structure (91723000) or Acquired body structure (body structure) (280115004) or Anatomical site notations for tumor staging (body structure) (258331007) or Body structure, altered from its original anatomical structure (morphologic abnormality) (118956008) or Physical anatomical entity (body structure) (91722005)), (Exclusion Criteria: none)</p> <p>This value set was imported on 11/19/2025 with a version of Latest.</p> <p>Value Set Source: https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.9/expansion</p>			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
10013000	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Lateral meniscus structure (body structure)
10024003	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Structure of base of lung (body structure)
10025002	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Structure of base of phalanx of index finger (body structure)
10026001	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Structure of ventral spinocerebellar tract of pons (body structure)
1003500000	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Osteoporotic compression fracture (morphologic abnormality)
1003544002	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Structure of intra-articular fibrocartilage (body structure)
1003545001	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Entire intra-articular fibrocartilage (body structure)
1003587004	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Structure of left coronal suture of skull (body structure)
1003588009	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Structure of right coronal suture of skull (body structure)
1003589001	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Structure of right side of lambdoid suture of skull (body structure)
...			

Table 160: UnitsOfMeasureCaseSensitive

Value Set: UnitsOfMeasureCaseSensitive urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12839 (Clinical Focus: Common UCUM units. This value set is based on the Common UCUM set.),(Data Element Scope: unit of measure),(Inclusion Criteria: all valid UCUM units case sensitive),(Exclusion Criteria:) This value set was imported on 11/19/2025 with a version of Latest. Value Set Source: https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12839/expansion			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
%	UCUM	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.8	percent
%{Hb}	UCUM	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.8	percent hemoglobin
%{RBCs}	UCUM	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.8	percent of red blood cells
%{WBCs}	UCUM	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.8	percent of white blood cells
%{abnormal}	UCUM	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.8	percent abnormal
%{activity}	UCUM	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.8	percent activity
%{aggregation}	UCUM	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.8	percent aggregation
%{at_60_min}	UCUM	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.8	percent at 60 minute
%{bacteria}	UCUM	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.8	percent of bacteria
%{basal_activity}	UCUM	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.8	percent basal activity
...			

Table 161: AdministrationUnitDoseForm

<p>Value Set: AdministrationUnitDoseForm urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1021.30</p> <p>(Clinical Focus: This value set includes concepts that represent dosing units used in drug administration where the unit describes a measurable quantity that is not based on discrete countable items (e.g., tablets or vials), but instead refers to continuous or non-standard units of administration.),(Data Element Scope: Used to standardize the terminology representing non-count-based dosing units for medications, particularly those administered via sprays, drops, inhalation, or topical application.),(Inclusion Criteria: Selected NCI concepts with a Concept_In_Subset relationship to SPL Unit of Presentation Terminology (C87300) NCI concepts with a Concept_In_Subset relationship to SPL Unit of Presentation Terminology (C87300) such as:</p> <p>Capful Dosing Unit</p> <p>Actuation Dosing Unit</p> <p>Dropperful Dosing Unit),(Exclusion Criteria: Exclude concepts that:</p> <p>Represent standard measurement units (e.g., milliliters, grams, inches)</p> <p>Represent countable physical forms (e.g., tablets, capsules, bars, packets, lozenges))</p> <p>This value set was imported on 11/19/2025 with a version of Latest.</p> <p>Value Set Source:</p> <p>https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1021.30/expansion</p>			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
C102405	NCI Thesaurus (NCIt)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1	Capful Dosing Unit
C122629	NCI Thesaurus (NCIt)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1	Actuation Dosing Unit
C122631	NCI Thesaurus (NCIt)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1	Dropperful Dosing Unit
C25397	NCI Thesaurus (NCIt)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1	Application Unit
C44278	NCI Thesaurus (NCIt)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1	Unit
C48491	NCI Thesaurus (NCIt)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1	Metric Drop
C48501	NCI Thesaurus (NCIt)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1	Inhalation Dosing Unit
C48536	NCI Thesaurus (NCIt)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1	Scoopful Dosing Unit
C48537	NCI Thesaurus (NCIt)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1	Spray Dosing Unit
C65060	NCI Thesaurus (NCIt)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1	Puff Dosing Unit
...			

Table 162: Medication Route

Value Set: Medication Route urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.12 (Clinical Focus: Terms used to describe the path by which a substance is taken into the body.),(Data Element Scope:),(Inclusion Criteria: All SNOMED_CT values descending from 284009009 route of administration value),(Exclusion Criteria:) This value set was imported on 11/20/2025 with a version of Latest. Value Set Source: https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.12/expansion			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
10547007	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Otic route (qualifier value)
12130007	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Intra-articular route (qualifier value)
1254769004	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Suprachoroidal route (qualifier value)
1259221004	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Intracorporus cavernosum route (qualifier value)
127490009	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Gastrostomy route (qualifier value)
127491008	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Jejunostomy route (qualifier value)
127492001	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Nasogastric route (qualifier value)
1611000175109	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Sublesional route (qualifier value)
16857009	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Vaginal route (qualifier value)
26643006	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Oral route (qualifier value)
...			

Figure 78: Immunization Activity (V3) Example

```
<substanceAdministration classCode="SBADM" moodCode="EVN" negationInd="false">
  <!-- ** Immunization activity ** -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.52" extension="2015-08-01" />
  <id root="e6f1ba43-c0ed-4b9b-9f12-f435d8ad8f92" />
  <statusCode code="completed" />
  <effectiveTime value="19981215" />
  <routeCode code="C28161" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"
codeSystemName="National Cancer Institute (NCI) Thesaurus" displayName="Intramuscular
injection" />
  <doseQuantity value="50" unit="ug" />
  <consumable>
    <manufacturedProduct classCode="MANU">
      <!-- ** Immunization medication information ** -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54" extension="2014-06-09" />
      <manufacturedMaterial>
        <code code="33" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.12.292"
displayName="Pneumococcal polysaccharide vaccine" codeSystemName="CVX">
          <translation code="854981" displayName="Pneumovax 23 (Pneumococcal
vaccine polyvalent) Injectable Solution" codeSystemName="RxNORM"
codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.88" />
        </code>
        <lotNumberText>1</lotNumberText>
      </manufacturedMaterial>
      <manufacturerOrganization>
        <name>Health LS - Immuno Inc.</name>
      </manufacturerOrganization>
    </manufacturedProduct>
  </consumable>
  <performer>
    <assignedEntity>
      <id root="2.16.840.1.113883.19.5.9999.456" extension="2981824" />
      <addr>
        <streetAddressLine>1007 Health Drive</streetAddressLine>
        <city>Portland</city>
        <state>OR</state>
        <postalCode>99123</postalCode>
        <country>US</country>
      </addr>
      <telecom use="WP" value="tel: +(555)-555-1030" />
      <assignedPerson>
        <name>
          <given>Harold</given>
          <family>Hippocrates</family>
        </name>
      </assignedPerson>
      <representedOrganization>
        <id root="2.16.840.1.113883.19.5.9999.1394" />
        <name>Good Health Clinic</name>
        <telecom use="WP" value="tel: +(555)-555-1030" />
        <addr>
          <streetAddressLine>1007 Health Drive</streetAddressLine>
          <city>Portland</city>
          <state>OR</state>
          <postalCode>99123</postalCode>
          <country>US</country>
        </addr>
      </representedOrganization>
    </assignedEntity>
  </performer>
</substanceAdministration>
```

```

        </addr>
    </representedOrganization>
</assignedEntity>
</performer>
</substanceAdministration>

```

3.29 Immunization Medication Information (V2)

[manufacturedProduct: identifier
urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm)
DSTU R2

Table 163: Immunization Medication Information (V2) Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Medication Dispense (V2) (optional) Planned Immunization Activity (required) Immunization Activity (V3) (required)	

The Immunization Medication Information represents product information about the immunization substance. The vaccine manufacturer and vaccine lot number are typically recorded in the medical record and should be included if known.

Table 164: Immunization Medication Information (V2) Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
manufacturedProduct (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-9002	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110 (HL7RoleClass) = MANU
templateId	1..1	SHALL		1098-9004	
@root	1..1	SHALL		1098-10499	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54
@extension	1..1	SHALL		1098-32602	2014-06-09
id	0..*	MAY		1098-9005	
manufacturedMaterial	1..1	SHALL		1098-9006	
code	1..1	SHALL		1098-9007	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1010.6 (CVX Vaccines Administered Vaccine Set)
translation	0..*	MAY		1098-31543	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1010.8 (Vaccine Clinical Drug)
translation	0..*	MAY		1098-31881	
lotNumberText	0..1	SHOULD		1098-9014	
manufacturerOrganization	0..1	SHOULD		1098-9012	

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="MANU" (CodeSystem: HL7RoleClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110 **STATIC**) (CONF:1098-9002).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:1098-9004) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54" (CONF:1098-10499).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2014-06-09" (CONF:1098-32602).
3. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **id** (CONF:1098-9005).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **manufacturedMaterial** (CONF:1098-9006).
 - a. This **manufacturedMaterial** **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [CVX Vaccines Administered Vaccine Set](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1010.6 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1098-9007).
 - i. This **code** **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **translation**, which **MAY** be selected from ValueSet [Vaccine Clinical Drug](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1010.8 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1098-31543).
 - ii. This **code** **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **translation** (CONF:1098-31881).

lotNumberText should be included if known. It may not be known for historical immunizations, planned immunizations, or refused/deferred immunizations.

- b. This manufacturedMaterial **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] lotNumberText (CONF:1098-9014).
5. **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] manufacturerOrganization (CONF:1098-9012).

Table 165: CVX Vaccines Administered Vaccine Set

<p>Value Set: CVX Vaccines Administered Vaccine Set urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1010.6 (Clinical Focus: CVX vaccine concepts that represent actual vaccines types, including those that are historical record of a vaccine administered where the exact formulation is unknown. This does not include the identifiers for CVX codes that are administrative codes or never active codes. Available at http://www2a.cdc.gov/vaccines/iis/iisstandards/vaccines.asp?rpt=cvx),(Data Element Scope: Vaccine representation),(Inclusion Criteria: Any CVX code with "CVX status" (VSAC Property) = Active, Inactive, Non-US except those noted in exclusions),(Exclusion Criteria: CVX codes that have a CVX "status" of either "Pending" or "Never Active" AND CVX codes with CVX "Nonvaccine" property = True.)</p> <p>This value set was imported on 11/20/2025 with a version of Latest.</p> <p>Value Set Source: https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1010.6/expansion</p>			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
01	CDC Vaccine Code (CVX)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.12.2.92	diphtheria, tetanus toxoids and pertussis vaccine
02	CDC Vaccine Code (CVX)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.12.2.92	trivalent poliovirus vaccine, live, oral
03	CDC Vaccine Code (CVX)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.12.2.92	measles, mumps and rubella virus vaccine
04	CDC Vaccine Code (CVX)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.12.2.92	measles and rubella virus vaccine
05	CDC Vaccine Code (CVX)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.12.2.92	measles virus vaccine
06	CDC Vaccine Code (CVX)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.12.2.92	rubella virus vaccine
07	CDC Vaccine Code (CVX)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.12.2.92	mumps virus vaccine
08	CDC Vaccine Code (CVX)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.12.2.92	hepatitis B vaccine, pediatric or pediatric/adolescent dosage
09	CDC Vaccine Code (CVX)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.12.2.92	tetanus and diphtheria toxoids, adsorbed, preservative free, for adult use (2 Lf of tetanus toxoid and 2 Lf of diphtheria toxoid)
10	CDC Vaccine Code (CVX)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.12.2.92	poliovirus vaccine, inactivated
...			

Table 166: Vaccine Clinical Drug

Value Set: Vaccine Clinical Drug urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1010.8 (Clinical Focus: Administrable vaccine medication formulations represented using either a "generic" or "brand-specific" concept.), (Data Element Scope: vaccine medication), (Inclusion Criteria: Currently Active RxNorm clinical drug concepts that have the a mapped CVX code. Limit to SBD or SCD TTY.), (Exclusion Criteria: Any drug not meeting the inclusion criteria) This value set was imported on 11/20/2025 with a version of Latest. Value Set Source: https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1010.8/expansion			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
1099936	RxNorm	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88	adenovirus type 4 vaccine live 32000 UNT Delayed Release Oral Tablet
1099940	RxNorm	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88	adenovirus type 7 vaccine live 32000 UNT Delayed Release Oral Tablet
1190916	RxNorm	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88	0.5 ML diphtheria toxoid vaccine, inactivated 4 UNT/ML / tetanus toxoid vaccine, inactivated 10 UNT/ML Injection [Tenivac]
1190919	RxNorm	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88	0.5 ML diphtheria toxoid vaccine, inactivated 4 UNT/ML / tetanus toxoid vaccine, inactivated 10 UNT/ML Prefilled Syringe [Tenivac]
1244205	RxNorm	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88	0.5 ML diphtheria toxoid vaccine, inactivated 50 UNT/ML / tetanus toxoid vaccine, inactivated 10 UNT/ML Injection
1292443	RxNorm	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88	0.5 ML measles virus vaccine live, Enders' attenuated Edmonston strain 2000 UNT/ML / mumps virus vaccine live, Jeryl Lynn strain 40000 UNT/ML / rubella virus vaccine live (Wistar RA 27-3 strain) 2000 UNT/ML / varicella-zoster virus vaccine live (Oka-Merck) strain 20000 UNT/ML Injection [ProQuad]

1292459	RxNorm	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88	0.5 ML varicella-zoster virus vaccine live (Oka-Merck) strain 2700 UNT/ML Injection [Varivax]
1292828	RxNorm	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88	yellow fever virus strain 17D-204 live antigen 4000 UNT/ML Injectable Suspension [YF-Vax]
1300191	RxNorm	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88	0.5 ML Bordetella pertussis filamentous hemagglutinin vaccine, inactivated 0.01 MG/ML / Bordetella pertussis fimbriae 2/3 vaccine, inactivated 0.01 MG/ML / Bordetella pertussis pertactin vaccine, inactivated 0.006 MG/ML / Bordetella pertussis toxoid vaccine, inactivated 0.005 MG/ML / diphtheria toxoid vaccine, inactivated 4 UNT/ML / tetanus toxoid vaccine, inactivated 10 UNT/ML Prefilled Syringe [Adacel]
1300206	RxNorm	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88	0.5 ML Bordetella pertussis filamentous hemagglutinin vaccine, inactivated 0.01 MG/ML / Bordetella pertussis fimbriae 2/3 vaccine, inactivated 0.01 MG/ML / Bordetella pertussis pertactin vaccine, inactivated 0.006 MG/ML / Bordetella pertussis toxoid vaccine, inactivated 0.005 MG/ML / diphtheria toxoid vaccine, inactivated 4 UNT/ML / tetanus toxoid vaccine, inactivated 10 UNT/ML Injection [Adacel]
...			

Figure 79: Immunization Medication Information (V2) Example

```
<manufacturedProduct classCode="MANU">
  <!-- ** Immunization medication information ** -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54" extension="2014-06-09" />
  <manufacturedMaterial>
    <code code="33" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.12.292" displayName="Pneumococcal
polysaccharide vaccine" codeSystemName="CVX">
      <translation code="854981" displayName="Pneumovax 23 (Pneumococcal vaccine
polyvalent) Injectable Solution" codeSystemName="RxNORM"
codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.88" />
    </code>
    <lotNumberText>1</lotNumberText>
  </manufacturedMaterial>
  <manufacturerOrganization>
    <name>Health LS - Immuno Inc.</name>
  </manufacturerOrganization>
</manufacturedProduct>
```

3.29.1 Initial Case Report Trigger Code Immunization Medication Information

[manufacturedProduct: identifier

urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.38:2019-04-01 (open)]

Published as part of Public Health Case Report, Release 2 - the Electronic
Initial Case Report (eICR), STU Release 2

Table 167: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Immunization Medication Information Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Planned Immunization Activity (optional) Immunization Activity (V3) (optional)	

This template is for optional [0..1] use in an *Immunization Activity (V3)* or a *Planned Immunization Activity* contained in an *Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR)*.

The *Initial Case Report Trigger Code Immunization Medication Information* template indicates that the vaccine code is a trigger code contained in the [Reportable Condition Trigger Codes](#) and this template must be present.

This template further constrains the C-CDA R2.1 *Immunization Medication Information (V2)* template. It specifies that `manufacturedMaterial/code/@sdct:valueSet` and `manufacturedMaterial/code/@sdct:valueSetVersion`, or `manufacturedMaterial/code/translation/@sdct:valueSet` and `manufacturedMaterial/code/translation/@sdct:valueSetVersion` must be present in order to capture the RCTC OID (2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508) and RCTC definition version.

Entered-in-error: Set `negationInd` of the containing template *Immunization Activity* or *Planned Immunization Activity* to true when a trigger code was previously entered in error and has now been corrected. A `negationInd` of true is not making a statement that the immunization has not been ordered or administered, rather that this trigger code data was entered in error.

Table 168: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Immunization Medication Information Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
manufacturedProduct (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.38:2019-04-01)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		4411-593	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110 (HL7RoleClass) = MANU
templateId	1..1	SHALL		4411-579	
@root	1..1	SHALL		4411-583	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.38
@extension	1..1	SHALL		4411-584	2019-04-01
manufacturedMaterial	1..1	SHALL		4411-580	
code	1..1	SHALL		4411-581	
@code	1..1	SHALL		4411-591	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.1060 (Medications Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset))
@sdtc:valueSet	0..1	SHOULD		4411-589	2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508
@sdtc:valueSetVersion	0..1	SHOULD		4411-590	
translation	0..*	MAY		4411-582	
@code	1..1	SHALL		4411-587	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.1060 (Medications Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset))
@sdtc:valueSet	0..1	MAY		4411-585	2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508
@sdtc:valueSetVersion	0..1	MAY		4411-586	

1. Conforms to [Immunization Medication Information \(V2\)](#) template (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="MANU" (CodeSystem: HL7RoleClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110 **STATIC**) (CONF:4411-593).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:4411-579) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.38" (CONF:4411-583).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2019-04-01" (CONF:4411-584).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **manufacturedMaterial** (CONF:4411-580).
 Note: A medication should be recorded as a pre-coordinated ingredient + strength + dose form (e.g., "metoprolol 25mg tablet", "amoxicillin 400mg/5mL suspension") where possible. This includes RxNorm codes whose Term Type is SCD (semantic clinical drug), SBD (semantic brand drug), GPCK (generic pack), BPCK (brand pack).
 - a. This manufacturedMaterial **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:4411-581).
 - i. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**, which **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet [Medications Triggers for Public Health Reporting \(RCTC Subset\)](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.1060 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4411-591).

Note: At publication time the Immunization trigger code value set had not been defined.

- ii. This code **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1]
@sdct:valueSet="2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508" (CONF:4411-589).
- iii. This code **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **@sdct:valueSetVersion** (CONF:4411-590).
Note: RCTC Definition Version used (e.g. 2020-11-13)
- iv. This code **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **translation** (CONF:4411-582).
 - 1. The translation, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**, which **MAY** be selected from ValueSet [Medications Triggers for Public Health Reporting \(RCTC Subset\)](#)
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.1060 DYNAMIC (CONF:4411-587).
Note: At publication time the Immunization trigger code value set had not been defined.
 - 2. The translation, if present, **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1]
@sdct:valueSet="2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508" (CONF:4411-585).
 - 3. The translation, if present, **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1]
@sdct:valueSetVersion (CONF:4411-586).
Note: RCTC Definition Version used (e.g. 2020-11-13)
 - 4. If either translation/**@sdct:valueSet** or translation/**@sdct:valueSetVersion** is present then both translation/**@sdct:valueSet** and translation/**@sdct:valueSetVersion** **SHALL** be present (CONF:4411-588).
- v. If either code/**@sdct:valueSet** or code/**@sdct:valueSetVersion** is present then both code/**@sdct:valueSet** and code/**@sdct:valueSetVersion** **SHALL** be present (CONF:4411-592).
- vi. Either cda:manufacturedMaterial/cda:code[**@code** and **@sdct:valueSetVersion** and **@sdct:valueSet**] or cda:manufacturedMaterial/cda:code/cda:translation[**@code** and **@sdct:valueSetVersion** and **@sdct:valueSet**] **SHALL** be present (CONF:4411-608).

Table 169: Medications Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset)

Value Set: Medications Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.1060 This set of values contains CVX,RXNORM,SNOMED medication codes that may represent that the patient may have a potentially reportable condition. These pertain to medications administered and medications prescribed, where the medication, coded in CVX,RXNORM,SNOMED, may be indicative of a reportable condition. This value set is a subset of the Reportable Condition Trigger Code (RCTC) value set in the electronic Reporting and Surveillance Distribution (eRSD). Use the superset RCTC OID (2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508) and RCTC Definition Version (e.g. 2021-10-05) when populating @sdct:valueSet and @sdct:valueSetVersion. Value Set Source: https://ersd.aimsplatform.org/			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
Code from RCTC	Multiple Code Systems	http://codesystem.com	See link above for latest value set
...			

Figure 80: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Immunization Medication Information Example

<pre> <substanceAdministration classCode="SBADM" moodCode="EVN" negationInd="false"> <!-- [C-CDA 2.1] Immunization Activity (V3) --> <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.52" extension="2015-08-01"/> <id root="00000000-5CF3-EC63-0513-4A4838595787" extension="11369-6_2-1_1.3.6.1.4.1.22812.11.2016.163.1_14168"/> <statusCode code="completed"/> <effectiveTime value="20201107"/> <routeCode nullFlavor="NI"/> <doseQuantity nullFlavor="NI"/> <consumable> <manufacturedProduct classCode="MANU"> <!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Immunization Medication Information (V3) --> <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54" extension="2014-06-09"/> <!-- [eICR R2 STU2] Initial Case Report Trigger Code Problem Observation (V2) - -> <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.38" extension="2019-04-01"/> <!-- Trigger code --> <manufacturedMaterial> <code code="24" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.12.292" codeSystemName="CVX" displayName="anthrax vaccine" sdct:valueSet="2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508" sdct:valueSetVersion="2020-11-13"/> <lotNumberText nullFlavor="NI"/> </manufacturedMaterial> </manufacturedProduct> </consumable> </substanceAdministration> </pre>
--

3.30 Laboratory Observation Result Status (ID)

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.419:2018-09-01 (open)]

Published as part of C-CDA R2.1 Supplemental Templates for Infectious Diseases (US Realm)

Table 170: Laboratory Observation Result Status (ID) Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Observation [V3] (optional)	

This template is used to carry the laboratory observation result status as reported by the originating laboratory. This element reflects the current completion status of the laboratory result for one observation. In the U.S., this value is typically reported using an HL7 V2 result message, in OBX-11. Values are drawn from the HL7 V2 Table 0085.

Corresponding HL7 V2.x segment: OBX-11 (Observation Result Status)

Note: The status templates follow Model of Use, not Model of Meaning. CDA does not include the V3 machinery to properly capture the Model of Meaning for all the HL7 V2.x status codes.

The following table maps the HL7 V2.x Result Status codes to the V3 ActStatus codes. The statusCode in the containing template should contain the appropriate V3 ActStatus Mapping code.

Result Status Mappings: OBX-11 Observation Result Status (HL70085_USL)

V2 Value	V2 Description	V2.8 Code System	V3 ActStatus Mapping
A	Amended based on adjustments provided by the Placer (Physician) regarding patient demographics (such as age and/or gender or other patient specific information	HL70085	completed
B	Appended Report - Final results reviewed and further information provided for clarity without change to the original result values.	HL70085	completed
C	Record coming over is a correction and thus replaces a final result	HL70085	completed
D	Deletes the OBX record	HL70085	nullified
F	Final results	HL70085	completed
I	Specimen in lab;	HL70085	active

V2 Value	V2 Description	V2.8 Code System	V3 ActStatus Mapping
	results pending		
N	Not asked; used to affirmatively document that the observation identified in the OBX was not sought when the universal service ID in OBR-4 implies that it would be sought.	HL70085	aborted
O	Order detail description only (no result)	HL70085	active
P	Preliminary results	HL70085	active
R	Results entered -- not verified	HL70085	active
S	Partial results. Deprecated. Retained only for backward compatibility as of V2.6.	HL70085	active
U	Results status change to final without retransmitting results already sent as 'preliminary.' E.g., radiology changes status from preliminary to final	HL70085	complete
V	"Verified - Final results reviewed and confirmed to be correct, no change to result value, normal range or abnormal flag"	HL70085	complete
W	Post original as wrong, e.g., transmitted for wrong patient	HL70085	nullified
X	Results cannot be obtained for this observation	HL70085	aborted

Table 171: Laboratory Observation Result Status (ID) Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.419:2018-09-01)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		3378-383	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		3378-384	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		3378-378	
@root	1..1	SHALL		3378-379	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.419
@extension	1..1	SHALL		3378-380	2018-09-01
code	1..1	SHALL		3378-382	
@code	1..1	SHALL		3378-486	92236-9
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		3378-487	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1
value	1..1	SHALL	CD	3378-381	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.21.38 (HL7 Observation Result Status Codes Interpretation)

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:3378-383).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:3378-384).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:3378-378) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.419" (CONF:3378-379).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2018-09-01" (CONF:3378-380).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:3378-382).
 Note: observation result status
 - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="92236-9" Lab observation result status (CONF:3378-486).
 - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:3378-487).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** with **@xsi:type**="CD", where the code **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet [HL7 Observation Result Status Codes Interpretation](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.21.38 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:3378-381).

Table 172: HL7 Observation Result Status Codes Interpretation

Value Set: HL7 Observation Result Status Codes Interpretation urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.21.38 Concepts which specify observation result status. These codes reflect the current completion status of the results for one Observation Identifier. (V2 Table 0085) Value Set Source: http://terminology.hl7.org/ValueSet/v2-0085			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
A	HL7ObservationResultStatusCodesInterpretation	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.34	Amended based on adjustments provided by the Placer (Physician) regarding patient demographics (such as age and/or gender or other patient specific information)
B	HL7ObservationResultStatusCodesInterpretation	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.34	Appended Report - Final results reviewed and further information provided for clarity without change to the original result values.
C	HL7ObservationResultStatusCodesInterpretation	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.34	Record coming over is a correction and thus replaces a final result
D	HL7ObservationResultStatusCodesInterpretation	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.34	Deletes the OBX record
F	HL7ObservationResultStatusCodesInterpretation	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.34	Final results
I	HL7ObservationResultStatusCodesInterpretation	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.34	Specimen in lab; results pending
N	HL7ObservationResultStatusCodesInterpretation	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.34	Not asked; used to affirmatively document that the observation identified in the OBX was not sought when the universal service ID in OBR-4 implies that it would be sought.
O	HL7ObservationResultStatusCodesInterpretation	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.34	Order detail description only (no result)
P	HL7ObservationResultStatusCodesInterpretation	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.34	Preliminary results
R	HL7ObservationResultStatusCodesInterpretation	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.34	Results entered -- not verified
...			

Figure 81: Laboratory Observation Result Status (ID) Example

```
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [C-CDA ID] Laboratory Observation Result Status (ID) -->
  <templateId extension="2018-09-01" root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.419" />
  <code code="92236-9"
    displayName="Lab observation result status"
    codeSystemName="LOINC"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" />
  <value xsi:type="CD" code="F"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.300"
    codeSystemName="v2 Observation Result Status Codes Interpretation"
    displayName="Final results" />
</observation>
```

3.31 Laboratory Result Status (ID)

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.418:2018-06-11 (open)]

Published as part of C-CDA R2.1 Supplemental Templates for Infectious Diseases (US Realm)

Table 173: Laboratory Result Status (ID) Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Organizer (V3) (optional)	

This template is used to carry the laboratory result status as reported by the originating laboratory. In the U.S., this value is typically reported using an HL7 V2.x result message, in OBR-25. Values are drawn from the HL7 V2.x Table 0123.

Corresponding HL7 V2.x segment: OBR-25 (Result Status)

Note: The status templates follow Model of Use, not Model of Meaning. CDA does not include the V3 machinery to properly capture the Model of Meaning for all the 2.x status codes.

The following table maps the HL7 V2 Result Status codes to the V3 ActStatus codes. The statusCode in the containing template should contain the appropriate V3 ActStatus Mapping code.

Result Status Mappings: OBR-25 Result Status (HL70123_USL)

V2 Value	V2 Description	V2.5.1 Code System	V3 ActStatus Mapping
O	Order received; specimen not yet received	HL70123	active
I	No results available; specimen received procedure incomplete	HL70123	active
S	No results available; procedure scheduled,	HL70123	active

V2 Value	V2 Description	V2.5.1 Code System	V3 ActStatus Mapping
	but not done		
A	Some, but not all, results available	HL70123	active
P	Preliminary: A verified early result is available, final results not yet obtained	HL70123	active
C	Correction to results (Corrected result and order is final)	HL70123	completed
R	Results stored; not yet verified	HL70123	active
F	Final results; results stored and verified. Can only be changed with a corrected result.	HL70123	completed
X	No results available; Order canceled.	HL70123	aborted
M	Corrected result but order is not final		active

Table 174: Laboratory Result Status (ID) Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.418:2018-06-11)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		3378-376	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		3378-377	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		3378-371	
@root	1..1	SHALL		3378-372	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.418
@extension	1..1	SHALL		3378-373	2018-09-01
code	1..1	SHALL		3378-375	
@code	1..1	SHALL		3378-510	92235-1
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		3378-511	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1
value	1..1	SHALL	CD	3378-374	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.21.55 (HL7 Result Status)

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:3378-376).

2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:3378-377).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:3378-371) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.418" (CONF:3378-372).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2018-09-01" (CONF:3378-373).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:3378-375).
 Note: result status
 - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="92235-1" Lab order result status (CONF:3378-510).
 - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:3378-511).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** with **@xsi:type**="CD", where the code **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet [HL7 Result Status](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.21.55 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:3378-374).

Table 175: HL7 Result Status

Value Set: HL7 Result Status urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.21.55			
Concepts which specify a status of results for an order. (HL7 V2 Table0123)			
Value Set Source: http://terminology.hl7.org/ValueSet/v2-0123			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
A	HL7ResultStatus	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.5.1	Some, but not all, results available
C	HL7ResultStatus	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.5.1	Correction to results
F	HL7ResultStatus	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.5.1	Final results; results stored and verified. Can only be changed with a corrected result.
I	HL7ResultStatus	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.5.1	No results available; specimen received, procedure incomplete
O	HL7ResultStatus	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.5.1	Order received; specimen not yet received
P	HL7ResultStatus	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.5.1	Preliminary: A verified early result is available, final results not yet obtained
R	HL7ResultStatus	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.5.1	Results stored; not yet verified
S	HL7ResultStatus	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.5.1	No results available; procedure scheduled, but not done
X	HL7ResultStatus	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.5.1	No results available; Order canceled.
Y	HL7ResultStatus	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.5.1	No order on record for this test. (Used only on queries)
...			

Figure 82: Laboratory Result Status (ID) Example

```
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [C-CDA ID] Laboratory Result Status (ID) -->
  <templateId extension="2018-09-01" root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.418" />
  <code code="92235-1"
    displayName="Lab order result status"
    codeSystemName="LOINC"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" />
  <value xsi:type="CD" code="F"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.18.51"
    codeSystemName="V2 Result Status"
    displayName="Final results; results stored and verified. Can only be changed with a
    corrected result." />
</observation>
```

3.32 Last Menstrual Period (V2)

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.30.3.34:2014-06-09
(open)]

Published as part of HL7 CDA® R2: Clinical Oncology Treatment Plan and
Summary, DSTU 2

Table 176: Last Menstrual Period (V2) Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Pregnancy Section (optional)	

This clinical statement represents the date of the last menstrual period of the patient. If known, the first day of last menstrual period should be captured. The effectiveTime captures the observation date.

Table 177: Last Menstrual Period (V2) Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.30.3.34:2014-06-09)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		1133-21960	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		1133-21961	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		1133-21962	
@root	1..1	SHALL		1133-21963	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.30.3.34
@extension	1..1	SHALL		1133-27848	2014-06-09
id	1..*	SHALL		1133-22066	
code	1..1	SHALL		1133-21964	
@code	1..1	SHALL		1133-21965	8665-2
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		1133-23237	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1
statusCode	1..1	SHALL		1133-21966	
@code	1..1	SHALL		1133-21967	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed
effectiveTime	1..1	SHALL		1133-22065	
value	1..1	SHALL	TS	1133-21968	

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="OBS" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:1133-21960).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:1133-21961).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:1133-21962) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.30.3.34" (CONF:1133-21963).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2014-06-09" (CONF:1133-27848).
4. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **id** (CONF:1133-22066).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:1133-21964).
 - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="8665-2" Last menstrual period start date (CONF:1133-21965).

- b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1]
@codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1133-23237).
6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **statusCode** (CONF:1133-21966).
 - a. This statusCode **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @code="completed" Completed
(CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14) (CONF:1133-21967).
7. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **effectiveTime** (CONF:1133-22065).
Note: Observation date
8. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** with @xsi:type="TS" (CONF:1133-21968).
Note: Time of the start of the last menstrual period

Figure 83: Last Menstrual Period (V2) Example

```
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.30.3.34" extension="2014-06-09"/>
  <id root="11f83a4d-344e-4c62-ac97-4ef857616562"/>
  <code code="8665-2" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC"
    displayName="Last menstrual period start date"/>
  <statusCode code="completed"/>
  <effectiveTime value="20121128"/>
  <value xsi:type="TS" value="20121104"/>
</observation>
```

3.33 Medication Activity (V2)

[substanceAdministration: identifier
urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm)
DSTU R2

Table 178: Medication Activity (V2) Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Medications Section (entries required) (V2) (required) Medications Section (entries optional) (V2) (optional) Reaction Observation (V2) (optional) Procedure Activity Act (V2) (optional) Procedure Activity Procedure (V2) (optional) Procedure Activity Observation (V2) (optional) Admission Medication (V2) (required) Medications Administered Section (V2) (optional)	Reaction Observation (V2) (optional) Medication Information (V2) (required) Medication Dispense (V2) (optional) Author Participation (optional)

A Medication Activity describes substance administrations that have actually occurred (e.g., pills ingested or injections given) or are intended to occur (e.g., "take 2 tablets twice a day for the next 10 days"). Medication activities in "INT" mood are reflections of what a clinician intends a patient to be taking. For example, a clinician may intend that a patient be administered Lisinopril 20 mg PO for

blood pressure control. If what was actually administered was Lisinopril 10 mg., then the Medication activities in the "EVN" mood would reflect actual use.

A moodCode of INT is allowed, but it is recommended that the Planned Medication Activity (V2) template be used for moodCodes other than EVN if the document type contains a section that includes Planned Medication Activity (V2) (for example a Care Plan document with Plan of Treatment, Intervention, or Goal sections).

At a minimum, a Medication Activity shall include an effectiveTime indicating the duration of the administration (or single-administration timestamp). Ambulatory medication lists generally provide a summary of use for a given medication over time - a medication activity in event mood with the duration reflecting when the medication started and stopped. Ongoing medications will not have a stop date (or will have a stop date with a suitable NULL value). Ambulatory medication lists will generally also have a frequency (e.g., a medication is being taken twice a day). Inpatient medications generally record each administration as a separate act.

The dose (doseQuantity) represents how many of the consumables are to be administered at each administration event. As a result, the dose is always relative to the consumable and the interval of administration. Thus, a patient consuming a single "metoprolol 25mg tablet" per administration will have a doseQuantity of "1", whereas a patient consuming "metoprolol" will have a dose of "25 mg".

Table 179: Medication Activity (V2) Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
substanceAdministration (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-7496	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = SBADM
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-7497	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.18 (MoodCodeEvnInt)
templateId	1..1	SHALL		1098-7499	
@root	1..1	SHALL		1098-10504	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16
@extension	1..1	SHALL		1098-32498	2014-06-09
id	1..*	SHALL		1098-7500	
code	0..1	MAY		1098-7506	
statusCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-7507	
@code	1..1	SHALL		1098-32360	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.11 (Medication Status)
effectiveTime	1..1	SHALL		1098-7508	
@value	0..1	SHOULD		1098-32775	
low	0..1	SHOULD		1098-32776	
high	0..1	MAY		1098-32777	
effectiveTime	0..1	SHOULD		1098-7513	
@operator	1..1	SHALL		1098-9106	A
repeatNumber	0..1	MAY		1098-7555	
routeCode	0..1	SHOULD		1098-7514	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.8.8.12.3221.8.7 (SPL Drug Route of Administration Terminology)
translation	0..*	SHOULD		1098-32950	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.12 (Medication Route)
approachSiteCode	0..1	MAY	SET<C D>	1098-7515	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.8.8.12.3221.8.9 (Body Site Value Set)
doseQuantity	1..1	SHALL		1098-7516	

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
@unit	0..1	SHOULD		1098-7526	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12839 (UnitsOfMeasureCaseSensitive)
rateQuantity	0..1	MAY		1098-7517	
@unit	1..1	SHALL		1098-7525	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12839 (UnitsOfMeasureCaseSensitive)
maxDoseQuantity	0..1	MAY	RTO<P Q, PQ>	1098-7518	
administrationUnitCode	0..1	MAY		1098-7519	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1021.30 (AdministrationUnitDoseForm)
consumable	1..1	SHALL		1098-7520	
manufacturedProduct	1..1	SHALL		1098-16085	Medication Information (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09)
performer	0..1	MAY		1098-7522	
author	0..*	SHOULD		1098-31150	Author Participation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119)
participant	0..*	MAY		1098-7523	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-7524	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 (HL7ParticipationType) = CSM
participantRole	1..1	SHALL		1098-16086	Drug Vehicle (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.24)
entryRelationship	0..*	MAY		1098-7536	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-7537	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = RSON
observation	1..1	SHALL		1098-16087	Indication (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09)
entryRelationship	0..1	MAY		1098-7539	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-7540	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = SUBJ

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
@inversionInd	1..1	SHALL		1098-7542	true
act	1..1	SHALL		1098-31387	Instruction (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09
entryRelationship	0..1	MAY		1098-7543	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-7547	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR
supply	1..1	SHALL		1098-16089	Medication Supply Order (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.17:2014-06-09
entryRelationship	0..*	MAY		1098-7549	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-7553	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR
supply	1..1	SHALL		1098-16090	Medication Dispense (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.18:2014-06-09
entryRelationship	0..*	MAY		1098-7552	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-7544	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = CAUS
observation	1..1	SHALL		1098-16091	Reaction Observation (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09
entryRelationship	0..1	MAY		1098-30820	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-30821	COMP
act	1..1	SHALL		1098-30822	Drug Monitoring Act (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.123
entryRelationship	0..*	MAY		1098-31515	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-31516	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = COMP
@inversionInd	1..1	SHALL		1098-31517	true

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
sequenceNumber	0..1	MAY		1098-31518	
act	1..1	SHALL		1098-31519	Substance Administered Act (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.118
entryRelationship	0..*	MAY		1098-32907	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-32908	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = COMP
substanceAdministration	1..1	SHALL		1098-32909	Medication Free Text Sig (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.147
precondition	0..*	MAY		1098-31520	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-31882	PRCN
criterion	1..1	SHALL		1098-31883	Precondition for Substance Administration (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.25:2014-06-09

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="SBADM" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:1098-7496).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [MoodCodeEvnInt](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.18 **STATIC** 2011-04-03 (CONF:1098-7497).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:1098-7499) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16" (CONF:1098-10504).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2014-06-09" (CONF:1098-32498).
4. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **id** (CONF:1098-7500).
5. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **code** (CONF:1098-7506).
 Note: SubstanceAdministration.code is an optional field. Per HL7 Pharmacy Committee, "this is intended to further specify the nature of the substance administration act. To date the committee has made no use of this attribute". Because the type of substance administration is generally implicit in the routeCode, in the consumable participant, etc., the field is generally not used, and there is no defined value set.
6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **statusCode** (CONF:1098-7507).
 - a. This statusCode **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Medication Status](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.11 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1098-32360).

The substance administration effectiveTime field can repeat, in order to represent varying levels of complex dosing. effectiveTime can be used to represent the duration of administration (e.g., "10 days"), the frequency of administration (e.g., "every 8 hours"), and more. Here, we require that there **SHALL** be an effectiveTime documentation of the duration (or single-administration timestamp), and that there **SHOULD** be an effectiveTime documentation of the frequency. Other timing nuances, supported by the base CDA R2 standard, may also be included.

7. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **effectiveTime** (CONF:1098-7508) such that it
 Note: This effectiveTime represents either the medication duration (i.e., the time the medication was started and stopped) or the single-administration timestamp.
 - a. **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **@value** (CONF:1098-32775).
 Note: indicates a single-administration timestamp
 - b. **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **low** (CONF:1098-32776).
 Note: indicates when medication started
 - c. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **high** (CONF:1098-32777).
 Note: indicates when medication stopped
 - d. This effectiveTime **SHALL** contain either a low or a @value but not both (CONF:1098-32890).
8. **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **effectiveTime** (CONF:1098-7513) such that it
 Note: This effectiveTime represents the medication frequency (e.g., administration times per day).
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@operator="A"** (CONF:1098-9106).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@xsi:type="PIVL_TS" or "EIVL_TS"** (CONF:1098-28499).

In "INT" (intent) mood, the repeatNumber defines the number of allowed administrations. For example, a repeatNumber of "3" means that the substance can be administered up to 3 times. In "EVN" (event) mood, the repeatNumber is the number of occurrences. For example, a repeatNumber of "3" in a substance administration event means that the current administration is the 3rd in a series.

9. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **repeatNumber** (CONF:1098-7555).
10. **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **routeCode**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [SPL Drug Route of Administration Terminology](#)
 urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.7 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1098-7514).
 - a. The routeCode, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] **translation**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Medication Route](#)
 urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.12 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1098-32950).
11. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **approachSiteCode**, where the code **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Body Site Value Set](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.9 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1098-7515).
12. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **doseQuantity** (CONF:1098-7516).

NOTE: The base CDA R2.0 standard requires @unit to be drawn from UCUM, and best practice is to use case sensitive UCUM units

- a. This doseQuantity **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **@unit**, which **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet [UnitsOfMeasureCaseSensitive](#)
 urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12839 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1098-7526).

- b. Pre-coordinated consumable: If the consumable code is a pre-coordinated unit dose (e.g., "metoprolol 25mg tablet") then doseQuantity is a unitless number that indicates the number of products given per administration (e.g., "2", meaning 2 x "metoprolol 25mg tablet" per administration) (CONF:1098-16878).
 - c. Not pre-coordinated consumable: If the consumable code is not pre-coordinated (e.g., is simply "metoprolol"), then doseQuantity must represent a physical quantity with @unit, e.g., "25" and "mg", specifying the amount of product given per administration (CONF:1098-16879).
13. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **rateQuantity** (CONF:1098-7517).
- NOTE: The base CDA R2.0 standard requires @unit to be drawn from UCUM, and best practice is to use case sensitive UCUM units
- a. The rateQuantity, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @unit, which **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet [UnitsOfMeasureCaseSensitive](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12839 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1098-7525).
14. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **maxDoseQuantity** (CONF:1098-7518).
- administrationUnitCode@code describes the units of medication administration for an item using a code that is pre-coordinated to include a physical unit form (ointment, powder, solution, etc.) which differs from the units used in administering the consumable (capful, spray, drop, etc.). For example when recording medication administrations, "metric drop (C48491)" would be appropriate to accompany the RxNorm code of 198283 (Timolol 0.25% Ophthalmic Solution) where the number of drops would be specified in doseQuantity@value.
15. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **administrationUnitCode**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [AdministrationUnitDoseForm](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1021.30 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1098-7519).
16. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **consumable** (CONF:1098-7520).
- a. This consumable **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Medication Information \(V2\)](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-16085).
17. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **performer** (CONF:1098-7522).
18. **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] [Author Participation](#) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119) (CONF:1098-31150).
19. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **participant** (CONF:1098-7523) such that it
- a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="CSM" (CodeSystem: HL7ParticipationType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 **STATIC**) (CONF:1098-7524).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Drug Vehicle (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.24) (CONF:1098-16086).
20. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **entryRelationship** (CONF:1098-7536) such that it
- a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="RSON" (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 **STATIC**) (CONF:1098-7537).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Indication (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-16087).

21. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **entryRelationship** (CONF:1098-7539) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode="SUBJ"** (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 **STATIC**) (CONF:1098-7540).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@inversionInd="true"** True (CONF:1098-7542).
 - c. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **Instruction (V2)** (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-31387).
22. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **entryRelationship** (CONF:1098-7543) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode="REFR"** (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 **STATIC**) (CONF:1098-7547).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **Medication Supply Order (V2)** (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.17:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-16089).
23. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **entryRelationship** (CONF:1098-7549) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode="REFR"** (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 **STATIC**) (CONF:1098-7553).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **Medication Dispense (V2)** (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.18:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-16090).
24. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **entryRelationship** (CONF:1098-7552) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode="CAUS"** (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 **STATIC**) (CONF:1098-7544).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **Reaction Observation (V2)** (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-16091).
25. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **entryRelationship** (CONF:1098-30820) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode="COMP"** Has component (CONF:1098-30821).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **Drug Monitoring Act** (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.123) (CONF:1098-30822).

The following entryRelationship is used to indicate a given medication's order in a series. The nested Substance Administered Act identifies an administration in the series. The entryRelationship/sequenceNumber shows the order of this particular administration in that series.

26. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **entryRelationship** (CONF:1098-31515) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode="COMP"** Component (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1098-31516).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@inversionInd="true"** (CONF:1098-31517).
 - c. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **sequenceNumber** (CONF:1098-31518).

- d. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Substance Administered Act (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.118) (CONF:1098-31519).
27. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **entryRelationship** (CONF:1098-32907) such that it
- a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode="COMP"** Has component (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1098-32908).
- b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Medication Free Text Sig (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.147) (CONF:1098-32909).
28. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **precondition** (CONF:1098-31520).
- a. The precondition, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode="PRCN"** (CONF:1098-31882).
- b. The precondition, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Precondition for Substance Administration (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.25:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-31883).
29. Medication Activity **SHOULD** include doseQuantity **OR** rateQuantity (CONF:1098-30800).

Table 180: Medication Status

Value Set: Medication Status urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.11 (Clinical Focus: A coded concept indicating the current status of a Medication administration or fulfillment.),(Data Element Scope:),(Inclusion Criteria:),(Exclusion Criteria: All concepts are subsumed by the selected concepts.) This value set was imported on 11/20/2025 with a version of Latest. Value Set Source: https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.11/expansion			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
aborted	HL7ActStatus	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14	aborted
active	HL7ActStatus	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14	active
completed	HL7ActStatus	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14	completed
nullified	HL7ActStatus	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14	nullified
suspended	HL7ActStatus	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14	suspended

Figure 84: Medication Activity (V2) Example

```
<substanceAdministration classCode="SBADM" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- ** Medication Activity (V2) ** -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16"
    extension="2014-06-09"/>
  <id root="6c844c75-aa34-411c-b7bd-5e4a9f206e29"/>
  <statusCode code="active"/>
  <effectiveTime xsi:type="IVL_TS">
    <low value="20120318"/>
  </effectiveTime>
  <effectiveTime xsi:type="PIVL_TS" institutionSpecified="true" operator="A">
    <period value="12" unit="h"/>
  </effectiveTime>
  <routeCode code="C38288"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1"
    codeSystemName="NCI Thesaurus"
    displayName="ORAL"/>
  <doseQuantity value="1"/>
  <consumable>
    <manufacturedProduct classCode="MANU">
      <!-- ** Medication information ** -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23"
        extension="2014-06-09"/>
      <id root="2a620155-9d11-439e-92b3-5d9815ff4ee8"/>
      <manufacturedMaterial>
        <code code="197380"
          displayName="Atenolol 25 MG Oral Tablet"
          codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.88" codeSystemName="RxNorm"/>
      </manufacturedMaterial>
    </manufacturedProduct>
  </consumable>
  <entryRelationship typeCode="RSON">
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <!-- ** Indication ** -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19"
        extension="2014-06-09"/>
      <id root="e63166c7-6482-4a44-83a1-37ccdbde725b"/>
      <code code="75321-0"
        codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
        codeSystemName="LOINC"
        displayName="Clinical finding"/>
      <statusCode code="completed"/>
      <value xsi:type="CD"
        code="38341003"
        displayName="Hypertension"
        codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"/>
    </observation>
  </entryRelationship>
</substanceAdministration>
```

Figure 85: No Known Medications Example

```
<substanceAdministration classCode="SBADM" moodCode="EVN" negationInd="true">
  <!-- ** Medication activity ** -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16" extension="2014-06-09" />
  <id root="072f00fc-4f9d-4516-8d6f-ed00ed523fe0" />
  <statusCode code="active" />
  <effectiveTime xsi:type="IVL_TS">
    <low value="20110103" />
  </effectiveTime>
  <consumable>
    <manufacturedProduct classCode="MANU">
      <!-- ** Medication information ** -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23" extension="2014-06-09" />
      <manufacturedMaterial>
        <code nullFlavor="OTH" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.88">
          <translation code="410942007" displayName="drug or medication"
codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" />
        </code>
      </manufacturedMaterial>
    </manufacturedProduct>
  </consumable>
</substanceAdministration>
```

3.34 Medication Dispense (V2)

[supply: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.18:2014-06-09
(open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm)
DSTU R2

Table 181: Medication Dispense (V2) Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Medication Activity (V2) (optional) Immunization Activity (V3) (optional)	US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDED) (optional) Medication Information (V2) (optional) Immunization Medication Information (V2) (optional)

This template records the act of supplying medications (i.e., dispensing).

Table 182: Medication Dispense (V2) Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
supply (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.18:2014-06-09)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-7451	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = SPLY
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-7452	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		1098-7453	
@root	1..1	SHALL		1098-10505	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.18
@extension	1..1	SHALL		1098-32580	2014-06-09
id	1..*	SHALL		1098-7454	
statusCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-7455	
@code	1..1	SHALL		1098-32361	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.64 (Medication Fill Status)
effectiveTime	0..1	SHOULD		1098-7456	
repeatNumber	0..1	SHOULD		1098-7457	
quantity	0..1	SHOULD		1098-7458	
product	0..1	MAY		1098-7459	
manufacturedProduct	1..1	SHALL		1098-15607	Medication Information (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09)
product	0..1	MAY		1098-9331	
manufacturedProduct	1..1	SHALL		1098-31696	Immunization Medication Information (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09)
performer	0..1	MAY		1098-7461	
assignedEntity	1..1	SHALL		1098-7467	
addr	0..1	SHOULD		1098-7468	US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2)
entryRelationship	0..1	MAY		1098-	

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
				7473	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-7474	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR
supply	1..1	SHALL		1098-15606	Medication Supply Order (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.17:2014-06-09

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="SPLY" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:1098-7451).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:1098-7452).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1098-7453) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.18" (CONF:1098-10505).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2014-06-09" (CONF:1098-32580).
4. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] id (CONF:1098-7454).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:1098-7455).
 - a. This statusCode **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @code, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Medication Fill Status](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.64 **STATIC** 2014-04-23 (CONF:1098-32361).
6. **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] effectiveTime (CONF:1098-7456).

In "EVN" (event) mood, the repeatNumber is the number of dispenses. For example, a repeatNumber of "3" indicates the third dispense.

7. **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] repeatNumber (CONF:1098-7457).
8. **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] quantity (CONF:1098-7458).
9. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] product (CONF:1098-7459) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Medication Information \(V2\)](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-15607).
10. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] product (CONF:1098-9331) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Immunization Medication Information \(V2\)](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-31696).
11. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] performer (CONF:1098-7461).
 - a. The performer, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] assignedEntity (CONF:1098-7467).
 - i. This assignedEntity **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] [US Realm Address \(AD.US.FIELDDED\)](#) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) (CONF:1098-7468).

1. The content of addr **SHALL** be a conformant US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED) (2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) (CONF:1098-10565).
12. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **entryRelationship** (CONF:1098-7473) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode="REFR"** (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 **STATIC**) (CONF:1098-7474).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Medication Supply Order (V2) (**identifier:** urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.17:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-15606).
13. A supply act **SHALL** contain one product/Medication Information **OR** one product/Immunization Medication Information template (CONF:1098-9333).

Table 183: Medication Fill Status

Value Set: Medication Fill Status urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.64 (Clinical Focus: Whether the medication has been fulfilled),(Data Element Scope: NA),(Inclusion Criteria: NA),(Exclusion Criteria: NA)			
This value set was imported on 11/20/2025 with a version of Latest.			
Value Set Source: https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.64/expansion			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
aborted	HL7ActStatus	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14	aborted
completed	HL7ActStatus	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14	completed

Figure 86: Medication Dispense (V2) Example

<pre> <supply classCode="SPLY" moodCode="EVN"> <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.18" extension="2014-06-09" /> <id root="1.2.3.4.56789.1" extension="cb734647-fc99-424c-a864-7e3cda82e704" /> <statusCode code="completed" /> <effectiveTime value="201208151450-0800" /> <repeatNumber value="1" /> <quantity value="75" /> <product> <manufacturedProduct classCode="MANU"> <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23" extension="2014-06-09" /> . . . </manufacturedProduct> </product> <performer> <assignedEntity> . . . </assignedEntity> </performer> </supply> </pre>
--

3.35 Medication Information (V2)

[manufacturedProduct: identifier

urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm)
DSTU R2

Table 184: Medication Information (V2) Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Medication Activity (V2) (required) Planned Medication Activity (V2) (required) Medication Dispense (V2) (optional)	

A medication should be recorded as a pre-coordinated ingredient + strength + dose form (e.g., “metoprolol 25mg tablet”, “amoxicillin 400mg/5mL suspension”) where possible. This includes RxNorm codes whose Term Type is SCD (semantic clinical drug), SBD (semantic brand drug), GPCK (generic pack), BPCCK (brand pack).

The dose (doseQuantity) represents how many of the consumables are to be administered at each administration event. As a result, the dose is always relative to the consumable. Thus, a patient consuming a single "metoprolol 25mg tablet" per administration will have a doseQuantity of "1", whereas a patient consuming "metoprolol" will have a dose of "25 mg".

Table 185: Medication Information (V2) Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
manufacturedProduct (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-7408	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110 (HL7RoleClass) = MANU
templateId	1..1	SHALL		1098-7409	
@root	1..1	SHALL		1098-10506	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23
@extension	1..1	SHALL		1098-32579	2014-06-09
id	0..*	MAY		1098-7410	
manufacturedMaterial	1..1	SHALL		1098-7411	
code	1..1	SHALL		1098-7412	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1010.4 (Medication Clinical Drug)
translation	0..*	MAY		1098-31884	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1010.2 (Clinical Substance)
manufacturerOrganization	0..1	MAY		1098-7416	

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode="MANU"** (CodeSystem: HL7RoleClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110 **STATIC**) (CONF:1098-7408).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:1098-7409) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23"** (CONF:1098-10506).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension="2014-06-09"** (CONF:1098-32579).
3. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **id** (CONF:1098-7410).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **manufacturedMaterial** (CONF:1098-7411).
 Note: A medication should be recorded as a pre-coordinated ingredient + strength + dose form (e.g., “metoprolol 25mg tablet”, “amoxicillin 400mg/5mL suspension”) where possible. This includes RxNorm codes whose Term Type is SCD (semantic clinical drug), SBD (semantic brand drug), GPCK (generic pack), BPCK (brand pack).
 - a. This **manufacturedMaterial** **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Medication Clinical Drug](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1010.4 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1098-7412).
 - i. This **code** **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **translation**, which **MAY** be selected from ValueSet [Clinical Substance](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1010.2 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1098-31884).
5. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **manufacturerOrganization** (CONF:1098-7416).

Table 186: Medication Clinical Drug

Value Set: Medication Clinical Drug urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1010.4 (Clinical Focus: All prescribable medication formulations represented using either a "generic" or "brand-specific" concept developed to support HL7 C-CDA R2 October 2013 ballot.), (Data Element Scope: Medication orderable), (Inclusion Criteria: GROUPING value set made up of: UNION(Value set: Medication Clinical General Drug OID: 2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.17 Value set: Medication Clinical Brand-specific Drug OID: 2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1010.5).), (Exclusion Criteria: none) This value set was imported on 11/20/2025 with a version of Latest. Value Set Source: https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1010.4/expansion			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
1000000	RxNorm	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88	amlodipine 5 MG / hydrochlorothiazide 12.5 MG / olmesartan medoxomil 40 MG Oral Tablet [Tribenzor]
1000001	RxNorm	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88	amlodipine 5 MG / hydrochlorothiazide 25 MG / olmesartan medoxomil 40 MG Oral Tablet
1000005	RxNorm	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88	amlodipine 5 MG / hydrochlorothiazide 25 MG / olmesartan medoxomil 40 MG Oral Tablet [Tribenzor]
1000009	RxNorm	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88	dimethicone 100 MG/ML / miconazole nitrate 20 MG/ML / zinc oxide 100 MG/ML Topical Spray
1000013	RxNorm	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88	whole wheat allergenic extract 50 MG/ML Injectable Solution
1000015	RxNorm	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88	western wheatgrass pollen extract 10000 UNT/ML Injectable Solution
1000024	RxNorm	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88	methenamine mandelate 100 MG/ML Oral Suspension
1000025	RxNorm	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88	methenamine hippurate 1000 MG Oral Capsule
1000027	RxNorm	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88	methenamine mandelate 300 MG / sodium phosphate 500 MG Oral

			Tablet
1000048	RxNorm	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88	doxepin 10 MG Oral Capsule
...			

Table 187: Clinical Substance

Value Set: Clinical Substance urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1010.2 (Clinical Focus: Any substance that can be ordered or is included in a clinical record. This is not restricted to medications.),(Data Element Scope: Clinical Substance),(Inclusion Criteria: As defined in grouped value sets),(Exclusion Criteria: No drug classes) This value set was imported on 11/20/2025 with a version of Latest. Value Set Source: https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1010.2/expansion			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
1000000	RxNorm	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88	amlodipine 5 MG / hydrochlorothiazide 12.5 MG / olmesartan medoxomil 40 MG Oral Tablet [Tribenzor]
1000001	RxNorm	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88	amlodipine 5 MG / hydrochlorothiazide 25 MG / olmesartan medoxomil 40 MG Oral Tablet
100000100004108	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Mismatch repair endonuclease PMS2 (substance)
1000005	RxNorm	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88	amlodipine 5 MG / hydrochlorothiazide 25 MG / olmesartan medoxomil 40 MG Oral Tablet [Tribenzor]
1000009	RxNorm	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88	dimethicone 100 MG/ML / miconazole nitrate 20 MG/ML / zinc oxide 100 MG/ML Topical Spray
1000013	RxNorm	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88	whole wheat allergenic extract 50 MG/ML Injectable Solution
1000015	RxNorm	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88	western wheatgrass pollen extract 10000 UNT/ML Injectable Solution
1000024	RxNorm	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88	methenamine mandelate 100 MG/ML Oral Suspension
1000025	RxNorm	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88	methenamine hippurate 1000 MG Oral Capsule
1000027	RxNorm	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88	methenamine mandelate 300 MG / sodium phosphate 500 MG Oral Tablet
...			

Figure 87: Medication Information (V2) Example

```
<manufacturedProduct classCode="MANU">
  <!-- ** Medication information ** -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23" extension="2014-06-09" />
  <id root="2a620155-9d11-439e-92b3-5d9815ff4ee8" />
  <manufacturedMaterial>
    <code code="745679" displayName="200 ACTUAT Albuterol 0.09 MG/ACTUAT Metered Dose Inhaler" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.88" codeSystemName="RxNorm" />
  </manufacturedMaterial>
  <manufacturerOrganization>
    <name>Medication Factory Inc.</name>
  </manufacturerOrganization>
</manufacturedProduct>
```

3.35.1 Initial Case Report Trigger Code Medication Information

[manufacturedProduct: identifier

urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.36:2019-04-01 (open)]

Published as part of Public Health Case Report, Release 2 - the Electronic Initial Case Report (eICR), STU Release 2

Table 188: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Medication Information Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Medication Activity (V2) (optional) Planned Medication Activity (V2) (optional)	

This template is for optional [0..1] use in a *Medication Activity (V2)* or a *Planned Medication Activity (V2)* contained in an *Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR)*.

The *Initial Case Report Trigger Code Medication Information* template indicates that the medication code is a trigger code contained in the [Reportable Condition Trigger Codes](#) and this template must be present.

This template further constrains the C-CDA R2.1 *Medication Information (V2)* template. It specifies that `manufacturedMaterial/code/@sdct:valueSet` and `manufacturedMaterial/code/@sdct:valueSetVersion`, or `manufacturedMaterial/code/translation/@sdct:valueSet` and `manufacturedMaterial/code/translation/@sdct:valueSetVersion` must be present in order to capture the RCTC OID (2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508) and RCTC definition version.

Entered-in-error: Set `negationInd` of the containing template (*Medication Activity* or *Planned Medication Activity*) to true when a trigger code was previously entered in error and has now been corrected. A `negationInd` of true is not making a statement that the medication has not been ordered or administered, rather that this trigger code data was entered in error.

Table 189: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Medication Information Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
manufacturedProduct (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.36:2019-04-01)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		4411-523	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110 (HL7RoleClass) = MANU
templateId	1..1	SHALL		4411-520	
@root	1..1	SHALL		4411-524	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.36
@extension	1..1	SHALL		4411-525	2019-04-01
manufacturedMaterial	1..1	SHALL		4411-521	
code	1..1	SHALL		4411-522	
@nullFlavor	0..1	MAY		4411-606	
@code	0..1	SHOULD		4411-537	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.1060 (Medications Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset))
@sdtc:valueSet	0..1	SHOULD		4411-528	2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508
@sdtc:valueSetVersion	0..1	SHOULD		4411-529	
translation	0..*	MAY		4411-527	
@code	1..1	SHALL		4411-538	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.1060 (Medications Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset))
@sdtc:valueSet	0..1	MAY		4411-530	2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508
@sdtc:valueSetVersion	0..1	MAY		4411-531	

1. Conforms to [Medication Information \(V2\)](#) template (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="MANU" (CodeSystem: HL7RoleClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110 **STATIC**) (CONF:4411-523).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:4411-520) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.36" (CONF:4411-524).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2019-04-01" (CONF:4411-525).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **manufacturedMaterial** (CONF:4411-521).
 Note: A medication should be recorded as a pre-coordinated ingredient + strength + dose form (e.g., "metoprolol 25mg tablet", "amoxicillin 400mg/5mL suspension") where possible. This includes RxNorm codes whose Term Type is SCD (semantic clinical drug), SBD (semantic brand drug), GPCK (generic pack), BPCK (brand pack).
 - a. This **manufacturedMaterial** **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:4411-522).
 - i. This code **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **@nullFlavor** (CONF:4411-606).
 - ii. This code **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **@code**, which **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet [Medications Triggers for Public Health Reporting](#)

- (RCTC Subset) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.1060 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4411-537).
- iii. This code **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1]
@sdct:valueSet="2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508" (CONF:4411-528).
 - iv. This code **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **@sdct:valueSetVersion** (CONF:4411-529).
 Note: RCTC Definition Version used (e.g. 2020-11-13)
 - v. This code **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **translation** (CONF:4411-527).
 - 1. The translation, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**, which **MAY** be selected from ValueSet Medications Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset)
 urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.1060 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4411-538).
 - 2. The translation, if present, **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1]
@sdct:valueSet="2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508" (CONF:4411-530).
 - 3. The translation, if present, **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1]
@sdct:valueSetVersion (CONF:4411-531).
 Note: RCTC Definition Version used (e.g. 2020-11-13)
 - 4. If either translation/**@sdct:valueSet** or translation/**@sdct:valueSetVersion** is present then both translation/**@sdct:valueSet** and translation/**@sdct:valueSetVersion** **SHALL** be present (CONF:4411-539).
 - vi. If either code/**@sdct:valueSet** or code/**@sdct:valueSetVersion** is present then both code/**@sdct:valueSet** and code/**@sdct:valueSetVersion** **SHALL** be present (CONF:4411-540).
 - vii. Either cda:manufacturedMaterial/cda:code[**@code** and **@sdct:valueSetVersion** and **@sdct:valueSet**] or cda:manufacturedMaterial/cda:code/cda:translation[**@code** and **@sdct:valueSetVersion** and **@sdct:valueSet**] **SHALL** be present (CONF:4411-607).

Figure 88: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Medication Information Example

```
<manufacturedProduct classCode="MANU">
  <!-- [C-CDA R2.0] Medication Information (V2) -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23" extension="2014-06-09" />
  <!-- [eICR R2 STU2] Initial Case Report Trigger Code Medication Information -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.36" extension="2019-04-01" />
  <id root="2a620155-9d11-439e-92b3-5d9815ff4ee8" />
  <manufacturedMaterial>
    <code code="832679"
      codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.88"
      codeSystemName="RxNorm"
      displayName="Bacillus anthracis strain V770-NP1-R antigens 0.1 MG/ML
Injectable"
      sdtc:valueSet="2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508"
      sdtc:valueSetVersion="2020-11-13" />
  </manufacturedMaterial>
</manufacturedProduct>
```

3.36 Occupational Hazard Observation

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.215:2017-11-30 (open)]

Draft as part of C-CDA R2.1 Supplemental Templates for Occupational Data for Health, Release 1

Table 190: Occupational Hazard Observation Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Past or Present Occupation Observation [V2] (optional)	

An Occupational Hazard Observation Entry is a clinical statement about a hazard that is specific to a person's job or job environment and with which the person might come in contact, as reported by the person. A hazard is a source of potential harm to a person's physical or mental health. Hazards can be biological, physical, psychological, chemical, or radiological in nature. In a healthcare setting, awareness of the Occupational Hazards potentially encountered at person's job can assist a health care provider by prompting discussion of protective or preventative measures or by identifying a potential cause of reported symptoms. An Occupational Hazard Entry is a clinical statement about actual contact or interaction with a specific hazard that increases an individual's risk of a detrimental physical or mental health outcome (e.g., ingestion or inhalation of a toxic chemical). Information on an exposure may include the measurement of duration/intensity of contact or interaction with the specific hazard. In a healthcare setting, information on exposures assists in the diagnosis of specific illnesses or injuries associated with a specific hazard. An example of using exposure information would be a health care provider examining a farm worker that presents with flu-like symptoms that developed after spraying chemicals on a field; the provider may be able to determine if the symptoms are consistent with exposure to the specific pesticide that was applied by the worker.

Table 191: Occupational Hazard Observation Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.215:2017-11-30)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		3349-91	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		3349-92	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		3349-89	
@root	1..1	SHALL		3349-93	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.215
@extension	1..1	SHALL		3349-94	2017-11-30
id	1..*	SHALL		3349-95	
code	1..1	SHALL		3349-90	
@code	1..1	SHALL		3349-96	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 87729-0
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		3349-97	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1
statusCode	1..1	SHALL		3349-98	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed
value	1..1	SHALL	ST	3349-99	

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="OBS" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:3349-91).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:3349-92).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:3349-89) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.215" (CONF:3349-93).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2017-11-30" (CONF:3349-94).
4. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **id** (CONF:3349-95).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:3349-90).
 - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="87729-0" History of Occupational hazard (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:3349-96).
 - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" LOINC (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 **STATIC**) (CONF:3349-97).
6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **statusCode**="completed" (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14) (CONF:3349-98).
7. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** with **@xsi:type**="ST" (CONF:3349-99).

Figure 89: Occupational Hazard Observation Example

```
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [ODH RID1] Occupational Hazard Observation -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.215" extension="2017-11-30" />
  <id root="8e0e9f00-fdbe-4ebb-aca8-a25ce8713144" />
  <code code="87729-0"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
    codeSystemName="LOINC"
    displayName="History of Occupational Hazard" />
  <statusCode code="completed" />
  <value xsi:type="ST">Lead</value>
</observation>
```

3.37 Past or Present Industry Observation (V2)

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.216:2020-09-01 (open)]

Published as part of HL7 CDA® R2 Implementation Guide: Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes; Occupational Data for Health (ODH) Templates, Release 1 - US Realm V2

Table 192: Past or Present Industry Observation (V2) Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Past or Present Occupation Observation (V2) (required)	

A Past or Present Job Industry Observation Entry is a clinical statement that identifies the kind of business that compensates the person for a job (e.g., wages, training) or assigns work to a volunteer, as reported by the person. This observation also is referred to as “Job Industry.” It is based on the primary business activity conducted by the company, organization, or individual (for those who are self-employed). For a military position, this is the self-reported branch of service. Similar occupations performed in different industries can have very different health risks; e.g., a nurse in an acute healthcare setting vs. a nurse in an elementary school, or a plumber in housing construction vs a plumber in shipbuilding. A Past or Present Industry Observation Entry is a clinical statement about the type of business (industry) in which the subject currently holds or has held a job in the past. Industry is a key data element for understanding health risks. Similar occupations performed in different industries can have very different health risks; e.g., a nurse in an acute healthcare setting vs. a nurse in an elementary school, or a plumber in housing construction vs a plumber in shipbuilding. Each Past or Present Industry Observation is therefore linked to a specific Past or Present Occupation Observation Entry.

Table 193: Past or Present Industry Observation (V2) Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.216:2020-09-01)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		4480-178	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		4480-179	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		4480-168	
@root	1..1	SHALL		4480-170	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.216
@extension	1..1	SHALL		4480-171	2020-09-01
id	1..*	SHALL		4480-172	
code	1..1	SHALL		4480-169	
@code	1..1	SHALL		4480-173	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 86188-0
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		4480-174	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1
statusCode	1..1	SHALL		4480-175	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed
value	1..1	SHALL	CD	4480-176	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7187 (Industry CDC Census 2010)
translation	0..1	SHOULD		4480-317	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7900 (Industry NAICS Detail (ODH))

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="OBS" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:4480-178).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:4480-179).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:4480-168) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.216" (CONF:4480-170).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2020-09-01" (CONF:4480-171).
4. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **id** (CONF:4480-172).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:4480-169).
 - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="86188-0" History of Occupation Industry (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:4480-173).
 - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" LOINC (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 **STATIC**) (CONF:4480-174).

6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **statusCode**="completed" Completed (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14) (CONF:4480-175).
7. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** with @xsi:type="CD", where the code **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet [Industry CDC Census 2010](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7187 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4480-176).
 - a. This value **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **translation**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Industry NAICS Detail \(ODH\)](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7900 (CONF:4480-317).

Table 194: Industry CDC Census 2010

Value Set: Industry CDC Census 2010 urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7187 2010 Industry coding system used by CDC (NIOSH & NCHS) for coding industry text. Industry describes an economic/business sector comprised of businesses/ enterprises concerned with the output of a specified category of products or services (e.g., the construction industry or the agriculture industry). This industry code system includes 2007 U.S. Census Bureau industry codes and three additional codes developed by CDC for unpaid workers. The 2010 Census industry categories are based on the 2007 North American Industry Classification System (NAICS). The PH_Occupation_CDC_Census2010 code system should be used in conjunction with this industry code system when coding both industry and occupation. For more information and instructions on using this coding system, see the instruction manual for CDC-Census I&O coding at: http://www.cdc.gov/niosh/topics/coding/ Value Set Source: https://phinivads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7187			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
7280	Industry CDC Census 2010	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.315	Accounting, tax preparation, bookkeeping, and payroll services
9570	Industry CDC Census 2010	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.315	Administration of economic programs and space research
9490	Industry CDC Census 2010	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.315	Administration of environmental quality and housing programs
9480	Industry CDC Census 2010	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.315	Administration of human resource programs
7470	Industry CDC Census 2010	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.315	Advertising and related services
3590	Industry CDC Census 2010	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.315	Aerospace products and parts manufacturing
2180	Industry CDC Census 2010	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.315	Agricultural chemical manufacturing
3070	Industry CDC Census 2010	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.315	Agricultural implement manufacturing
6070	Industry CDC Census 2010	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.315	Air transportation
3580	Industry CDC Census 2010	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.315	Aircraft and parts manufacturing
...			

Table 195: Industry NAICS Detail (ODH)

<p>Value Set: Industry NAICS Detail (ODH) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7900</p> <p>The Occupational Data for Health (ODH) industry value set is derived from the North American Industry and North American Industry Classification System (NAICS). NAICS is the standard used by Federal statistical agencies in classifying business establishments for the purpose of collecting, analyzing, and publishing statistical data related to the U.S. business economy. NAICS was developed under the auspices of the Office of Management and Budget (OMB), and adopted in 1997 to replace the Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) system. It was developed jointly by the U.S. Economic Classification Policy Committee (ECPC), Statistics Canada, and Mexico's Instituto Nacional de Estadística y Geografía, to allow for a high level of comparability in business statistics among the North American countries. The official U.S. Government Web site (https://www.census.gov/naics) provides the latest information on plans for NAICS revisions, as well as access to various NAICS reference files and tools. Additional information on the background and development of NAICS is available in the History section of this Web site. This value set includes all codes from the NAICS 2022 version release plus a "Not Coded" concept.</p> <p>Value Set Source: https://phinivads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7900</p>			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
311611.00000 1	PH_OccupationalDataForHealth_ODH	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.327	Abattoirs [Animal (except Poultry) Slaughtering]
621410.00000 2	PH_OccupationalDataForHealth_ODH	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.327	Abortion clinics [Family Planning Centers]
334519.00000 3	PH_OccupationalDataForHealth_ODH	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.327	Abrasion testing machines manufacturing [Other Measuring and Controlling Device Manufacturing]
339114.00000 4	PH_OccupationalDataForHealth_ODH	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.327	Abrasive points, wheels, and disks, dental, manufacturing [Dental Equipment and Supplies Manufacturing]
327910.00000 5	PH_OccupationalDataForHealth_ODH	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.327	Abrasive products manufacturing [Abrasive Product Manufacturing]
212322.00000 6	PH_OccupationalDataForHealth_ODH	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.327	Abrasive sand quarrying and/or beneficiating [Industrial Sand Mining]
212399.00000 7	PH_OccupationalDataForHealth_ODH	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.327	Abrasive stones (e.g., emery, grindstones, hones, pumice) mining and/or beneficiating [All Other Nonmetallic Mineral Mining]
423840.00000 8	PH_OccupationalDataForHealth_ODH	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.327	Abrasives merchant wholesalers [Industrial Supplies Merchant Wholesalers]
212399.00000	PH_OccupationalDataForHealth	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.	Abrasives, natural,

9	_ODH	327	mining and/or beneficiating [All Other Nonmetallic Mineral Mining]
322121.000010	PH_OccupationalDataForHealth_ODH	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.327	Absorbent paper stock manufacturing [Paper (except Newsprint) Mills]
...			

Figure 90: Past or Present Industry Observation Example

<pre> <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN"> <!-- [ODH R1D1] Past or Present Industry Observation --> <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.216" extension="2017-11-30" /> <id root="6b782c49-40a0-4602-ab85-c58fe1250910" /> <code code="86188-0" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="History of Occupation Industry" /> <statusCode code="completed" /> <value xsi:type="CD" code="8270" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.315" codeSystemName="Industry CDC Census 2010" displayName="Nursing care facilities" <translation code="621610.008495" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.327" codeSystemName="Occupational Data for Health (ODH)" displayName="Home nursing services " /> /> </observation> </pre>

3.38 Past or Present Occupation Observation (V2)

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.217:2020-09-01 (open)]

Published as part of HL7 CDA® R2 Implementation Guide: Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes; Occupational Data for Health (ODH) Templates, Release 1 - US Realm V2

Table 196: Past or Present Occupation Observation (V2) Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Occupational Data for Health Template Requirements Section (V2) (optional)	Occupational Hazard Observation (optional) Past or Present Industry Observation (V2) (required)

A Past or Present Occupation Observation Entry is a clinical statement about the type of work done by a person in a job, as reported by that person. This observation also is referred to as “Job Occupation.” This entry includes a set of self-reported, related observations that remain associated with one-

another to characterize the job and provide clinically-relevant information. It also can be used in a minor's record for the job(s) of people who share a home with the person (see optional related subject). A job is defined as a work situation, training position, or (potentially clinically-relevant) volunteer position held for a specified time period; for a given job, updates to Job Occupation, Past or Present Industry (Job Industry), Supervisory Level, or Employer would constitute a new job or volunteer position. A person can have more than one job at the same time and multiple jobs over time.

Knowledge about a person's job(s) informs diagnosis and management of illness and injury; it also informs management of health in the work environment, regardless of whether a condition is work-related. While knowing about a person's current job(s) is likely to be most important, some work-related health conditions can manifest after a long latency so a history of jobs can also provide valuable information. This set of related Job observations also can provide information for public health to locate infectious disease outbreaks and intervene to prevent further illness. Public health can also use these data to analyze work-related conditions such as silicosis, pesticide poisoning, and some types of cancer to identify Occupations, Industry sectors and Employers for whom interventions are needed to mitigate risk.

Table 197: Past or Present Occupation Observation (V2) Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.217:2020-09-01)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		4480-226	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		4480-227	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		4480-140	
@root	1..1	SHALL		4480-152	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.217
@extension	1..1	SHALL		4480-153	2020-09-01
id	1..*	SHALL		4480-154	
code	1..1	SHALL		4480-141	
@code	1..1	SHALL		4480-155	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 11341-5
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		4480-156	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1
statusCode	1..1	SHALL		4480-157	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus)
effectiveTime	1..1	SHALL		4480-142	
low	1..1	SHALL		4480-158	
high	0..1	MAY		4480-159	
value	1..1	SHALL	CD	4480-160	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7186 (Occupation CDC Census 2010)
translation	0..1	SHOULD		4480-316	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7901 (Occupation ONETSOC Detail (ODH))
subject	0..1	MAY		4480-233	
relatedSubject	1..1	SHALL		4480-234	
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		4480-236	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.41 (HL7EntityClass) = PRS
code	1..1	SHALL		4480-237	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.12.1 (Personal And Legal Relationship Role Type)
participant	1..1	SHALL		4480-144	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		4480-162	IND
participantRole	1..1	SHALL		4480-145	
@classCode	0..1	MAY		4480-163	ROL
id	0..1	SHOULD		4480-164	
addr	0..1	SHOULD		4480-229	
playingEntity	0..1	MAY		4480-221	

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
name	0..1	SHOULD		4480-230	
entryRelationship	0..1	SHOULD		4480-146	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		4480-165	REFR
observation	1..1	SHALL		4480-147	Work Schedule Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.1 0.20.22.4.223:2017-11-30)
entryRelationship	0..*	MAY		4480-148	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		4480-166	REFR
observation	1..1	SHALL		4480-149	Job Duty Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.1 0.20.22.4.214:2017-11-30)
entryRelationship	0..*	MAY		4480-150	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		4480-167	REFR
observation	1..1	SHALL		4480-151	Occupational Hazard Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.1 0.20.22.4.215:2017-11-30)
entryRelationship	0..1	SHOULD		4480-281	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		4480-283	REFR
observation	1..1	SHALL		4480-282	Supervisory Level Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.1 0.20.22.4.224:2017-11-30)
entryRelationship	1..1	SHALL		4480-245	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		4480-247	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1 002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR
observation	1..1	SHALL		4480-246	Past or Present Industry Observation (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.1 0.20.22.4.216:2020-09-01)
entryRelationship	0..1	SHOULD		4480-248	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		4480-250	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1 002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR
observation	1..1	SHALL		4480-249	Work Classification Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.1 0.20.22.4.210:2017-11-30)

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:4480-226).

2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:4480-227).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:4480-140) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.217" (CONF:4480-152).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2020-09-01" (CONF:4480-153).
4. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **id** (CONF:4480-154).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:4480-141).
 - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="11341-5" History of Occupation (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:4480-155).
 - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" LOINC (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 **STATIC**) (CONF:4480-156).
6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **statusCode** (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14) (CONF:4480-157).
7. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **effectiveTime** (CONF:4480-142).
 - a. This effectiveTime **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **low** (CONF:4480-158).
 - b. This effectiveTime **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **high** (CONF:4480-159).
8. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** with **@xsi:type**="CD", where the code **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet [Occupation CDC Census 2010](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7186 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4480-160).
 - a. This value **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **translation**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Occupation ONETSOC Detail \(ODH\)](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7901 (CONF:4480-316).
9. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **subject** (CONF:4480-233).
 - a. The subject, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **relatedSubject** (CONF:4480-234).
 - i. This relatedSubject **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="PRS" (CodeSystem: HL7EntityClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.41) (CONF:4480-236).
 - ii. This relatedSubject **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (ValueSet: [Personal And Legal Relationship Role Type](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.12.1 **DYNAMIC**) (CONF:4480-237).
10. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **participant** (CONF:4480-144).
 - a. This participant **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode**="IND" (CONF:4480-162).
 - b. This participant **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **participantRole** (CONF:4480-145).
 - i. This participantRole **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **@classCode**="ROL" (CONF:4480-163).
 - ii. This participantRole **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **id** (CONF:4480-164).
 - iii. This participantRole **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **addr** (CONF:4480-229).
 - iv. This participantRole **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **playingEntity** (CONF:4480-221).

1. The playingEntity, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **name** (CONF:4480-230).
11. **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **entryRelationship** (CONF:4480-146) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode="REFR"** (CONF:4480-165).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **Work Schedule Observation** (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.223:2017-11-30) (CONF:4480-147).
12. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **entryRelationship** (CONF:4480-148) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode="REFR"** (CONF:4480-166).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **Job Duty Observation** (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.214:2017-11-30) (CONF:4480-149).
13. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **entryRelationship** (CONF:4480-150) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode="REFR"** (CONF:4480-167).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Occupational Hazard Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.215:2017-11-30) (CONF:4480-151).
14. **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **entryRelationship** (CONF:4480-281) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode="REFR"** (CONF:4480-283).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **Supervisory Level Observation** (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.224:2017-11-30) (CONF:4480-282).
15. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **entryRelationship** (CONF:4480-245) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode="REFR"** (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:4480-247).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Past or Present Industry Observation (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.216:2020-09-01) (CONF:4480-246).
16. **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **entryRelationship** (CONF:4480-248) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode="REFR"** (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:4480-250).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **Work Classification Observation** (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.210:2017-11-30) (CONF:4480-249).

Table 198: Occupation CDC Census 2010

Value Set: Occupation CDC Census 2010 urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7186 2010 Occupation coding system used by CDC (NIOSH & NCHS) for coding occupation text. Occupation describes a set of activities or tasks that individuals are paid to perform or, if unpaid, define a person's contribution to a household/family business/community. This code system includes 2010 U.S. Census Bureau occupation codes with modifications made by CDC for unpaid workers and military occupations. The 2010 Census occupation categories are based on the 2010 BLS Standard Occupational Classification (SOC) system. The PH_Industry_CDC_Census2010 code system should be used in conjunction with this occupation code system when coding both industry and occupation. For more information and instructions on using this coding system, see the instruction manual for CDC-Census I&O coding at: http://www.cdc.gov/niosh/topics/coding/ Value Set Source: https://phinivads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7186			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
0800	Occupation CDC Census 2010	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.314	Accountants and auditors
2700	Occupation CDC Census 2010	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.314	Actors
1200	Occupation CDC Census 2010	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.314	Actuaries
8850	Occupation CDC Census 2010	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.314	Adhesive bonding machine operators and tenders
0100	Occupation CDC Census 2010	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.314	Administrative services managers
0040	Occupation CDC Census 2010	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.314	Advertising and promotions managers
4800	Occupation CDC Census 2010	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.314	Advertising sales agents
1320	Occupation CDC Census 2010	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.314	Aerospace engineers
0500	Occupation CDC Census 2010	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.314	Agents and business managers of artists, performers, and athletes
1900	Occupation CDC Census 2010	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.314	Agricultural and food science technicians
...			

Table 199: Occupation ONETSOC Detail (ODH)

Value Set: Occupation ONETSOC Detail (ODH) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7901 The Occupational Data for Health (ODH) occupation value set is derived from the Standard Occupational Classification (SOC) system. SOC is a federal statistical standard used by federal agencies to classify workers into occupational categories for the purpose of collecting, calculating, or disseminating data. This value set includes all codes from the SOC 2018 version release, international codes from the International Standard Classification of Occupations (ISCO) 2008 version release, plus a "Not Coded" concept. ISCO is copyright International Labour Organization (ILO). Terms & Conditions in https://www.ilo.org/rights-and-permissions Value Set Source: https://phinivads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7901			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
2411	International Standard Classification of Occupations (ISCO)-08	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.2.9.6.2.7	Accountants
13-2010	PH_OccupationalDataForHealth_ODH	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.327	Accountants and Auditors
13-2011	PH_OccupationalDataForHealth_ODH	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.327	Accountants and Auditors
4311	International Standard Classification of Occupations (ISCO)-08	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.2.9.6.2.7	Accounting and Bookkeeping Clerks
3313	International Standard Classification of Occupations (ISCO)-08	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.2.9.6.2.7	Accounting Associate Professionals
2655	International Standard Classification of Occupations (ISCO)-08	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.2.9.6.2.7	Actors
27-2011	PH_OccupationalDataForHealth_ODH	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.327	Actors
27-2010	PH_OccupationalDataForHealth_ODH	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.327	Actors, Producers, and Directors
15-2010	PH_OccupationalDataForHealth_ODH	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.327	Actuaries
15-2011	PH_OccupationalDataForHealth_ODH	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.327	Actuaries
...			

Figure 91: Past or Present Occupation Observation Example

```

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [ODH R1D1] Past or Present Occupation Observation -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.217" extension="2017-11-30" />
  <id root="5aff7416-7a1f-4922-a9a9-cb04338b25a5" />
  <code code="11341-5" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="Logical
Observation Identifiers, Names and Codes" displayName="History of Occupation"/>
  <statusCode>active</statusCode>
  <effectiveTime xsi:type="IVL_TS">
    <low value="20171216"/>
    <high />
  </effectiveTime>
  <value xsi:type="cd" code="3600" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.240"
codeSystemName="U.S. Census Occupation Code (2010)" displayName="Nursing, psychiatric, and
home health aides"
    <translation code="31-1014.00.007136"
codeSystem="urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.327"
codeSystemName="Occupational Data for Health (ODH) "
displayName="Certified Nursing Assistant (CNA) [Nursing Assistants]" />
  />
  <subject>
    <relatedSubject classCode="PRS">
      <code />
    </relatedSubject>
  </subject>
  <participant typeCode="IND">
    <participantRole classCode="ROL">
      <id root="9a5c5314-0571-4a44-b23e-89c527743e9f" />
      <addr>
        <state>CT</state>
        <city>Wallingford</city>
        <postalCode>06492</postalCode>
      </addr>
      <playingEntity>
        <name>Sandy Hill Nursing Home</name>
      </playingEntity>
    </participantRole>
  </participant>
  <entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <!-- [ODH R1D1] Work Schedule Observation -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.223" extension="2016-11-30" />
      <id root="ee326532-2b64-4e8f-a996-1084b42e4c41" />
      <code code="74159-5" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="Logical
Observation Identifiers, Names and Codes" displayName="Work Schedule"/>
      <statusCode code="completed" />
      <value xsi:type="CD" code="NS" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.1063"
codeSystemName="HL7ObservationValue" displayName="Night Shift"/>
      <entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">
        <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
          <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.211" extension="2017-11-30"
/>>
          <id root="a8f66113-516e-4896-b646-4795944177e4" />
          <code code="87512-0" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
codeSystemName="Logical Observation Identifiers, Names and Codes" displayName="Work Hours
per Day"/>

```

```

        <statusCode code="completed" />
        <value xsi:type="PQ" value="8" unit="h/d" />
    </observation>
</entryRelationship>
<entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
        <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.222" extension="2017-11-30"
/>
        <id root="7d70fe5c-1719-42e2-bfc8-d8f6503de1a0" />
        <code code="74160-3" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
codeSystemName="Logical Observation Identifiers, Names and Codes" displayName="Work Days
per Week"/>
        <statusCode code="completed" />
        <value xsi:type="PQ" value="5" unit="d" />
    </observation>
</entryRelationship>
</observation>
</entryRelationship>
<entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
        <!-- [ODH R1D1] Job Duty Observation -->
        <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.214" extension="2017-11-30" />
        <id root="72cc317f-d130-46e5-a26d-4762022ed92f" />
        <code code="63761-1" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="Logical
Observation Identifiers, Names and Codes" displayName="What were your main activities or
duties for this job"/>
        <statusCode code="completed" />
        <value xsi:type="ST">Patient care</value>
    </observation>
</entryRelationship>
<entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
        <!-- [ODH R1D1] Occupational Hazard Observation -->
        <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.215" extension="2017-11-30" />
        <id root="93f5b9bf-b9f6-4311-aab7-fd33478598e8" />
        <code code="87729-0" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="Logical
Observation Identifiers, Names and Codes" displayName="History of Occupational Hazard" />
        <statusCode code="completed" />
        <value xsi:type="ST">Infectious Disease</value>
    </observation>
</entryRelationship>
<entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
        <!-- [ODH R1D1] Supervisory Level Observation -->
        <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.224" extension="2017-11-30" />
        <id root="0e4993e7-8a64-461d-ba6d-c9241aabdbd1" />
        <code code="87707-6" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="Logical
Observation Identifiers, Names and Codes" displayName="Job supervisory level or pay
grade"/>
        <statusCode code="completed" />
        <value xsi:type="CD" code="C-6" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.327"
codeSystemName="Occupational Data for Health (ODH)" displayName="C6 - Manager" />
    </observation>
</entryRelationship>
<entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
        <!-- [ODH R1D1] Past or Present Industry Observation -->

```

```

        <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.216" extension="2017-11-30" />
        <id root="7629541c-e01d-4834-98c7-6d77e79206fd" />
        <code code="86188-0" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="Logical
Observation Identifiers, Names and Codes" displayName="History of Occupation Industry"/>
        <statusCode code="completed" />
        <value xsi:type="CD" code="8270" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.315"
codeSystemName="Industry CDC Census 2010" displayName="Nursing care facilities"
        <translation code="621610.008495"
        codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.327"
        codeSystemName="Occupational Data for Health (ODH)"
        displayName="Home nursing services " />
    />
    </observation>
</entryRelationship>
<entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
        <!-- [ODH R1D1] Work Classification Observation -->
        <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.210" extension="2017-11-30" />
        <id root="97c81ddf-0187-4c10-9acl-dea9eab979bd" />
        <code code="85104-8" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="Logical
Observation Identifiers, Names and Codes" displayName="Compensation and Sector Employment
Type"/>
        <statusCode code="completed" />
        <value xsi:type="CD" code="PWNSE" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.1139"
codeSystemName="workClassificationODH" displayName="Paid non-governmental work, not self-
employed"/>
    </observation>
</entryRelationship>
</observation>

```

3.39 Planned Act (V2)

[act: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.39:2014-06-09 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm)
DSTU R2

Table 200: Planned Act (V2) Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Plan of Treatment Section (V2) (optional)	Author Participation (optional)

This template represents planned acts that are not classified as an observation or a procedure according to the HL7 RIM. Examples of these acts are a dressing change, the teaching or feeding of a patient or the providing of comfort measures.

The priority of the activity to the patient and provider is communicated through Priority Preference. The effectiveTime indicates the time when the activity is intended to take place.

Table 201: Planned Act (V2) Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
act (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.39:2014-06-09)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-8538	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = ACT
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-8539	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.23 (Planned moodCode (Act/Encounter/Procedure))
templateId	1..1	SHALL		1098-30430	
@root	1..1	SHALL		1098-30431	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.39
@extension	1..1	SHALL		1098-32552	2014-06-09
id	1..*	SHALL		1098-8546	
code	1..1	SHALL		1098-31687	
statusCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-30432	
@code	1..1	SHALL		1098-32019	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = active
effectiveTime	0..1	SHOULD		1098-30433	
performer	0..*	MAY		1098-30435	
author	0..1	SHOULD		1098-32020	Author Participation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119)
entryRelationship	0..*	MAY		1098-31067	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-31068	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR
observation	1..1	SHALL		1098-31069	Priority Preference (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.143)
entryRelationship	0..*	MAY		1098-32021	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-32022	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = RSON
observation	1..1	SHALL		1098-32023	Indication (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09)
entryRelationship	0..*	MAY		1098-	

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
				32024	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-32025	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = SUBJ
act	1..1	SHALL		1098-32026	Instruction (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode="ACT"** (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:1098-8538).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Planned moodCode \(Act/Encounter/Procedure\)](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.23 **STATIC** 2014-09-01 (CONF:1098-8539).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:1098-30430) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.39"** (CONF:1098-30431).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension="2014-06-09"** (CONF:1098-32552).
4. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **id** (CONF:1098-8546).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:1098-31687).
 - a. This code in a Planned Act **SHOULD** be selected from LOINC (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) OR SNOMED CT (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.6.96) (CONF:1098-32030).
6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **statusCode** (CONF:1098-30432).
 - a. This statusCode **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code="active"** Active (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14) (CONF:1098-32019).

The effectiveTime in a planned act represents the time that the act should occur.

7. **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **effectiveTime** (CONF:1098-30433).

The clinician who is expected to carry out the act could be identified using act/performer.

8. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **performer** (CONF:1098-30435).

The author in a planned act represents the clinician who is requesting or planning the act.

9. **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] [Author Participation](#) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119) (CONF:1098-32020).

The following entryRelationship represents the priority that a patient or a provider places on the activity.

10. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **entryRelationship** (CONF:1098-31067) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode="REFR"** Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1098-31068).

- b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Priority Preference (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.143) (CONF:1098-31069).

The following entryRelationship represents the indication for the act.

- 11. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **entryRelationship** (CONF:1098-32021) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="RSON" Has Reason (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1098-32022).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Indication (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-32023).

The following entryRelationship captures any instructions associated with the planned act.

- 12. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **entryRelationship** (CONF:1098-32024) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="SUBJ" Has subject (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1098-32025).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Instruction (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-32026).

Table 202: Planned moodCode (Act/Encounter/Procedure)

Value Set: Planned moodCode (Act/Encounter/Procedure) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.23 (Clinical Focus: Mood values appropriate to planned activities),(Data Element Scope:),(Inclusion Criteria:),(Exclusion Criteria:)			
This value set was imported on 11/20/2025 with a version of Latest.			
Value Set Source: https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.23/expansion			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
APT	HL7ActMood	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001	appointment
ARQ	HL7ActMood	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001	appointment request
INT	HL7ActMood	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001	intent
PRMS	HL7ActMood	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001	promise
PRP	HL7ActMood	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001	proposal
RQO	HL7ActMood	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001	request

Figure 92: Planned Act (V2) Example

```
<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="INT">
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.39" extension="2014-06-09" />
  <id root="7658963e-54da-496f-bf18-dea1dddaa3b0" />
  <code code="423171007" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT"
displayName="Elevate head of bed" />
  <statusCode code="active" />
  <effectiveTime value="20130902" />
  <author typeCode="AUT">
    <!-- Author Participation -->
  </author>
  <entryRelationship typeCode="RSON">
    <!-- Patient Priority Preference -->
    ...
  </entryRelationship>
  <entryRelationship typeCode="RSON">
    <!-- Provider Priority Preference -->
    ...
  </entryRelationship>
  <entryRelationship typeCode="RSON">
    <!-- Indication (V2) -->
    ...
  </entryRelationship>
  <entryRelationship typeCode="SUBJ">
    <!-- Instruction (V2) -->
    ...
  </entryRelationship>
  <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
    <!-- Planned Coverage -->
    ...
  </entryRelationship>
</act>
```

3.40 Planned Immunization Activity

[substanceAdministration: identifier urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.120
(open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm)
DSTU R2

Table 203: Planned Immunization Activity Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Plan of Treatment Section (V2) (optional)	Author Participation (optional) Immunization Medication Information (V2) (required)

This template represents planned immunizations. Planned Immunization Activity is very similar to Planned Medication Activity with some key differences, for example, the drug code system is constrained to CVX codes.

The priority of the immunization activity to the patient and provider is communicated through Priority Preference. The effectiveTime indicates the time when the immunization activity is intended to take place and authorTime indicates when the documentation of the plan occurred.

Table 204: Planned Immunization Activity Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
substanceAdministration (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.120)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-32091	SBADM
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-32097	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.24 (Planned moodCode (SubstanceAdministration/Supply))
templateId	1..1	SHALL		1098-32098	
@root	1..1	SHALL		1098-32099	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.120
id	1..*	SHALL		1098-32100	
statusCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-32101	
@code	1..1	SHALL		1098-32102	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = active
effectiveTime	1..1	SHALL		1098-32103	
repeatNumber	0..1	MAY		1098-32126	
routeCode	0..1	MAY		1098-32127	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.7 (SPL Drug Route of Administration Terminology)
translation	0..*	SHOULD		1098-32951	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.12 (Medication Route)
approachSiteCode	0..*	MAY		1098-32128	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.9 (Body Site Value Set)
doseQuantity	0..1	MAY		1098-32129	
@unit	0..1	SHOULD		1098-32130	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12839 (UnitsOfMeasureCaseSensitive)
consumable	1..1	SHALL		1098-32131	
manufacturedProduct	1..1	SHALL		1098-32132	Immunization Medication Information (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09)
performer	0..*	MAY		1098-32104	
author	0..*	MAY		1098-	Author Participation

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
				32105	(identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119)
entryRelationship	0..*	MAY		1098-32108	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-32109	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR
observation	1..1	SHALL		1098-32110	Priority Preference (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.143)
entryRelationship	0..*	MAY		1098-32114	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-32115	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = RSON
observation	1..1	SHALL		1098-32116	Indication (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09)
entryRelationship	0..*	MAY		1098-32117	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-32118	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = SUBJ
act	1..1	SHALL		1098-32119	Instruction (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09)
precondition	0..*	MAY		1098-32123	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-32124	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = PRCN
criterion	1..1	SHALL		1098-32125	Precondition for Substance Administration (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.25:2014-06-09)

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="SBADM" (CONF:1098-32091).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Planned moodCode \(SubstanceAdministration/Supply\)](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.24 **STATIC** 2014-09-01 (CONF:1098-32097).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:1098-32098) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.120" (CONF:1098-32099).
4. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **id** (CONF:1098-32100).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **statusCode** (CONF:1098-32101).

- a. This statusCode **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @code="active" Active (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14) (CONF:1098-32102).

The effectiveTime in a planned immunization activity represents the time that the immunization activity should occur.

6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] effectiveTime (CONF:1098-32103).

In a Planned Immunization Activity, repeatNumber defines the number of allowed administrations. For example, a repeatNumber of "3" means that the substance can be administered up to 3 times.

7. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] repeatNumber (CONF:1098-32126).
8. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] routeCode, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [SPL Drug Route of Administration Terminology](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.7 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1098-32127).
 - a. The routeCode, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] translation, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Medication Route](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.12 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1098-32951).
9. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] approachSiteCode, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Body Site Value Set](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.9 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1098-32128).
10. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] doseQuantity (CONF:1098-32129).

NOTE: The base CDA R2.0 standard requires @unit to be drawn from UCUM, and best practice is to use case sensitive UCUM units

- a. The doseQuantity, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] @unit, which **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet [UnitsOfMeasureCaseSensitive](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12839 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1098-32130).
11. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] consumable (CONF:1098-32131).
 - a. This consumable **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Immunization Medication Information \(V2\)](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-32132).

The clinician who is expected to perform the planned immunization activity could be identified using substanceAdministration/performer.

12. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] performer (CONF:1098-32104).

The author in a planned immunization activity represents the clinician who is requesting or planning the immunization activity.

13. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] [Author Participation](#) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119) (CONF:1098-32105).

The following entryRelationship represents the priority that a patient or a provider places on the immunization activity.

14. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-32108) such that it

- a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1098-32109).
- b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Priority Preference (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.143) (CONF:1098-32110).

The following entryRelationship represents the indication for the immunization activity.

- 15. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-32114) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="RSON" Has Reason (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1098-32115).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Indication (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-32116).

The following entryRelationship captures any instructions associated with the planned immunization activity.

- 16. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-32117) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="SUBJ" Has Subject (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1098-32118).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Instruction (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-32119).
- 17. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] precondition (CONF:1098-32123) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="PRCN" Precondition (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1098-32124).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Precondition for Substance Administration (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.25:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-32125).

Table 205: Planned moodCode (SubstanceAdministration/Supply)

Value Set: Planned moodCode (SubstanceAdministration/Supply) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.24
(Clinical Focus: Mood values appropriate to planned substance administrations),(Data Element Scope: MoodCodes appropriate to planned substance administrations),(Inclusion Criteria: MoodCodes appropriate to planned substance administrations),(Exclusion Criteria: NA)

This value set was imported on 11/20/2025 with a version of Latest.

Value Set Source:

<https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.24/expansion>

Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
INT	HL7ActMood	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001	intent
PRMS	HL7ActMood	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001	promise
PRP	HL7ActMood	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001	proposal
RQO	HL7ActMood	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001	request

Figure 93: Planned Immunization Activity

```
<substanceAdministration classCode="SBADM" moodCode="INT">
  <!-- Planned Immunization Activity -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.120" />
  <id root="81505d5e-2305-42b3-9273-f579d622000d" />
  <statusCode code="active" />
  <effectiveTime xsi:type="IVL_TS" value="20131115" />
  <repeatNumber value="1" />
  <routeCode code="IM" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.112"
codeSystemName="RouteOfAdministration" displayName="Intramuscular injection" />
  <consumable>
    <!-- Immunization Medication Information (V2) -->
  </consumable>
  <performer>
    ...
  </performer>
  <author>
    <!-- Author Participation -->
  </author>
  <entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">
    <!-- Patient Priority Preference -->
    ...
  </entryRelationship>
  <entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">
    <!-- Provider Priority Preference -->
    ...
  </entryRelationship>
  <entryRelationship typeCode="RSON">
    <!-- Indication (V2) -->
    ...
  </entryRelationship>
  <entryRelationship typeCode="SUBJ">
    <!-- Instruction (V2) -->
    ...
  </entryRelationship>
  <precondition typeCode="PRCN">
    <!-- Precondition for Substance Administration (V2) -->
    ...
  </precondition>
</substanceAdministration>
```

3.41 Planned Medication Activity (V2)

[substanceAdministration: identifier
urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.42:2014-06-09 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm)
DSTU R2

Table 206: Planned Medication Activity (V2) Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Plan of Treatment Section (V2) (optional)	Medication Information (V2) (required) Author Participation (optional)

This template represents planned medication activities. The priority of the medication activity to the patient and provider is communicated through Priority Preference. The effectiveTime indicates the time when the medication activity is intended to take place. The authorTime indicates when the documentation of the plan occurred.

Table 207: Planned Medication Activity (V2) Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
substanceAdministration (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.42:2014-06-09)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-8572	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = SBADM
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-8573	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.24 (Planned moodCode (SubstanceAdministration/Supply))
templateId	1..1	SHALL		1098-30465	
@root	1..1	SHALL		1098-30466	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.42
@extension	1..1	SHALL		1098-32557	2014-06-09
id	1..*	SHALL		1098-8575	
statusCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-32087	
@code	1..1	SHALL		1098-32088	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = active
effectiveTime	1..1	SHALL	IVL_TS	1098-30468	
@value	0..1	SHOULD		1098-32944	
low	0..1	SHOULD		1098-32948	
high	0..1	MAY		1098-32949	
effectiveTime	0..1	SHOULD		1098-32943	
@operator	1..1	SHALL		1098-32945	A
repeatNumber	0..1	MAY		1098-32066	
routeCode	0..1	MAY		1098-32067	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.7 (SPL Drug Route of Administration Terminology)
translation	0..*	SHOULD		1098-32952	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.12 (Medication Route)
approachSiteCode	0..*	MAY		1098-32078	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.9 (Body Site Value Set)
doseQuantity	0..1	MAY		1098-32068	

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
@unit	0..1	SHOULD		1098-32133	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12839 (UnitsOfMeasureCaseSensitive)
rateQuantity	0..1	MAY		1098-32079	
@unit	0..1	SHOULD		1098-32134	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12839 (UnitsOfMeasureCaseSensitive)
maxDoseQuantity	0..1	MAY		1098-32080	
administrationUnitCode	0..1	MAY		1098-32081	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1021.30 (AdministrationUnitDoseForm)
consumable	1..1	SHALL		1098-32082	
manufacturedProduct	1..1	SHALL		1098-32083	Medication Information (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09)
performer	0..*	MAY		1098-30470	
author	0..1	SHOULD		1098-32046	Author Participation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119)
entryRelationship	0..*	MAY		1098-31104	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-31105	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR
observation	1..1	SHALL		1098-31106	Priority Preference (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.143)
entryRelationship	0..*	MAY		1098-32069	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-32070	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = RSON
observation	1..1	SHALL		1098-32071	Indication (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09)
entryRelationship	0..*	MAY		1098-32072	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-32073	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = SUBJ

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
act	1..1	SHALL		1098-32074	Instruction (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09
precondition	0..*	MAY		1098-32084	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-32085	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = PRCN
criterion	1..1	SHALL		1098-32086	Precondition for Substance Administration (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.25:2014-06-09

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="SBADM" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:1098-8572).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Planned moodCode \(SubstanceAdministration/Supply\)](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.24 **STATIC** 2011-09-30 (CONF:1098-8573).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:1098-30465) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.42" (CONF:1098-30466).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2014-06-09" (CONF:1098-32557).
4. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **id** (CONF:1098-8575).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **statusCode** (CONF:1098-32087).
 - a. This statusCode **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="active" Active (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14) (CONF:1098-32088).

The effectiveTime in a planned medication activity represents the time that the medication activity should occur.

6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **effectiveTime** (CONF:1098-30468) such that it

Note: This effectiveTime represents either the medication duration (i.e., the time the medication should be started and stopped) or the timestamp when the single-administration should occur.

 - a. **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **@value** (CONF:1098-32944).
Note: indicates a single-administration timestamp
 - b. **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **low** (CONF:1098-32948).
Note: indicates when medication started
 - c. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **high** (CONF:1098-32949).
Note: indicates when medication stopped
 - d. This effectiveTime **SHALL** contain either a low or a @value but not both (CONF:1098-32947).

The effectiveTime in a planned medication activity represents the time that the medication activity should occur.

7. **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **effectiveTime** (CONF:1098-32943) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@operator="A"** (CONF:1098-32945).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@xsi:type="PIVL_TS" or "EIVL_TS"** (CONF:1098-32946).

In a Planned Medication Activity, repeatNumber defines the number of allowed administrations. For example, a repeatNumber of "3" means that the substance can be administered up to 3 times.

8. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **repeatNumber** (CONF:1098-32066).
9. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **routeCode**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [SPL Drug Route of Administration Terminology](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.7 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1098-32067).
 - a. The routeCode, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] **translation**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Medication Route](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.12 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1098-32952).
10. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **approachSiteCode**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Body Site Value Set](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.9 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1098-32078).
11. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **doseQuantity** (CONF:1098-32068).

NOTE: The base CDA R2.0 standard requires @unit to be drawn from UCUM, and best practice is to use case sensitive UCUM units

- a. The doseQuantity, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **@unit**, which **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet [UnitsOfMeasureCaseSensitive](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12839 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1098-32133).
12. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **rateQuantity** (CONF:1098-32079).

NOTE: The base CDA R2.0 standard requires @unit to be drawn from UCUM, and best practice is to use case sensitive UCUM units

- a. The rateQuantity, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **@unit**, which **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet [UnitsOfMeasureCaseSensitive](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12839 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1098-32134).
13. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **maxDoseQuantity** (CONF:1098-32080).
14. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **administrationUnitCode**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [AdministrationUnitDoseForm](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1021.30 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1098-32081).
15. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **consumable** (CONF:1098-32082).
 - a. This consumable **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Medication Information \(V2\)](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-32083).

The clinician who is expected to perform the medication activity could be identified using substanceAdministration/performer.

16. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **performer** (CONF:1098-30470).

The author in a planned medication activity represents the clinician who is requesting or planning the medication activity.

17. **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] [Author Participation](#) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119) (CONF:1098-32046).

The following entryRelationship represents the priority that a patient or a provider places on the planned medication activity.

18. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **entryRelationship** (CONF:1098-31104) such that it
- SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode="REFR"** Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1098-31105).
 - SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Priority Preference (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.143) (CONF:1098-31106).

The following entryRelationship represents the indication for the planned medication activity.

19. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **entryRelationship** (CONF:1098-32069) such that it
- SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode="RSON"** Has Reason (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1098-32070).
 - SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Indication (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-32071).

The following entryRelationship captures any instructions associated with the planned medication activity.

20. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **entryRelationship** (CONF:1098-32072) such that it
- SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode="SUBJ"** Has Subject (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1098-32073).
 - SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Instruction (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-32074).
21. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **precondition** (CONF:1098-32084).
- The precondition, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode="PRCN"** Precondition (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1098-32085).
 - The precondition, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Precondition for Substance Administration (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.25:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-32086).

Figure 94: Planned Medication Activity (V2) Example

```
<substanceAdministration moodCode="INT" classCode="SBADM">
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.42" extension="2014-06-09" />
  <!-- Planned Medication Activity (V2)-->
  <id root="cdbc33f0-6cde-11db-9fe1-0800200c9a66" />
  <text>Heparin 0.25 ml Prefilled Syringe</text>
  <statusCode code="active" />
  <!-- The effectiveTime in a planned medication activity
       represents the time that the medication activity should occur. -->
  <effectiveTime value="20130905" />
  <consumable>
    <manufacturedProduct classCode="MANU">
      <!-- Medication Information (V2) -->
      ...
    </manufacturedProduct>
  </consumable>
  <entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <!-- Patient Priority Preference-->
      ...
    </observation>
  </entryRelationship>
  <entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <!-- Provider Priority Preference-->
      ...
    </observation>
  </entryRelationship>
  <entryRelationship typeCode="RSON">
    <!-- Indication (V2) -->
    ...
  </entryRelationship>
  <entryRelationship typeCode="SUBJ">
    <!-- Instruction (V2) -->
    ...
  </entryRelationship>
</substanceAdministration>
```

3.42 Planned Observation (V2)

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.44:2014-06-09 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm)
DSTU R2

Table 208: Planned Observation (V2) Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Plan of Treatment Section (V2) (optional)	Author Participation (optional)

This template represents planned observations that result in new information about the patient which cannot be classified as a procedure according to the HL7 RIM, i.e., procedures alter the patient's body. Examples of these observations are laboratory tests, diagnostic imaging tests, EEGs, and EKGs.

The importance of the planned observation to the patient and provider is communicated through Priority Preference. The effectiveTime indicates the time when the observation is intended to take place and authorTime indicates when the documentation of the plan occurred.

The Planned Observation template may also indicate the potential insurance coverage for the observation.

Table 209: Planned Observation (V2) Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.44:2014-06-09)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-8581	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-8582	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.25 (Planned moodCode (Observation))
templateId	1..1	SHALL		1098-30451	
@root	1..1	SHALL		1098-30452	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.44
@extension	1..1	SHALL		1098-32555	2014-06-09
id	1..*	SHALL		1098-8584	
code	1..1	SHALL		1098-31030	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC)
statusCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-30453	
@code	1..1	SHALL		1098-32032	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = active
effectiveTime	0..1	SHOULD		1098-30454	
value	0..1	MAY		1098-31031	
methodCode	0..1	MAY		1098-32043	
targetSiteCode	0..*	SHOULD		1098-32044	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.9 (Body Site Value Set)
performer	0..*	MAY		1098-30456	
author	0..*	SHOULD		1098-32033	Author Participation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119)
entryRelationship	0..*	MAY		1098-31073	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-31074	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR
observation	1..1	SHALL		1098-31075	Priority Preference (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.143)
entryRelationship	0..*	MAY		1098-32034	

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-32035	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = RSON
observation	1..1	SHALL		1098-32036	Indication (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09
entryRelationship	0..*	MAY		1098-32037	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-32038	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = SUBJ
act	1..1	SHALL		1098-32039	Instruction (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09
entryRelationship	0..*	MAY		1098-32040	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-32041	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = COMP
act	1..1	SHALL		1098-32042	Planned Coverage (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.129

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:1098-8581).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Planned moodCode \(Observation\)](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.25 **STATIC** 2011-09-30 (CONF:1098-8582).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1098-30451) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.44" (CONF:1098-30452).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2014-06-09" (CONF:1098-32555).
4. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] id (CONF:1098-8584).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] code, which **SHOULD** be selected from CodeSystem LOINC (urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1098-31030).
6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:1098-30453).
 - a. This statusCode **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @code="active" Active (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14) (CONF:1098-32032).

The effectiveTime in a planned observation represents the time that the observation should occur.

7. **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] effectiveTime (CONF:1098-30454).
8. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] value (CONF:1098-31031).

In a planned observation the provider may suggest that an observation should be performed using a particular method.

9. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **methodCode** (CONF:1098-32043).

The targetSiteCode is used to identify the part of the body of concern for the planned observation.

10. **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] **targetSiteCode**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Body Site Value Set](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.9 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1098-32044).

The clinician who is expected to perform the observation could be identified using procedure/performer.

11. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **performer** (CONF:1098-30456).

The author in a planned observation represents the clinician who is requesting or planning the observation.

12. **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] [Author Participation](#) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119) (CONF:1098-32033).

The following entryRelationship represents the priority that a patient or a provider places on the observation.

13. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **entryRelationship** (CONF:1098-31073) such that it

- a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode="REFR"** Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1098-31074).
- b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Priority Preference (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.143) (CONF:1098-31075).

The following entryRelationship represents the indication for the observation.

14. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **entryRelationship** (CONF:1098-32034) such that it

- a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode="RSON"** Has Reason (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1098-32035).
- b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Indication (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-32036).

The following entryRelationship captures any instructions associated with the planned observation.

15. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **entryRelationship** (CONF:1098-32037) such that it

- a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode="SUBJ"** Has subject (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1098-32038).
- b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Instruction (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-32039).

The following entryRelationship represents the insurance coverage the patient may have for the observation.

16. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **entryRelationship** (CONF:1098-32040) such that it
- SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode="COMP"** Has Component (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1098-32041).
 - SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Planned Coverage (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.129) (CONF:1098-32042).

Table 210: Planned moodCode (Observation)

Value Set: Planned moodCode (Observation) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.25 (Clinical Focus: Mood values appropriate to planned observations),(Data Element Scope: Mood values appropriate to planned observations),(Inclusion Criteria: Mood Codes as selected),(Exclusion Criteria: NA) This value set was imported on 11/20/2025 with a version of Latest. Value Set Source: https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.25/expansion			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
GOL	HL7ActMood	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001	Goal
INT	HL7ActMood	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001	intent
PRMS	HL7ActMood	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001	promise
PRP	HL7ActMood	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001	proposal
RQO	HL7ActMood	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001	request

Figure 95: Planned Observation (V2) Example

```
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="INT">
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.44"
    extension="2014-06-09" />
  <id root="b52bee94-c34b-4e2c-8c15-5ad9d6def205" />
  <code code="59408-5"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
    codeSystemName="LOINC"
    displayName="Oxygen saturation in Arterial blood by Pulse oximetry" />
  <statusCode code="active" />
  <effectiveTime value="20130903" />
  <author typeCode="AUT">
    <!-- Author Participation -->
  </author>
  <entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">
    <!-- Priority Preference -->
    ...
  </entryRelationship>
  <entryRelationship typeCode="RSON">
    <!-- Indication (V2) -->
    ...
  </entryRelationship>
  <entryRelationship typeCode="SUBJ">
    <!-- Instruction (V2) -->
    ...
  </entryRelationship>
  <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
    <!-- Planned Coverage -->
    ...
  </entryRelationship>
</observation>
```

3.42.1 Initial Case Report Trigger Code Lab Test Order (V2)

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.4:2019-04-01 (open)]

Published as part of Public Health Case Report, Release 2 - the Electronic Initial Case Report (eICR), STU Release 2

Table 211: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Lab Test Order (V2) Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Plan of Treatment Section (V2) (optional)	

This template is for optional [0..*] use in the *Plan of Treatment Section (V2)* contained in an *Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR)*.

The *Initial Case Report Trigger Code Lab Test Order* indicates that the observation code is a trigger code contained in the [Reportable Condition Trigger Codes](#) and this template must be present.

This template further constrains the C-CDA R2.1 *Planned Observation (V3)*. It specifies that either code/@sdtc:valueSet and code/@sdtc:valueSetVersion, or code/translation/@sdtc:valueSet and code/translation/@sdtc:valueSetVersion must be present in order to capture the RCTC OID (2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508) and RCTC definition version.

Entered-in-error: Set negationInd to true when a trigger code was previously entered in error and has now been corrected. A negationInd of true is not making a statement that a lab test has not been planned, rather that this trigger code data was entered in error.

This template represents trigger code ordered lab tests only. Trigger code resulted lab tests should be contained in the *Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Observation*.

Table 212: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Lab Test Order (V2) Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.4:2019-04-01)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		4411-317	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		4411-318	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = RQO
@negationInd	0..1	MAY		4411-600	
templateId	1..1	SHALL		4411-311	
@root	1..1	SHALL		4411-319	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.4
@extension	1..1	SHALL		4411-320	2019-04-01
code	1..1	SHALL		4411-325	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC)
@nullFlavor	0..1	MAY		4411-604	
@code	0..1	SHOULD		4411-470	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.1056 (Lab Order Test Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset))
@sdtc:valueSet	0..1	SHOULD		4411-471	2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508
@sdtc:valueSetVersion	0..1	SHOULD		4411-338	
translation	0..*	MAY		4411-472	
@code	1..1	SHALL		4411-473	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.1056 (Lab Order Test Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset))
@sdtc:valueSet	0..1	MAY		4411-474	2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508
@sdtc:valueSetVersion	0..1	MAY		4411-475	

1. Conforms to [Planned Observation \(V2\)](#) template (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.44:2014-06-09).

2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="OBS" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:4411-317).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="RQO" Request (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:4411-318).
4. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **@negationInd** (CONF:4411-600).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:4411-311) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.4" (CONF:4411-319).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2019-04-01" (CONF:4411-320).

The trigger code may be contained in either the code element or the code/translation element. One of code or code/translation **SHALL** contain **@sdct:valueSet** and **@sdct:valueSetVersion** to flag that it is the element containing the trigger code.

6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code**, which **SHOULD** be selected from CodeSystem LOINC (urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:4411-325).

Note: Lab order code

- a. This code **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **@nullFlavor** (CONF:4411-604).
- b. This code **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **@code**, which **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet [Lab Order Test Triggers for Public Health Reporting \(RCTC Subset\)](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.1056 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4411-470).
- c. This code **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **@sdct:valueSet**="2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508" (CONF:4411-471).
- d. This code **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **@sdct:valueSetVersion** (CONF:4411-338).

Note: RCTC Definition Version used (e.g. 2020-11-13)

- e. This code **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **translation** (CONF:4411-472).
 - i. The translation, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**, which **MAY** be selected from ValueSet [Lab Order Test Triggers for Public Health Reporting \(RCTC Subset\)](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.1056 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4411-473).
 - ii. The translation, if present, **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **@sdct:valueSet**="2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508" (CONF:4411-474).
 - iii. The translation, if present, **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **@sdct:valueSetVersion** (CONF:4411-475).
Note: RCTC Definition Version used (e.g. 2020-11-13)
 - iv. If either translation/**@sdct:valueSet** or translation/**@sdct:valueSetVersion** is present then both translation/**@sdct:valueSet** and translation/**@sdct:valueSetVersion** **SHALL** be present (CONF:4411-533).
- f. If either code/**@sdct:valueSet** or code/**@sdct:valueSetVersion** is present then both code/**@sdct:valueSet** and code/**@sdct:valueSetVersion** **SHALL** be present (CONF:4411-534).
- g. Either cda:code[**@code** and **@sdct:valueSetVersion** and **@sdct:valueSet**] or cda:code/cda:translation[**@code** and **@sdct:valueSetVersion** and **@sdct:valueSet**] **SHALL** be present (CONF:4411-605).

Table 213: Lab Order Test Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset)

Value Set: Lab Order Test Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.1056 This set of values contains laboratory test names that may be used for placing a lab order for a test that represents that the patient may have a potentially reportable condition. These pertain to laboratory orders placed, coded in LOINC, where the lab order includes at least one test for a condition reportable upon suspicion of the condition. This value set is a subset of the Reportable Condition Trigger Code (RCTC) value set in the eRSD. Use the superset RCTC OID (2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508) and RCTC Definition Version (e.g. 2021-10-05) when populating @sdtc:valueSet and @sdtc:valueSetVersion. Value Set Source: https://ersd.aimsplatform.org/			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
Code from RCTC	Multiple Code Systems	http://codesystem.com	See link above for latest value set
...			

Figure 96: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Lab Test Order (V2) Example

<pre> <!-- This is a request for a test to be performed (a lab test order) --> <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="RQO"> <!-- [C-CDA R1.1] Plan of Care Activity Observation --> <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.44" /> <!-- [C-CDA R2.0] Planned Observation (V2) --> <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.44" extension="2014-06-09" /> <!-- [eICR R2 STU2] Initial Case Report Trigger Code Lab Test Order (V2) --> <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.44" extension="2019-04-01" /> <id root="b52bee94-c34b-4e2c-8c15-5ad9d6def205" /> <!-- This code is from the trigger codes for laboratory test order value set (2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.166) --> <code code="80825-3" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="Zika virus envelope (E) gene [Presence] in Serum by Probe and target amplification method" sdtc:valueSet="2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508" sdtc:valueSetVersion="2020-11-13" /> <statusCode code="active" /> <!-- Date on which the lab test should take place --> <effectiveTime value="20201118" /> </observation> </pre>

3.43 Planned Procedure (V2)

[procedure: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.41:2014-06-09 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm)
DSTU R2

Table 214: Planned Procedure (V2) Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Plan of Treatment Section (V2) (optional)	Author Participation (optional)

This template represents planned alterations of the patient's physical condition. Examples of such procedures are tracheostomy, knee replacement, and craniectomy. The priority of the procedure to the patient and provider is communicated through Priority Preference. The effectiveTime indicates the time when the procedure is intended to take place and authorTime indicates when the documentation of the plan occurred. The Planned Procedure Template may also indicate the potential insurance coverage for the procedure.

Table 215: Planned Procedure (V2) Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
procedure (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.41:2014-06-09)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-8568	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = PROC
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-8569	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.23 (Planned moodCode (Act/Encounter/Procedure))
templateId	1..1	SHALL		1098-30444	
@root	1..1	SHALL		1098-30445	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.41
@extension	1..1	SHALL		1098-32554	2014-06-09
id	1..*	SHALL		1098-8571	
code	1..1	SHALL		1098-31976	
statusCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-30446	
@code	1..1	SHALL		1098-31978	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = active
effectiveTime	0..1	SHOULD		1098-30447	
methodCode	0..*	MAY		1098-31980	
targetSiteCode	0..*	MAY		1098-31981	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.9 (Body Site Value Set)
performer	0..*	MAY		1098-30449	
author	0..1	SHOULD		1098-31979	Author Participation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119)
entryRelationship	0..*	MAY		1098-31079	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-31080	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR
observation	1..1	SHALL		1098-31081	Priority Preference (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.143)
entryRelationship	0..*	MAY		1098-31982	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-31983	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType)

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
					= RSON
observation	1..1	SHALL		1098-31984	Indication (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09
entryRelationship	0..*	MAY		1098-31985	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-31986	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = SUBJ
@inversionInd	1..1	SHALL		1098-31987	true
act	1..1	SHALL		1098-31989	Instruction (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09
entryRelationship	0..*	MAY		1098-31990	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-31991	COMP
act	1..1	SHALL		1098-31992	Planned Coverage (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.129

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode="PROC"** (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:1098-8568).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Planned moodCode \(Act/Encounter/Procedure\)](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.23 **STATIC** 2011-09-30 (CONF:1098-8569).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:1098-30444) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.41"** (CONF:1098-30445).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension="2014-06-09"** (CONF:1098-32554).
4. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **id** (CONF:1098-8571).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:1098-31976).
 - a. The procedure/code in a planned procedure **SHOULD** be selected from LOINC (codeSystem 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) **OR** SNOMED CT (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.6.96), and **MAY** be selected from CPT (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.6.12) **OR** ICD-10-PCS (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.6.4) (CONF:1098-31977).
6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **statusCode** (CONF:1098-30446).
 - a. This statusCode **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code="active"** Active (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14) (CONF:1098-31978).

The effectiveTime in a planned procedure represents the time that the procedure should occur.

7. **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **effectiveTime** (CONF:1098-30447).

In a planned procedure the provider may suggest that a procedure should be performed using a particular method.

MethodCode *SHALL NOT* conflict with the method inherent in Procedure / code.

8. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **methodCode** (CONF:1098-31980).

The targetSiteCode is used to identify the part of the body of concern for the planned procedure.

9. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **targetSiteCode**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Body Site Value Set](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.9 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1098-31981).

The clinician who is expected to perform the procedure could be identified using procedure/performer.

10. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **performer** (CONF:1098-30449).

The author in a planned procedure represents the clinician who is requesting or planning the procedure.

11. **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] [Author Participation](#) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119) (CONF:1098-31979).

The following entryRelationship represents the priority that a patient or a provider places on the procedure.

12. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **entryRelationship** (CONF:1098-31079) such that it

- a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode="REFR"** Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1098-31080).
- b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **Priority Preference** (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.143) (CONF:1098-31081).

The following entryRelationship represents the indication for the procedure.

13. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **entryRelationship** (CONF:1098-31982) such that it

- a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode="RSON"** Has Reason (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1098-31983).
- b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **Indication (V2)** (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-31984).

The following entryRelationship captures any instructions associated with the planned procedure.

14. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **entryRelationship** (CONF:1098-31985) such that it

- a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode="SUBJ"** Has Subject (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1098-31986).
- b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@inversionInd="true"** True (CONF:1098-31987).

- c. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Instruction (V2) (identifier:
urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-31989).

The following entryRelationship represents the insurance coverage the patient may have for the procedure.

- 15. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **entryRelationship** (CONF:1098-31990) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode="COMP"** Has component (CONF:1098-31991).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Planned Coverage (identifier:
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.129) (CONF:1098-31992).

Figure 97: Planned Procedure (V2) Example

```
<entry>
  <procedure moodCode="RQO" classCode="PROC">
    <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.41" extension="2014-06-09" />
    <!-- **Planned Procedure (V2) template ** -->
    <id root="9a6d1bac-17d3-4195-89c4-1121bc809b5a" />
    <code code="73761001" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED
CT" displayName="Colonoscopy" />
    <statusCode code="active" />
    <effectiveTime value="20130613" />
    <!-- Author Participation -->
    <author typeCode="AUT">
      ...
    </author>
    <entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">
      <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
        <!-- Patient Priority Preference-->
        <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.142" />
        ...
      </observation>
    </entryRelationship>
    <entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">
      <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
        <!-- Provider Priority Preference-->
        <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.143" />
        ...
      </observation>
    </entryRelationship>
    <entryRelationship typeCode="RSON">
      <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
        <!-- Indication-->
        <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19" extension="2014-06-09"
/>
        ...
      </observation>
    </entryRelationship>
    <entryRelationship typeCode="SUBJ">
      <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="INT">
        <!-- Instruction-->
        <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20" extension="2014-06-09"
/>
        ...
      </act>
    </entryRelationship>
    <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
      <observation classCode="ACT" moodCode="INT">
        <!-- Planned Coverage -->
        <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.129" />
        ...
      </observation>
    </entryRelationship>
  </procedure>
</entry>
```

3.44 Postpartum Status

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.285:2018-04-01 (open)]

Published as part of C-CDA R2.1 Supplemental Templates for Pregnancy Status, Release 1 - US Realm

Table 216: Postpartum Status Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Pregnancy Section (optional)	

This template represents the postpartum status of a patient. If the template is present, the patient is in the postpartum period and further information about the postpartum status are communicated by the code chosen.

The postpartum period, also known as the puerperium, refers to the time after delivery when maternal physiological changes related to pregnancy return to the nonpregnant state. There is consensus that the postpartum period begins upon delivery of the infant. The end is less well defined but is often considered the six to eight weeks after delivery because the effects of pregnancy on many systems have largely returned to the pre-pregnancy state.

Table 217: Postpartum Status Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.285:2018-04-01)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		3368-26611	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		3368-26612	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		3368-26603	
@root	1..1	SHALL		3368-26606	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.285
@extension	1..1	SHALL		3368-26607	2018-04-01
id	1..*	SHALL		3368-26985	
code	1..1	SHALL		3368-26605	
@code	1..1	SHALL		3368-26609	249197004
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		3368-26610	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 (SNOMED CT) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.96
statusCode	1..1	SHALL		3368-26604	
@code	1..1	SHALL		3368-26608	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed
effectiveTime	1..1	SHALL		3368-26614	
value	1..1	SHALL	CD	3368-26613	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.87 (Postpartum Status)

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:3368-26611).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:3368-26612).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:3368-26603) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.285" (CONF:3368-26606).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2018-04-01" (CONF:3368-26607).
4. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **id** (CONF:3368-26985).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:3368-26605).
 - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="249197004" Maternal condition during puerperium (observable entity) (CONF:3368-26609).

- b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1]
@codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" (CodeSystem: SNOMED CT
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96) (CONF:3368-26610).
6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **statusCode** (CONF:3368-26604).
 - a. This statusCode **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @code="completed" Completed
(CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14) (CONF:3368-26608).
7. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **effectiveTime** (CONF:3368-26614).
Note: Observation date
8. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** with @xsi:type="CD", where the code **SHOULD** be
selected from ValueSet Postpartum Status urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.87
DYNAMIC (CONF:3368-26613).

Table 218: Postpartum Status

Value Set: Postpartum Status urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.87 (Clinical Focus: The codes represent the point within the postpartum period for which a postpartum status is observed.),(Data Element Scope: Observation of puerperium material state.),(Inclusion Criteria: The hierarchy of the SNOMED CT code 86569001 Postpartum state (finding) and all its children.),(Exclusion Criteria: None.) This value set was imported on 11/20/2025 with a version of Latest. Value Set Source: https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.87/expansion			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
10152009	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Postpartum state, 4 weeks (finding)
1124005	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Postpartum period, 6 days (finding)
1255625008	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Childbirth within last 4 weeks (finding)
13273002	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Postpartum period, 4 days (finding)
15100005	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Postpartum state, 2 weeks (finding)
16538005	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Early postpartum state (finding)
29123003	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Postpartum state, 3 weeks (finding)
30118000	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Postpartum period, 1 day (finding)
38802008	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Postpartum state, 5 weeks (finding)
42814007	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Mid postpartum state (finding)
...			

Figure 98: Postpartum Status Example - Patient is Postpartum

```
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [C-CDA PREG] Postpartum Status -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.285" extension="2018-04-01" />
  <id root="a62b8c85-1b98-4755-877c-a11d4872bab1" />
  <code code="249197004" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT"
    displayName="Maternal condition during puerperium (observable entity)"/>
  <statusCode code="completed"/>
  <effectiveTime value="201801051015"/>
  <value xsi:type="CD" code="86569001"
    displayName="Postpartum state (finding)"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
    codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" />
</observation>
```

Figure 99: Postpartum Status Example - Patient is 5 Days Postpartum

```
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [C-CDA PREG] Postpartum Status -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.285" extension="2018-04-01" />
  <id root="7c758bcc-1fc4-43d5-86d6-0d79c9782a53" />
  <code code="55861007"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
    codeSystemName="SNOMED CT"
    displayName="Postpartum period, 5 days (finding)" />
  <statusCode code="completed"/>
  <effectiveTime value="201801051015"/>
  <value xsi:type="BL" value="false" />
</observation>
```

3.45 Pregnancy Observation

[observation: identifier urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.3.8 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm)
DSTU R1.1

Table 219: Pregnancy Observation Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Social History Section (V3) (optional)	Estimated Date of Delivery (optional)

This clinical statement represents current and/or prior pregnancy dates enabling investigators to determine if the subject of the case report was pregnant during the course of a condition.

Table 220: Pregnancy Observation Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
observation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.3.8)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		81-451	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		81-452	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		81-16768	
@root	1..1	SHALL		81-16868	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.3.8
code	1..1	SHALL		81-19153	
@code	1..1	SHALL		81-19154	ASSERTION
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		81-26505	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4 (HL7ActCode) = 2.16.840.1.113883.5.4
statusCode	1..1	SHALL		81-455	
@code	1..1	SHALL		81-19110	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed
effectiveTime	0..1	SHOULD		81-2018	
value	1..1	SHALL	CD	81-457	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.24 (Extended Pregnancy Status)
entryRelationship	0..1	MAY		81-458	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		81-459	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR
observation	1..1	SHALL		81-15584	Estimated Date of Delivery (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.3.1)

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode="OBS"** Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:81-451).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode="EVN"** Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:81-452).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:81-16768) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.3.8"** (CONF:81-16868).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:81-19153).
 - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code="ASSERTION"** Assertion (CONF:81-19154).
 - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.4"** (CodeSystem: HL7ActCode urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4) (CONF:81-26505).

5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **statusCode** (CONF:81-455).
 - a. This **statusCode** **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code="completed"** Completed (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 **STATIC**) (CONF:81-19110).
6. **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **effectiveTime** (CONF:81-2018).
7. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** with **@xsi:type="CD"**, where the code **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet Extended Pregnancy Status urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.24 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:81-457).
8. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **entryRelationship** (CONF:81-458) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode="REFR"** Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 **STATIC**) (CONF:81-459).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Estimated Date of Delivery (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.3.1) (CONF:81-15584).

Table 221: Extended Pregnancy Status

Value Set: Extended Pregnancy Status urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.24 (Clinical Focus: Defines the status of pregnancy),(Data Element Scope: Pregnancy status at time of encounter),(Inclusion Criteria: SNOMED CT concepts intended to indicate whether a patient is pregnant, not pregnant or possibly pregnant.),(Exclusion Criteria: None) This value set was imported on 11/20/2025 with a version of Latest. Value Set Source: https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.24/expansion			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
146799005	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Possible pregnancy (situation)
60001007	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Not pregnant (finding)
77386006	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Pregnancy (finding)

Figure 100: Pregnancy Observation Example

```
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.3.8"/>
  <id extension="123456789" root="2.16.840.1.113883.19"/>
  <code code="ASSERTION" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.4"/>
  <statusCode code="completed"/>
  <effectiveTime>
    <low value="20110410"/>
  </effectiveTime>
  <value xsi:type="CD" code="77386006"
    displayName="pregnant"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"/>
  <entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">
    <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.3.1"/>
    . . .
  </entryRelationship>
</observation>
```

3.45.1 Pregnancy Observation (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY)

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.293:2018-04-01 (open)]

Published as part of C-CDA R2.1 Supplemental Templates for Pregnancy Status, Release 1 - US Realm

Table 222: Pregnancy Observation (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY) Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Pregnancy Section (required)	Estimated Gestational Age of Pregnancy (optional) Pregnancy Outcome (optional) Estimated Date of Delivery (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY) (optional)

This template represents current and/or prior pregnancy statuses and their date ranges, enabling investigators to determine if a patient was pregnant, possibly pregnant, not pregnant or whether the pregnancy status was unknown during a particular date range.

This template is based on the C-CDA R2.1 Pregnancy Observation template and further constrains that template to include the determination method, determination date, and recorded date of the pregnancy status. It also contains templates to represent various aspects of the pregnancy.

Use the effectiveTime to indicate the date range over which the patient was pregnant/possibly pregnant/not pregnant/unknown. To record the date that the pregnancy status was recorded, use author/time and to record the date on which the pregnancy status determination was made, use performer/time.

To record the plurality of the pregnancy, use the contained template Pregnancy Plurality. To record the outcome(s) of the pregnancy, use the contained template Pregnancy Outcome (birth order is specified in the required entryRelationship/sequence element). To record the date of the first prenatal visit for this pregnancy, use the contained template First Prenatal Visit for this Pregnancy and to record the

total number of prenatal care visits for this pregnancy use the contained template Total Number of Prenatal Care Visits for this Pregnancy.

Guidance on how to represent each pregnancy status is illustrated both in the examples section of this template and the following table:

Pregnancy Status	value[@code]	value[@displayName]	Observation[@nullFlavor]	value[@nullFlavor]
Pregnant	77386006	Pregnant (finding)	n/a	n/a
Possibly pregnant	102874004	Possibly pregnant (finding)	n/a	n/a
Not pregnant	60001007	Not pregnant (finding)	n/a	n/a
Unknown	n/a	n/a	UNK	UNK

Table 223: Pregnancy Observation (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY) Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.293:2018-04-01)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		3368-26797	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		3368-26798	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		3368-26775	
@root	1..1	SHALL		3368-26795	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.293
@extension	1..1	SHALL		3368-26796	2018-04-01
id	1..*	SHALL		3368-26996	
effectiveTime	1..1	SHALL		3368-26807	
methodCode	0..1	SHOULD		3368-26801	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.80 (Pregnancy Status Determination Method)
performer	0..1	SHOULD		3368-26776	
time	1..1	SHALL		3368-26777	
@value	1..1	SHALL		3368-26802	
author	0..1	SHOULD		3368-26778	
time	1..1	SHALL		3368-26779	
@value	0..1	MAY		3368-26803	
entryRelationship	0..*	MAY		3368-26773	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		3368-26794	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR
observation	1..1	SHALL		3368-26774	Estimated Date of Delivery (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.297:2018-04-01)
entryRelationship	0..*	MAY		3368-26780	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		3368-26804	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
observation	1..1	SHALL		3368-26781	Estimated Gestational Age of Pregnancy (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.1.0.20.22.4.280:2018-04-01)
entryRelationship	0..1	MAY		3368-26782	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		3368-26805	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = COMP
observation	1..1	SHALL		3368-26783	Pregnancy Plurality (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.1.0.20.22.4.286:2018-04-01)
entryRelationship	0..*	MAY		3368-26784	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		3368-26806	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = COMP
sequenceNumber	1..1	SHALL		3368-26819	
observation	1..1	SHALL		3368-26785	Pregnancy Outcome (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.1.0.20.22.4.284:2018-04-01)
entryRelationship	0..1	MAY		3368-26786	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		3368-26857	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR
observation	1..1	SHALL		3368-26787	Date of First Prenatal Care Visit for This Pregnancy (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.1.0.20.22.4.295:2018-04-01)
entryRelationship	0..1	MAY		3368-26788	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		3368-26856	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR
observation	1..1	SHALL		3368-26789	Total Number of Prenatal Care Visits for This Pregnancy (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.1.0.20.22.4.296:2018-04-01)
entryRelationship	0..*	MAY		3368-26853	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		3368-26855	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = COMP
observation	1..1	SHALL		3368-	Pregnancy Related Finding

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
				26854	(identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.298:2018-04-01

1. Conforms to [Pregnancy Observation](#) template (identifier:
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.3.8).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem:
HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:3368-26797).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:3368-26798).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:3368-26775) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.293"
(CONF:3368-26795).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2018-04-01" (CONF:3368-26796).
5. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **id** (CONF:3368-26996).

Use the effectiveTime to indicate the date range over which the patient was pregnant/possibly pregnant/not pregnant/unknown.

6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **effectiveTime** (CONF:3368-26807).
Note: Pregnancy status date range
7. **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **methodCode**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet
[Pregnancy Status Determination Method](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.80
DYNAMIC (CONF:3368-26801).
Note: Pregnancy status determination method
8. **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **performer** (CONF:3368-26776) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **time** (CONF:3368-26777).
 - i. This time **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@value** (CONF:3368-26802).
Note: Pregnancy Status Determination Date
9. **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **author** (CONF:3368-26778) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **time** (CONF:3368-26779).
 - i. This time **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **@value** (CONF:3368-26803).
Note: Pregnancy status recorded date
10. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **entryRelationship** (CONF:3368-26773) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode**="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem:
HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 **STATIC**)
(CONF:3368-26794).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Estimated Date of Delivery \(SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY\)](#) (identifier:
urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.297:2018-04-01) (CONF:3368-26774).
11. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **entryRelationship** (CONF:3368-26780) such that it

- a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:3368-26804).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Estimated Gestational Age of Pregnancy (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.280:2018-04-01) (CONF:3368-26781).
12. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **entryRelationship** (CONF:3368-26782) such that it
- a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP" (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:3368-26805).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Pregnancy Plurality (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.286:2018-04-01) (CONF:3368-26783).
13. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **entryRelationship** (CONF:3368-26784) such that it
- a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP" (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:3368-26806).
- The order born in the delivery, live born or fetal death (1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th, 5th, 6th, 7th, etc.). All live births and fetal losses are included. If the pregnancy plurality is 1 then this value will also be 1.
- b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **sequenceNumber** (CONF:3368-26819).
Note: Birth order
 - c. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Pregnancy Outcome (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.284:2018-04-01) (CONF:3368-26785).
14. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **entryRelationship** (CONF:3368-26786) such that it
- a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:3368-26857).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Date of First Prenatal Care Visit for This Pregnancy (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.295:2018-04-01) (CONF:3368-26787).
15. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **entryRelationship** (CONF:3368-26788) such that it
- a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:3368-26856).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Total Number of Prenatal Care Visits for This Pregnancy (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.296:2018-04-01) (CONF:3368-26789).
16. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **entryRelationship** (CONF:3368-26853) such that it
- a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP" component (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:3368-26855).

- b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Pregnancy Related Finding (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.298:2018-04-01) (CONF:3368-26854).

Table 224: Pregnancy Status Determination Method

Value Set: Pregnancy Status Determination Method urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.80 (Clinical Focus: The method of determination of the pregnancy status.),(Data Element Scope: Values describing the method of determination of the pregnancy status.),(Inclusion Criteria: Include codes describing methods of determination of the pregnancy status.),(Exclusion Criteria: None.) This value set was imported on 11/20/2025 with a version of Latest. Value Set Source: https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.80/expansion			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
113023007	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Examination of vagina (procedure)
1156040003	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Self reported (qualifier value)
16310003	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Ultrasonography (procedure)
166434005	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Serum pregnancy test (B-human chorionic gonadotropin) (procedure)
167252002	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Urine pregnancy test (procedure)
64908006	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Palpation of abdomen (procedure)

Figure 101: Pregnancy Observation (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY) Example - Pregnant

```

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [C-CDA R1] Pregnancy Observation -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.3.8" />
  <!-- [C-CDA PREG] Pregnancy Observation (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY) -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.293" extension="2018-04-01" />
  <id root="beee38ad-68a4-45fd-9a8b-2d2c4ab4bb6a" />
  <code code="ASSERTION" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.4" />
  <statusCode code="completed" />
  <!-- Use the effectiveTime to indicate the date range over which the patient
        was pregnant/possibly pregnant/not pregnant/unknown. -->
  <effectiveTime>
    <low value="20170826" />
  </effectiveTime>
  <value xsi:type="CD" code="77386006"
    displayName="Pregnant"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
    codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" />
  <!-- Pregnancy Status Determination Method -->
  <methodCode code="16310003"
    displayName="Diagnostic ultrasonography (procedure)"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
    codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" />
  <performer>
    <!-- Pregnancy Status Determination Date -->
    <time value="20171001" />
    <assignedEntity>
      <id nullFlavor="NA" />
    </assignedEntity>
  </performer>
  <author>
    <!-- Pregnancy Status Recorded Date -->
    <time value="201710011035" />
    <assignedAuthor>
      <id nullFlavor="NA" />
    </assignedAuthor>
  </author>
  <!-- Estimated Date of Delivery -->
  <entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <!-- [C-CDA PREG] Estimated Date of Delivery (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY) -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.297" extension="2018-04-01" />
      ...
    </observation>
  </entryRelationship>
  <!-- Estimated Gestational Age of Pregnancy -->
  <entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <!-- [C-CDA PREG] Estimated Gestational Age of Pregnancy -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.280" extension="2018-04-01" />
      ...
    </observation>
  </entryRelationship>
  <!-- Date of First Prenatal Care Visit for this Pregnancy -->
  <entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">

```

```

        <!-- [C-CDA PREG] Date of First Prenatal Care Visit for This Pregnancy -->
        <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.295" extension="2018-04-01" />
        ...
    </observation>
</entryRelationship>
<!-- Total Number of Prenatal Care Visits for This Pregnancy -->
<entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
        <!-- [C-CDA PREG] Total Number of Prenatal Care Visits for This Pregnancy -->
        <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.296" extension="2018-04-01" />
        ...
    </observation>
</entryRelationship>
<!-- Pregnancy Plurality -->
<entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
        <!-- [C-CDA PREG] Pregnancy Plurality -->
        <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.286" extension="2018-04-01" />
        ...
    </observation>
</entryRelationship>
<!-- Pregnancy Outcome -->
<entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
    <!-- The order born in the delivery, live born or fetal death (1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th, 5th,
6th, 7th, etc.).
        All live births and fetal losses are included. If the pregnancy plurality is 1
        then this value will also be 1. -->
    <sequenceNumber value="1" />
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
        <!-- [C-CDA PREG] Pregnancy Outcome -->
        <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.284" extension="2018-04-01" />
        ...
    </observation>
</entryRelationship>
<!-- Pregnancy Related Finding -->
<entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
        <!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Problem Observation (V3) -->
        <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4" extension="2015-08-01" />
        <!-- [C-CDA PREG] Pregnancy Related Finding -->
        <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.298" extension="2018-04-01" />
        ...
    </observation>
</entryRelationship>
</observation>

```

Figure 102: Pregnancy Observation (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY) Example - Not Pregnant

```
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [C-CDA R1] Pregnancy Observation -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.3.8" />
  <!-- [C-CDA PREG] Pregnancy Observation (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY)-->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.293" extension="2018-04-01" />
  <id root="be168f4b-927a-4719-abbf-3566e4aea2cc" />
  <code code="ASSERTION" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.4" />
  <statusCode code="completed" />
  <!-- Use the effectiveTime to indicate the date range over which the patient
        was pregnant/possibly pregnant/not pregnant/unknown. -->
  <effectiveTime>
    <low value="20170826" />
  </effectiveTime>
  <value xsi:type="CD" code="60001007"
    displayName="Not pregnant (finding)"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
    codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" />
  ...
</entryRelationship>
</observation>
```

Figure 103: Pregnancy Observation (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY) Example - Possibly Pregnant

```
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [C-CDA R1] Pregnancy Observation -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.3.8" />
  <!-- [C-CDA PREG] Pregnancy Observation (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY)-->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.293" extension="2018-04-01" />
  <id root="592f627d-b516-45a3-9f60-6a57a0d599d6" />
  <code code="ASSERTION" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.4" />
  <statusCode code="completed" />
  <!-- Use the effectiveTime to indicate the date range over which the patient
        was pregnant/possibly pregnant/not pregnant/unknown. -->
  <effectiveTime>
    <low value="20170826" />
  </effectiveTime>
  <value xsi:type="CD" code="102874004"
    displayName="Possibly pregnancy (finding)"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
    codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" />
  ...
</entryRelationship>
</observation>
```

Figure 104: Pregnancy Observation (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY) Example - Unknown Pregnancy Status

```
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN" nullFlavor="UNK">
  <!-- [C-CDA R1] Pregnancy Observation -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.3.8" />
  <!-- [C-CDA PREG] Pregnancy Observation (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY)-->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.293" extension="2018-04-01" />
  <id root="4f5ec008-0833-4e15-870c-4ad554621f7e" />
  <code code="ASSERTION" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.4" />
  <statusCode code="completed" />
  <!-- Use the effectiveTime to indicate the date range over which the patient
        was pregnant/possibly pregnant/not pregnant/unknown. -->
  <effectiveTime>
    <low value="20170826" />
  </effectiveTime>
  <value xsi:type="CD" nullFlavor="UNK" />
  ...
</entryRelationship>
</observation>
```

3.46 Pregnancy Outcome

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.284:2018-04-01 (open)]

Published as part of C-CDA R2.1 Supplemental Templates for Pregnancy Status, Release 1 - US Realm

Table 225: Pregnancy Outcome Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Pregnancy Observation (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY) (optional)	

This template represents a result of the pregnancy such as live birth, still birth, miscarriage, etc.

Table 226: Pregnancy Outcome Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.284:2018-04-01)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		3368-26596	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		3368-26597	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		3368-26590	
@root	1..1	SHALL		3368-26592	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.284
@extension	1..1	SHALL		3368-26593	2018-04-01
id	1..*	SHALL		3368-26984	
code	1..1	SHALL		3368-26594	
@code	1..1	SHALL		3368-26601	63893-2
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		3368-26602	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1
statusCode	1..1	SHALL		3368-26591	
@code	1..1	SHALL		3368-26595	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed
effectiveTime	1..1	SHALL		3368-26599	
value	1..1	SHALL	CD	3368-26598	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.86 (Pregnancy Outcome)
entryRelationship	0..*	MAY		3368-26891	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		3368-26893	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR
procedure	1..1	SHALL		3368-26892	Method of Delivery (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.299:2018-04-01)

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:3368-26596).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:3368-26597).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:3368-26590) such that it

- a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.284" (CONF:3368-26592).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2018-04-01" (CONF:3368-26593).
4. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **id** (CONF:3368-26984).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:3368-26594).
 - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="63893-2" Outcome of pregnancy (CONF:3368-26601).
 - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:3368-26602).
6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **statusCode** (CONF:3368-26591).
 - a. This statusCode **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="completed" Completed (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14) (CONF:3368-26595).
7. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **effectiveTime** (CONF:3368-26599).
Note: Date on which the pregnancy outcome occurred
8. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** with **@xsi:type**="CD", where the code **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Pregnancy Outcome](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.86 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:3368-26598).
9. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **entryRelationship** (CONF:3368-26891).
 - a. The entryRelationship, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode**="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:3368-26893).
 - b. The entryRelationship, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **Method of Delivery** (**identifier**: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.299:2018-04-01) (CONF:3368-26892).

Table 227: Pregnancy Outcome

Value Set: Pregnancy Outcome urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.86 (Clinical Focus: The codes in this value set represent the result of a pregnancy such as live birth, still birth, miscarriage, etc.), (Data Element Scope: The data element represents the outcome of a pregnancy.), (Inclusion Criteria: Codes describing the outcome of a pregnancy.), (Exclusion Criteria: None.) This value set was imported on 11/20/2025 with a version of Latest. Value Set Source: https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.86/expansion			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
17369002	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Miscarriage (disorder)
21243004	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Term birth of newborn (finding)
237364002	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Stillbirth (finding)
282020008	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Premature delivery (finding)
57797005	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Induced termination of pregnancy (disorder)

Figure 105: Pregnancy Outcome Example

```
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [C-CDA PREG] Pregnancy Outcome -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.284" extension="2018-04-01" />
  <id root="9af9cf32-b401-49b5-a817-97ba55d75dd2" />
  <code code="63893-2"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
    displayName="Outcome of Pregnancy"
    codeSystemName="LOINC" />
  <statusCode code="completed" />
  <effectiveTime value="20171004" />
  <value xsi:type="CD" code="21243004"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
    displayName="Term birth of newborn (finding)"
    codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" />
  <entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">
    <procedure classCode="PROC" moodCode="EVN">
      <!-- [C-CDA R2.0] Procedure Activity Procedure -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14" extension="2014-06-09" />
      <!-- [C-CDA PREG] Method of Delivery -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.299" extension="2018-04-01" />
      ...
    </procedure>
  </entryRelationship>
</observation>
```

3.47 Problem Concern Act (V3)

[act: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.3:2015-08-01 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm)
DSTU R2.1

Table 228: Problem Concern Act (V3) Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Problem Section (entries optional) (V3) (optional)	Author Participation (optional)
Problem Section (entries required) (V3) (required)	

This template reflects an ongoing concern on behalf of the provider that placed the concern on a patient's problem list. So long as the underlying condition is of concern to the provider (i.e., as long as the condition, whether active or resolved, is of ongoing concern and interest to the provider), the statusCode is "active". Only when the underlying condition is no longer of concern is the statusCode set to "completed". The effectiveTime reflects the time that the underlying condition was felt to be a concern; it may or may not correspond to the effectiveTime of the condition (e.g., even five years later, the clinician may remain concerned about a prior heart attack).

The statusCode of the Problem Concern Act is the definitive indication of the status of the concern, whereas the effectiveTime of the nested Problem Observation is the definitive indication of whether or not the underlying condition is resolved.

The effectiveTime/low of the Problem Concern Act asserts when the concern became active. The effectiveTime/high asserts when the concern was completed (e.g., when the clinician deemed there is no longer any need to track the underlying condition).

A Problem Concern Act can contain many Problem Observations (templateId 2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4). Each Problem Observation is a discrete observation of a condition, and therefore will have a statusCode of “completed”. The many Problem Observations nested under a Problem Concern Act reflect the change in the clinical understanding of a condition over time. For instance, a Concern may initially contain a Problem Observation of “chest pain”:

- Problem Concern 1
 - Problem Observation: Chest Pain
 - Later, a new Problem Observation of “esophagitis” will be added, reflecting a better understanding of the nature of the chest pain. The later problem observation will have a more recent author time stamp.
- Problem Concern 1
 - Problem Observation (author/time Jan 3, 2012): Chest Pain
 - Problem Observation (author/time Jan 6, 2012): Esophagitis
 - Many systems display the nested Problem Observation with the most recent author time stamp, and provide a mechanism for viewing prior observations.

Table 229: Problem Concern Act (V3) Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
act (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.3:2015-08-01)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		1198-9024	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = ACT
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		1198-9025	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		1198-16772	
@root	1..1	SHALL		1198-16773	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.3
@extension	1..1	SHALL		1198-32509	2015-08-01
id	1..*	SHALL		1198-9026	
code	1..1	SHALL		1198-9027	
@code	1..1	SHALL		1198-19184	CONC
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		1198-32168	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = 2.16.840.1.113883.5.6
statusCode	1..1	SHALL		1198-9029	
@code	1..1	SHALL		1198-31525	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.19 (ProblemAct statusCode)
effectiveTime	1..1	SHALL		1198-9030	
low	1..1	SHALL		1198-9032	
high	0..1	MAY		1198-9033	
author	0..*	SHOULD		1198-31146	Author Participation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119)
entryRelationship	1..*	SHALL		1198-9034	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		1198-9035	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = SUBJ
observation	1..1	SHALL		1198-15980	Problem Observation (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4:2015-08-01)
entryRelationship	0..*	MAY		1198-	

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
				31638	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		1198-31639	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR
observation	1..1	SHALL		1198-31640	Priority Preference (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.143

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode="ACT"** Act (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:1198-9024).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode="EVN"** Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:1198-9025).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:1198-16772) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.3"** (CONF:1198-16773).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension="2015-08-01"** (CONF:1198-32509).
4. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **id** (CONF:1198-9026).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:1198-9027).
 - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code="CONC"** Concern (CONF:1198-19184).
 - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.6"** (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:1198-32168).
6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **statusCode** (CONF:1198-9029).

The statusCode of the Problem Concern Act is the definitive indication of the status of the concern, whereas the effectiveTime of the nested Problem Observation is the definitive indication of whether or not the underlying condition is resolved.

- a. This statusCode **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [ProblemAct statusCode](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.19 **STATIC** (CONF:1198-31525).
7. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **effectiveTime** (CONF:1198-9030).
 - a. This effectiveTime **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **low** (CONF:1198-9032).
Note: The effectiveTime/low of the Problem Concern Act asserts when the concern became active.
 - b. This effectiveTime **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **high** (CONF:1198-9033).
Note: The effectiveTime/high asserts when the concern was completed (e.g., when the clinician deemed there is no longer any need to track the underlying condition).
8. **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] [Author Participation](#) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119) (CONF:1198-31146).
9. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **entryRelationship** (CONF:1198-9034) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode="SUBJ"** Has subject (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 **STATIC**) (CONF:1198-9035).

- b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Problem Observation (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4:2015-08-01) (CONF:1198-15980).

The following entryRelationship represents the importance of the concern to a provider.

10. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **entryRelationship** (CONF:1198-31638) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" refers to (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1198-31639).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Priority Preference (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.143) (CONF:1198-31640).

Table 230: ProblemAct statusCode

Value Set: ProblemAct statusCode urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.19 (Clinical Focus: ActStatus codes indicating the current or final state of a Problem Concern, including active, completed, suspended, and aborted.), (Data Element Scope: Status of a Problem Concern at the time of documentation.), (Inclusion Criteria: HL7 ActStatus codes: active, completed, suspended, aborted.), (Exclusion Criteria: All other HL7 ActStatus codes not applicable to Problem Concerns (e.g., planned, cancelled, nullified).)			
This value set was imported on 11/20/2025 with a version of Latest. Value Set Source: https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.19/expansion			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
aborted	HL7ActStatus	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14	aborted
active	HL7ActStatus	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14	active
completed	HL7ActStatus	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14	completed
suspended	HL7ActStatus	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14	suspended

Figure 106: Problem Concern Act (V3) Example

```

<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- ** Problem Concern Act (V3) ** -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.3"
    extension="2015-08-01" />
  <id root="ec8a6ff8-ed4b-4f7e-82c3-e98e58b45de7" />
  <code code="CONC" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.6" displayName="Concern" />
  <!-- The statusCode represents the need to continue tracking the problem -->
  <!-- This is of ongoing concern to the provider -->
  <statusCode code="active" />
  <effectiveTime>
    <!-- The low value represents when the problem was first recorded in the patient's
chart -->
    <!-- Concern was documented on July 6, 2013 -->
    <low value="201307061145-0800" />
  </effectiveTime>
  <author typeCode="AUT">
    <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119" />
    <!-- Same as Concern effectiveTime/low -->
    <time value="201307061145-0800" />
    <assignedAuthor>
      <id extension="555555555" root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" />
      <code code="207QA0505X" displayName="Adult Medicine"
codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.101"
      codeSystemName="Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA)" />
    </assignedAuthor>
  </author>
  <entryRelationship typeCode="SUBJ">
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <!-- ** Problem Observation (V3) ** -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4" extension="2015-08-01" />
      <id root="ab1791b0-5c71-11db-b0de-0800200c9a66" />
      <code code="75323-6" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC"
displayName="Condition" />
      <!-- The statusCode reflects the status of the observation itself -->
      <statusCode code="completed" />
      <effectiveTime>
        <!-- The low value reflects the date of onset -->
        <!-- Based on patient symptoms, presumed onset is July 3, 2013 -->
        <low value="20130703" />
        <!-- The high value reflects when the problem was known to be resolved -->
        <!-- Based on signs and symptoms, appears to be resolved on Aug 14, 2013 --
>
        <high value="20080814" />
      </effectiveTime>
      <value xsi:type="CD"
        code="233604007"
        codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
        displayName="Pneumonia" />
      <author typeCode="AUT">
        <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119" />
        <time value="200808141030-0800" />
        <assignedAuthor>
          <id extension="555555555" root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" />
          <code code="207QA0505X"
displayName="Adult Medicine"

```

```

        codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.101"
        codeSystemName="Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA)" />
      </assignedAuthor>
    </author>
  </observation>
</entryRelationship>
</act>

```

3.48 Problem Observation (V4)

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4:2022-06-01 (open)]

Published as part of C-CDA 2.1 Companion Guide V3

Table 231: Problem Observation (V4) Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
	Author Participation (optional) Entry Reference (optional) Problem Status (optional) Assessment Scale Observation (V2) (optional) Date of Diagnosis Act (optional)

This template reflects a discrete observation about a patient's problem. Because it is a discrete observation, it will have a statusCode of "completed". The effectiveTime, also referred to as the "clinically relevant time" is the time at which the observation holds for the patient. For a provider seeing a patient in the clinic today, observing a history of heart attack that occurred five years ago, the effectiveTime is five years ago.

The effectiveTime of the Problem Observation is the definitive indication of whether or not the underlying condition is resolved. If the problem is known to be resolved, then an effectiveTime/high would be present. If the date of resolution is not known, then effectiveTime/high will be present with a nullFlavor of "UNK".

Table 232: Problem Observation (V4) Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4:2022-06-01)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		4515-9041	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		4515-9042	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
@negationInd	0..1	MAY		4515-10139	
templateId	1..1	SHALL		4515-14926	
@root	1..1	SHALL		4515-14927	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4
@extension	1..1	SHALL		4515-32508	2022-06-01
id	1..*	SHALL		4515-9043	
code	1..1	SHALL		4515-9045	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.7.2 (Problem Type (SNOMEDCT))
statusCode	1..1	SHALL		4515-9049	
@code	1..1	SHALL		4515-19112	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed
effectiveTime	1..1	SHALL		4515-9050	
low	1..1	SHALL		4515-15603	
high	0..1	MAY		4515-15604	
value	1..1	SHALL	CD	4515-9058	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.7.4 (Problem)
@code	0..1	MAY		4515-31871	
qualifier	0..*	MAY		4515-31870	
translation	0..*	MAY		4515-16749	
@code	0..1	MAY		4515-16750	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.90 (ICD-10-CM)
author	0..*	SHOULD		4515-31147	Author Participation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119)
entryRelationship	0..1	MAY		4515-9059	

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		4515-9060	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = SUBJ
@inversionInd	1..1	SHALL		4515-9069	true
observation	1..1	SHALL		4515-15590	Age Observation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.31
entryRelationship	0..1	MAY		4515-29951	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		4515-31531	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR
observation	1..1	SHALL		4515-29952	Prognosis Observation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.113
entryRelationship	0..*	MAY		4515-31063	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		4515-31532	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR
observation	1..1	SHALL		4515-31064	Priority Preference (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.143
entryRelationship	0..1	MAY		4515-9063	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		4515-9068	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR
observation	1..1	SHALL		4515-15591	Problem Status (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.6:2019-06-20
entryRelationship	0..*	MAY		4515-32965	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		4515-32968	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = SPRT
act	1..1	SHALL		4515-32966	Entry Reference (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.122
entryRelationship	0..*	MAY		4515-32953	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		4515-32955	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = SPRT
observation	1..1	SHALL		4515-	Assessment Scale Observation

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
				32954	(V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.69:2022-06-01)
entryRelationship	0..*	MAY		4515-33012	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		4515-33014	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = COMP
act	1..1	SHALL		4515-33013	Date of Diagnosis Act (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.502:2022-06-01)

1. Conforms to Problem Observation (V3) template (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4:2015-08-01).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:4515-9041).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:4515-9042).

The negationInd is used to indicate the absence of the condition in observation/value. A negationInd of "true" coupled with an observation/value of SNOMED code 64572001 "Disease (disorder)" indicates that the patient has no known conditions.

4. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] @negationInd (CONF:4515-10139).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4515-14926) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4" (CONF:4515-14927).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2022-06-01" (CONF:4515-32508).
6. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] id (CONF:4515-9043).
7. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] code, which **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet [Problem Type \(SNOMEDCT\)](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.7.2 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4515-9045).
 - a. If code is selected from ValueSet Problem Type (SNOMEDCT) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.7.2 **DYNAMIC**, then it **SHALL** have at least one [1..*] translation, which **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet Problem Type (LOINC) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.28 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1198-32950) (CONF:4515-32950).
8. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:4515-9049).
 - a. This statusCode **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @code="completed" Completed (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 **STATIC**) (CONF:4515-19112).

If the problem is known to be resolved, but the date of resolution is not known, then the high element **SHALL** be present, and the nullFlavor attribute **SHALL** be set to 'UNK'. Therefore, the existence of a high element within a problem does indicate that the problem has been resolved.

9. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **effectiveTime** (CONF:4515-9050).

The effectiveTime/low (a.k.a. "onset date") asserts when the condition became clinically active.

- a. This effectiveTime **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **low** (CONF:4515-15603).

The effectiveTime/high (a.k.a. "resolution date") asserts when the condition became clinically resolved.

- b. This effectiveTime **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **high** (CONF:4515-15604).
- c. When an observation/value code concept name has a temporal aspect, ensure that observation/effectiveTime/value aligns with the temporal aspect of the code. Most often, a single time is appropriate, rather than low and high values. An example SNOMED CT code is 714093000 | Sexually active in last six months (finding) (CONF:4515-32964).

10. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** with @xsi:type="CD", where the code **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet [Problem](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.7.4 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4515-9058).

A negationInd of "true" coupled with an observation/value/@code of SNOMED code 64572001 "Disease (disorder)" indicates that the patient has no known conditions.

- a. This value **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **@code** (CONF:4515-31871).
 - i. When the Problem is Social Determinant of Health Observation, the observation/value **SHOULD** be a SNOMED code selected from ValueSet [Social Determinant of Health Conditions](#) [2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1196.788](#) **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4515-32951).

The observation/value and all the qualifiers together (often referred to as a post-coordinated expression) make up one concept. Qualifiers constrain, or provide greater specificity to, the meaning of the primary code, and cannot negate it or change its meaning. Qualifiers can only be used according to well-defined rules of post-coordination and only if the underlying code system defines the use of such qualifiers or if there is a third code system that specifies how other code systems may be combined.

For example, in cases where SNOMED CT does not have a precoordinated code that would be appropriate for the problem list, concept post coordination may be used in CDA following the principles outlined in [HL7 Version 3 Implementation Guide: TermInfo - Using SNOMED CT in CDA R2 Models, Release 1

| https://www.hl7.org/documentcenter/public/standards/dstu/V3_IG_SNOMED_R1_DSTU_2015DEC.pdf] using the V3 CD Data type 1 style. This is shown in the Problem Observation Post-coordinated Problem Example. This example represents a family history condition that was also elevated to the problem list to avoid missing pertinent data that may or may not be present in the Family History Section.

- b. This value **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **qualifier** (CONF:4515-31870).
- c. This value **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **translation** (CONF:4515-16749) such that it
 - i. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **@code** (CodeSystem: ICD-10-CM urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.90 **STATIC**) (CONF:4515-16750).
 - 1. When the Problem is Social Determinant of Health Observation, the observation/value/translation **SHOULD** be an ICD10 code selected

from ValueSet Social Determinant of Health Conditions
2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1196.788 DYNAMIC (CONF:4515-32952).

11. **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] [Author Participation](#) (identifier:
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119) (CONF:4515-31147).
12. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **entryRelationship** (CONF:4515-9059) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @**typeCode**="SUBJ" Has subject (CodeSystem:
HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 **STATIC**)
(CONF:4515-9060).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @**inversionInd**="true" True (CONF:4515-9069).
 - c. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Age Observation (identifier:
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.31) (CONF:4515-15590).
13. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **entryRelationship** (CONF:4515-29951) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @**typeCode**="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem:
HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:4515-31531).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Prognosis Observation (identifier:
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.113) (CONF:4515-29952).
14. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **entryRelationship** (CONF:4515-31063) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @**typeCode**="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem:
HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:4515-31532).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Priority Preference (identifier:
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.143) (CONF:4515-31064).
15. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **entryRelationship** (CONF:4515-9063) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @**typeCode**="REFR" Refers to (CodeSystem:
HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:4515-9068).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Problem Status](#) (identifier:
urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.6:2019-06-20) (CONF:4515-15591).

When an Entry Reference template is contained in a Problem Template instance that is a Social Determinant of Health problem, that Entry Reference **MAY** reference an Assessment Scale Observation elsewhere in the document. That Assessment Scale **MAY** contain assessment scale observations that represent LOINC question and answer pairs from SDOH screening instruments.

16. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **entryRelationship** (CONF:4515-32965) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @**typeCode**="SPRT" Has support (CodeSystem:
HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:4515-32968).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Entry Reference](#) (identifier:
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.122) (CONF:4515-32966).

When an Assessment Scale Observation is contained in a Problem Template instance that is a Social Determinant of Health problem, that Assessment scale **MAY** contain assessment scale

observations that represent LOINC question and answer pairs from SDOH screening instruments.

17. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **entryRelationship** (CONF:4515-32953) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode="SPRT"** Has support (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:4515-32955).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Assessment Scale Observation \(V2\)](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.69:2022-06-01) (CONF:4515-32954).
18. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **entryRelationship** (CONF:4515-33012) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode="COMP"** has Component (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:4515-33014).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Date of Diagnosis Act](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.502:2022-06-01) (CONF:4515-33013).

Table 233: Problem

Value Set: Problem urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.7.4 (Clinical Focus: A pathology or disorder identified in a patient),(Data Element Scope: Observations),(Inclusion Criteria: Limited to terms descending from the Clinical Findings (404684003) or Situation with Explicit Context (243796009) hierarchies.),(Exclusion Criteria: any concept not in the hierarchies specified) This value set was imported on 11/20/2025 with a version of Latest. Value Set Source: https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.7.4/expansion			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
10000006	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Radiating chest pain (finding)
10001005	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Bacterial sepsis (disorder)
10007009	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Coffin-Siris syndrome (disorder)
1001000119102	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Pulmonary embolism with pulmonary infarction (disorder)
1001000124104	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Normal left ventricular systolic function (finding)
10017004	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Occlusal wear of teeth (disorder)
100171000119109	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Eosinophilic mucin rhinosinusitis (disorder)
100191000119105	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Asymmetry of prostate (finding)
100211000119106	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Muscle spasm of thoracic back (finding)
1002191006	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Increased amino acid level in urine due to decreased renal function (finding)
...			

Table 234: Problem Type (SNOMEDCT)

Value Set: Problem Type (SNOMEDCT) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.7.2 (Clinical Focus: A problem observation categorization of the condition as represented in the SNOMED CT code system.), (Data Element Scope: Problem Observation), (Inclusion Criteria: High level condition types as selected for use.), (Exclusion Criteria: Only the codes selected.) This value set was imported on 11/20/2025 with a version of Latest. Value Set Source: https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.7.2/expansion			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
1269496002	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Complaint (observable entity)
282291009	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Diagnosis interpretation (observable entity)
373930000	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Cognitive function finding (finding)
404684003	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Clinical finding (finding)
418799008	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Finding reported by subject or history provider (finding)
55607006	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Problem (finding)
64572001	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Disease (disorder)

Figure 107: Problem Observation Example

```
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- Problem Observation (V4) -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4" />
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4" extension="2015-08-01" />
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4" extension="2022-06-01" />
  <id root="ab1791b0-5c71-11db-b0de-0800200c9a66" />
  <code code="64572001" displayName="Condition"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT">
    <translation code="75323-6"
      codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
      codeSystemName="LOINC"
      displayName="Condition"/>
    </code>
  <!-- The statusCode reflects the status of the observation itself -->
  <statusCode code="completed" />
  <effectiveTime>
    <!-- The low value reflects the date of onset -->
    <!-- Based on patient symptoms, presumed onset is July 3, 2013 -->
    <low value="20130703" />
    <!-- The high value reflects when the problem was known to be resolved -->
    <!-- Based on signs and symptoms, appears to be resolved on Aug 14, 2013 -->
    <high value="20080814" />
  </effectiveTime>
  <value xsi:type="CD"
    code="233604007"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
    displayName="Pneumonia" />
  <author typeCode="AUT">
    <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119" />
    <time value="200808141030-0800" />
    <assignedAuthor>
      <id extension="555555555" root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" />
      <code code="207QA0505X"
        displayName="Adult Medicine"
        codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.101"
        codeSystemName="Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA)" />
    </assignedAuthor>
  </author>
</observation>
```

Figure 108: Social Determinant of Health Problem Observation Example

```
<!-- SDOH Problem -->
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4"/>
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4" extension="2015-08-01"/>
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4" extension="2022-06-01"/>
  <id extension="68993"
    root="1.2.840.114350.1.13.6289.1.7.2.768076"/>
  <id root="093A5380-00CE-11E6-B4C5-0050568B000B" extension="1.1"/>
  <code code="55607006" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
    codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" displayName="Problem">
    <originalText>
      <reference value="#ProblemObs_1_PT1"/>
    </originalText>
    <translation code="75326-9"
      codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
      codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="Problem"/>
  </code>
  <text>
    <reference value="#ProblemObs1"/>
  </text>
  <statusCode code="completed"/>
  <effectiveTime>
    <low value="20140909"/>
  </effectiveTime>
  <value xsi:type="CD" code="445281000124101"
    displayName="Nutrition impaired due to limited access to healthful foods (finding)"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT">
    <translation code="Z59.48" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.90"
      codeSystemName="ICD-10-CM"
      displayName="Other specified lack of adequate food"/>
  </value>
</observation>
```

Figure 109: Problem Observation Post-Coordinated Problem Example

```
<!-- Name/value pair problem example -->
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4"
    extension="2022-06-01"/>
  <id root="093A5380-00CE-11E6-B4C5-0050568B000B" extension="1.1"/>
  <code code="55607006" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
    codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" displayName="Problem">
    <originalText>
      <reference value="#ProblemConcern_1_PT1"/>
    </originalText>
    <translation code="75326-9" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
      codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="Problem"/>
  </code>
  <text>
    <reference value="#ProblemConcern_1"/>
  </text>
  <statusCode code="completed"/>
  <effectiveTime>
    <low value="20140909"/>
  </effectiveTime>
  <!-- Example of a problem from problem list, that is not present in
    SNOMED CT as a precoordinated concept -->
  <value xsi:type="CD" code="281666001" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
    displayName="Family history of disorder">
    <qualifier>
      <name code="246090004" displayName="Associated finding"/>
      <value code="254167000" displayName="Bullous ichthyosiform erythroderma"/>
    </qualifier>
  </value>
  <author>
    <time value="20160412161448+0000"/>
    <assignedAuthor>
      <id extension="1" root="1.2.840.114350.1.13.6289.1.7.2.697780"/>
      <addr>
        <streetAddressLine>123 Anywhere
          St.</streetAddressLine>
        <city>Verona</city>
        <state>WI</state>
        <postalCode>53753</postalCode>
      </addr>
      <telecom use="WP" value="tel:555-5555"/>
      <assignedPerson>
        <name>
          <given>Andrew</given>
          <family>Moreland</family>
        </name>
      </assignedPerson>
    </assignedAuthor>
  </author>
</observation>
```

3.48.1 Initial Case Report Initiation Reason Observation (V3)

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.5:2025-12-01 (open)]

Draft as part of Public Health Case Report, The Electronic Initial Case Report (eICR), 4.0.0

Table 235: Initial Case Report Initiation Reason Observation Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Encounter Activity (V3) (optional)	

This template is designed for optional [0..*] use in the *Encounter Activity (V3)* template contained in an *Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) (V3)* and should be related to the containing template with entryRelationship/@typeCode="RSON". This template may also be used in other related documents such as the *Reportability Response*.

This template represents an explanation for the manual or alternate initiation of the eICR CDA document. If there are multiple distinct reasons for manual or alternate initiation then each reason should be contained in a separate *Initial Case Report Initiation Reason Observation (V2)* template. The reason may be entered either as:

- Free text in value[xsi:type="CD"][nullFlavor="OTH"]/originalText (based on a provider of care decision)
- Coded value in value[xsi:type="CD"] (not necessarily initiated by a provider of care but might be “programmed-in” by the EHR implementer for some purpose)

Table 236: Initial Case Report Initiation Reason Observation (V3) Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.5:2025-12-01)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		5572-366	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		5572-367	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		5572-340	
@root	1..1	SHALL		5572-352	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.5
@extension	1..1	SHALL		5572-353	2025-12-01
value	1..1	SHALL	CD	5572-343	
@nullFlavor	0..1	MAY		5572-395	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008 (HL7NullFlavor) = OTH
@code	0..1	MAY		5572-576	
@codeSystem	0..1	MAY		5572-577	
originalText	0..1	MAY		5572-372	

1. Conforms to [Problem Observation \(V4\)](#) template (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4:2022-06-01).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:5572-366).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:5572-367).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:5572-340) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.5" (CONF:5572-352).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2025-12-01" (CONF:5572-353).

The reason may be entered either as:

- Free text in value/originalText (based on a provider of care descision), set nullFlavor="OTH"
- Code in value/@code (not necessarily initiated by a provider of care but might be "programed-in" by the EHR implementer for some purpose)

5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** with **@xsi:type**="CD" (CONF:5572-343).
 - a. This value **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **@nullFlavor**="OTH" Other (CodeSystem: HL7NullFlavor urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008) (CONF:5572-395).
 - b. This value **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **@code** (CONF:5572-576).
 - c. This value **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **@codeSystem** (CONF:5572-577).

Free text description of the reason for manually initiating an eICR.

- d. This value **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **originalText** (CONF:5572-372).
- e. Either **@nullFlavor** and **originalText** **SHALL** be present or **@code** and **@codeSystem** **SHALL** be present (CONF:5572-578).

Figure 110: Initial Case Report Initiation Reason Observation (V3) - Free Text Example

```
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [C-CDA R1.1] Problem Observation -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4" />
  <!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Problem Observation (V3) -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4" extension="2015-08-01" />
  <!-- [C-CDA CG R4.1] Problem Observation (V4) -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4" extension="2022-06-01" />
  <!-- [eICR R2 STU2] Initial Case Report Initiation Reason Observation (V2) -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.5" extension="2019-04-01" />
  <!-- [eICR 4.0.0] Initial Case Report Initiation Reason Observation (V3) -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.5" extension="2025-12-01" />
  <id root="abl791b0-5c71-11db-b0de-0800200c9a65" />
  <code code="75322-8"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
    codeSystemName="LOINC"
    displayName="Complaint">
    <translation code="409586006"
      codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
      codeSystemName="SNOMED CT"
      displayName="Complaint" />
  </code>
  <statusCode code="completed" />
  <effectiveTime>
    <low value="20161106000000-0500" />
  </effectiveTime>
  <value xsi:type="CD" nullFlavor="OTH" >
    <originalText>
      Free text containing the reason
      for the manual eICR document
    </originalText>
  </value>
</observation>
```

Figure 111: Initial Case Report Initiation Reason Observation (V3) - Coded Example

```
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [C-CDA R1.1] Problem Observation -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4" />
  <!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Problem Observation (V3) -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4" extension="2015-08-01" />
  <!-- [C-CDA CG R4.1] Problem Observation (V4) -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4" extension="2022-06-01" />
  <!-- [eICR R2 STU2] Initial Case Report Initiation Reason Observation (V2) -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.5" extension="2019-04-01" />
  <!-- [eICR 4.0.0] Initial Case Report Initiation Reason Observation (V3) -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.5" extension="2025-12-01" />
  <id root="ab1791b0-5c71-11db-b0de-0800200c9a65" />
  <code code="75321-0"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
    codeSystemName="LOINC"
    displayName="Clinical Finding">
    <translation code="404684003"
      codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
      codeSystemName="SNOMED CT"
      displayName="Clinical finding (finding)" />
  </code>
  <statusCode code="completed" />
  <effectiveTime>
    <low value="20181106000000-0500" />
  </effectiveTime>
  <value xsi:type="CD" code="460531000124100"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
    codeSystemName="SNOMED CT"
    displayName="Presumptive recent Zika virus infection (situation)" />
</observation>
```

3.48.2 Initial Case Report Trigger Code Problem Observation (V4)

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.3:2025-12-01 (open)]

Draft as part of Public Health Case Report, The Electronic Initial Case Report (eICR), 4.0.0

Table 237: Problem Observation (V3) Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Encounter Diagnosis (V3) (optional) Problem Concern Act (V3) (optional)	

This template is for optional [0..*] use in an *Encounter Diagnosis (V3)* or a *Problem Concern Act (V3)* contained in an *Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR)*. This template is related to the containing template with entryRelationship/@typeCode="SUBJ".

The *Initial Case Report Trigger Code Problem Observation* indicates that the problem observation code (diagnosis or suspected disorder) is a trigger code contained in the [Reportable Condition Trigger Codes](#) and this template must be present.

This template further constrains the C-CDA Companion Guide R4.1 *Problem Observation (V4)*. It specifies that value/@sdtc:valueSet and value/@sdtc:valueSetVersion, or value/translation/@sdtc:valueSet and value/translation/@sdtc:valueSetVersion must be present in order to capture the RCTC OID (2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508) and RCTC definition version and it constrains value/@code and value/translation/@code to the value set "Diagnosis_Problem Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset)" or "Suspected_Disorder Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset)".

Entered-in-error: Set negationInd to false where there is a triggering code. The only time negationInd should be set to true is when a trigger code was previously entered in error and has now been corrected. A negationInd of true is not making a statement that the patient does not have the condition, rather that this trigger code data was entered in error.

Table 238: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Problem Observation (V4) Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.3:2025-12-01)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		5572-183	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		5572-184	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1 001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
@negationInd	1..1	SHALL		5572-296	
templateId	1..1	SHALL		5572-157	
@root	1..1	SHALL		5572-169	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2 .3.3
@extension	1..1	SHALL		5572-170	2025-12-01
value	1..1	SHALL	CD	5572-160	
@nullFlavor	0..1	MAY		5572-1160	
@code	0..1	SHOULD		5572-176	
@sdtc:valueSet	0..1	SHOULD		5572-187	2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508
@sdtc:valueSetVersion	0..1	SHOULD		5572-188	
translation	0..*	MAY		5572-476	
@code	1..1	SHALL		5572-477	
@sdtc:valueSet	0..1	MAY		5572-478	2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508
@sdtc:valueSetVersion	0..1	MAY		5572-479	

1. Conforms to [Problem Observation \(V4\)](#) template (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4:2022-06-01).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:5572-183).

3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:5572-184).

Set negationInd to false where there is a triggering code.

The only time negationInd should be set to true is when a trigger code has been entered in error and is now being fixed in the system. A negationInd of true is not making a statement that the patient does not have the condition, rather that this trigger code data was entered in error.

4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@negationInd** (CONF:5572-296).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:5572-157) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.3" (CONF:5572-169).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2025-12-01" (CONF:5572-170).

The trigger code may be contained in either the value[xsi:type="CD"] element or the value[xsi:type="CD"]/translation element. One of value[xsi:type="CD"] or value[xsi:type="CD"]/translation **SHALL** contain **@sdct:valueSet** and **@sdct:valueSetVersion** to flag that it is the element containing the trigger code.

6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** with **@xsi:type**="CD" (CONF:5572-160).
 - a. This value **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **@nullFlavor** (CONF:5572-1160).
 - b. This value **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **@code** (CONF:5572-176).
 - i. Which **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet: Diagnosis_Problem Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset) (urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.627) **DYNAMIC** (CONF:5572-1158).
 - ii. Or **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet: Suspected_Disorder Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset) (urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.1479) **DYNAMIC** (CONF:5572-1159).
 - c. This value **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **@sdct:valueSet**="2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508" (CONF:5572-187).
 - d. This value **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **@sdct:valueSetVersion** (CONF:5572-188).

Note: RCTC Definition Version used (e.g., 2020-11-13)
 - e. This value **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **translation** (CONF:5572-476).
 - i. The translation, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code** (CONF:5572-477).
 1. Which **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet: Diagnosis_Problem Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset) (urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.627) **DYNAMIC** (CONF:5572-1156).
 2. Or **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet: Suspected_Disorder Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset) (urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.1479) **DYNAMIC** (CONF:5572-1157).
 - ii. The translation, if present, **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **@sdct:valueSet**="2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508" (CONF:5572-478).

- iii. The translation, if present, **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **@sdtc:valueSetVersion** (CONF:5572-479).
Note: RCTC Definition Version used (e.g., 2020-11-13)
- iv. If either translation/@sdtc:valueSet or translation/@sdtc:valueSetVersion is present then both translation/@sdtc:valueSet and translation/@sdtc:valueSetVersion **SHALL** be present (CONF:5572-535).
- f. If either value[xsi:type="CD"]/@sdtc:valueSet or value[xsi:type="CD"]/@sdtc:valueSetVersion is present then both value[xsi:type="CD"]/@sdtc:valueSet and value[xsi:type="CD"]/@sdtc:valueSetVersion **SHALL** be present (CONF:5572-536).
- g. Either cda:value[@xsi:type='CD'][@code and @sdtc:valueSetVersion and @sdtc:valueSet] or cda:value[@xsi:type='CD']/cda:translation[@code and @sdtc:valueSetVersion and @sdtc:valueSet] **SHALL** be present (CONF:5572-1161).

Table 239: Diagnosis_Problem Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset)

Value Set: Diagnosis_Problem Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.627 This set of values contains diagnoses or problems that represent that the patient may have a potentially reportable condition. For example, these may be diagnoses recorded in an EHR problem list and diagnosis codes used for billing for the encounter. This value set is a subset of the Reportable Condition Trigger Code (RCTC) value set in the eRSD. Use the superset RCTC OID (2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508) and RCTC Definition Version (e.g. 2021-10-05) when populating @sdtc:valueSet and @sdtc:valueSetVersion. Value Set Source: https://ersd.aimsplatform.org/			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
Code from RCTC	Multiple Code Systems	http://codesystem.com	See link above for latest value set
...			

Table 240: Suspected_Disorder Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset)

Value Set: Suspected_Disorder Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.1479 This set of values contains suspected diagnoses or problems that represent that the patient may have a potentially reportable condition. For example, these may be diagnoses recorded in an EHR problem list and diagnosis codes used for billing for the encounter. This value set is a subset of the Reportable Condition Trigger Code (RCTC) value set in the eRSD. Use the superset RCTC OID (2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508) and RCTC Definition Version (e.g. 2021-10-05) when populating @sdtc:valueSet and @sdtc:valueSetVersion Value Set Source: https://ersd.aimsplatform.org/			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
Code from RCTC	Multiple Code Systems	http://codesystem.com	See link above for latest value set
...			

Figure 112: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Problem Observation (V4) Example

```
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN" negationInd="false">
  <!-- [C-CDA R1.1] Problem Observation -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4" />
  <!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Problem Observation (V3) -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4" extension="2015-08-01" />
  <!-- [C-CDA CG R4.1] Problem Observation (V4) -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4" extension="2022-06-01" />
  <!-- [eICR R2 STU2] Initial Case Report Trigger Code Problem Observation (V3) -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.3"
    extension="2021-01-01" />
  <!-- [eICR 4.0.0] Initial Case Report Trigger Code Problem Observation (V4) -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.3"
    extension="2025-12-01" />
  <id root="db734647-fc99-424c-a864-7e3cda82e705" />
  <code code="29308-4" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
    codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="Diagnosis">
    <translation code="282291009" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
      codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" displayName="Diagnosis" />
  </code>
  <statusCode code="completed" />
  <effectiveTime>
    <low value="20201107" />
  </effectiveTime>
  <!-- Trigger code -->
  <value xsi:type="CD" code="27836007" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
    codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" displayName="Pertussis (disorder)"
    sdct:valueSet="2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508"
    sdct:valueSetVersion="2020-11-13" />
</observation>
```

3.49 Problem Status

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.6:2019-06-20
(open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm)
DSTU R2.1

Table 241: Problem Status Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Problem Observation (V4) (optional)	

The Problem Status records the clinical status attributed to the problem.

Table 242: Problem Status Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.6:2019-06-20)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		1198-7357	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		1198-7358	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		1198-7359	
@root	1..1	SHALL		1198-10518	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.6
@extension	1..1	SHALL		1198-32961	2019-06-20
code	1..1	SHALL		1198-19162	
@code	1..1	SHALL		1198-19163	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 33999-4
statusCode	1..1	SHALL		1198-7364	
@code	1..1	SHALL		1198-19113	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed
value	1..1	SHALL	CD	1198-7365	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.68 (Problem Status)

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:1198-7357).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:1198-7358).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:1198-7359) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.6" (CONF:1198-10518).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2019-06-20" (CONF:1198-32961).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:1198-19162).
 - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="33999-4" Status (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 **STATIC**) (CONF:1198-19163).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **statusCode** (CONF:1198-7364).
 - a. This statusCode **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="completed" Completed (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 **STATIC**) (CONF:1198-19113).
6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** with **@xsi:type**="CD", where the code **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Problem Status](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.68 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1198-7365).

Table 243: Problem Status

Value Set: Problem Status urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.68 (Clinical Focus: The clinical status of a problem),(Data Element Scope: Status value),(Inclusion Criteria: Selected qualifier values that represent the clinical status of a problem),(Exclusion Criteria: none specific) This value set was imported on 11/20/2025 with a version of Latest. Value Set Source: https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.68/expansion			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
246455001	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Recurrence (qualifier value)
263855007	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Relapse phase (qualifier value)
277022003	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Remission phase (qualifier value)
413322009	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Problem resolved (finding)
55561003	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Active (qualifier value)
73425007	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Inactive (qualifier value)

3.50 Procedure Activity Act (V2)

[act: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.12:2014-06-09 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm)
DSTU R2

Table 244: Procedure Activity Act (V2) Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Procedures Section (entries optional) (V2) (optional) Procedures Section (entries required) (V2) (optional)	Service Delivery Location (optional) Medication Activity (V2) (optional) Author Participation (optional)

This template represents any act that cannot be classified as an observation or procedure according to the HL7 RIM. Examples of these acts are a dressing change, teaching or feeding a patient, or providing comfort measures.

The common notion of "procedure" is broader than that specified by the HL7 Version 3 Reference Information Model (RIM). Procedure templates can be represented with various RIM classes: act (e.g., dressing change), observation (e.g., EEG), procedure (e.g., splenectomy).

Table 245: Procedure Activity Act (V2) Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
act (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.12:2014-06-09)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-8289	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = ACT
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-8290	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		1098-8291	
@root	1..1	SHALL		1098-10519	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.12
@extension	1..1	SHALL		1098-32505	2014-06-09
id	1..*	SHALL		1098-8292	
code	1..1	SHALL		1098-8293	
originalText	0..1	SHOULD		1098-19186	
reference	0..1	MAY		1098-19187	
@value	0..1	MAY		1098-19188	
statusCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-8298	
@code	1..1	SHALL		1098-32364	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.22 (ProcedureAct statusCode)
effectiveTime	1..1	SHALL		1098-8299	
priorityCode	0..1	MAY		1098-8300	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.16866 (ActPriority)
performer	0..*	SHOULD		1098-8301	
assignedEntity	1..1	SHALL		1098-8302	
id	1..*	SHALL		1098-8303	
addr	1..*	SHALL		1098-8304	
telecom	1..*	SHALL		1098-8305	
representedOrganization	0..1	SHOULD		1098-8306	
id	0..*	SHOULD		1098-8307	

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
name	0..*	MAY		1098-8308	
telecom	1..*	SHALL		1098-8310	
addr	1..*	SHALL		1098-8309	
author	0..*	SHOULD		1098-32477	Author Participation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119)
participant	0..*	MAY		1098-8311	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-8312	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 (HL7ParticipationType) = LOC
participantRole	1..1	SHALL		1098-15599	Service Delivery Location (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.32)
entryRelationship	0..*	MAY		1098-8314	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-8315	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = COMP
@inversionInd	1..1	SHALL		1098-8316	true
encounter	1..1	SHALL		1098-8317	
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-8318	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = ENC
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-8319	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
id	1..1	SHALL		1098-8320	
entryRelationship	0..1	MAY		1098-8322	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-8323	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = SUBJ
@inversionInd	1..1	SHALL		1098-8324	true
act	1..1	SHALL		1098-31396	Instruction (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09)
entryRelationship	0..*	MAY		1098-8326	

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-8327	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = RSON
observation	1..1	SHALL		1098-15601	Indication (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09
entryRelationship	0..*	MAY		1098-8329	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-8330	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = COMP
substanceAdministration	1..1	SHALL		1098-15602	Medication Activity (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode="ACT"** Act (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:1098-8289).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode="EVN"** Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:1098-8290).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:1098-8291) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.12"** (CONF:1098-10519).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension="2014-06-09"** (CONF:1098-32505).
4. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **id** (CONF:1098-8292).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:1098-8293).
 - a. This code **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **originalText** (CONF:1098-19186).
 - i. The originalText, if present, **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **reference** (CONF:1098-19187).
 1. The reference, if present, **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **@value** (CONF:1098-19188).
 - a. This reference/**@value** **SHALL** begin with a '#' and **SHALL** point to its corresponding narrative (using the approach defined in CDA Release 2, section 4.3.5.1) (CONF:1098-19189).
 - b. This **@code** **SHOULD** be selected from LOINC (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) or SNOMED CT (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.6.96), and **MAY** be selected from CPT (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.6.12) or ICD-10-PCS (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.6.4) or CDT-2 (Code System: 2.16.840.1.113883.6.13) (CONF:1098-19190).
 6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **statusCode** (CONF:1098-8298).
 - a. This statusCode **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [ProcedureAct statusCode](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.22 **STATIC** 2014-04-23 (CONF:1098-32364).

7. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **effectiveTime** (CONF:1098-8299).
8. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **priorityCode**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet **ActPriority** urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.16866 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1098-8300).
9. **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] **performer** (CONF:1098-8301).
 - a. The performer, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **assignedEntity** (CONF:1098-8302).
 - i. This assignedEntity **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **id** (CONF:1098-8303).
 - ii. This assignedEntity **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **addr** (CONF:1098-8304).
 - iii. This assignedEntity **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **telecom** (CONF:1098-8305).
 - iv. This assignedEntity **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **representedOrganization** (CONF:1098-8306).
 1. The representedOrganization, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] **id** (CONF:1098-8307).
 2. The representedOrganization, if present, **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **name** (CONF:1098-8308).
 3. The representedOrganization, if present, **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **telecom** (CONF:1098-8310).
 4. The representedOrganization, if present, **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **addr** (CONF:1098-8309).
10. **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] **Author Participation** (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119) (CONF:1098-32477).
11. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **participant** (CONF:1098-8311) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode="LOC"** Location (CodeSystem: HL7ParticipationType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 **STATIC**) (CONF:1098-8312).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **Service Delivery Location** (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.32) (CONF:1098-15599).
12. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **entryRelationship** (CONF:1098-8314) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode="COMP"** Has Component (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 **STATIC**) (CONF:1098-8315).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@inversionInd="true"** true (CONF:1098-8316).
 - c. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **encounter** (CONF:1098-8317).
 - i. This encounter **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode="ENC"** Encounter (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:1098-8318).
 - ii. This encounter **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode="EVN"** Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:1098-8319).
 - iii. This encounter **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **id** (CONF:1098-8320).
 1. Set the encounter ID to the ID of an encounter in another section to signify they are the same encounter (CONF:1098-16849).
13. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **entryRelationship** (CONF:1098-8322) such that it

- a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="SUBJ" Has Subject (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 **STATIC**) (CONF:1098-8323).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @inversionInd="true" true (CONF:1098-8324).
 - c. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Instruction (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-31396).
14. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-8326) such that it
- a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="RSON" Has Reason (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 **STATIC**) (CONF:1098-8327).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Indication (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-15601).
15. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-8329) such that it
- a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP" Has Component (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 **STATIC**) (CONF:1098-8330).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Medication Activity (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-15602).

Table 246: ActPriority

Value Set: ActPriority urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.16866 (Clinical Focus: The urgency under which the Act happened, can happen, is happening, is intended to happen, or is requested/demanded to happen.), (Data Element Scope:), (Inclusion Criteria: All members of system 2.16.840.1.113883.5.7), (Exclusion Criteria:) This value set was imported on 11/20/2025 with a version of Latest. Value Set Source: https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.16866/expansion			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
A	HL7ActPriority	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.7	ASAP
CR	HL7ActPriority	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.7	callback results
CS	HL7ActPriority	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.7	callback for scheduling
CSP	HL7ActPriority	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.7	callback placer for scheduling
CSR	HL7ActPriority	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.7	contact recipient for scheduling
EL	HL7ActPriority	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.7	elective
EM	HL7ActPriority	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.7	emergency
P	HL7ActPriority	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.7	preop
PRN	HL7ActPriority	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.7	as needed
R	HL7ActPriority	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.7	routine
...			

Table 247: ProcedureAct statusCode

Value Set: ProcedureAct statusCode urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.22 (Clinical Focus: Indicates whether a clinical procedure—current or performed—is active, completed, aborted, or cancelled.), (Data Element Scope: HL7 ActStatus codes used to record the status of a procedure being performed or that has been performed, not an order for a procedure.), (Inclusion Criteria: Aborted, Completed, Cancelled, and Active statuses for current or performed procedures.), (Exclusion Criteria: Statuses that apply only to orders or planned procedures.) This value set was imported on 11/20/2025 with a version of Latest. Value Set Source: https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.22/expansion			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
aborted	HL7ActStatus	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14	aborted
active	HL7ActStatus	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14	active
cancelled	HL7ActStatus	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14	cancelled
completed	HL7ActStatus	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14	completed

Figure 113: Procedure Activity Act Example

```
<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.12" extension="2014-06-09" />
  <id root="1.2.3.4.5.6.7.8" extension="1234567" />
  <code code="274025005" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT"
  displayName="Colonic polypectomy">
    <originalText>
      <reference value="#Proc1" />
    </originalText>
  </code>
  <statusCode code="completed" />
  <effectiveTime value="20110203" />
  <priorityCode code="CR" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.7" codeSystemName="ActPriority"
  displayName="Callback results" />
  <performer>
    <assignedEntity>
      <id root="2.16.840.1.113883.19" extension="1234" />
      <addr>
        <streetAddressLine>1001 Village Avenue</streetAddressLine>
        <city>Portland</city>
        <state>OR</state>
        <postalCode>99123</postalCode>
        <country>US</country>
      </addr>
      <telecom use="WP" value="tel: +1(555)-555-5000" />
      <representedOrganization>
        <id root="2.16.840.1.113883.19.5" />
        <name>Community Health and Hospitals</name>
        <telecom use="WP" value="tel:+1(555)-555-5000" />
        <addr>
          <streetAddressLine>1001 Village Avenue</streetAddressLine>
          <city>Portland</city>
          <state>OR</state>
          <postalCode>99123</postalCode>
          <country>US</country>
        </addr>
      </representedOrganization>
    </assignedEntity>
  </performer>
  <participant typeCode="LOC">
    <participantRole classCode="SDLOC">
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.32" />
      . . .
    </participantRole>
  </participant>
  <entryRelationship typeCode="RSON">
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19" extension="2014-06-09" />
      . . .
    </observation>
  </entryRelationship>
  <entryRelationship typeCode="SUBJ" inversionInd="true">
    <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="INT">
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20" extension="2014-06-09" />
      . . .
    </act>
  </entryRelationship>
</act>
```

</entryRelationship>
</act>

3.51 Procedure Activity Observation (V2)

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.13:2014-06-09
(open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm)
DSTU R2

Table 248: Procedure Activity Observation (V2) Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Procedures Section (entries optional) (V2) (optional) Procedures Section (entries required) (V2) (optional)	Service Delivery Location (optional) Medication Activity (V2) (optional) Reaction Observation (V2) (optional) Author Participation (optional)

The common notion of procedure is broader than that specified by the HL7 Version 3 Reference Information Model (RIM). Therefore procedure templates can be represented with various RIM classes: act (e.g., dressing change), observation (e.g., EEG), procedure (e.g., splenectomy). This template represents procedures that result in new information about the patient that cannot be classified as a procedure according to the HL7 RIM. Examples of these procedures are diagnostic imaging procedures, EEGs, and EKGs.

Table 249: Procedure Activity Observation (V2) Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.13:2014-06-09)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-8282	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-8237	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		1098-8238	
@root	1..1	SHALL		1098-10520	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.13
@extension	1..1	SHALL		1098-32507	2014-06-09
id	1..*	SHALL		1098-8239	
code	1..1	SHALL		1098-19197	
originalText	0..1	SHOULD		1098-19198	
reference	0..1	SHOULD		1098-19199	
@value	0..1	SHOULD		1098-19200	
statusCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-8245	
@code	1..1	SHALL		1098-32365	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.22 (ProcedureAct statusCode)
effectiveTime	0..1	SHOULD		1098-8246	
priorityCode	0..1	MAY		1098-8247	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.16866 (ActPriority)
value	1..1	SHALL		1098-16846	
@nullFlavor	0..1	MAY		1098-32778	
methodCode	0..1	MAY		1098-8248	
targetSiteCode	0..*	SHOULD		1098-8250	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.9 (Body Site Value Set)
performer	0..*	SHOULD		1098-8251	
assignedEntity	1..1	SHALL		1098-8252	
id	1..*	SHALL		1098-	

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
				8253	
addr	1..*	SHALL		1098-8254	
telecom	1..*	SHALL		1098-8255	
representedOrganization	0..1	SHOULD		1098-8256	
id	0..*	SHOULD		1098-8257	
name	0..*	MAY		1098-8258	
telecom	1..*	SHALL		1098-8260	
addr	1..*	SHALL		1098-8259	
author	0..*	SHOULD		1098-32478	Author Participation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119)
participant	0..*	MAY		1098-8261	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-8262	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 (HL7ParticipationType) = LOC
participantRole	1..1	SHALL		1098-15904	Service Delivery Location (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.32)
entryRelationship	0..*	MAY		1098-8264	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-8265	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = COMP
@inversionInd	1..1	SHALL		1098-8266	true
encounter	1..1	SHALL		1098-8267	
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-8268	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = ENC
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-8269	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
id	1..1	SHALL		1098-8270	
entryRelationship	0..1	MAY		1098-8272	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
				8273	002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = SUBJ
@inversionInd	1..1	SHALL		1098-8274	true
act	1..1	SHALL		1098-31394	Instruction (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.1 0.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09
entryRelationship	0..*	MAY		1098-8276	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-8277	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1 002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = RSON
observation	1..1	SHALL		1098-15906	Indication (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.1 0.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09
entryRelationship	0..*	MAY		1098-8279	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-8280	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1 002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = COMP
substanceAdministration	1..1	SHALL		1098-15907	Medication Activity (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.1 0.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09
entryRelationship	0..*	MAY		1098-32470	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-32471	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1 002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = COMP
observation	1..1	SHALL		1098-32472	Reaction Observation (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.1 0.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:1098-8282).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:1098-8237).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:1098-8238) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.13" (CONF:1098-10520).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2014-06-09" (CONF:1098-32507).
4. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **id** (CONF:1098-8239).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:1098-19197).
 - a. This code **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **originalText** (CONF:1098-19198).

- i. The originalText, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **reference** (CONF:1098-19199).
 1. The reference, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **@value** (CONF:1098-19200).
 - a. This reference/@value **SHALL** begin with a '#' and **SHALL** point to its corresponding narrative (using the approach defined in CDA Release 2, section 4.3.5.1) (CONF:1098-19201).
 - b. This @code **SHOULD** be selected from LOINC (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) or SNOMED CT (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.6.96), and **MAY** be selected from CPT (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.6.12) or ICD-10-PCS (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.6.4) or CDT-2 (Code System: 2.16.840.1.113883.6.13) (CONF:1098-19202).
 6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **statusCode** (CONF:1098-8245).
 - a. This statusCode **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [ProcedureAct statusCode](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.22 **STATIC** 2014-04-23 (CONF:1098-32365).
 7. **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **effectiveTime** (CONF:1098-8246).
 8. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **priorityCode**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [ActPriority](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.16866 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1098-8247).
 9. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** (CONF:1098-16846).
- If nothing is appropriate for value, use an appropriate nullFlavor.
- a. This value **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **@nullFlavor** (CONF:1098-32778).
 10. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **methodCode** (CONF:1098-8248).
 - a. MethodCode **SHALL NOT** conflict with the method inherent in Observation / code (CONF:1098-8249).
 11. **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] **targetSiteCode**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Body Site Value Set](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.9 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1098-8250).
 12. **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] **performer** (CONF:1098-8251).
 - a. The performer, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **assignedEntity** (CONF:1098-8252).
 - i. This assignedEntity **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **id** (CONF:1098-8253).
 - ii. This assignedEntity **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **addr** (CONF:1098-8254).
 - iii. This assignedEntity **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **telecom** (CONF:1098-8255).
 - iv. This assignedEntity **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **representedOrganization** (CONF:1098-8256).
 1. The representedOrganization, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] **id** (CONF:1098-8257).
 2. The representedOrganization, if present, **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **name** (CONF:1098-8258).

3. The representedOrganization, if present, **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **telecom** (CONF:1098-8260).
4. The representedOrganization, if present, **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **addr** (CONF:1098-8259).
13. **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] Author Participation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119) (CONF:1098-32478).
14. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **participant** (CONF:1098-8261) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode="LOC"** Location (CodeSystem: HL7ParticipationType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 **STATIC**) (CONF:1098-8262).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Service Delivery Location (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.32) (CONF:1098-15904).
15. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **entryRelationship** (CONF:1098-8264) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode="COMP"** Component (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 **STATIC**) (CONF:1098-8265).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@inversionInd="true"** true (CONF:1098-8266).
 - c. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **encounter** (CONF:1098-8267).
 - i. This encounter **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode="ENC"** Encounter (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:1098-8268).
 - ii. This encounter **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode="EVN"** Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:1098-8269).
 - iii. This encounter **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **id** (CONF:1098-8270).
 1. Set encounter/id to the id of an encounter in another section to signify they are the same encounter (CONF:1098-16847).
16. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **entryRelationship** (CONF:1098-8272) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode="SUBJ"** Has Subject (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 **STATIC**) (CONF:1098-8273).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@inversionInd="true"** true (CONF:1098-8274).
 - c. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **Instruction (V2)** (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-31394).
17. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **entryRelationship** (CONF:1098-8276) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode="RSON"** Has Reason (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 **STATIC**) (CONF:1098-8277).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **Indication (V2)** (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-15906).
18. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **entryRelationship** (CONF:1098-8279) such that it

- a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP" Has Component (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 **STATIC**) (CONF:1098-8280).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Medication Activity \(V2\)](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-15907).
- 19. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **entryRelationship** (CONF:1098-32470) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP" Has Component (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1098-32471).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Reaction Observation \(V2\)](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-32472).

Figure 114: Procedure Activity Observation (V2) Example

```

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.13" extension="2014-06-09" />
  <id extension="123456789" root="2.16.840.1.113883.19" />
  <code code="274025005"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
    displayName="Colonic polypectomy"
    codeSystemName="SNOMED-CT">
    <originalText>
      <reference value="#Proc1" />
    </originalText>
  </code>
  <statusCode code="aborted" />
  <effectiveTime value="20110203" />
  <priorityCode code="CR" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.7" codeSystemName="ActPriority"
  displayName="Callback results" />
  <value nullFlavor="NA" />
  <methodCode nullFlavor="UNK" />
  <targetSiteCode code="416949008" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
  codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" displayName="Abdomen and pelvis" />
  <performer>
    <assignedEntity>
      <id root="2.16.840.1.113883.19" extension="1234" />
      <addr>
        <streetAddressLine>1001 Village Avenue</streetAddressLine>
        <city>Portland</city>
        <state>OR</state>
        <postalCode>99123</postalCode>
        <country>US</country>
      </addr>
      <telecom use="WP" value="tel: +1(555)-555-5000" />
      <representedOrganization>
        <id root="2.16.840.1.113883.19.5" />
        <name>Community Health and Hospitals</name>
        <telecom use="WP" value="tel:+1(555)-555-5000" />
        <addr>
          <streetAddressLine>1001 Village Avenue</streetAddressLine>
          <city>Portland</city>
          <state>OR</state>
          <postalCode>99123</postalCode>
          <country>US</country>
        </addr>
      </representedOrganization>
    </assignedEntity>
  </performer>
  <participant typeCode="LOC">
    <participantRole classCode="SDLOC">
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.32" />
      . . .
    </participantRole>
  </participant>
  <entryRelationship typeCode="RSON">
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19" extension="2014-06-09" />
      . . .
    </observation>
  </entryRelationship>
</observation>

```

```

        </observation>
    </entryRelationship>
    <entryRelationship typeCode="SUBJ" inversionInd="true">
        <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="INT">
            <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20" extension="2014-06-09" />
            . . .

        </act>
    </entryRelationship>
</observation>

```

3.52 Procedure Activity Procedure (V2)

[procedure: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14:2014-06-09
(open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm)
DSTU R2

Table 250: Procedure Activity Procedure (V2) Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Reaction Observation (V2) (optional) Procedures Section (entries optional) (V2) (optional) Procedures Section (entries required) (V2) (optional)	Service Delivery Location (optional) Product Instance (optional) Medication Activity (V2) (optional) Reaction Observation (V2) (optional) Author Participation (optional)

The common notion of "procedure" is broader than that specified by the HL7 Version 3 Reference Information Model (RIM). Therefore procedure templates can be represented with various RIM classes: act (e.g., dressing change), observation (e.g., EEG), procedure (e.g., splenectomy). This template represents procedures whose immediate and primary outcome (post-condition) is the alteration of the physical condition of the patient. Examples of these procedures are an appendectomy, hip replacement, and a creation of a gastrostomy. This template can be used with a contained Product Instance template to represent a device in or on a patient. In this case, targetSiteCode is used to record the location of the device in or on the patient's body. Equipment supplied to the patient (e.g., pumps, inhalers, wheelchairs) is represented by the Non-Medicinal Supply Activity (V2) template.

Table 251: Procedure Activity Procedure (V2) Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
procedure (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14:2014-06-09)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-7652	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = PROC
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-7653	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		1098-7654	
@root	1..1	SHALL		1098-10521	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14
@extension	1..1	SHALL		1098-32506	2014-06-09
id	1..*	SHALL		1098-7655	
code	1..1	SHALL		1098-7656	
originalText	0..1	SHOULD		1098-19203	
reference	0..1	SHOULD		1098-19204	
@value	0..1	SHOULD		1098-19205	
statusCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-7661	
@code	1..1	SHALL		1098-32366	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.22 (ProcedureAct statusCode)
effectiveTime	0..1	SHOULD		1098-7662	
priorityCode	0..1	MAY		1098-7668	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.16866 (ActPriority)
methodCode	0..1	MAY		1098-7670	
targetSiteCode	0..*	SHOULD		1098-7683	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.9 (Body Site Value Set)
specimen	0..*	MAY		1098-7697	
specimenRole	1..1	SHALL		1098-7704	
id	0..*	SHOULD		1098-7716	
performer	0..*	SHOULD		1098-7718	
assignedEntity	1..1	SHALL		1098-	

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
				7720	
id	1..*	SHALL		1098-7722	
addr	1..*	SHALL		1098-7731	
telecom	1..*	SHALL		1098-7732	
representedOrganization	0..1	SHOULD		1098-7733	
id	0..*	SHOULD		1098-7734	
name	0..*	MAY		1098-7735	
telecom	1..*	SHALL		1098-7737	
addr	1..*	SHALL		1098-7736	
author	0..*	SHOULD		1098-32479	Author Participation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119)
participant	0..*	MAY		1098-7751	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-7752	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = DEV
participantRole	1..1	SHALL		1098-15911	Product Instance (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37)
participant	0..*	MAY		1098-7765	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-7766	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 (HL7ParticipationType) = LOC
participantRole	1..1	SHALL		1098-15912	Service Delivery Location (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.32)
entryRelationship	0..*	MAY		1098-7768	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-7769	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = COMP
@inversionInd	1..1	SHALL		1098-8009	true
encounter	1..1	SHALL		1098-	

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
				7770	
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-7771	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = ENC
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-7772	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
id	1..1	SHALL		1098-7773	
entryRelationship	0..1	MAY		1098-7775	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-7776	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = SUBJ
@inversionInd	1..1	SHALL		1098-7777	true
act	1..1	SHALL		1098-31395	Instruction (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09
entryRelationship	0..*	MAY		1098-7779	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-7780	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = RSON
observation	1..1	SHALL		1098-15914	Indication (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09
entryRelationship	0..*	MAY		1098-7886	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-7887	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = COMP
substanceAdministration	1..1	SHALL		1098-15915	Medication Activity (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09
entryRelationship	0..*	MAY		1098-32473	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-32474	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = COMP
observation	1..1	SHALL		1098-32475	Reaction Observation (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="PROC" Procedure (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:1098-7652).

2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:1098-7653).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:1098-7654) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14" (CONF:1098-10521).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2014-06-09" (CONF:1098-32506).
4. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **id** (CONF:1098-7655).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:1098-7656).
 - a. This code **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **originalText** (CONF:1098-19203).
 - i. The originalText, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **reference** (CONF:1098-19204).
 1. The reference, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **@value** (CONF:1098-19205).
 - a. This reference/**@value** **SHALL** begin with a '#' and **SHALL** point to its corresponding narrative (using the approach defined in CDA Release 2, section 4.3.5.1) (CONF:1098-19206).
 - b. This **@code** **SHOULD** be selected from LOINC (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) or SNOMED CT (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.6.96), and **MAY** be selected from CPT (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.6.12) or ICD-10-PCS (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.6.4) or CDT-2 (Code System: 2.16.840.1.113883.6.13) (CONF:1098-19207).
6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **statusCode** (CONF:1098-7661).
 - a. This statusCode **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [ProcedureAct statusCode](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.22 **STATIC** 2014-04-23 (CONF:1098-32366).
7. **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **effectiveTime** (CONF:1098-7662).
8. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **priorityCode**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [ActPriority](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.16866 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1098-7668).
9. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **methodCode** (CONF:1098-7670).
 - a. MethodCode **SHALL NOT** conflict with the method inherent in Procedure / code (CONF:1098-7890).

In the case of an implanted medical device, targetSiteCode is used to record the location of the device, in or on the patient's body.

10. **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] **targetSiteCode**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Body Site Value Set](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.9 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1098-7683).
11. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **specimen** (CONF:1098-7697).
 - a. The specimen, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **specimenRole** (CONF:1098-7704).
 - i. This specimenRole **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] **id** (CONF:1098-7716).
 1. If you want to indicate that the Procedure and the Results are referring to the same specimen, the

Procedure/specimen/specimenRole/id **SHOULD** be set to equal an Organizer/specimen/ specimenRole/id (CONF:1098-29744).

- b. This specimen is for representing specimens obtained from a procedure (CONF:1098-16842).
- 12. **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] **performer** (CONF:1098-7718) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **assignedEntity** (CONF:1098-7720).
 - i. This assignedEntity **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **id** (CONF:1098-7722).
 - ii. This assignedEntity **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **addr** (CONF:1098-7731).
 - iii. This assignedEntity **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **telecom** (CONF:1098-7732).
 - iv. This assignedEntity **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **representedOrganization** (CONF:1098-7733).
 - 1. The representedOrganization, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] **id** (CONF:1098-7734).
 - 2. The representedOrganization, if present, **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **name** (CONF:1098-7735).
 - 3. The representedOrganization, if present, **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **telecom** (CONF:1098-7737).
 - 4. The representedOrganization, if present, **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **addr** (CONF:1098-7736).
- 13. **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] **Author Participation** (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119) (CONF:1098-32479).
- 14. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **participant** (CONF:1098-7751) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode="DEV" Device** (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 **STATIC**) (CONF:1098-7752).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **Product Instance** (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37) (CONF:1098-15911).
- 15. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **participant** (CONF:1098-7765) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode="LOC" Location** (CodeSystem: HL7ParticipationType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 **STATIC**) (CONF:1098-7766).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **Service Delivery Location** (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.32) (CONF:1098-15912).
- 16. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **entryRelationship** (CONF:1098-7768) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode="COMP" Has Component** (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 **STATIC**) (CONF:1098-7769).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@inversionInd="true" true** (CONF:1098-8009).
 - c. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **encounter** (CONF:1098-7770).
 - i. This encounter **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode="ENC" Encounter** (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:1098-7771).

- ii. This encounter **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:1098-7772).
 - iii. This encounter **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] id (CONF:1098-7773).
 - 1. Set the encounter ID to the ID of an encounter in another section to signify they are the same encounter (CONF:1098-16843).
- 17. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-7775) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="SUBJ" Has Subject (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 **STATIC**) (CONF:1098-7776).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @inversionInd="true" true (CONF:1098-7777).
 - c. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Instruction (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.20:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-31395).
- 18. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-7779) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="RSON" Has Reason (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 **STATIC**) (CONF:1098-7780).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Indication (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.19:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-15914).
- 19. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-7886) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP" Has Component (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 **STATIC**) (CONF:1098-7887).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Medication Activity (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-15915).
- 20. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] entryRelationship (CONF:1098-32473) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP" Has Component (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:1098-32474).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Reaction Observation (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-32475).

Figure 115: Procedure Activity Procedure (V2) Example

```
<procedure classCode="PROC" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- Procedure Activity Procedure V2-->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14" extension="2014-06-09" />
  <id root="d5b614bd-01ce-410d-8726-e1fd01dcc72a" />
  <code code="103716009" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT"
displayName="Stent Placement">
    <originalText>
      <reference value="#Proc1" />
    </originalText>
  </code>
  <statusCode code="completed" />
  <effectiveTime value="20130512" />
  <targetSiteCode code="28273000" displayName="bile duct"
codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" />
  <specimen typeCode="SPC">
    <specimenRole classCode="SPEC">
      <id root="a6d7b927-2b70-43c7-bdf3-0e7c4133062c" />
      <specimenPlayingEntity>
        <code code="57259009" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
displayName="gallbladder bile" />
      </specimenPlayingEntity>
    </specimenRole>
  </specimen>
  <performer>
    ...
  </performer>
</procedure>
```

3.53 Product Instance

[participantRole: identifier urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm)
DSTU R1.1

Table 252: Product Instance Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Procedure Activity Procedure (V2) (optional)	

This clinical statement represents a particular device that was placed in a patient or used as part of a procedure or other act. This provides a record of the identifier and other details about the given product that was used. For example, it is important to have a record that indicates not just that a hip prostheses was placed in a patient but that it was a particular hip prostheses number with a unique identifier.

The FDA Amendments Act specifies the creation of a Unique Device Identification (UDI) System that requires the label of devices to bear a unique identifier that will standardize device identification and identify the device through distribution and use.

The FDA permits an issuing agency to designate that their Device Identifier (DI) + Production Identifier (PI) format qualifies as a UDI through a process of accreditation. Currently, there are three FDA-

accredited issuing agencies that are allowed to call their format a UDI. These organizations are GS1, HIBCC, and ICCBBA. For additional information on technical formats that qualify as UDI from each of the issuing agencies see the UDI Appendix.

When communicating only the issuing agency device identifier (i.e., subcomponent of the UDI), the use of the issuing agency OID is appropriate. However, when communicating the unique device identifier (DI + PI), the FDA OID (2.16.840.1.113883.3.3719) must be used.

When sending a UDI, populate the participantRole/id/@root with the FDA OID (2.16.840.1.113883.3.3719) and participantRole/id/@extension with the UDI.

When sending a DI, populate the participantRole/id/@root with the appropriate assigning agency OID and participantRole/id/@extension with the DI.

The scopingEntity/id should correspond to FDA or the appropriate issuing agency.

Table 253: Product Instance Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
participantRole (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		81-7900	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110 (HL7RoleClass) = MANU
templateId	1..1	SHALL		81-7901	
@root	1..1	SHALL		81-10522	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37
id	1..*	SHALL		81-7902	
playingDevice	1..1	SHALL		81-7903	
code	0..1	SHOULD		81-16837	
scopingEntity	1..1	SHALL		81-7905	
id	1..*	SHALL		81-7908	

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="MANU" Manufactured Product (CodeSystem: HL7RoleClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110 **STATIC**) (CONF:81-7900).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:81-7901) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37" (CONF:81-10522).
3. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **id** (CONF:81-7902).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **playingDevice** (CONF:81-7903).
 - a. This playingDevice **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **code** (CONF:81-16837).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **scopingEntity** (CONF:81-7905).
 - a. This scopingEntity **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **id** (CONF:81-7908).

Figure 116: Product Instance Example

```
<participantRole classCode="MANU">
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37"/>
  <id root="2.16.840.1.113883.3.3719"
    extension="(01)5102222233336(11)141231(17)150707(10)A213B1(21)1234"
    assigningAuthorityName="FDA"/>
  <playingDevice>
    <code code="90412006" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
      displayName="Colonoscope"/>
  </playingDevice>
  <scopingEntity>
    <id root="2.16.840.1.113883.3.3719"/>
  </scopingEntity>
</participantRole>
```

3.54 Purpose of Travel Observation (V2)

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.51:2022-05-01 (open)]

Published as part of Public Health Case Report, Release 2 - the Electronic Initial Case Report (eICR), STU Release 3.1

Table 254: Purpose of Travel Observation (V2) Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Travel History (V3) (optional)	

This template represents the purpose of travel. It is contained in a *Travel History* template.

Table 255: Purpose of Travel Observation (V2) Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.51:2022-05-01)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		4527-965	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		4527-966	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		4527-959	
@root	1..1	SHALL		4527-961	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.51
@extension	1..1	SHALL		4527-962	2022-05-01
id	0..1	SHOULD		4527-967	
code	1..1	SHALL		4527-960	
@code	1..1	SHALL		4527-963	280147009
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		4527-964	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 (SNOMED CT) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.96
statusCode	1..1	SHALL		4527-970	
value	1..1	SHALL	CD	4527-968	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.8064 (Travel Purpose (CDC))

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="OBS" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:4527-965).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:4527-966).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:4527-959) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.51" (CONF:4527-961).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2022-05-01" (CONF:4527-962).
4. **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **id** (CONF:4527-967).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:4527-960).
 - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="280147009" Type of activity (CONF:4527-963).
 - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" (CodeSystem: SNOMED CT urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96) (CONF:4527-964).
6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **statusCode** (CONF:4527-970).
7. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** with **@xsi:type**="CD", where the code **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet [Travel Purpose \(CDC\)](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.8064 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4527-968).

Table 256: Travel Purpose (CDC)

Value Set: Travel Purpose (CDC) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.8064			
The purpose or reason for travel			
Value Set Source:			
https://phinivads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.8064			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
PHC917	PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274	Airline/ship crew
390790000	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Asylum seeker (person)
PHC386	PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274	Business
PHC1310	PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274	Immigrant
C0175800	UMLS	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.86	Intercountry adoption
C3841750	UMLS	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.86	Mass gathering
C2718027	UMLS	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.86	Medical tourism
PHC1501	PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274	Medical/Relief response
PHC64	PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274	Military (environment)
PHC918	PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274	Missionary
...			

Figure 117: Purpose of Travel Observation (V2) Example

<pre> <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN"> <!-- [eICR R2 STU3] Purpose of Travel Observation --> <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.51" extension="2022-05-01"/> <id root="3adc7f4d-ff0a-4b38-9252-bd65edbe3dff"/> <code code="280147009" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" displayName="Type of activity" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" /> <statusCode code="completed"/> <value xsi:type="CD" code="C0683587" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.86" displayName="Tourism" codeSystemName="UMLS"/> </observation> </pre>
--

3.55 Reaction Observation (V2)

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09
(open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm)
DSTU R2

Table 257: Reaction Observation (V2) Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Medication Activity (V2) (optional) Procedure Activity Procedure (V2) (optional) Procedure Activity Observation (V2) (optional) Immunization Activity (V3) (optional)	Medication Activity (V2) (optional) Procedure Activity Procedure (V2) (optional)

This clinical statement represents the response to an undesired symptom, finding, etc. due to administered or exposed substance. A reaction can be defined described with respect to its severity, and can have been treated by one or more interventions.

Table 258: Reaction Observation (V2) Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-7325	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-7326	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		1098-7323	
@root	1..1	SHALL		1098-10523	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9
@extension	1..1	SHALL		1098-32504	2014-06-09
id	1..*	SHALL		1098-7329	
code	1..1	SHALL		1098-16851	
@code	1..1	SHALL		1098-31124	ASSERTION
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		1098-32169	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4 (HL7ActCode) = 2.16.840.1.113883.5.4
statusCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-7328	
@code	1..1	SHALL		1098-19114	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed
effectiveTime	0..1	SHOULD		1098-7332	
low	0..1	SHOULD		1098-7333	
high	0..1	SHOULD		1098-7334	
value	1..1	SHALL	CD	1098-7335	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.7.4 (Problem)
entryRelationship	0..*	MAY		1098-7337	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-7338	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = RSON
@inversionInd	1..1	SHALL		1098-7343	true
procedure	1..1	SHALL		1098-15920	Procedure Activity Procedure (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14:2014-06-09)
entryRelationship	0..*	MAY		1098-	

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
				7340	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-7341	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = RSON
@inversionInd	1..1	SHALL		1098-7344	true
substanceAdministration	1..1	SHALL		1098-15921	Medication Activity (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09)
entryRelationship	0..1	MAY		1098-7580	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-7581	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = SUBJ
@inversionInd	1..1	SHALL		1098-10375	true
observation	1..1	SHALL		1098-15922	Severity Observation (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.8:2014-06-09)

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:1098-7325).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:1098-7326).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1098-7323) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9" (CONF:1098-10523).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2014-06-09" (CONF:1098-32504).
4. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] id (CONF:1098-7329).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] code (CONF:1098-16851).
 - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @code="ASSERTION" (CONF:1098-31124).
 - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.4" (CodeSystem: HL7ActCode urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4) (CONF:1098-32169).
6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] statusCode (CONF:1098-7328).
 - a. This statusCode **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @code="completed" Completed (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 **STATIC**) (CONF:1098-19114).
7. **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] effectiveTime (CONF:1098-7332).
 - a. The effectiveTime, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] low (CONF:1098-7333).

- b. The effectiveTime, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **high** (CONF:1098-7334).
- 8. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** with @xsi:type="CD", where the code **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Problem](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.7.4 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1098-7335).
- 9. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **entryRelationship** (CONF:1098-7337) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="RSON" Has reason (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 **STATIC**) (CONF:1098-7338).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @inversionInd="true" True (CONF:1098-7343).

This procedure activity is intended to contain information about procedures that were performed in response to an allergy reaction.

- c. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Procedure Activity Procedure \(V2\)](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-15920).
- 10. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **entryRelationship** (CONF:1098-7340) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="RSON" Has reason (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 **STATIC**) (CONF:1098-7341).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @inversionInd="true" True (CONF:1098-7344).

This medication activity is intended to contain information about medications that were administered in response to an allergy reaction.

- c. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Medication Activity \(V2\)](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-15921).
- 11. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **entryRelationship** (CONF:1098-7580) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="SUBJ" Has subject (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 **STATIC**) (CONF:1098-7581).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @inversionInd="true" TRUE (CONF:1098-10375).
 - c. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Severity Observation (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.8:2014-06-09) (CONF:1098-15922).

Figure 118: Reaction Observation (V2) Example

```
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9" extension="2014-06-09" />
  <id root="4adc1020-7b14-11db-9fe1-0800200c9a64" />
  <code code="ASSERTION" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.4" />
  <text>
    <reference value="#reaction1" />
  </text>
  <statusCode code="completed" />
  <effectiveTime>
    <low value="200802260805-0800" />
    <high value="200802281205-0800" />
  </effectiveTime>
  <value xsi:type="CD" code="422587007" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
displayName="Nausea" />
  <entryRelationship typeCode="SUBJ" inversionInd="true">
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.8" extension="2014-06-09" />
      . . .
    </observation>
  </entryRelationship>
</observation>
```

3.56 Relevant Reportable Condition Observation

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.12:2017-04-01 (open)]

Published as part of Reportability Response (US Realm) Release 1 STU Release 1.0

Table 259: Relevant Reportable Condition Observation Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Reportability Response Coded Information Organizer (required)	Reportability Information Organizer (required)

This template represents a relevant reportable condition. It contains one (if both the patient's home and the provider location have the same responsible agency) or more (if the patient's home and provider location have different responsible agencies) Reportability Information Organizers. It may also contain external resources specific to the condition.

Table 260: Relevant Reportable Condition Observation Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.12:2017-04-01)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		3315-233	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		3315-234	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		3315-217	
@root	1..1	SHALL		3315-225	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.12
@extension	1..1	SHALL		3315-226	2017-04-01
code	1..1	SHALL		3315-434	
@code	1..1	SHALL		3315-554	64572001
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		3315-555	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 (SNOMED CT) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.96
translation	1..1	SHALL		3315-553	
@code	1..1	SHALL		3315-556	75323-6
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		3315-557	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1
value	1..1	SHALL	CD	3315-552	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 (SNOMED CT)
@nullFlavor	0..1	MAY		3315-731	
@code	0..1	SHOULD		3315-732	
@codeSystem	0..1	SHOULD		3315-733	
@displayName	0..1	SHOULD		3315-734	
originalText	0..1	MAY		3315-735	
entryRelationship	1..*	SHALL		3315-548	
organizer	1..1	SHALL		3315-550	Reportability Information Organizer (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.13:2017-04-01)
entryRelationship	0..*	MAY		3315-549	
act	1..1	SHALL		3315-551	External Resources (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.20:2017-04-01)

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:3315-233).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:3315-234).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:3315-217) such that it

- a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.12" (CONF:3315-225).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2017-04-01" (CONF:3315-226).
- 4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:3315-434).
 - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="64572001" Condition (CONF:3315-554).
 - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" (CodeSystem: SNOMED CT urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96) (CONF:3315-555).
 - c. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **translation** (CONF:3315-553).
 - i. This translation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="75323-6" Condition (CONF:3315-556).
 - ii. This translation **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:3315-557).
- 5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** with **@xsi:type**="CD", where the code **SHALL** be selected from CodeSystem SNOMED CT (urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96) **DYNAMIC** (CONF:3315-552).

Set nullFlavor='NA' when the eICR is manually initiated or no reportable condition has been identified (e.g. when there is no rule met).

Set nullFlavor='OTH' and use originalText if there is no available condition code.

- a. This value **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **@nullFlavor** (CONF:3315-731).
 - b. This value **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **@code** (CONF:3315-732).
 - c. This value **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **@codeSystem** (CONF:3315-733).
 - d. This value **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **@displayName** (CONF:3315-734).
 - e. This value **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **originalText** (CONF:3315-735).
 - f. If **@code** is present then **@codeSystem** and **@displayName** must both be present (CONF:3315-736).
- 6. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **entryRelationship** (CONF:3315-548) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Reportability Information Organizer (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.13:2017-04-01) (CONF:3315-550).
- 7. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **entryRelationship** (CONF:3315-549) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] External Resources (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.20:2017-04-01) (CONF:3315-551).

Figure 119: Relevant Reportable Condition Observation Example

```
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [RR R1S1] Relevant Reportable Condition Observation -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.12" extension="2017-04-01" />
  <id root="a054d401-7b23-4b15-bc28-c889c156ba6a" />
  <code code="64572001"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
    codeSystemName="SNOMED"
    displayName="Condition">
    <translation code="75323-6"
      codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
      codeSystemName="LOINC"
      displayName="Condition" />
  </code>
  <!-- Condition code (SNOMED CT) -->
  <value xsi:type="CD" code="3928002"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
    codeSystemName="SNOMED CT"
    displayName="Zika virus disease (disorder)" />
  <!-- Relevant Location Reporting Information Organizer: Both Home and Provider -->
  <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
    <organizer classCode="CLUSTER" moodCode="EVN">
      <!-- [RR R1S1] Relevant Location Reporting Information Organizer: Both Home and
Provider -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.13" extension="2017-04-01" />
      ...
    </organizer>
  </entryRelationship>
</observation>
```

3.57 Reportability Information Organizer

[organizer: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.13:2017-04-01 (open)]

Published as part of Reportability Response (US Realm) Release 1 STU Release 1.0

Table 261: Reportability Information Organizer Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Relevant Reportable Condition Observation (required)	Determination of Reportability (required) Routing Entity (required) Responsible Agency (optional) Rules Authoring Agency (required)

This template represents reportability information based on the PHA in which is located the patient's home, the provider facility, or both locations.

The organizer contains the Responsible Agency participant, the Rules Authoring Agency participant, and the Routing Entity participant.

Also contained in this template are the Determination of Reportability, Reporting Timeframe, and External Resources templates.

Table 262: Reportability Information Organizer Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
organizer (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.13:2017-04-01)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		3315-241	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = CLUSTER
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		3315-242	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		3315-237	
@root	1..1	SHALL		3315-239	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.13
@extension	1..1	SHALL		3315-240	2017-04-01
code	1..1	SHALL		3315-581	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.6 (Location Relevance (eCR))
statusCode	1..1	SHALL		3315-245	
@code	1..1	SHALL		3315-246	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed
participant	0..*	SHOULD		3315-338	Responsible Agency (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.2:2017-04-01)
participant	1..*	SHALL		3315-429	Rules Authoring Agency (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.3:2017-04-01)
participant	1..*	SHALL		3315-543	Routing Entity (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.1:2017-04-01)
component	1..1	SHALL		3315-238	
observation	1..1	SHALL		3315-329	Determination of Reportability (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.19:2017-04-01)
component	0..1	SHOULD		3315-326	
observation	1..1	SHALL		3315-330	Reporting Timeframe (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.14:2017-04-01)
component	0..*	SHOULD		3315-328	
act	1..1	SHALL		3315-453	External Resources (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.20:2017-04-01)

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="CLUSTER" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:3315-241).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:3315-242).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:3315-237) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.13" (CONF:3315-239).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2017-04-01" (CONF:3315-240).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Location Relevance \(eCR\)](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.6 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:3315-581).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **statusCode** (CONF:3315-245).
 - a. This **statusCode** **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="completed" (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14) (CONF:3315-246).

The following participant contains information about the responsible agency.

6. **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] [Responsible Agency](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.2:2017-04-01) (CONF:3315-338).

The following participant contains information about the rules authoring agency.

7. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] [Rules Authoring Agency](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.3:2017-04-01) (CONF:3315-429).

The following participant contains information about the routing entity.

8. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] [Routing Entity](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.1:2017-04-01) (CONF:3315-543).
9. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **component** (CONF:3315-238) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Determination of Reportability](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.19:2017-04-01) (CONF:3315-329).
10. **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **component** (CONF:3315-326) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Reporting Timeframe (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.14:2017-04-01) (CONF:3315-330).
11. **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] **component** (CONF:3315-328) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] External Resources (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.20:2017-04-01) (CONF:3315-453).

Table 263: Location Relevance (eCR)

Value Set: Location Relevance (eCR) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.6 This valueset contains codes to indicate the location because of which the responsible agency is relevant. Value Set Source: https://phinivads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.6			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
RRVS5	PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274	Patient home address
RRVS6	PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274	Provider facility address
RRVS7	PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274	Both patient home address and provider facility address

Figure 120: Reportability Information Organizer Example

```

<organizer classCode="CLUSTER" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [RR R1S1] Reportability Information Organizer: Both Home and Provider -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.13" extension="2017-04-01" />
  <id root="fcf92143-4289-450e-9550-8d574facf626" />
  <!-- Relevant location (home, provider, or both) -->
  <code code="RRVS7" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274" codeSystemName="PHIN VS (CDC
Local Coding System)"
    displayName="Both patient home address and provider facility address">
  </code>
  <statusCode code="completed" />
  <!-- Responsible Agency: State Department of Health -->
  <!-- In this case the responsible agency is the same as the rules authoring agency -->
  <participant typeCode="LOC">
    <!-- [RR R1S1] Responsible Agency -->
    <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.2" extension="2017-04-01" />
    ...
  </participant>
  <!-- Rules Authoring Agency: State Department of Health -->
  <!-- In this case the rules authoring agency is the same as the responsible agency -->
  <participant typeCode="LOC">
    <!-- [RR R1S1] Rules Authoring Agency -->
    <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.3" extension="2017-04-01" />
    ...
  </participant>
  <!-- Routing Entity: State Department of Health -->
  <!-- The routing entity is optional -->
  <participant typeCode="LOC">
    <!-- [RR R1S1] Routing Agency -->
    <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.1" extension="2017-04-01" />
    ...
  </participant>
  <!-- Determination of Reportability: Zika/State Department of Health-->
  <component typeCode="COMP">
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <!-- [RR R1S1] Determination of Reportability -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.19" extension="2017-04-01" />
      ...
    </observation>
  </component>
  <!-- Reporting Timeframe: Zika/State Department of Health -->
  <component typeCode="COMP">
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <!-- [RR R1S1] Reporting Timeframe-->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.14" extension="2017-04-01" />
      ...
    </observation>
  </component>
  <!-- External Resources: additional reporting needs -->
  <component typeCode="COMP">
    <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
      <!-- [RR R1S1] External Resources -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.20" extension="2017-04-01" />
      ...
    </act>
  </component>

```

```

<!-- External Resources: Treatment and/or prevention -->
<component typeCode="COMP">
  <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
    <!-- [RR R1S1] External Resources -->
    <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.20" extension="2017-04-01" />
    ...
  </act>
</component>
<!-- External Resources: Additional resources -->
<!-- This act contains additional external references for Zika
The references in this act should be rendered LAST and merged with references
in any other acts with code="RRVS11" (Additional resources) contained in this
document -->
<component typeCode="COMP">
  <act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
    <!-- [RR R1S1] External Resources -->
    <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.20" extension="2017-04-01" />
    ...
  </act>
</component>
</organizer>

```

3.58 Reportability Response Coded Information Organizer

[organizer: identifier urn:h17ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.34:2017-04-01 (open)]

Published as part of Reportability Response (US Realm) Release 1 STU Release 1.0

Table 264: Reportability Response Coded Information Organizer Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Reportability Response Information Section (required)	Relevant Reportable Condition Observation (required)

This organizer contains the coded information for the Reportability Response CDA document. This includes relevant reportable conditions, the determination of reportability for such conditions, if available, the Responsible Agency(ies), what agencies have been sent an eICR CDA document, the reporting timeframe, and any additional reporting action(s).

Table 265: Reportability Response Coded Information Organizer Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
organizer (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.34:2017-04-01)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		3315-707	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = CLUSTER
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		3315-708	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		3315-131	
@root	1..1	SHALL		3315-137	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.34
@extension	1..1	SHALL		3315-138	2017-04-01
code	1..1	SHALL		3315-132	
@code	1..1	SHALL		3315-139	RR11
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		3315-140	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232 (PHIN Questions) = 2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232
statusCode	1..1	SHALL		3315-709	
@code	1..1	SHALL		3315-710	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed
component	1..*	SHALL		3315-703	
observation	1..1	SHALL		3315-704	Relevant Reportable Condition Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.12:2017-04-01)

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="CLUSTER" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:3315-707).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:3315-708).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:3315-131) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.34" (CONF:3315-137).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2017-04-01" (CONF:3315-138).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:3315-132).
 - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="RR11" Reportability Response Coded Information (CONF:3315-139).
 - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232" (CodeSystem: PHIN Questions urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232) (CONF:3315-140).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **statusCode** (CONF:3315-709).
 - a. This statusCode **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="completed" (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14) (CONF:3315-710).
6. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **component** (CONF:3315-703) such that it

- a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Relevant Reportable Condition Observation](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.12:2017-04-01) (CONF:3315-704).

Figure 121: Reportability Response Coded Information Organizer Example

```
<organizer classCode="CLUSTER" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [RR R1S1] Reportability Response Coded Information Organizer -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.34" extension="2017-04-01" />
  <code code="RR11"
    displayName="Reportability Response Coded Information"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232"
    codeSystemName="PHIN Questions" />
  <statusCode code="completed" />
  <!-- Relevant Reportable Condition Observation: Zika -->
  <component>
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <!-- [RR R1S1] Relevant Reportable Condition Observation -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.12" extension="2017-04-01" />
      ...
    </observation>
  </component>
</organizer>
```

3.59 Result Observation (V4)

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.2:2023-05-01 (open)]

Published as part of C-CDA 2.1 Companion Guide V4

Table 266: Result Observation (V4) Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Result Organizer (V4) (required) Initial Case Report Susceptibility Result Organizer (required)	Author Participation (optional)

This template represents the results of a laboratory, radiology, or other study performed on a patient. The result observation includes a statusCode to allow recording the status of an observation. “Pending” results (e.g., a test has been run but results have not been reported yet) should be represented as “active” ActStatus.

Table 267: Result Observation (V4) Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.2:2023-05-01)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		4537-7130	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		4537-7131	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		4537-7136	
@root	1..1	SHALL		4537-9138	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.2
@extension	1..1	SHALL		4537-32575	2023-05-01
id	1..*	SHALL		4537-7137	
code	1..1	SHALL		4537-7133	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC)
statusCode	1..1	SHALL		4537-7134	
@code	1..1	SHALL		4537-14849	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.39 (Result Status)
effectiveTime	1..1	SHALL		4537-7140	
value	1..1	SHALL		4537-7143	
interpretationCode	0..*	SHOULD		4537-7147	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.78 (Observation Interpretation (HL7))
methodCode	0..1	MAY	SET<CE>	4537-7148	
targetSiteCode	0..1	MAY	SET<CD>	4537-7153	
specimen	0..*	MAY		4537-32611	
specimenRole	1..1	SHALL		4537-32612	
specimenPlayingEntity	1..1	SHALL		4537-32613	
code	1..1	SHALL		4537-32614	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.54 (Specimen type)
author	0..*	SHOULD		4537-7149	Author Participation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119)
referenceRange	0..*	SHOULD		4537-7150	

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
observationRange	1..1	SHALL		4537-7151	
code	0..0	SHALL NOT		4537-7152	
value	1..1	SHALL		4537-32175	

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode="OBS"** Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:4537-7130).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode="EVN"** Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:4537-7131).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:4537-7136) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.2"** (CONF:4537-9138).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension="2023-05-01"** (CONF:4537-32575).
4. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **id** (CONF:4537-7137).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code**, which **SHOULD** be selected from CodeSystem LOINC (urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:4537-7133).
 - a. This code **SHOULD** be a code from the LOINC that identifies the result observation. If an appropriate LOINC code does not exist, then the local code for this result **SHALL** be sent (CONF:4537-19212).
6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **statusCode** (CONF:4537-7134).
 - a. This statusCode **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Result Status](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.39 **STATIC** (CONF:4537-14849).
7. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **effectiveTime** (CONF:4537-7140).
Note: Represents the clinically relevant time of the measurement (e.g., the time a blood pressure reading is obtained, the time the blood sample was obtained for a chemistry test).
8. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** (CONF:4537-7143).

NOTE: The base CDA R2.0 standard requires **@unit** to be drawn from UCUM, and best practice is to use case sensitive UCUM units

- a. If Observation/value is a physical quantity (**xsi:type="PQ"**), the unit of measure **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet **UnitsOfMeasureCaseSensitive** urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12839 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4537-31484).
 - b. A coded or physical quantity value **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] translations, which can be used to represent the original results as output by the lab (CONF:4537-31866).
 - c. If Observation/value is a CD (**xsi:type="CD"**) the value **SHOULD** be SNOMED-CT (CONF:4537-32610).
9. **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] **interpretationCode**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Observation Interpretation \(HL7\)](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.78 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4537-7147).

10. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **methodCode** (CONF:4537-7148).

11. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **targetSiteCode** (CONF:4537-7153).

Laboratory observations are expected to include the specimen participant. The specimen included at specimenPlayingEntity/code must be consistent with the observation/code.

12. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **specimen** (CONF:4537-32611).

a. The specimen, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **specimenRole** (CONF:4537-32612).

i. This specimenRole **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **specimenPlayingEntity** (CONF:4537-32613).

1. This specimenPlayingEntity **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code**, which **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet **Specimen type** urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.54 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4537-32614).

13. **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] **Author Participation** (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119) (CONF:4537-7149).

14. **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] **referenceRange** (CONF:4537-7150).

a. The referenceRange, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **observationRange** (CONF:4537-7151).

i. This observationRange **SHALL NOT** contain [0..0] **code** (CONF:4537-7152).

ii. This observationRange **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** (CONF:4537-32175).

Table 268: Result Status

Value Set: Result Status urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.39 (Clinical Focus: Concepts that represent the status of laboratory or clinical results, such as preliminary, final, corrected, or amended.),(Data Element Scope: Used to populate the status of a diagnostic or laboratory result in clinical documentation or electronic reporting.),(Inclusion Criteria: HL7 ActStatus codes that indicate result status categories, including active, preliminary, final, amended, or corrected.),(Exclusion Criteria: Codes not representing the status of a result)			
This value set was imported on 11/20/2025 with a version of Latest.			
Value Set Source: https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.39/expansion			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
aborted	HL7ActStatus	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14	aborted
active	HL7ActStatus	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14	active
cancelled	HL7ActStatus	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14	cancelled
completed	HL7ActStatus	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14	completed
held	HL7ActStatus	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14	held
suspended	HL7ActStatus	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14	suspended

Table 269: Observation Interpretation (HL7)

Value Set: Observation Interpretation (HL7) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.78 (Clinical Focus: Codes specifying a rough qualitative interpretation of the observation, such as "normal", "abnormal", "below normal", "change up", "resistant", "susceptible", etc.), (Data Element Scope:), (Inclusion Criteria: all reportable codes in the code system ObservationInterpretation), (Exclusion Criteria: Collector codes in the code system) This value set was imported on 11/20/2025 with a version of Latest. Value Set Source: https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.78/expansion			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
<	ObservationInterpretation	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.83	Off scale low
>	ObservationInterpretation	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.83	Off scale high
A	ObservationInterpretation	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.83	Abnormal
AA	ObservationInterpretation	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.83	Critical abnormal
AC	ObservationInterpretation	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.83	Anti-complementary substances present
B	ObservationInterpretation	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.83	Better
CAR	ObservationInterpretation	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.83	Carrier
Carrier	ObservationInterpretation	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.83	Carrier
D	ObservationInterpretation	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.83	Significant change down
DET	ObservationInterpretation	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.83	Detected
...			

Table 270: Specimen type

<p>Value Set: Specimen type urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.54</p> <p>(Clinical Focus: This set of values includes all potentially relevant specimen types for a human result observation.),(Data Element Scope: The intent of this set of values is to represent clinically relevant specimens that may be used for laboratory or other pathology studies.),(Inclusion Criteria: Any specimen that could be relevant in a human clinical use case),(Exclusion Criteria: Excludes a decapitated animal head specimen)</p> <p>This value set was imported on 11/7/2022 with a version of Latest.</p> <p>Value Set Source:</p> <p>https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.54/expansion</p>			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
110893002	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Cutaneous cytologic material (specimen)
110894008	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Mammary cytologic material (specimen)
110896005	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Subcutaneous cytologic material (specimen)
110897001	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Bone marrow cytological material (specimen)
110898006	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Lymph node cytologic material (specimen)
110899003	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Breast nipple cytologic material (specimen)
110900008	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Skeletal muscle cytologic material (specimen)
110901007	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Bone cytologic material (specimen)
110902000	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Upper respiratory tract cytologic material (specimen)
110903005	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Nasal cytologic material (specimen)
...			

Figure 122: Result Observation (V4) Example

```
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.2" extension="2023-05-01" />
  <id root="7c0704bb-9c40-41b5-9c7d-26b2d59e234f" />
  <code code="20570-8" displayName="Hematocrit" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
codeSystemName="LOINC" />
  <statusCode code="completed" />
  <effectiveTime value="200803190830-0800" />
  <value xsi:type="PQ" value="35.3" unit="%" />
  <interpretationCode code="L" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.83" />
  <author>
    <time value="200803190830-0800" />
    <assignedAuthor>
      <id extension="333444444" root="1.1.1.1.1.1.4" />
      <addr>
        <streetAddressLine>1017 Health Drive</streetAddressLine>
        <city>Portland</city>
        <state>OR</state>
        <postalCode>99123</postalCode>
        <country>US</country>
      </addr>
      <telecom use="WP" value="tel:+1(555)555-1017" />
      <assignedPerson>
        <name>
          <given>William</given>
          <given qualifier="CL">Bill</given>
          <family>Beaker</family>
        </name>
      </assignedPerson>
      <representedOrganization>
        <name>Good Health Laboratory</name>
      </representedOrganization>
    </assignedAuthor>
  </author>
  <referenceRange>
    <observationRange>
      <text>Low</text>
      <value xsi:type="IVL_PQ">
        <low value="34.9" unit="%" />
        <high value="44.5" unit="%" />
      </value>
      <interpretationCode code="L" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.83"/>
    </observationRange>
  </referenceRange>
</observation>
```

3.59.1 Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Observation (V3)

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.2:2025-12-01 (open)]

Draft as part of Public Health Case Report, The Electronic Initial Case Report (eICR), 4.0.0

Table 271: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Observation (V3) Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Organizer (V3) (optional) Initial Case Report Susceptibility Result Organizer (required)	Laboratory Observation Result Status (ID) (optional)

This template is for optional [0..*] use in a *Result Organizer (V4)* or an *Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Organizer* contained in an Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR).

This template indicates that the result observation code (test name) and/or result observation value (test result) are/is a trigger code contained in the [Reportable Condition Trigger Codes](#) and this template must be present.

This template further constrains the *C-CDA Companion Guide R4.1 Result Observation (V4)*. It specifies that code/@sdtc:valueSet and code/@sdtc:valueSetVersion, or code/translation/@sdtc:valueSet and code/translation/@sdtcValueSetVersion, and/or value/@sdtc:valueSet and value/@sdtc:valueSetVersion, or value/translation/@sdtc:valueSet and value/translation/@sdtcValueSetVersion must be present in order to capture the RCTC OID (2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508) and RCTC definition version.

Result Observation (V4) includes a statusCode to record the status of the result. This template has further constrained the statusCode to either "active" or "completed" and requires that a value must have been reported:

- "Preliminary" results (e.g., a test has been run and preliminary results have been reported) are represented with a statusCode of "active" and a reported preliminary result must be contained in the value element.
- "Final" results (e.g., a test has been run and final results have been reported) are represented with a statusCode of "completed" and a reported final result must be contained in the value element.

This template contains the C-CDA supplemental template *Laboratory Observation Result Status (ID)* to convey the laboratory observation result status as report by the originating laboratory.

This template represents trigger code resulted lab tests only. Trigger code tests that have been ordered but not performed should be contained in the *Initial Case Report Trigger Code Lab Test Order* template. Trigger code tests that have been performed and have pending results will not be reported in any of the Initial Case Report Trigger code templates because:

- If the test is flagged as an ordered lab test trigger code, it will have been reported at a previous point in time in the *Initial Case Report Trigger Code Lab Test Order*
- If the test is flagged as a resulted lab test trigger code, it will be reported using this template once it has been resulted at a later point in time.

Lab test abnormal interpretation is recorded in the observation/interpretationCode.

Entered-in-error: Set negationInd to true when a trigger code was previously entered in error and has now been corrected. A negationInd of true is not making a statement that the procedure has not happened, rather that this trigger code data was entered in error.

See the examples following this template for further implementation guidance. For guidance on recording negative/positive results see the example located here: [Result panel with coded values of negative-positive.](#)

Table 272: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Observation (V3) Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.2:2025-12-01)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		5572-288	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		5572-289	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
@negationInd	0..1	MAY		5572-1154	
templateId	1..1	SHALL		5572-270	
@root	1..1	SHALL		5572-278	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.2
@extension	1..1	SHALL		5572-279	2025-12-01
code	1..1	SHALL		5572-271	
@nullFlavor	0..1	MAY		5572-1153	
@code	0..1	SHOULD		5572-305	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.1057 (Lab Obs Test Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset))
@sdtc:valueSet	0..1	SHOULD		5572-290	2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508
@sdtc:valueSetVersion	0..1	SHOULD		5572-291	
originalText	0..1	MAY		5572-480	
translation	0..*	MAY		5572-462	
@code	0..1	SHOULD		5572-463	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.1057 (Lab Obs Test Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset))
@sdtc:valueSet	0..1	MAY		5572-464	
@sdtc:valueSetVersion	0..1	MAY		5572-465	
statusCode	1..1	SHALL		5572-298	
@code	1..1	SHALL		5572-299	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.1 (Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Status)
value	1..1	SHALL		5572-273	
interpretationCode	0..*	SHOULD		5572-1152	
entryRelationship	0..1	MAY		5572-445	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		5572-447	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = COMP
observation	1..1	SHALL		5572-446	Laboratory Observation Result Status (ID) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.1

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
					0.20.22.4.419:2018-09-01
reference	0..*	MAY		5572-306	
externalDocument	1..1	SHALL		5572-307	
setId	1..1	SHALL		5572-308	
versionNumber	1..1	SHALL		5572-309	

1. Conforms to [Result Observation \(V4\)](#) template (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.2:2023-05-01).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:5572-288).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:5572-289).
4. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **@negationInd** (CONF:5572-1154).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:5572-270) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.2" (CONF:5572-278).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2025-12-01" (CONF:5572-279).

Either code or value or both shall contain a trigger code.

6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:5572-271).
 - a. This code **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **@nullFlavor** (CONF:5572-1153).
 - b. This code **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **@code**, which **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet [Lab Obs Test Triggers for Public Health Reporting \(RCTC Subset\)](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.1057 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:5572-305).
 - c. This code **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **@sdct:valueSet**="2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508" (CONF:5572-290).
 - d. This code **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **@sdct:valueSetVersion** (CONF:5572-291).
Note: RCTC Definition Version used (e.g. 2020-11-13)
 - e. This code **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **originalText** (CONF:5572-480).
 - f. This code **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **translation** (CONF:5572-462).
 - i. The translation, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **@code**, which **MAY** be selected from ValueSet [Lab Obs Test Triggers for Public Health Reporting \(RCTC Subset\)](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.1057 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:5572-463).
 - ii. The translation, if present, **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **@sdct:valueSet** (CONF:5572-464).
Note: RCTC Definition Version used (e.g. 12/12/2018)
 - iii. The translation, if present, **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **@sdct:valueSetVersion** (CONF:5572-465).
Note: RCTC Definition Version used (e.g. 2020-11-13)

- iv. If either translation/@sdtc:valueSet or translation/@sdtc:valueSetVersion is present then both translation/@sdtc:valueSet and translation/@sdtc:valueSetVersion **SHALL** be present (CONF:5572-532).
- g. If either code/@sdtc:valueSet or code/@sdtc:valueSetVersion is present then both code/@sdtc:valueSet and code/@sdtc:valueSetVersion **SHALL** be present (CONF:5572-301).
- 7. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **statusCode** (CONF:5572-298).
 - a. This statusCode **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @code, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Status urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.1 **STATIC** 2016-11-01 (CONF:5572-299).

Either code or value or both shall contain a trigger code.

- 8. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** (CONF:5572-273).
 - a. If value data type is CD (xsi:type="CD") then value **SHALL** contain exactly [1..1] @code, which **MAY** be selected from ValueSet Organism_Substance Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC subset) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.1006 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:5572-303).
 - b. If value data type is CD (xsi:type="CD") and the contained value/@code is an RCTC trigger code, value **SHALL** contain @sdtc:valueSet='2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508' and sdtc:valueSetVersion (RCTC Definition Version used (e.g. 2020-11-13))
If value data type is CD (xsi:type="CD") and the contained value/translation/@code is an RCTC trigger code, value/translation **SHALL** contain @sdtc:valueSet='2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508' and value/translation/sdtc:valueSetVersion (RCTC Definition Version used (e.g. 2020-11-13)) (CONF:5572-302).
 - i. If either value[xsi:type="CD"]/@sdtc:valueSet or value[xsi:type="CD"]/@sdtc:valueSetVersion is present then both value[xsi:type="CD"]/@sdtc:valueSet and value[xsi:type="CD"]/@sdtc:valueSetVersion **SHALL** be present (CONF:5572-304).
- 9. **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] **interpretationCode** (CONF:5572-1152).
 - a. If value has xsi:type="ST" then there **SHALL** be at least one [1..*] interpretationCode (CONF:5572-1155).
- 10. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **entryRelationship** (CONF:5572-445) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="COMP" Has component (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:5572-447).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Laboratory Observation Result Status (ID) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.419:2018-09-01) (CONF:5572-446).
- 11. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **reference** (CONF:5572-306).
 - a. The reference, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **externalDocument** (CONF:5572-307).
 - i. This externalDocument **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **setId** (CONF:5572-308).

- ii. This externalDocument **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **versionNumber** (CONF:5572-309).
12. At least one of (code/@sdtc:valueSet and code/@sdtc:valueSetVersion) or (code/translation/@sdtc:valueSet and code/translation/@sdtc:valueSetVersion) or (value/@sdtc:valueSet and value/@sdtc:valueSetVersion) or (value/translation/@sdtc:valueSet and value/translation/@sdtc:valueSetVersion) **SHALL** be present (CONF:5572-300).

Table 273: Lab Obs Test Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset)

Value Set: Lab Obs Test Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.1057 This set of values contains laboratory observation test names that may represent that the patient may have a potentially reportable condition. These pertain to resulted laboratory reports, where the lab test name, coded in LOINC, is specific to a reportable condition. This value set is a subset of the Reportable Condition Trigger Code (RCTC) value set in the eRSD. Use the superset RCTC OID (2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508) and RCTC Definition Version (e.g. 2021-10-05) when populating @sdtc:valueSet and @sdtc:valueSetVersion. Value Set Source: https://ersd.aimsplatform.org/			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
Code from RCTC	Multiple Code Systems	http://codesystem.com	See link above for latest value set
...			

Table 274: Organism_Substance Release Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset)

Value Set: Organism_Substance Release Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.1059 This set of values contains organism and substance names received in a laboratory results report, that may represent that the patient has a potentially reportable condition. These pertain to resulted laboratory reports, where the test method is a non-specific test (e.g., general cultures not specific to a condition) and the result value, coded in SNOMED, includes the organism or substance name. This value set is a subset of the Reportable Condition Trigger Code (RCTC) value set in the eRSD. Use the superset RCTC OID (2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508) and RCTC Definition Version (e.g. 2021-10-05) when populating @sdtc:valueSet and @sdtc:valueSetVersion. Value Set Source: https://ersd.aimsplatform.org/			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
Code from RCTC	Multiple Code Systems	http://codesystem.com	See link above for latest value set
...			

Table 275: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Status

<p>Value Set: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Status urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.1 (Clinical Focus: Contains the allowable statusCode values for the Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Observation template: active and completed.),(Data Element Scope: Result.statusCode in an Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result template.),(Inclusion Criteria: n/a),(Exclusion Criteria: n/a)</p> <p>This value set was imported on 11/20/2025 with a version of Latest.</p> <p>Value Set Source: https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.1/expansion</p>			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
active	HL7ActStatus	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14	active
completed	HL7ActStatus	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14	completed

Figure 123: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Observation (V3) - Final Result Example

```
<!-- This observation is a trigger code final result observation -
only the code is a trigger code and thus
only the code must contain @sdtc:valueSet and @sdtc:valueSetVersion.
Final result is indicated by statusCode="final" along with the corresponding
value (F) in the Laboratory Observation Result Status (ID) template -->
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [C-CDA R1.1] Result Observation -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.2" />
  <!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Result Observation (V3) -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.2" extension="2015-08-01" />
  <!-- [C-CDA CG R4.1] Result Observation (V4) -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.2" extension="2023-05-01" />
  <!-- [eICR R2 STU2] Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Observation (V2) -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.2" extension="2019-04-01" />
  <!-- [eICR 4.0.0] Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Observation (V3) -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.2" extension="2025-12-01" />
  <id root="bf9c0a26-4524-4395-b3ce-100450b9c9ad" />
  <!-- This code is a trigger code from RCTC subset:
      "R4 Lab Obs Test Name Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC subset)"
      @sdtc:valueSet and @sdtc:valueSetVersion shall be present -->
  <code code="11585-7" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
    codeSystemName="LOINC"
    displayName="Bordetella pertussis Ab [Units/volume] in Serum"
    sdtc:valueSet="2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508"
    sdtc:valueSetVersion="2020-11-13" />
  <!-- statusCode is set to completed indicating that this is a final result -->
  <statusCode code="completed" />
  <effectiveTime value="20201107" />
  <!-- This value is a physical quantity and thus cannot be a trigger code -->
  <value xsi:type="PQ" unit="[iU]/mL" value="100" />
  <!-- This interpretation code denotes that this patient value is above high normal -->
  <interpretationCode code="H" displayName="High"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.83"
    codeSystemName="ObservationInterpretation" />
  <!-- Laboratory Observation Result Status (ID) -->
  <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <!-- [C-CDA ID] Laboratory Observation Result Status (ID) -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.419"
        extension="2020-09-01" />
      ...
    </observation>
  </entryRelationship>
  <referenceRange>
    <observationRange>
      <!-- Reference range: PT IgG: <45 IU/mL -->
      <value xsi:type="IVL_PQ">
        <high inclusive="false" unit="[iU]/mL" value="45" />
      </value>
      <!-- This interpretation code denotes that this reference range is for normal
results.
      This is not the interpretation of a specific patient value-->
      <interpretationCode code="N" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.83"
        displayName="Normal" />
    </observationRange>
```

```
</referenceRange>  
</observation>
```

Figure 124: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Observation (V3) - Preliminary Result & Trigger Code in Translation Example

```
<!-- This observation is a trigger code preliminary result observation -
both the code and value are trigger codes and thus
both the code and the value must contain @sdct:valueSet and @sdct:valueSetVersion.
Preliminary result is indicated by statusCode="active"
along with the corresponding value (P) in the Laboratory Observation Result Status
(ID) template -->
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [C-CDA R1.1] Result Observation -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.2" />
  <!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Result Observation (V3) -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.2" extension="2015-08-01" />
  <!-- [C-CDA CG R4.1] Result Observation (V4) -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.2" extension="2023-05-01" />
  <!-- [eICR R2 STU2] Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Observation (V2) -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.2" extension="2019-04-01" />
  <!-- [eICR 4.0.0] Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Observation (V3) -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.2" extension="2025-12-01" />
  <id root="bf9c0a26-4524-4395-b3ce-100450b9c9ac" />
  <!-- This code is a trigger code from RCTC subset:
    "R4Lab Obs Test Name Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC subset)"
    @sdct:valueSet and @sdct:valueSetVersion shall be present -->
  <!-- Example (fake) of the trigger code contained in the translation element -->
  <code code="local_code_pertussis" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.1.2.3.665"
    codeSystemName="local_coding_system"
    displayName="Bordetella pertussis in Throat by Organism specific culture">
    <!-- Example of the trigger code contained in the translation element -->
    <translation code="548-8" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
      codeSystemName="LOINC"
      displayName="Bordetella pertussis [Presence] in Throat by Organism specific culture"
      sdct:valueSet="2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508"
      sdct:valueSetVersion="2020-11-13" />
  </code>
  <!-- statusCode is set to active indicating that this is a preliminary result -->
  <statusCode code="active" />
  <effectiveTime value="20201107" />
  <!-- This value is a trigger code from RCTC subset:
    "R4 Organism_Substance Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC subset)"
    @sdct:valueSet and @sdct:valueSetVersion shall be present -->
  <!-- This value is a physical quantity and thus cannot be a trigger code -->
  <value xsi:type="CD" code="5247005"
    displayName="Bordetella pertussis (organism)"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT"
    sdct:valueSet="2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508"
    sdct:valueSetVersion="2020-11-13" />
  <!-- This interpretation code denotes that this patient value is abnormal
    (bordetella pertussis (organism) was present in the culture) -->
  <interpretationCode code="A" displayName="Abnormal"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.83"
    codeSystemName="ObservationInterpretation" />
  <!-- Laboratory Observation Result Status (ID) -->
  <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <!-- [C-CDA ID] Laboratory Observation Result Status (ID) -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.419">
```

```
        extension="2020-09-01" />
    ....
</observation>
</entryRelationship>
</observation>
```

3.60 Result Organizer (V4)

```
[organizer: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.1:2023-05-01
(open)]
```

Published as part of C-CDA 2.1 Companion Guide V4

Table 276: Result Organizer (V4) Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
	Author Participation (optional) Result Observation (V4) (required)

This template provides a mechanism for grouping result observations. It contains information applicable to all of the contained result observations. The Result Organizer code categorizes the contained results into one of several commonly accepted values (e.g., “Hematology”, “Chemistry”, “Nuclear Medicine”).

If any Result Observation within the organizer has a statusCode of "active", the Result Organizer must also have a statusCode of "active".

Table 277: Result Organizer (V4) Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
organizer (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.1:2023-05-01)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		4537-7121	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass)
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		4537-7122	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		4537-7126	
@root	1..1	SHALL		4537-9134	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.1
@extension	1..1	SHALL		4537-32588	2023-05-01
id	1..*	SHALL		4537-7127	
code	1..1	SHALL		4537-7128	
statusCode	1..1	SHALL		4537-7123	
@code	1..1	SHALL		4537-14848	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.39 (Result Status)
effectiveTime	0..1	MAY		4537-31865	
low	1..1	SHALL		4537-32488	
high	1..1	SHALL		4537-32489	
specimen	0..*	MAY		4537-32615	
specimenRole	1..1	SHALL		4537-32616	
specimenPlayingEntity	1..1	SHALL		4537-32617	
code	1..1	SHALL		4537-32618	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.54 (Specimen type)
author	0..*	SHOULD		4537-31149	Author Participation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119)
component	1..*	SHALL		4537-7124	
observation	1..1	SHALL		4537-14850	Result Observation (V4) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.2:2023-05-01)

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode** (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:4537-7121).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:4537-7122).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:4537-7126) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.1" (CONF:4537-9134).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2023-05-01" (CONF:4537-32588).
4. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **id** (CONF:4537-7127).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:4537-7128).
 - a. **SHOULD** be selected from LOINC (codeSystem 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) **OR** SNOMED CT (codeSystem 2.16.840.1.113883.6.96), and **MAY** be selected from CPT (codeSystem 2.16.840.1.113883.6.12) (CONF:4537-19218).
 - b. Laboratory results **SHOULD** be from LOINC (CodeSystem: 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) or other constrained terminology named by the US Department of Health and Human Services Office of National Coordinator or other federal agency (CONF:4537-19219).
6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **statusCode** (CONF:4537-7123).
 - a. This statusCode **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Result Status](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.39 **STATIC** (CONF:4537-14848).
7. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **effectiveTime** (CONF:4537-31865).
 Note: The effectiveTime is an interval that spans the effectiveTimes of the contained result observations. Because all contained result observations have a required time stamp, it is not required that this effectiveTime be populated.
 - a. The effectiveTime, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **low** (CONF:4537-32488).
 - b. The effectiveTime, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **high** (CONF:4537-32489).

When an organizer is for laboratory, observations are expected to include the specimen participant. The specimen included at specimenPlayingEntity/code must be consistent with the observation/code.

8. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **specimen** (CONF:4537-32615).
 - a. The specimen, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **specimenRole** (CONF:4537-32616).
 - i. This specimenRole **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **specimenPlayingEntity** (CONF:4537-32617).
 1. This specimenPlayingEntity **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code**, which **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet [Specimen type](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.54 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4537-32618).
9. **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] [Author Participation](#) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119) (CONF:4537-31149).
10. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **component** (CONF:4537-7124) such that it

- a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Result Observation \(V4\)](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.2:2023-05-01) (CONF:4537-14850).

Figure 125: Result Organizer (V4) Example

```
<organizer classCode="BATTERY" moodCode="EVN">
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.1" extension="2023-05-01" />
  <id root="7d5a02b0-67a4-11db-bd13-0800200c9a66" />
  <code code="57021-8" displayName="CBC W Auto Differential panel in Blood"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC" />
  <statusCode code="completed" />
  <effectiveTime>
    <low value="200803190830-0800" />
    <high value="200803190830-0800" />
  </effectiveTime>
  <author>
    ...
  </author>
  <component>
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <!-- Result observation (V4) -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.2"
        extension="2023-05-01" />
      ...
    </observation>
  </component>
</organizer>
```

3.60.1 Initial Case Report Susceptibility Result Organizer

[organizer: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.61:2025-12-01 (open)]

Draft as part of Public Health Case Report, The Electronic Initial Case Report (eICR), 4.0.0

Table 278: Initial Case Report Susceptibility Result Organizer Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Results Section (entries required) (V3) (optional)	Result Observation (V4) (required) Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Observation (V3) (required)

This template is designed for optional [0..*] use in a *Result Section (entries required) (V3)* contained in an *Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR)*.

This organizer groups a result observation containing an organism and the susceptibility tests performed on that organism. There must be at least 2 result observations (one specimen and one or more specimens) in this organizer.

Table 279: Initial Case Report Susceptibility Result Organizer Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
organizer (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.61:2025-12-01)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		5572-1185	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = BATTERY
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		5572-1186	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		5572-1176	
@root	1..1	SHALL		5572-1182	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.61
@extension	1..1	SHALL		5572-1183	2025-12-01
code	1..1	SHALL		5572-1174	
@code	1..1	SHALL		5572-1179	18725-2
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		5572-1180	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1
statusCode	1..1	SHALL		5572-1175	
@code	1..1	SHALL		5572-1181	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed
component	2..*	SHALL		5572-1171	
observation	1..1	SHALL		5572-1172	Result Observation (V4) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.2:2023-05-01 or Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Observation (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.2:2025-12-01

1. Conforms to [Result Organizer \(V4\)](#) template (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.1:2023-05-01).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="BATTERY" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:5572-1185).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:5572-1186).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:5572-1176) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.61" (CONF:5572-1182).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2025-12-01" (CONF:5572-1183).

5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:5572-1174).
 - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="18725-2" Microbiology Studies (CONF:5572-1179).
 - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:5572-1180).
6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **statusCode** (CONF:5572-1175).
 - a. This statusCode **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="completed" (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14) (CONF:5572-1181).
7. **SHALL** contain [2..*] **component** (CONF:5572-1171).
 - a. Such components **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Result Observation \(V4\)](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.2:2023-05-01) or [Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Observation \(V3\)](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.2:2025-12-01) (CONF:5572-1172).

Figure 126: Antimicrobial Susceptibility Result Organizer Example

```

<entry typeCode="DRIV">
  <organizer classCode="BATTERY" moodCode="EVN">
    <!-- [C-CDA R1.1] Result Organizer -->
    <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.1" />
    <!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Result Organizer (V3) -->
    <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.1" extension="2015-08-01" />
    <!-- [C-CDA CG R4.1] Result Organizer (V4) -->
    <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.1" extension="2023-05-01" />
    <!-- [eICR 4.0.0] Initial Case Report Susceptibility Test Organizer (V4) -->
    <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.61" extension="2025-12-01" />
    <id root="7ad9ac8f-66b7-4ac6-a367-797f6458ca3f" />
    <code code="18725-2" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC"
      displayName="Microbiology studies (set)" />
    <statusCode code="completed" />
    <!-- Organism 1 Identified -->
    <component>
      <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
        <!-- [C-CDA R1.1] Result Observation -->
        <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.2" />
        <!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Result Observation (V3) -->
        <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.2" extension="2015-08-01" />
        <!-- [C-CDA CG R4.1] Result Observation (V4) -->
        <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.2" extension="2023-05-01" />
        <!-- [eICR R2 STU2] Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Observation (V2) -->
        <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.2" extension="2019-04-01" />
        <!-- [eICR 4.0.0] Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Observation (V3) -->
        <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.2" extension="2025-12-01" />
        <id root="344d352e-b418-4440-9ec5-93f37df8caee" />
        <code code="630-4" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC"
          displayName="Bacteria identified in Urine by Culture">
          <originalText>
            <reference value="#labTestName114" />
          </originalText>
        </code>
        <statusCode code="completed" />
        <effectiveTime>
          <low value="20230929165400-0500" />
          <high value="20231001101400-0500" />
        </effectiveTime>
        <!-- Organism 1 -->
        <value xsi:type="CD" code="40886007" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
          codeSystemName="SNOMED-CT" displayName="Klebsiella oxytoca"
          sdtc:valueSet="2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508"
          sdtc:valueSetVersion="2023-02-03" />
        <interpretationCode code="A" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.83"
          codeSystemName="v3-ObservationInterpretation" displayName="Abnormal" />
      </observation>
    </component>
    <!-- Organism 1 Suscetibility Result (could have multiple) -->
    <component>
      <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
        <!-- [C-CDA R1.1] Result Observation -->
        <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.2" />
        <!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Result Observation (V3) -->
        <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.2" extension="2015-08-01" />

```

```

<!-- [C-CDA CG R4.1] Result Observation (V4) -->
<templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.2" extension="2023-05-01" />
<id root="7139fb38-c17c-4be6-959f-d4858a6b91ea" />
<code code="18943-1" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
  codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="Meropenem [Susceptibility]">
  <originalText>
    <reference value="#labTestName124" />
  </originalText>
</code>
<statusCode code="completed" />
<effectiveTime>
  <low value="20230929165400-0500" />
  <high value="20231001101400-0500" />
</effectiveTime>
<!-- Organism 1 Susc -->
<value xsi:type="ST"><0.25</value>
<interpretationCode code="S" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.83"
  codeSystemName="v3-ObservationInterpretation" displayName="Susceptible" />
</observation>
</component>
</organizer>
</entry>

```

3.60.2 Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Organizer (V3)

[organizer: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.35:2025-12-01 (open)]

Draft as part of Public Health Case Report, The Electronic Initial Case Report (eICR), 4.0.0

Table 280: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Organizer (V3) Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Results Section (entries required) (V3) (optional)	Specimen Collection Procedure (ID) (optional) Laboratory Result Status (ID) (optional) Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Observation (V3) (optional)

This template is designed for optional [0..*] use in a *Result Section (entries required) (V3)* contained in an *Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR)*.

The *Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Organizer* is a flag to indicate that the organizer code (test battery/cluster name) is a trigger code contained in the [Reportable Condition Trigger Codes](#) and this template must be present.

This template further constrains the C-CDA Companion Guide Release 4.1 *Result Organizer (V4)*. It specifies that either code/@sdtc:valueSet and code/@sdtc:valueSetVersion or code/translation/@sdtc:valueSet and code/translation/@sdtc:valueSetVersion must be present in order to capture the RCTC OID (2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7505) and RCTC definition version.

This template contains the C-CDA supplemental template *Laboratory Result Status (ID)* to carry the laboratory result status as reported by the originating laboratory.

To represent clinical information about the specimen, use either:

- the contained the C-CDA supplemental template *Specimen Collection Procedure (ID)* including data about when it was collected, the type and source of specimen, as well as related observations regarding the specimen, or
- the specimen data element which was added in C-CDA Result Organizer (V4).

Table 281: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Organizer (V3) Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
organizer (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.35:2025-12-01)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		5572-433	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass)
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		5572-434	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		5572-435	
@root	1..1	SHALL		5572-436	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.35
@extension	1..1	SHALL		5572-437	2025-12-01
code	1..1	SHALL		5572-422	
@code	0..1	SHOULD		5572-438	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.1057 (Lab Obs Test Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset))
@sdct:valueSet	0..1	SHOULD		5572-439	
@sdct:valueSetVersion	0..1	SHOULD		5572-440	
translation	0..*	MAY		5572-466	
@code	0..1	SHOULD		5572-467	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.1057 (Lab Obs Test Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset))
@sdct:valueSet	0..1	MAY		5572-468	
@sdct:valueSetVersion	0..1	MAY		5572-469	
component	0..*	SHOULD		5572-441	
observation	1..1	SHALL		5572-442	Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Observation (V3) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.2:2025-12-01)
component	0..1	MAY		5572-443	
observation	1..1	SHALL		5572-444	Laboratory Result Status (ID) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.418:2018-06-11)
component	0..1	SHOULD		5572-450	
procedure	1..1	SHALL		5572-451	Specimen Collection Procedure (ID) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.415:2018-09-01)

1. Conforms to [Result Organizer \(V4\)](#) template (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.1:2023-05-01).

2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode** (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:5572-433).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:5572-434).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:5572-435) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.35" (CONF:5572-436).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2025-12-01" (CONF:5572-437).

The trigger code may be contained in either the code element or the code/translation element. One of code or code/translation **SHALL** contain **@sdtc:valueSet** and **@sdtc:valueSetVersion** to flag that it is the element containing the trigger code.

5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:5572-422).
 - a. This code **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **@code**, which **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet [Lab Obs Test Triggers for Public Health Reporting \(RCTC Subset\)](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.1057 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:5572-438).
 - b. This code **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **@sdtc:valueSet** (CONF:5572-439). Note: RCTC Definition Version used (e.g. 12/12/2018)
 - c. This code **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **@sdtc:valueSetVersion** (CONF:5572-440). Note: RCTC Definition Version used (e.g. 2020-11-13)
 - d. This code **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **translation** (CONF:5572-466).
 - i. The translation, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **@code**, which **MAY** be selected from ValueSet [Lab Obs Test Triggers for Public Health Reporting \(RCTC Subset\)](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.1057 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:5572-467).
 - ii. The translation, if present, **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **@sdtc:valueSet** (CONF:5572-468).
 - iii. The translation, if present, **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **@sdtc:valueSetVersion** (CONF:5572-469). Note: RCTC Definition Version used (e.g. 2020-11-13)
 - iv. If either translation/**@sdtc:valueSet** or translation/**@sdtc:valueSetVersion** is present then both translation/**@sdtc:valueSet** and translation/**@sdtc:valueSetVersion** **SHALL** be present (CONF:5572-542).
 - e. If either code/**@sdtc:valueSet** or code/**@sdtc:valueSetVersion** is present then both code/**@sdtc:valueSet** and code/**@sdtc:valueSetVersion** **SHALL** be present (CONF:5572-541).
 - f. Either cda:code[**@code** and **@sdtc:valueSetVersion** and **@sdtc:valueSet**] or cda:code/cda:translation[**@code** and **@sdtc:valueSetVersion** and **@sdtc:valueSet**] **SHALL** be present (CONF:5572-1145).
6. **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] **component** (CONF:5572-441) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Observation \(V3\)](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.2:2025-12-01) (CONF:5572-442).

7. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **component** (CONF:5572-443) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **Laboratory Result Status (ID)** (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.418:2018-06-11) (CONF:5572-444).
8. **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **component** (CONF:5572-450) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **Specimen Collection Procedure (ID)** (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.415:2018-09-01) (CONF:5572-451).

Figure 127: Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Organizer (V3) Example

```

<organizer classCode="BATTERY" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [C-CDA R1.1] Result Organizer -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.1" />
  <!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Result Organizer (V3) -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.1" extension="2015-08-01" />
  <!-- [C-CDA CD R4.1] Result Organizer (V4) -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.1" extension="2023-05-01" />
  <!-- [eICR R2 STU2] Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Organizer (V2) -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.35" extension="2022-05-01" />
  <!-- [eICR 4.0.0] Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Organizer (V3) -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.35" extension="2025-12-01" />
  <id root="7d5a02b0-67a4-11db-bd13-0800200c9a66" />
  <code displayName="CBC W Auto Differential panel in Blood" code="57021-8"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC"
    sdctc:valueSet="2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508" sdctc:valueSetVersion="2020-11-13" />
  <statusCode code="completed" />
  <effectiveTime>
    <low value="20201107" />
    <high value="20201107" />
  </effectiveTime>
  <component>
    <!-- This observation is a non-trigger code result observation -->
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <!-- [C-CDA R1.1] Result Observation -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.2" />
      <!-- [C-CDA R2.1] Result Observation (V3) -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.2" extension="2015-08-01" />
      <!-- [C-CDA CG R4.1] Result Observation (V4) -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.2" extension="2023-05-01" />
      ....
    </observation>
  </component>
  ....
</organizer>

```

3.61 Service Delivery Location

[participantRole: identifier urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.32 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm)
DSTU R1.1

Table 282: Service Delivery Location Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Procedure Activity Act (V2) (optional) Procedure Activity Procedure (V2) (optional) Procedure Activity Observation (V2) (optional) Encounter Activity (V3) (optional)	

This clinical statement represents the location of a service event where an act, observation or procedure took place.

Table 283: Service Delivery Location Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
participantRole (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.32)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		81-7758	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111 (HL7RoleCode) = SDLOC
templateId	1..1	SHALL		81-7635	
@root	1..1	SHALL		81-10524	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.32
code	1..1	SHALL		81-16850	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.20275 (HealthcareServiceLocation)
addr	0..*	SHOULD		81-7760	
telecom	0..*	SHOULD		81-7761	
playingEntity	0..1	MAY		81-7762	
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		81-7763	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.41 (HL7EntityClass) = PLC
name	0..1	MAY		81-16037	

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="SDLOC" (CodeSystem: HL7RoleCode urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111 **STATIC**) (CONF:81-7758).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:81-7635) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.32" (CONF:81-10524).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [HealthcareServiceLocation](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.20275 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:81-16850).
4. **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] **addr** (CONF:81-7760).
5. **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] **telecom** (CONF:81-7761).

6. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **playingEntity** (CONF:81-7762).
 - a. The playingEntity, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode="PLC"** (CodeSystem: HL7EntityClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.41 **STATIC**) (CONF:81-7763).
 - b. The playingEntity, if present, **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **name** (CONF:81-16037).

Table 284: HealthcareServiceLocation

Value Set: HealthcareServiceLocation urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.20275 (Clinical Focus: Concepts representing locations and settings where healthcare services are provided. This includes non- (or atypical) patient care locations where emergency services may be provided. The values are derived from the NHSN Healthcare Facility Patient Care Location code system.),(Data Element Scope: Location),(Inclusion Criteria: All codes in code system),(Exclusion Criteria: Codes that do not represent an actual location where health care services can be delivered, IE: Float, or a location aggregation.) This value set was imported on 11/20/2025 with a version of Latest. Value Set Source: https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.20275/expansion			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
1005-8	HSLOC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.259	Cardiac Catheterization Room/Suite
1007-4	HSLOC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.259	Endoscopy Suite
1008-2	HSLOC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.259	Radiology
1009-0	HSLOC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.259	Pulmonary Function Testing
1010-8	HSLOC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.259	General Laboratory
1011-6	HSLOC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.259	Clinical Chemistry Laboratory
1012-4	HSLOC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.259	Hematology Laboratory
1013-2	HSLOC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.259	Histology-Surgical Pathology Laboratory
1014-0	HSLOC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.259	Microbiology Laboratory
1015-7	HSLOC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.259	Serology Laboratory
...			

Figure 128: Service Delivery Location Example

```
<participantRole classCode="SDLOC">
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.32"/>
  <code code="1160-1" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.259"
    codeSystemName="HealthcareServiceLocation" displayName="Urgent Care Center"/>
  <addr>
    <streetAddressLine>17 Daws Rd.</streetAddressLine>
    <city>Blue Bell</city>
    <state>MA</state>
    <postalCode>02368</postalCode>
    <country>US</country>
  </addr>
  <telecom use="WP" value="tel:+1(555)555-5000"/>
  <playingEntity classCode="PLC">
    <name>Community Health and Hospitals</name>
  </playingEntity>
</participantRole>
```

3.62 Social History Observation (V3)

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.38:2015-08-01
(open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm)
DSTU R2.1

Table 285: Social History Observation (V3) Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Social History Section (V3) (optional)	Author Participation (optional)

This template represents a patient's occupations, lifestyle, and environmental health risk factors. Demographic data (e.g., marital status, race, ethnicity, religious affiliation) are captured in the header. Though tobacco use and exposure may be represented with a Social History Observation, it is recommended to use the Current Smoking Status template or the Tobacco Use template instead, to represent smoking or tobacco habits.

Table 286: Social History Observation (V3) Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.38:2015-08-01)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		1198-8548	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		1198-8549	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		1198-8550	
@root	1..1	SHALL		1198-10526	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.38
@extension	1..1	SHALL		1198-32495	2015-08-01
id	1..*	SHALL		1198-8551	
code	1..1	SHALL		1198-8558	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.60 (Social History Type (SCT))
statusCode	1..1	SHALL		1198-8553	
@code	1..1	SHALL		1198-19117	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed
effectiveTime	1..1	SHALL		1198-31868	
value	0..1	SHOULD		1198-8559	
author	0..*	SHOULD		1198-31869	Author Participation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119)

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:1198-8548).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:1198-8549).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:1198-8550) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.38" (CONF:1198-10526).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2015-08-01" (CONF:1198-32495).
4. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] id (CONF:1198-8551).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] code, which **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet [Social History Type \(SCT\)](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.60 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1198-8558).

- a. If @codeSystem is not LOINC, then this code **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] translation, which **SHOULD** be selected from CodeSystem LOINC (urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1198-32951).
6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **statusCode** (CONF:1198-8553).
 - a. This statusCode **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @code="completed" Completed (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 **STATIC**) (CONF:1198-19117).
7. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **effectiveTime** (CONF:1198-31868).
8. **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **value** (CONF:1198-8559).

NOTE: The base CDA R2.0 standard requires @unit to be drawn from UCUM, and best practice is to use case sensitive UCUM units

- a. If Observation/value is a physical quantity (xsi:type="PQ"), the unit of measure **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet **UnitsOfMeasureCaseSensitive urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12839 DYNAMIC** (CONF:1198-8555).
9. **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] [Author Participation](#) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119) (CONF:1198-31869).

Table 287: Social History Type (SCT)

Value Set: Social History Type (SCT) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.60 (Clinical Focus: Classification of SDOH data related to observations about people and how they live, learn, work, and play and their effects on health risks and outcomes),(Data Element Scope: The intent of this value set is to provide a categorization and/or "questions" with an associated "answer" or observation/value.),(Inclusion Criteria: Selected SNOMED CT Observable Entity Codes),(Exclusion Criteria: NA) This value set was imported on 11/20/2025 with a version of Latest. Value Set Source: https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.60/expansion			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
102487004	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Environmental risk factor (observable entity)
105421008	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Educational achievement (observable entity)
160476009	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Social / personal history observable (observable entity)
228272008	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Health-related behavior (observable entity)
229819007	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Tobacco use and exposure (observable entity)
256235009	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Exercise (observable entity)
302160007	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Household, family and support network detail (observable entity)
363908000	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Details of drug misuse behavior (observable entity)
364393001	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Nutritional observable (observable entity)
423514004	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Community resource details (observable entity)
...			

Figure 129: Social History Observation (V3) Example

```
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.38"
    extension="2015-08-01" />
  <id root="37f76c51-6411-4e1d-8a37-957fd49d2cef" />
  <code code="160573003" displayName="Alcohol intake"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
    codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" >
    <translation code="74013-4"
      codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
      codeSystemName="LOINC"
      displayName="Alcoholic drinks per day"/>
  </code>
  <statusCode code="completed" />
  <effectiveTime>
    <low value="20120215" />
  </effectiveTime>
  <value xsi:type="PQ" value="12" />
  <author typeCode="AUT">
    <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119" />
    ...
  </author>
</observation>
```

3.62.1 Gender Identity Observation (V3)

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.45:2022-06-01
(open)]

Published as part of C-CDA 2.1 Companion Guide V3

Table 288: Gender Identity Observation (V3) Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Social History Section (V3) (optional)	

This observation represents the gender identity of the patient, defined as:

"One's basic sense of being male, female, or other gender (for example, transgender or gender queer). Gender identity can be congruent or incongruent with one's sex assigned at birth based on the appearance of external genitalia." (Advancing Effective Communication, Cultural Competence, and Patient- and Family-Centered Care for the Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual, and Transgender (LGBT) Community—A Field Guide, The Joint Commission (2011).)

This template follows the guidelines from the HL7 Gender Harmony project. This template is based on C-CDA Social History Observation template.

This observation is not appropriate for recording patient gender (administrativeGender) or birth sex.

Table 289: Gender Identity Observation (V3) Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.45:2022-06-01)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		4515-1230	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		4515-1231	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		4515-1221	
@root	1..1	SHALL		4515-1225	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.45
@extension	1..1	SHALL		4515-1226	2022-06-01
code	1..1	SHALL		4515-1222	
@code	1..1	SHALL		4515-1227	76691-5
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		4515-1228	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1
statusCode	1..1	SHALL		4515-33031	
@code	1..1	SHALL		4515-33032	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed
effectiveTime	1..1	SHALL		4515-33033	
low	1..1	SHALL		4515-33034	
high	0..1	MAY		4515-33035	
value	1..1	SHALL	CD	4515-1223	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1021.101 (Gender Identity SCT)
@nullFlavor	0..1	MAY		4515-1232	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1114.17 (Asked but Unknown and Other)

1. Conforms to [Social History Observation \(V3\)](#) template (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.38:2015-08-01).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="OBS" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:4515-1230).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:4515-1231).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:4515-1221) such that it

- a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.45" (CONF:4515-1225).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2022-06-01" (CONF:4515-1226).
- 5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:4515-1222).
 - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="76691-5" Gender identity (CONF:4515-1227).
 - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 **STATIC**) (CONF:4515-1228).
- 6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **statusCode** (CONF:4515-33031).
 - a. This statusCode **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="completed" (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14) (CONF:4515-33032).
- 7. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **effectiveTime** (CONF:4515-33033).

The effectiveTime represents the relevant time of the observation. A patient's "gender identity" may change and using effectiveTime/low and effectiveTime/high defines the time during which the patient had identified as specified.

- a. This effectiveTime **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **low** (CONF:4515-33034).
 - b. This effectiveTime **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **high** (CONF:4515-33035).
- 8. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** with **@xsi:type**="CD", where the code **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Gender Identity SCT](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1021.101 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4515-1223).

To represent additional Gender Identities, set nullFlavor="OTH". To represent "choose not to disclose", set nullFlavor="ASKU".

- a. This value **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **@nullFlavor**, which **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet [Asked but Unknown and Other](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1114.17 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4515-1232).

Table 290: Gender Identity SCT

Value Set: Gender Identity SCT urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1021.101 (Clinical Focus: Concepts used to represent a person's self-identified and socially acknowledged gender. These concepts reflect gender identity and are distinct from those used to describe sexual orientation (i.e., who a person is attracted to).),(Data Element Scope: Gender identity),(Inclusion Criteria: Concepts that can represent a type of gender.),(Exclusion Criteria: Concepts used to describe a person's sexual orientation.) This value set was imported on 11/20/2025 with a version of Latest. Value Set Source: https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1021.101/expansion			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
33791000087105	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Identifies as nonbinary gender (finding)
407376001	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Male-to-female transsexual (finding)
407377005	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Female-to-male transsexual (finding)
446141000124107	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Identifies as female gender (finding)
446151000124109	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Identifies as male gender (finding)

Table 291: Asked but Unknown and Other

Value Set: Asked but Unknown and Other urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1114.17 (Clinical Focus: Data absent reasons specific for representing only asked but unknown and other (test)),(Data Element Scope: any data representation that supports inclusion of data absent reasons),(Inclusion Criteria: Asked but no answer known and Other meant to mean data not available for selection),(Exclusion Criteria: all other codes) This value set was imported on 11/20/2025 with a version of Latest. Value Set Source: https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1114.17/expansion			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
ASKU	HL7NullFlavor	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008	asked but unknown
OTH	HL7NullFlavor	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008	other

Figure 130: Gender Identity Observation Example

```
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- Gender Identity Observation -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.45" extension="2019-04-01" />
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.45" extension="2022-06-01" />
  <id root="5501b49a-32ea-4c78-9c31-3dbe782871b7" />
  <code code="76691-5"
    displayName="Gender identity"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
    codeSystemName="LOINC" />
  <statusCode code="completed" />
  <effectiveTime>
    <low value="20180703" />
  </effectiveTime>
  <value xsi:type="CD" code="446141000124107"
    displayName="Identifies as female gender (finding)"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
    codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" />
</observation>
```

3.63 Specimen Collection Procedure (ID)

[procedure: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.415:2018-09-01
(open)]

Published as part of C-CDA R2.1 Supplemental Templates for Infectious
Diseases (US Realm)

Table 292: Specimen Collection Procedure (ID) Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Organizer (V3) (optional)	Specimen Observation (ID) (optional) Specimen Reject Reason Observation (ID) (optional) Specimen Condition Observation (ID) (optional) Specimen Participant (ID) (optional)

This template represents clinical information about the specimen including when it was collected, the type and source of specimen, as well as related observations regarding the specimen.

Table 293: Specimen Collection Procedure (ID) Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
procedure (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.415:2018-09-01)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		3378-326	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = PROC
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		3378-327	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		3378-33112	
@root	1..1	SHALL		3378-33113	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.415
@extension	1..1	SHALL		3378-33114	2018-09-01
code	1..1	SHALL		3378-328	
@code	1..1	SHALL		3378-453	17636008
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		3378-454	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 (SNOMED CT) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.96
effectiveTime	0..1	SHOULD		3378-329	
targetSiteCode	0..1	SHOULD		3378-330	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.9 (Body Site Value Set)
participant	0..1	SHOULD		3378-452	Specimen Participant (ID) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.410:2018-09-01)
entryRelationship	0..*	MAY		3378-420	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		3378-426	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = COMP
observation	1..1	SHALL		3378-421	Specimen Observation (ID) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.417:2018-09-01)
entryRelationship	0..*	MAY		3378-422	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		3378-427	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = COMP
observation	1..1	SHALL		3378-428	Specimen Reject Reason Observation (ID) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.420:2018-09-01)
entryRelationship	0..*	MAY		3378-423	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		3378-429	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = COMP

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
act	1..1	SHALL		3378-424	Comment Activity (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.64
entryRelationship	0..*	MAY		3378-425	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		3378-430	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = COMP
observation	1..1	SHALL		3378-431	Specimen Condition Observation (ID) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.421:2018-06-12

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode="PROC"** Procedure (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:3378-326).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode="EVN"** Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:3378-327).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:3378-33112) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.415"** (CONF:3378-33113).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension="2018-09-01"** (CONF:3378-33114).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:3378-328).
 - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code="17636008"** Specimen collection (procedure) (CONF:3378-453).
 - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"** (CodeSystem: SNOMED CT urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96) (CONF:3378-454).

The following effectiveTime can either be a date range, represented by including both low and high) or, a point in time, represented by including only @value.

5. **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **effectiveTime** (CONF:3378-329).
Note: specimen collection date/time
6. **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **targetSiteCode**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Body Site Value Set](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.9 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:3378-330).
Note: specimen source
7. **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] [Specimen Participant \(ID\)](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.410:2018-09-01) (CONF:3378-452).
8. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **entryRelationship** (CONF:3378-420) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode="COMP"** Component (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:3378-426).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Specimen Observation \(ID\)](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.417:2018-09-01) (CONF:3378-421).

9. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **entryRelationship** (CONF:3378-422) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode="COMP"** Component (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:3378-427).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Specimen Reject Reason Observation \(ID\)](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.420:2018-09-01) (CONF:3378-428).
10. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **entryRelationship** (CONF:3378-423) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode="COMP"** Component (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:3378-429).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Comment Activity (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.64) (CONF:3378-424).
11. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **entryRelationship** (CONF:3378-425) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode="COMP"** Component (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:3378-430).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Specimen Condition Observation \(ID\)](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.421:2018-06-12) (CONF:3378-431).

Figure 131: Specimen Collection Procedure (ID) Example

```
<procedure classCode="PROC" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [C-CDA] Specimen Collection Procedure (ID) -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.415" extension="2018-09-01" />
  <code code="17636008"
    displayName="Specimen collection (procedure)"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
    codeSystemName="SNOMED CT"/>
  <!-- Specimen collection date/time -->
  <effectiveTime>
    <low value="20180309"/>
  </effectiveTime>
  <!-- Specimen source -->
  <targetSiteCode code="368208006"
    displayName="Left upper arm structure (body structure)"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
    codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" />
  <!-- [C-CDA ID] Specimen Participant (ID) -->
  <participant typeCode="PRD">
    <!-- [C-CDA ID] Specimen Participant (ID) -->
    <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.410" extension="2018-09-01" />
    ...
  </participant>
  <!-- [C-CDA ID] Specimen Observation (ID) -->
  <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <!-- [C-CDA ID] Specimen Observation (ID) -->
      ...
    </observation>
  </entryRelationship>
  <!-- [C-CDA ID] Specimen Reject Reason Observation (ID) -->
  <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <!-- [C-CDA ID] Specimen Observation (ID) -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.417" extension="2018-09-01" />
      <!-- [C-CDA ID] Specimen Reject Reason Observation (ID) -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.420" extension="2018-09-01" />
      ...
    </observation>
  </entryRelationship>
  <!-- [C-CDA ID] Specimen Condition Observation (ID) -->
  <entryRelationship typeCode="COMP">
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <!-- Specimen Observation (ID) -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.417" extension="2018-09-01" />
      <!-- [C-CDA ID] Specimen Condition Observation (ID) -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.421" extension="2018-09-01" />
      ...
    </observation>
  </entryRelationship>
</procedure>
```

3.64 Specimen Observation (ID)

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.417:2018-09-01 (open)]

Published as part of C-CDA R2.1 Supplemental Templates for Infectious Diseases (US Realm)

Table 294: Specimen Observation (ID) Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Specimen Collection Procedure (ID) (optional)	

This template represents an observation about the specimen. This includes observations to characterize the specimen for the purposes of processing the specimen in a laboratory, such as the condition, quality, quantity, etc. of the specimen. It is not intended to convey the results of specific laboratory tests performed on the specimen.

Table 295: Specimen Observation (ID) Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.417:2018-09-01)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		3378-418	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		3378-419	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		3378-392	
@root	1..1	SHALL		3378-408	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.417
@extension	1..1	SHALL		3378-409	2018-09-01
code	1..1	SHALL		3378-393	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC)
value	1..1	SHALL		3378-394	

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:3378-418).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:3378-419).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:3378-392) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.417" (CONF:3378-408).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2018-09-01" (CONF:3378-409).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code**, which **SHOULD** be selected from CodeSystem LOINC (urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:3378-393).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** (CONF:3378-394).

Figure 132: Specimen Observation (ID) Example

```
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [C-CDA ID] Specimen Observation (ID) -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.417" extension="2018-09-01" />
  <code code="3157-5"
    displayName="Volume of blood"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
    codeSystemName="LOINC" />
  <value xsi:type="PQ" value="5" unit="mL"/>
</observation>
```

3.64.1 Specimen Condition Observation (ID)

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.421:2018-06-12 (open)]

Published as part of C-CDA R2.1 Supplemental Templates for Infectious Diseases (US Realm)

Table 296: Specimen Condition Observation (ID) Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Specimen Collection Procedure (ID) (optional)	

This template conveys the condition (mode or state of being) that describes the nature of the specimen. A specimen may have multiple condition codes associated with it, in which case multiple instances of this template should be used. Values should be drawn from the HL7 V2 table 0493.

Table 297: Specimen Condition Observation (ID) Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.421:2018-06-12)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		3378-450	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		3378-451	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		3378-442	
@root	1..1	SHALL		3378-444	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.421
@extension	1..1	SHALL		3378-445	2018-09-01
code	1..1	SHALL		3378-449	
@code	1..1	SHALL		3378-514	93047-9
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		3378-515	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1
value	1..1	SHALL	CD	3378-443	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.21.333 (HL7 Specimen Condition)

1. Conforms to [Specimen Observation \(ID\)](#) template (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.417:2018-09-01).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:3378-450).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:3378-451).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:3378-442) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.421" (CONF:3378-444).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2018-09-01" (CONF:3378-445).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:3378-449).
 - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="93047-9" Specimen condition (CONF:3378-514).
 - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:3378-515).
6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** with **@xsi:type**="CD", where the code **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet [HL7 Specimen Condition](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.21.333 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:3378-443).

Table 298: HL7 Specimen Condition

Value Set: HL7 Specimen Condition urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.21.333			
Value set containing codes specifying a mode or state of being that describes the nature of the specimen. (V2 Table 0493)			
Value Set Source: http://terminology.hl7.org/ValueSet/v2-0493			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
AUT	HL7SpecimenCondition	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.317	Autolyzed
CLOT	HL7SpecimenCondition	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.317	Clotted
CON	HL7SpecimenCondition	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.317	Contaminated
COOL	HL7SpecimenCondition	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.317	Cool
FROZ	HL7SpecimenCondition	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.317	Frozen
HEM	HL7SpecimenCondition	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.317	Hemolyzed
LIVE	HL7SpecimenCondition	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.317	Live
ROOM	HL7SpecimenCondition	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.317	Room temperature
SNR	HL7SpecimenCondition	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.317	Sample not received
CFU	HL7SpecimenCondition	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.317	Centrifuged
...			

Figure 133: Specimen Condition Observation (ID) Example

```

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [C-CDA ID] Specimen Observation (ID) -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.417" extension="2018-09-01" />
  <!-- [C-CDA ID] Specimen Condition Observation (ID) -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.421" extension="2018-09-01" />
  <code code="93047-9"
    displayName="Specimen condition"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
    codeSystemName="LOINC" />
  <value xsi:type="CD" code="CLOT"
    displayName="Clotted"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.18.317"
    codeSystemName="HL7SpecimenCondition" />
</observation>

```

3.64.2 Specimen Reject Reason Observation (ID)

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.420:2018-09-01 (open)]

Published as part of C-CDA R2.1 Supplemental Templates for Infectious Diseases (US Realm)

Table 299: Specimen Reject Reason Observation (ID) Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Specimen Collection Procedure (ID) (optional)	

This template describes a reason the specimen was rejected for the specified observation/result/analysis. A specimen may be rejected due to multiple reasons, in which case, multiple instances of this template should be used. Values should be drawn from the HL7 V2 table 0490.

Table 300: Specimen Reject Reason Observation (ID) Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.420:2018-09-01)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		3378-440	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		3378-441	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		3378-432	
@root	1..1	SHALL		3378-434	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.420
@extension	1..1	SHALL		3378-435	2018-09-01
code	1..1	SHALL		3378-436	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC)
@code	1..1	SHALL		3378-512	93048-7
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		3378-513	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1
value	1..1	SHALL	CD	3378-433	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.21.330 (HL7 Specimen Reject Reason)

1. Conforms to [Specimen Observation \(ID\)](#) template (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.417:2018-09-01).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="OBS" Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:3378-440).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @moodCode="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:3378-441).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:3378-432) such that it

- a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.420" (CONF:3378-434).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2018-09-01" (CONF:3378-435).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code**, which **SHOULD** be selected from CodeSystem LOINC (urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:3378-436).
 - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="93048-7" Reason for specimen rejection (CONF:3378-512).
 - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:3378-513).
6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** with **@xsi:type**="CD", where the code **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet [HL7 Specimen Reject Reason](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.21.330 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:3378-433).

Table 301: HL7 Specimen Reject Reason

Value Set: HL7 Specimen Reject Reason urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.21.330 Reasons a specimen may be rejected for a specified observation/result/analysis. (V2 Table 0490) Value Set Source: http://terminology.hl7.org/ValueSet/v2-0490			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
EX	HL7SpecimenRejectReason	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.314	Expired
QS	HL7SpecimenRejectReason	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.314	Quantity not sufficient
RB	HL7SpecimenRejectReason	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.314	Broken container
RC	HL7SpecimenRejectReason	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.314	Clotting
RD	HL7SpecimenRejectReason	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.314	Missing collection date
RA	HL7SpecimenRejectReason	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.314	Missing patient ID number
RE	HL7SpecimenRejectReason	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.314	Missing patient name
RH	HL7SpecimenRejectReason	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.314	Hemolysis
RI	HL7SpecimenRejectReason	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.314	Identification problem
RM	HL7SpecimenRejectReason	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.314	Labeling
...			

Figure 134: Specimen Reject Reason Observation (ID) Example

```
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [C-CDA ID] Specimen Observation (ID) -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.417" extension="2018-09-01" />
  <!-- [C-CDA ID] Specimen Reject Reason Observation (ID) -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.420" extension="2018-09-01" />
  <code code="93048-7"
    displayName="Reason for specimen rejection"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
    codeSystemName="LOINC" />
  <value xsi:type="CD" code="QS"
    displayName="Quantity not sufficient"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.18.314"
    codeSystemName="HL7SpecimenRejectReason" />
</observation>
```

3.65 Therapeutic Medication Response Observation

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.37:2019-04-01 (open)]

Published as part of Public Health Case Report, Release 2 – the Electronic Initial Case Report (eICR), STU Release 2

Table 302: Therapeutic Medication Response Observation Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Medication Activity (V2) (optional)	

This template is for optional use in a *Medication Activity (V2)*. This template is related to the containing template with entryRelationship/@typeCode="CAUS". This template represents a therapeutic response (as opposed to an undesired reaction) to the administration of a medication.

Table 303: Therapeutic Medication Response Observation Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.37:2019-04-01)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		4411-559	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		4411-560	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		4411-549	
@root	1..1	SHALL		4411-561	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.37
@extension	1..1	SHALL		4411-571	2019-04-01
id	1..*	SHALL		4411-562	
code	1..1	SHALL		4411-569	
@code	1..1	SHALL		4411-572	67540-5
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		4411-573	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1
statusCode	1..1	SHALL		4411-575	
effectiveTime	1..1	SHALL		4411-574	
value	0..1	SHOULD	CD	4411-570	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.12 (Therapeutic Response to Medication)

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="OBS" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:4411-559).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:4411-560).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:4411-549) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.37" (CONF:4411-561).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2019-04-01" (CONF:4411-571).
4. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **id** (CONF:4411-562).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:4411-569).
 - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="67540-5" Response to medication (CONF:4411-572).
 - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:4411-573).
6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **statusCode** (CONF:4411-575).
7. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **effectiveTime** (CONF:4411-574).
8. **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **value** with **@xsi:type**="CD", where the code **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet [Therapeutic Response to Medication](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.12 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4411-570).

Table 304: Therapeutic Response to Medication

<p>Value Set: Therapeutic Response to Medication urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.12 (Clinical Focus: This value set contains codes that document the therapeutic response to an administered medication.),(Data Element Scope: Medication activity/administration),(Inclusion Criteria: Codes that document the therapeutic response to an administered medication.),(Exclusion Criteria: Any code that does not document the therapeutic response to an administered medication.)</p> <p>This value set was imported on 11/20/2025 with a version of Latest.</p> <p>Value Set Source: https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.12/expansion</p>			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
268910001	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Patient's condition improved (finding)
271299001	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Patient's condition worsened (finding)
359748005	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Patient condition unchanged (finding)

Figure 135: Therapeutic Medication Response Observation Example

<pre> <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN"> <!-- [eICR R2] Therapeutic Medication Response Observation --> <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.37" extension="2019-04-01" /> <id root="ab1791b0-5c71-11db-b0de-0800200c9a55" /> <code code="67540-5" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="Response to medication"/> <statusCode code="completed" /> <effectiveTime> <low value="20181101" /> </effectiveTime> <value xsi:type="CD" code="268910001" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" displayName="Patient's condition improved (finding)" /> </observation> </pre>
--

3.66 Transportation Details Observation

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.49:2021-01-01 (open)]

Published as part of Public Health Case Report, Release 2 - the Electronic Initial Case Report (eICR), STU Release 3

Table 305: Transportation Details Observation Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Transportation Details Organizer (optional)	

This Observation profile represents transportation details such as the type of transport (plane, train, ship, etc.) along with any associated information (e.g., name of cruise ship, flight number, airport, seat number, cabin number).

Table 306: Transportation Details Observation Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.49:2021-01-01)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		4482-927	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		4482-928	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		4482-923	
@root	1..1	SHALL		4482-924	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.49
@extension	1..1	SHALL		4482-925	2021-01-01
id	1..*	SHALL		4482-929	
code	1..1	SHALL		4482-926	
statusCode	1..1	SHALL		4482-932	
effectiveTime	1..1	SHALL		4482-931	
value	1..1	SHALL		4482-930	

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="OBS" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:4482-927).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:4482-928).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:4482-923) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.49" (CONF:4482-924).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2021-01-01" (CONF:4482-925).
4. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **id** (CONF:4482-929).

5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:4482-926).
Note: Transport detail type (e.g., name of cruise ship, flight number, airport, seat number, cabin number).
6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **statusCode** (CONF:4482-932).
7. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **effectiveTime** (CONF:4482-931).
8. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** (CONF:4482-930).

Figure 136: Transportation Details Observation Example

```
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [eICR R2 STU3] Transportation Details Observation -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.49" extension="2021-01-01"/>
  <id root="1679fc35-4cbf-48d5-8998-9d5bfd70fcc2"/>
  <code nullFlavor="OTH">
    <originalText>Ship Name</originalText>
  </code>
  <statusCode code="completed"/>
  <effectiveTime>
    <low value="20200425"/>
    <high value="20200515"/>
  </effectiveTime>
  <value xsi:type="ST">Princess of the Sea</value>
</observation>
```

3.67 Transportation Details Organizer

[organizer: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.50:2021-01-01 (open)]

Published as part of Public Health Case Report, Release 2 - the Electronic Initial Case Report (eICR), STU Release 3

Table 307: Transportation Details Organizer Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Travel History (V3) (optional)	Transportation Details Observation (optional)

This template contains information about transportation details such as the type of transport along with any associated information (e.g., name of cruise ship, flight number, airport, seat number, cabin number).

The organizer/code contains the type of transport (plane, train, ship, etc.) and contained *Transportation Details Observations* represent the information associated with the specific type of transport (e.g., name of cruise ship, flight number, airport, seat number, cabin number).

Table 308: Transportation Details Organizer Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
organizer (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.50:2021-01-01)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		4482-948	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = CLUSTER
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		4482-949	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		4482-935	
@root	1..1	SHALL		4482-946	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.50
@extension	1..1	SHALL		4482-947	2021-01-01
code	1..1	SHALL		4482-951	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.50 (Transport vehicle type)
statusCode	1..1	SHALL		4482-938	
@code	1..1	SHALL		4482-950	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed
component	0..*	SHOULD		4482-952	
observation	1..1	SHALL		4482-953	Transportation Details Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.49:2021-01-01)

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="CLUSTER" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:4482-948).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:4482-949).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:4482-935) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.50" (CONF:4482-946).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2021-01-01" (CONF:4482-947).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code**, which **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet [Transport vehicle type](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.50 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4482-951).
Note: Type of transport vehicle
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **statusCode** (CONF:4482-938).
 - a. This statusCode **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="completed" (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14) (CONF:4482-950).
6. **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] **component** (CONF:4482-952).
 - a. The component, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Transportation Details Observation](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.49:2021-01-01) (CONF:4482-953).

Table 309: Transport vehicle type

Value Set: Transport vehicle type urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.50 (Clinical Focus: Type of transport vehicle),(Data Element Scope: Observation code or value),(Inclusion Criteria: All values in the SNOMED CT hierarchy under 36030000 Transport vehicle, device (physical object).),(Exclusion Criteria: Values not in the inclusion criteria.) This value set was imported on 10/24/2024 with a version of Latest. Value Set Source: https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.50/expansion			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
102389002	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Jet ski, device (physical object)
102390006	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Inflatable motorized craft, device (physical object)
102391005	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Inflatable raft, device (physical object)
102392003	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Inflatable rowboat, device (physical object)
10533008	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Land vehicle (physical object)
1058004	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Helicopter, device (physical object)
105801000	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Aircraft/spacecraft, device (physical object)
12247004	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Truck, device (physical object)
12561005	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Watercraft, device (physical object)
12698003	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Surface craft, device (physical object)
...			

Figure 137: Transportation Details Organizer Example

```
<organizer classCode="CLUSTER" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [eICR R2 STU3] Transportation Details Organizer -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.50" extension="2021-01-01"/>
  <id root="afd5c96f-9289-4796-b8fa-faa50ac113ff"/>
  <!-- Transport vehicle type -->
  <code code="21812002"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
    displayName="Ocean liner, device (physical object)"
    codeSystemName="SNOMED CT"/>
  <statusCode code="completed"/>
  <effectiveTime>
    <low value="20200425"/>
    <high value="20200515"/>
  </effectiveTime>
  <component>
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <!-- [eICR R2 STU3] Transportation Details Observation -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.49" extension="2021-01-01"/>
      ...
    </observation>
  </component>
  <component>
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <!-- [eICR R2 STU3] Transportation Details Observation -->
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.49" extension="2021-01-01"/>
      ...
    </observation>
  </component>
  ...
</organizer>
```

3.68 Travel History (V3)

[act: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.1:2022-05-01
(open)]

Published as part of Public Health Case Report, Release 2 - the Electronic Initial Case Report (eICR), STU Release 3.1

Table 310: Travel History (V3) Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Social History Section (V3) (optional)	Transportation Details Organizer (optional) Exposure/Contact Information Observation (optional) Purpose of Travel Observation (V2) (optional)

This template is for optional use in the *Social History Section (V3)*. This template **MAY** be included zero or more times [0..*] in the *Social History Section (V3)*.

The *Travel History* template represents a location in a person's travel history.

The participant contains a location (either an address or a coded location) and the effectiveTime contains the date(s) spent in that location. Where a more granular address than state is known (e.g., city, street) it is appropriate to use address rather than the coded location. Free text describing the travel history details and location can be entered using the text element.

It is possible to have multiple participants, each containing a different location in one *Travel History* template, but there is only a single effectiveTime. This allows for cases where a patient cannot remember exact dates of travel (e.g., "I traveled to London, Paris and Berlin in July and August 2016"). Most uses of this template will involve a single location participant.

It is important to capture the most accurate dates possible. The focus should be on date of arrival and date of departure. The concepts of dates as related to travel are especially useful for determining need for Federal Public Health Notifications (FPHNs) and these dates are used to alert foreign ministries of health about their residents who may have been contacts of cases, or if a flight that was outbound from the USA had an infectious traveler on it.

Table 311: Travel History (V3) Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
act (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.1:2022-05-01)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		4527-248	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = ACT
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		4527-249	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		4527-240	
@root	1..1	SHALL		4527-244	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.1
@extension	1..1	SHALL		4527-245	2022-05-01
id	1..1	SHALL		4527-250	
code	1..1	SHALL		4527-251	
@code	1..1	SHALL		4527-253	420008001
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		4527-254	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 (SNOMED CT) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.96
text	0..1	MAY		4527-269	
effectiveTime	1..1	SHALL		4527-295	
participant	0..*	SHOULD		4527-257	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		4527-258	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 (HL7ParticipationType) = LOC
participantRole	1..1	SHALL		4527-262	
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		4527-265	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110 (HL7RoleClass) = TERR
code	0..1	MAY		4527-263	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.3201 (Geographical location history)
addr	0..1	SHOULD		4527-264	
@use	0..1	MAY		4527-955	
country	1..1	SHALL		4527-266	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.63 (Country)
state	0..1	SHOULD		4527-267	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.1 (StateValueSet)
county	0..1	MAY		4527-954	
city	0..1	MAY		4527-268	
entryRelationship	0..*	SHOULD		4527-956	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		4527-958	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = COMP
observation	1..1	SHALL		4527-971	Purpose of Travel Observation (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.1

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
					0.20.15.2.3.51:2022-05-01
entryRelationship	0..*	SHOULD		4527-972	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		4527-974	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = COMP
organizer	1..1	SHALL		4527-973	Transportation Details Organizer (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.50:2021-01-01)
entryRelationship	0..*	SHOULD		4527-1022	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		4527-1024	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = COMP
observation	1..1	SHALL		4527-1023	Exposure/Contact Information Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.52:2021-01-01)

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode="ACT"** (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:4527-248).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode="EVN"** (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:4527-249).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:4527-240) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.1"** (CONF:4527-244).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension="2022-05-01"** (CONF:4527-245).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **id** (CONF:4527-250).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:4527-251).
 - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code="420008001"** Travel (CONF:4527-253).
 - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"** (CodeSystem: SNOMED CT urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96) (CONF:4527-254).
6. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **text** (CONF:4527-269).

It is important to capture the most accurate dates possible. The focus should be on date of arrival and date of departure.

7. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **effectiveTime** (CONF:4527-295).
Note: Date(s) spent in the location, using any format for effectiveTime that is supported by CDA. See the figure "effectiveTime Examples" in the Examples section of this template.

This participant contains the location to which the person traveled. It is possible to have multiple participants, each containing a different location, but there is only a single effectiveTime allowed. This allows for cases where a patient cannot remember exact dates of

travel (e.g., "I traveled to London, Paris and Berlin in July and August 2016"). Most uses of this template will involve a single location participant.

8. **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] **participant** (CONF:4527-257) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode="LOC"** Location (CodeSystem: HL7ParticipationType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90) (CONF:4527-258).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **participantRole** (CONF:4527-262).
 - i. This participantRole **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode="TERR"** Territory (CodeSystem: HL7RoleClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110) (CONF:4527-265).
 - ii. This participantRole **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **code**, which **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet [Geographical location history](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.3201 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4527-263).
Note: Coded value of the location

At the least, address must contain the country. If country is something other than US, the state **MAY** be present, but **MAY** be bound to different vocabularies.

- iii. This participantRole **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **addr** (CONF:4527-264).
Note: Address value of the location
 1. The addr, if present, **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **@use** (CONF:4527-955).
 2. The addr, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **country**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Country](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.63 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4527-266).
 3. The addr, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **state**, which **MAY** be selected from ValueSet [StateValueSet](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.1 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4527-267).
 4. The addr, if present, **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **county** (CONF:4527-954).
 5. The addr, if present, **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **city** (CONF:4527-268).
9. **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] **entryRelationship** (CONF:4527-956) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode="COMP"** Has component (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:4527-958).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Purpose of Travel Observation \(V2\)](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.51:2022-05-01) (CONF:4527-971).
10. **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] **entryRelationship** (CONF:4527-972) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode="COMP"** Has component (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:4527-974).

- b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Transportation Details Organizer](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.50:2021-01-01) (CONF:4527-973).
- 11. **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] **entryRelationship** (CONF:4527-1022) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode="COMP"** Has component (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:4527-1024).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Exposure/Contact Information Observation](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.52:2021-01-01) (CONF:4527-1023).

Table 312: StateValueSet

Value Set: StateValueSet urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.1			
Identifies addresses within the United States are recorded using the FIPS 5-2 two-letter alphabetic codes for the State, District of Columbia, or an outlying area of the United States or associated area			
Value Set Source: https://www.bls.gov/respondents/mwr/electronic-data-interchange/appendix-d-usps-state-abbreviations-and-fips-codes.htm			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
AL	FIPS 5-2 (State)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.92	Alabama
AK	FIPS 5-2 (State)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.92	Alaska
AZ	FIPS 5-2 (State)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.92	Arizona
AR	FIPS 5-2 (State)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.92	Arkansas
CA	FIPS 5-2 (State)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.92	California
CO	FIPS 5-2 (State)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.92	Colorado
CT	FIPS 5-2 (State)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.92	Connecticut
DE	FIPS 5-2 (State)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.92	Delaware
DC	FIPS 5-2 (State)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.92	District of Columbia
FL	FIPS 5-2 (State)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.92	Florida
...			

Table 313: Geographical location history

Value Set: Geographical location history urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.3201			
Locations out of US (Birth Country) and jurisdictions within US (states) that are potentially relevant to current condition. This value set is based upon ISO 3166 (Countries) as well as FIPS 5-2 (States).			
Value Set Source:			
https://phinvads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.3201			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
AFG	Country (ISO 3166-1)	urn:oid:1.0.3166.1	AFGHANISTAN
01	FIPS 5-2 (State)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.92	Alabama
02	FIPS 5-2 (State)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.92	Alaska
ALB	Country (ISO 3166-1)	urn:oid:1.0.3166.1	ALBANIA
DZA	Country (ISO 3166-1)	urn:oid:1.0.3166.1	ALGERIA
ASM	Country (ISO 3166-1)	urn:oid:1.0.3166.1	AMERICAN SAMOA
60	FIPS 5-2 (State)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.92	American Samoa
AND	Country (ISO 3166-1)	urn:oid:1.0.3166.1	ANDORRA
AGO	Country (ISO 3166-1)	urn:oid:1.0.3166.1	ANGOLA
AIA	Country (ISO 3166-1)	urn:oid:1.0.3166.1	ANGUILLA
...			

Figure 138: Travel History (V3) - Street Level Address Example

```
<!-- Where a more granular address than state is known (e.g.: city, street)
it is appropriate to use address rather than the coded location. -->
<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [eICR R2 STU1.1] Travel History -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.1" extension="2022-05-01" />
  <id root="37c76c51-6411-4e1d-8a37-957fd49d2cda" />
  <code code="420008001"
    displayName="Travel"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
    codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" />
  <statusCode code="completed" />
  <!-- Duration -->
  <effectiveTime>
    <low value="20161022" />
    <high value="20161030" />
  </effectiveTime>
  <participant typeCode="LOC">
    <participantRole classCode="TERR">
      <addr>
        <streetAddressLine>1170 N Rancho Robles Rd</streetAddressLine>
        <city>Oracle</city>
        <state>AZ</state>
        <postalCode>8562</postalCode>
        <country>US</country>
      </addr>
    </participantRole>
  </participant>
</act>
```

Figure 139: Travel History (V3) - City/State Level Address Example

```
<!-- Where a more granular address than state is known (e.g.: city, street)
it is appropriate to use address rather than the coded location. -->
<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [eICR R2 STU1.1] Travel History -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.1" extension="2022-05-01" />
  <id root="37f76a51-6411-4e1d-8a37-957fd49d2cdb" />
  <code code="420008001"
        codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
        codeSystemName="SNOMED CT"
        displayName="Travel" />
  <statusCode code="completed" />
  <!-- Duration -->
  <effectiveTime>
    <low value="20160506" />
    <high value="20160515" />
  </effectiveTime>
  <participant typeCode="LOC">
    <participantRole classCode="TERR">
      <addr>
        <country>CA</country>
        <city>Montreal</city>
        <state>QC</state>
      </addr>
    </participantRole>
  </participant>
</act>
```

Figure 140: Travel History (V3) - Coded Location Example

```
<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [eICR R2 STU1.1] Travel History -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.1" extension="2022-05-01" />
  <id root="37f76f51-6411-4f1d-8a37-957fd49d2add" />
  <code displayName="Travel"
    code="420008001"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
    codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" />
  <statusCode code="completed" />
  <!-- Denotes "past 3 weeks" with the high value
    being the date the statement was made -->
  <effectiveTime>
    <width value="3" unit="weeks" />
    <high value="20161109" />
  </effectiveTime>
  <participant typeCode="LOC">
    <participantRole classCode="TERR">
      <!-- Code specifying the location traveled -->
      <code code="BRA"
        displayName="Brazil"
        codeSystem="1.0.3166.1"
        codeSystemName="Country (ISO 3166-1)" />
    </participantRole>
  </participant>
</act>
```

Figure 141: Travel History (V3) - Text Location Description Example

```
<act classCode="ACT" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [eICR R2 STU1.1] Travel History -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.1" extension="2022-05-01" />
  <id root="37f76f51-6411-4e1d-8a37-957fd49d2ade" />
  <code code="420008001"
    displayName="Travel"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
    codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" />
  <text>Spent 8 years in the UK during the BSE outbreak</text>
  <statusCode code="completed" />
  <!-- Duration (from 1999 to 2007) -->
  <effectiveTime>
    <low value="1999" />
    <high value="2007" />
  </effectiveTime>
</act>
```

Figure 142: effectiveTime Examples

```
<!-- A single day -->
<effectiveTime value="20110505" />
<!-- A single month -->
<effectiveTime value="201105" />
<!-- A single year -->
<effectiveTime value="2011" />
<!-- Past 3 weeks (high denotes the day the statement was made -->
<effectiveTime >
  <width value="3" unit="wk" />
  <high value="20161109" />
</effectiveTime>
<!-- In the 3 weeks after a certain date -->
<effectiveTime >
  <low value="20160909" />
  <width value="3" unit="wk" />
</effectiveTime>
<!-- Duration -->
<effectiveTime>
  <low value="20160506" />
  <high value="20160515" />
</effectiveTime>
```

3.69 Tribal Affiliation Observation

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.48:2021-01-01 (open)]

Published as part of Public Health Case Report, Release 2 - the Electronic Initial Case Report (eICR), STU Release 3

Table 314: Tribal Affiliation Observation Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Social History Section (V3) (optional)	

This template is for optional use in the *Social History Section (V3)*. This template MAY be included zero or more times [0..*] in the *Social History Section (V3)*.

This template represents an affiliated tribe name and whether or not the patient is an enrolled member.

Table 315: Tribal Affiliation Observation Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.48:2021-01-01)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		4482-915	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		4482-916	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		4482-911	
@root	1..1	SHALL		4482-912	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.48
@extension	1..1	SHALL		4482-913	2021-01-01
id	1..*	SHALL		4482-917	
code	1..1	SHALL		4482-914	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.111631 (TribalEntityUS)
statusCode	1..1	SHALL		4482-920	
effectiveTime	1..1	SHALL		4482-919	
value	1..1	SHALL	BL	4482-918	

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="OBS" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:4482-915).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:4482-916).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:4482-911) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.48" (CONF:4482-912).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2021-01-01" (CONF:4482-913).
4. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **id** (CONF:4482-917).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [TribalEntityUS](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.111631 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4482-914).
Note: Tribe name
6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **statusCode** (CONF:4482-920).
7. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **effectiveTime** (CONF:4482-919).
8. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** with **@xsi:type**="BL" (CONF:4482-918).
Note: Whether or not the patient is an enrolled tribe member.

Table 316: TribalEntityUS

Value Set: TribalEntityUS urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.11631 Indian entities recognized and eligible to receive services from the United States Bureau of Indian Affairs. Value Set Source: http://terminology.hl7.org/ValueSet/v3-TribalEntityUS			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
338	TribalEntityUS	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.140	Native Village of Afognak
339	TribalEntityUS	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.140	Agdaagux Tribe of King Cove
340	TribalEntityUS	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.140	Native Village of Akhiok
341	TribalEntityUS	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.140	Akiachak Native Community
342	TribalEntityUS	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.140	Akiak Native Community
343	TribalEntityUS	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.140	Native Village of Akutan
344	TribalEntityUS	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.140	Village of Alakanuk
345	TribalEntityUS	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.140	Alatna Village
346	TribalEntityUS	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.140	Native Village of Aleknagik
347	TribalEntityUS	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.140	Algaaciq Native Village (St. Mary's)
...			

Figure 143: Tribal Affiliation Observation Example

<pre><observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN"> <!-- [eICR R2 STU3] Tribal Affiliation Observation --> <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.48" extension="2021-01-01"/> <id root="cecfb1ba-1e13-47bd-b6ea-5a40f22798a9"/> <!-- Tribe name --> <code code="91" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.140" displayName="Fort Mojave Indian Tribe of Arizona, California" codeSystemName="TribalEntityUS"/> <statusCode code="completed"/> <effectiveTime value="20201109"/> <!-- Enrolled Tribe Member --> <value xsi:type="BL" value="true"/> </observation></pre>
--

3.70 Usual Industry Observation (V2)

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.219:2020-09-01 (open)]

Published as part of HL7 CDA® R2 Implementation Guide: Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes; Occupational Data for Health (ODH) Templates, Release 1 - US Realm V2

Table 317: Usual Industry Observation (V2) Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Usual Occupation Observation (V2) (optional)	

A Usual Industry Observation Entry is a clinical statement about the self-reported kind of business, i.e., primary business activity, in which a person has worked for the longest time while in the Usual Occupation. For example, a person who has spent 30 years as a secretary in various industries, but mostly in construction, would record a usual occupation of secretary and a usual industry of construction.

Table 318: Usual Industry Observation (V2) Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.219:2020-09-01)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		4480-201	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		4480-202	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1 001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		4480-37	
@root	1..1	SHALL		4480-39	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4 .219
@extension	1..1	SHALL		4480-40	2020-09-01
id	1..*	SHALL		4480-41	
code	1..1	SHALL		4480-38	
@code	1..1	SHALL		4480-42	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 21844-6
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		4480-43	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1
statusCode	1..1	SHALL		4480-44	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1 4 (HL7ActStatus) = completed
value	1..1	SHALL	CD	4480-45	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.1 1.7187 (Industry CDC Census 2010)
translation	0..1	SHOULD		4480-315	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.1 1.7900 (Industry NAICS Detail (ODH))

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="OBS" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:4480-201).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:4480-202).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:4480-37) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.219" (CONF:4480-39).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2020-09-01" (CONF:4480-40).
4. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **id** (CONF:4480-41).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:4480-38).
 - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="21844-6" History of Usual Industry (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:4480-42).
 - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" LOINC (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 **STATIC**) (CONF:4480-43).
6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **statusCode**="completed" (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14) (CONF:4480-44).
7. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** with **@xsi:type**="CD", where the code **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet [Industry CDC Census 2010](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7187 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4480-45).
 - a. This value **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **translation**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Industry NAICS Detail \(ODH\)](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7900 (CONF:4480-315).

Figure 144: Usual Industry Observation Example

```
<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [ODH R1D1] Usual Industry Observation -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.219" extension="2017-11-30" />
  <id root="5dff1e6b-bb35-4f37-8e4e-d0470b25138a" />
  <code code="21844-6"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
    codeSystemName="LOINC"
    displayName="History of Usual Industry" />
  <statusCode code="completed" />
  <value xsi:type="CD" code="8270"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.315"
    codeSystemName="Industry CDC Census 2010"
    displayName="Nursing care facilities"
    <translation code="621610.008495"
      codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.327"
      codeSystemName="Occupational Data for Health (ODH)"
      displayName="Home nursing services " />
    />
  />
</observation>
```

3.71 Usual Occupation Observation (V2)

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.221:2020-09-01 (open)]

Published as part of HL7 CDA® R2 Implementation Guide: Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes; Occupational Data for Health (ODH) Templates, Release 1 - US Realm V2

Table 319: Usual Occupation Observation (V2) Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Occupational Data for Health Template Requirements Section (V2) (optional)	Usual Industry Observation (V2) (optional)

A Usual Occupation Observation Entry is a clinical statement about the type of work (paid or unpaid) done by a person for the longest amount of time during his or her life, not including voluntary work. It includes a set of self-reported, related components about the work a person performed for the longest amount of time during his or her life, regardless of the person's current job and regardless of whether or not the person performed this work for a continuous time. It also can be used in a minor's record for the Usual Work of people who share a home with the person (see optional related subject). Usual Work supports recognition of new and known chronic conditions which evolve over many years and may become evident after the person is no longer performing that type of work, e.g., some respiratory conditions and cancers. These data also are used by public health entities and medical researchers to investigate the relationship between conditions and exposures at work and illnesses, causes of death, or cancer.

Table 320: Usual Occupation Observation (V2) Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.221:2020-09-01)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		4480-206	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		4480-207	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		4480-23	
@root	1..1	SHALL		4480-26	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.221
@extension	1..1	SHALL		4480-27	2020-09-01
id	1..*	SHALL		4480-28	
code	1..1	SHALL		4480-24	
@code	1..1	SHALL		4480-29	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 21843-8
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		4480-30	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1
statusCode	1..1	SHALL		4480-31	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed
effectiveTime	1..1	SHALL		4480-25	
low	1..1	SHALL		4480-32	
value	1..1	SHALL	CD	4480-34	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7186 (Occupation CDC Census 2010)
translation	0..1	SHOULD		4480-314	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7901 (Occupation ONETSOC Detail (ODH))
subject	0..1	MAY		4480-260	
relatedSubject	1..1	SHALL		4480-261	
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		4480-264	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.41 (HL7EntityClass) = PRS
code	1..1	SHALL		4480-262	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.12.1 (Personal And Legal Relationship Role Type)
entryRelationship	0..1	SHOULD		4480-36	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		4480-103	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR
observation	1..1	SHALL		4480-100	Usual Occupation Duration Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.220:2017-11-30)
entryRelationship	0..1	SHOULD		4480-101	
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		4480-210	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
					002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = REFR
observation	1..1	SHALL		4480-102	Usual Industry Observation (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.219:2020-09-01)

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="OBS" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:4480-206).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:4480-207).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:4480-23) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.221" (CONF:4480-26).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2020-09-01" (CONF:4480-27).
4. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **id** (CONF:4480-28).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:4480-24).
 - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="21843-8" History of Usual Occupation (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:4480-29).
 - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" LOINC (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 **STATIC**) (CONF:4480-30).
6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **statusCode**="completed" (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14) (CONF:4480-31).
7. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **effectiveTime** (CONF:4480-25).
 - a. This effectiveTime **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **low** (CONF:4480-32).
8. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** with **@xsi:type**="CD", where the code **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet [Occupation CDC Census 2010](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7186 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4480-34).
 - a. This value **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **translation**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Occupation ONETSOC Detail \(ODH\)](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7901 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4480-314).
9. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **subject** (CONF:4480-260).
 - a. The subject, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **relatedSubject** (CONF:4480-261).
 - i. This relatedSubject **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="PRS" (CodeSystem: HL7EntityClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.41) (CONF:4480-264).
 - ii. This relatedSubject **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (ValueSet: [Personal And Legal Relationship Role Type](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.12.1 **DYNAMIC**) (CONF:4480-262).
10. **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **entryRelationship** (CONF:4480-36) such that it

- a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 **STATIC**) (CONF:4480-103).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Usual Occupation Duration Observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.220:2017-11-30) (CONF:4480-100).
- 11. **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **entryRelationship** (CONF:4480-101) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="REFR" (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:4480-210).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] Usual Industry Observation (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.219:2020-09-01) (CONF:4480-102).

Figure 145: Usual Occupation Observation Example

```

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.221" extension="2017-11-30" />
  <id root="4b0149ce-45c3-4c29-97a1-951ecc415aac" />
  <code code="21843-8" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="Logical
Observation Identifiers, Names and Codes" displayName="History of Usual Occupation"/>
  <statusCode code="completed" />
  <effectiveTime xsi:type="IVL_TS">
    <low value="20171216"/>
    <high />
  </effectiveTime>
  <value xsi:type="CD" code="3600" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.240"
codeSystemName="U.S. Census Occupation Code (2010)" displayName="Nursing, psychiatric, and
home health aides"
    <translation code="31-1014.00.007136"
codeSystem="urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.327"
codeSystemName="Occupational Data for Health (ODH)"
displayName="Certified Nursing Assistant (CNA) [Nursing Assistants]" />
  />
  <subject>
    <relatedSubject classCode="PRS">
      <code code="PRN" codeSystem="RoleCode" />
    </relatedSubject>
  </subject>
  <entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.220" extension="2017-11-30" />
      <id root="af6ec728-d61c-4402-8683-9f3499efad95" />
      <code code="74163-7" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
codeSystemName="Logical Observation Identifiers, Names and Codes" displayName="Usual
Occupation Duration"/>
      <statusCode code="completed" />
      <value xsi:type="PQ" value="15" unit="a" />
    </observation>
  </entryRelationship>
  <entryRelationship typeCode="REFR">
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.219" extension="2017-11-30" />
      <id root="6da60b5a-1447-4685-bb05-8721f25714b2" />
      <code code="21844-6" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="Logical
Observation Identifiers, Names and Codes" displayName="History of Usual Industry"/>
      <statusCode code="completed" />
      <value xsi:type="CD" code="8270" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
codeSystemName="SNOMED CT" displayName="Nursing care facilities"/>
    </observation>
  </entryRelationship>
</observation>

```

3.72 Vaccine Credential Patient Assertion

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.55:2021-01-01 (open)]

Published as part of Public Health Case Report, Release 2 - the Electronic Initial Case Report (eICR), STU Release 3

Table 321: Vaccine Credential Patient Assertion Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Immunizations Section (entries required) (V3) (optional)	

This template is for optional use in the *Immunization Section (entries required) (V3)*. This template SHOULD be included zero or more times [0..*] in the *Immunization Section (entries required) (V3)*. This template represents whether or not the patient has asserted that they have verifiable vaccine credentials.

Table 322: Vaccine Credential Patient Assertion Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.55:2021-01-01)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		4482-1112	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		4482-1113	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		4482-1106	
@root	1..1	SHALL		4482-1108	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.55
@extension	1..1	SHALL		4482-1109	2021-01-01
id	0..1	SHOULD		4482-1114	
code	1..1	SHALL		4482-1107	
@code	1..1	SHALL		4482-1110	11370-4
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		4482-1111	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1
statusCode	1..1	SHALL		4482-1116	
effectiveTime	0..1	SHOULD		4482-1117	
value	1..1	SHALL	CD	4482-1115	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11888 (Yes No Unknown (YNU))

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="OBS" (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6) (CONF:4482-1112).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001) (CONF:4482-1113).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:4482-1106) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.55" (CONF:4482-1108).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2021-01-01" (CONF:4482-1109).
4. **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **id** (CONF:4482-1114).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:4482-1107).
 - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="11370-4" Immunization status - Reported (CONF:4482-1110).
 - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:4482-1111).

6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **statusCode** (CONF:4482-1116).
7. **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **effectiveTime** (CONF:4482-1117).
8. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** with @xsi:type="CD", where the code **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Yes No Unknown \(YNU\)](https://phinvads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.888) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.888 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4482-1115).

Table 323: Yes No Unknown (YNU)

Value Set: Yes No Unknown (YNU) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.888			
Value set used to respond to any question that can be answered Yes, No, or Unknown.			
Value Set Source: https://phinvads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.888			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
N	Yes/No Indicator (HL7 Table 0136)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.12.136	No
UNK	HL7NullFlavor	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008	unknown
Y	Yes/No Indicator (HL7 Table 0136)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.12.136	Yes

Figure 146: Vaccine Credential Patient Assertion Example

```

<observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- [eICR R2 STU3] Vaccine Credential Patient Assertion -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.55" extension="2021-01-01" />
  <id root="3adc7f4d-ff0a-4b38-9252-bd65edbe3dff" />
  <code code="11370-4"
    displayName="Immunization status - Reported"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
    codeSystemName="LOINC" />
  <statusCode code="completed" />
  <effectiveTime value="20201107" />
  <value xsi:type="CD" code="Y"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.12.136"
    displayName="Yes"
    codeSystemName="Yes/No Indicator (HL7 Table 0136)" />
</observation>

```

3.73 Vital Sign Observation (V2)

[observation: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.27:2014-06-09 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm)
DSTU R2

Table 324: Vital Sign Observation (V2) Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Vital Signs Organizer (V3) (required)	Author Participation (optional)

This template represents measurement of common vital signs. Vital signs are represented with additional vocabulary constraints for type of vital sign and unit of measure.

The following is a list of recommended units for common types of vital sign measurements:

Name	Unit
PulseOx	%
Height/Head Circumf	cm
Weight	kg
Temp	Cel
BP	mm[Hg]
Pulse/Resp Rate	/min
BMI	kg/m2
BSA	m2
inhaled oxygen concentration	%

Table 325: Vital Sign Observation (V2) Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
observation (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.27:2014-06-09)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-7297	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = OBS
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-7298	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		1098-7299	
@root	1..1	SHALL		1098-10527	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.27
@extension	1..1	SHALL		1098-32574	2014-06-09
id	1..*	SHALL		1098-7300	
code	1..1	SHALL		1098-7301	
@code	0..1	SHOULD		1098-32934	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.62 (Vital Sign Result Type)
statusCode	1..1	SHALL		1098-7303	
@code	1..1	SHALL		1098-19119	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed
effectiveTime	1..1	SHALL		1098-7304	
value	1..1	SHALL	PQ	1098-7305	
@unit	1..1	SHALL		1098-31579	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12839 (UnitsOfMeasureCaseSensitive)
interpretationCode	0..1	MAY		1098-7307	
@code	1..1	SHALL		1098-32886	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.78 (Observation Interpretation (HL7))
methodCode	0..1	MAY	SET<CE>	1098-7308	
targetSiteCode	0..1	MAY	SET<CD>	1098-7309	
author	0..*	SHOULD		1098-7310	Author Participation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119)

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode="OBS"** Observation (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:1098-7297).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode="EVN"** Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:1098-7298).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:1098-7299) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.27"** (CONF:1098-10527).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension="2014-06-09"** (CONF:1098-32574).
4. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **id** (CONF:1098-7300).
5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:1098-7301).
 - a. This code **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **@code**, which **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet Vital Sign Result Type urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.62 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1098-32934).
6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **statusCode** (CONF:1098-7303).
 - a. This statusCode **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code="completed"** Completed (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 **STATIC**) (CONF:1098-19119).
7. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **effectiveTime** (CONF:1098-7304).
8. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **value** with **@xsi:type="PQ"** (CONF:1098-7305).

NOTE: The base CDA R2.0 standard requires **@unit** to be drawn from UCUM, and best practice is to use case sensitive UCUM units

- a. This value **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@unit**, which **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet UnitsOfMeasureCaseSensitive urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12839 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1098-31579).
9. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **interpretationCode** (CONF:1098-7307).
 - a. The interpretationCode, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet Observation Interpretation (HL7) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.78 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1098-32886).
10. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **methodCode** (CONF:1098-7308).
11. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **targetSiteCode** (CONF:1098-7309).
12. **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] Author Participation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119) (CONF:1098-7310).

Table 326: Vital Sign Result Type

Value Set: Vital Sign Result Type urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.62 (Clinical Focus: This set of values represent clinical observations classified as vital signs. Some terms include a method. Basic oxygen rate and flow terms are also included.),(Data Element Scope: LOINC Concepts considered to be common vital signs),(Inclusion Criteria: Specific set of concepts selected),(Exclusion Criteria: NA) This value set was imported on 11/20/2025 with a version of Latest. Value Set Source: https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.62/expansion			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
2708-6	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Oxygen saturation in Arterial blood
29463-7	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Body weight
3140-1	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Body surface area Derived from formula
3150-0	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Inhaled oxygen concentration
3151-8	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Inhaled oxygen flow rate
39156-5	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Body mass index (BMI) [Ratio]
59408-5	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Oxygen saturation in Arterial blood by Pulse oximetry
59575-1	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Body mass index (BMI) [Percentile] Per age
59576-9	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Body mass index (BMI) [Percentile] Per age and sex
77606-2	LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1	Weight-for-length Per age and sex
...			

Figure 147: Vital Sign Observation (V2) Example

<pre> <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN"> <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.27" extension="2014-06-09" /> <!-- Vital Sign Observation template --> <id root="c6f88321-67ad-11db-bd13-0800200c9a66" /> <code code="8302-2" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" codeSystemName="LOINC" displayName="Height" /> <statusCode code="completed" /> <effectiveTime value="20121114" /> <value xsi:type="PQ" value="177" unit="cm" /> </observation> </pre>

3.74 Vital Signs Organizer (V3)

[organizer: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.26:2015-08-01 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm)
DSTU R2.1

Table 327: Vital Signs Organizer (V3) Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Vital Signs Section (entries optional) (V3) (optional)	Vital Sign Observation (V2) (required)
Vital Signs Section (entries required) (V3) (required)	Author Participation (optional)

This template provides a mechanism for grouping vital signs (e.g., grouping systolic blood pressure and diastolic blood pressure).

Table 328: Vital Signs Organizer (V3) Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
organizer (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.26:2015-08-01)					
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		1198-7279	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 (HL7ActClass) = CLUSTER
@moodCode	1..1	SHALL		1198-7280	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 (HL7ActMood) = EVN
templateId	1..1	SHALL		1198-7281	
@root	1..1	SHALL		1198-10528	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.26
@extension	1..1	SHALL		1198-32582	2015-08-01
id	1..*	SHALL		1198-7282	
code	1..1	SHALL		1198-32740	
@code	1..1	SHALL		1198-32741	46680005
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		1198-32742	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96 (SNOMED CT) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.96
translation	1..1	SHALL		1198-32743	
@code	1..1	SHALL		1198-32744	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 74728-7
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		1198-32746	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1 (LOINC) = 2.16.840.1.113883.6.1
statusCode	1..1	SHALL		1198-7284	
@code	1..1	SHALL		1198-19120	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 (HL7ActStatus) = completed
effectiveTime	1..1	SHALL		1198-7288	
author	0..*	SHOULD		1198-31153	Author Participation (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119)
component	1..*	SHALL		1198-7285	
observation	1..1	SHALL		1198-15946	Vital Sign Observation (V2) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.27:2014-06-09)

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="CLUSTER" CLUSTER (CodeSystem: HL7ActClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6 **STATIC**) (CONF:1198-7279).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@moodCode**="EVN" Event (CodeSystem: HL7ActMood urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001 **STATIC**) (CONF:1198-7280).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:1198-7281) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.26" (CONF:1198-10528).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2015-08-01" (CONF:1198-32582).
4. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **id** (CONF:1198-7282).

Compatibility support for C-CDA R1.1 and C-CDA 2.1: A vitals organizer conformant to both C-CDA 1.1 and C-CDA 2.1 would contain the SNOMED code (46680005) from R1.1 in the root code and a LOINC code in the translation. A vitals organizer conformant to only C-CDA 2.1 would only contain the LOINC code in the root code.

5. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:1198-32740).
 - a. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="46680005" Vital Signs (CONF:1198-32741).
 - b. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" SNOMED CT (CodeSystem: SNOMED CT urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96) (CONF:1198-32742).
 - c. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **translation** (CONF:1198-32743) such that it
 - i. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="74728-7" Vital signs, weight, height, head circumference, oximetry, BMI, and BSA panel - HL7.CCDAr1.1 (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1198-32744).
 - ii. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1" LOINC (CodeSystem: LOINC urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1) (CONF:1198-32746).
6. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **statusCode** (CONF:1198-7284).
 - a. This statusCode **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="completed" Completed (CodeSystem: HL7ActStatus urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14 **STATIC**) (CONF:1198-19120).
7. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **effectiveTime** (CONF:1198-7288).
 Note: The effectiveTime may be a timestamp or an interval that spans the effectiveTimes of the contained vital signs observations.
8. **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] [Author Participation](#) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119) (CONF:1198-31153).
9. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **component** (CONF:1198-7285) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] [Vital Sign Observation \(V2\)](#) (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.27:2014-06-09) (CONF:1198-15946).

Figure 148: Vital Signs Organizer (V3) Example

```
<organizer classCode="CLUSTER" moodCode="EVN">
  <!-- ** Vital signs organizer ** -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.26" extension="2015-08-01" />
  <id root="24f6ad18-c512-40fc-82bd-1e131aa9e52b" />
  <code code="46680005" displayName="Vital Signs"
        codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED
CT">
    <translation code="74728-7"
      displayName="Vital signs, weight, height, head
circumference, oximetry, BMI, and BSA panel "
      codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.1"
      codeSystemName="LOINC"></translation>
    </code>
  <statusCode code="completed" />
  <effectiveTime>
    <low value="20120910" />
    <high value="20120910" />
  </effectiveTime>
  <component>
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.27" extension="2014-06-09" />
      <!-- Vital Sign Observation template -->
      ...
    </observation>
  </component>
  <component>
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.27" extension="2014-06-09" />
      <!-- Vital Sign Observation template -->
      ...
    </observation>
  </component>
  <component>
    <observation classCode="OBS" moodCode="EVN">
      <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.27" extension="2014-06-09" />
      <!-- Vital Sign Observation template -->
      ...
    </observation>
  </component>
</organizer>
```

4 PARTICIPATION AND OTHER TEMPLATES

The participation and other templates chapter contains templates for CDA participations (e.g., author, performer), and other fielded items (e.g., address, name) that cannot stand on their own without being nested in another template.

4.1 Animal Participant

[participant: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.5:2021-01-01 (open)]

Published as part of Public Health Case Report, Release 2 - the Electronic Initial Case Report (eICR), STU Release 3

Table 329: Animal Participant Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Exposure/Contact Information Observation (optional)	

This template represents an animal participant.

Table 330: Animal Participant Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
participant (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.5:2021-01-01)					
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		4482-1011	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 (HL7ParticipationType) = IND
templateId	1..1	SHALL		4482-1006	
@root	1..1	SHALL		4482-1009	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.5
@extension	1..1	SHALL		4482-1010	2021-01-01
sdct:functionCode	1..1	SHALL		4482-1134	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19832.1 (ActClassExposure)
participantRole	1..1	SHALL		4482-1007	
playingEntity	0..1	MAY		4482-1036	
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		4482-1037	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.41 (HL7EntityClass) = ANM
code	1..1	SHALL		4482-1038	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1074 (Animal)
desc	0..1	MAY		4482-1039	

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode**="IND" (CodeSystem: HL7ParticipationType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90) (CONF:4482-1011).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:4482-1006) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.5" (CONF:4482-1009).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2021-01-01" (CONF:4482-1010).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **sdtc:functionCode**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [ActClassExposure](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19832.1 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4482-1134).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **participantRole** (CONF:4482-1007).
 - a. This participantRole **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **playingEntity** (CONF:4482-1036).
 - i. The playingEntity, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="ANM" Animal (CodeSystem: HL7EntityClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.41) (CONF:4482-1037).
 - ii. The playingEntity, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Animal](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1074 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4482-1038).
 - iii. The playingEntity, if present, **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **desc** (CONF:4482-1039).

Table 331: Animal

Value Set: Animal urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1074			
Animal Keyword: Animal Type based on SNOMED domain (387961004)			
Value Set Source:			
https://phinivads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1074			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
132327001	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Í pig breed (organism)
132834009	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	?land chicken breed (organism)
132835005	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	?lansk Bantam chicken breed (organism)
132818006	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	?sbos chicken breed (organism)
30565000	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	A.S.C.O.B. cocker spaniel (organism)
10832005	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Abbott's booby (organism)
84923006	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Aberdeen Angus cattle breed (organism)
132945006	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Abessinier guinea pig breed (organism)
131540009	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Abigar cattle breed (organism)
33868007	SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96	Ablennes hians (organism)
...			

Table 332: ActClassExposure

Value Set: ActClassExposure urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19832.1			
The action of coming into sufficient physical proximity to allow physical or chemical interaction. Examples include: exposure to radiation, inhalation of peanut aerosol or viral particles. This includes intended exposure (e.g. administering a drug product) as well as accidental or environmental exposure.			
Value Set Source: http://terminology.hl7.org/ValueSet/v3-ActClassExposure			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
EXPOS	HL7ActClass	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6	exposure
AEXPOS	HL7ActClass	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6	acquisition exposure
TEXPOS	HL7ActClass	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6	transmission exposure

Figure 149: Animal Participant Example

```
<participant typeCode="IND">
  <!-- [eICR R2 STU3] Animal Participant -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.5" extension="2021-01-01"/>
  <sdtc:functionCode code="AEXPOS"
    displayName="acquisition exposure"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.6"
    codeSystemName="HL7ActClass" />
  <participantRole>
    <playingEntity classCode="ANM">
      <value xsi:type="CD" code="35794008"
        displayName="Wild mink (organism)"
        codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96"
        codeSystemName="SNOMED CT"/>
    </playingEntity>
  </participantRole>
</participant>
```

4.2 Author Participation

[author: identifier urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm)
DSTU R2

Table 333: Author Participation Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Medication Activity (V2) (optional) Procedure Activity Act (V2) (optional) Procedure Activity Procedure (V2) (optional) Procedure Activity Observation (V2) (optional) Planned Act (V2) (optional) Planned Procedure (V2) (optional) Planned Observation (V2) (optional) Planned Medication Activity (V2) (optional) Vital Sign Observation (V2) (optional) Planned Immunization Activity (optional) Vital Signs Organizer (V3) (optional) Immunization Activity (V3) (optional) Social History Observation (V3) (optional) Problem Concern Act (V3) (optional) Care Team Organizer (V2) (optional) Problem Observation (V4) (optional) Result Organizer (V4) (optional) Result Observation (V4) (optional)	

This template represents the Author Participation (including the author timestamp). CDA R2 requires that Author and Author timestamp be asserted in the document header. From there, authorship propagates to contained sections and contained entries, unless explicitly overridden.

The Author Participation template was added to those templates in scope for analysis in R2. Although it is not explicitly stated in all templates the Author Participation template can be used in any template.

Table 334: Author Participation Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
author (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119)					
templateId	1..1	SHALL		1098-32017	
@root	1..1	SHALL		1098-32018	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119
time	1..1	SHALL		1098-31471	
assignedAuthor	1..1	SHALL		1098-31472	
id	1..*	SHALL		1098-31473	
code	0..1	SHOULD		1098-31671	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066 (Healthcare Provider Taxonomy)
assignedPerson	0..1	MAY		1098-31474	
name	0..*	MAY		1098-31475	
representedOrganization	0..1	MAY		1098-31476	
id	0..*	MAY		1098-31478	
name	0..*	MAY		1098-31479	
telecom	0..*	MAY		1098-31480	
addr	0..*	MAY		1098-31481	

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:1098-32017) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119" (CONF:1098-32018).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **time** (CONF:1098-31471).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **assignedAuthor** (CONF:1098-31472).
 - a. This assignedAuthor **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **id** (CONF:1098-31473).
Note: This id may be set equal to (a pointer to) an id on a participant elsewhere in

the document (header or entries) or a new author participant can be described here. If the id is pointing to a participant already described elsewhere in the document, assignedAuthor/id is sufficient to identify this participant and none of the remaining details of assignedAuthor are required to be set. Application Software must be responsible for resolving the identifier back to its original object and then rendering the information in the correct place in the containing section's narrative text. This id must be a pointer to another author participant.

- i. If the ID isn't referencing an author described elsewhere in the document, then the author components required in US Realm Header are required here as well (CONF:1098-32628).
- b. This assignedAuthor **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **code**, which **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet [Healthcare Provider Taxonomy](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:1098-31671).
 - i. If the content is patient authored the code **SHOULD** be selected from Personal And Legal Relationship Role Type (2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.12.1) (CONF:1098-32315).
- c. This assignedAuthor **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **assignedPerson** (CONF:1098-31474).
 - i. The assignedPerson, if present, **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **name** (CONF:1098-31475).
- d. This assignedAuthor **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **representedOrganization** (CONF:1098-31476).
 - i. The representedOrganization, if present, **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **id** (CONF:1098-31478).
 - ii. The representedOrganization, if present, **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **name** (CONF:1098-31479).
 - iii. The representedOrganization, if present, **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **telecom** (CONF:1098-31480).
 - iv. The representedOrganization, if present, **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] **addr** (CONF:1098-31481).

Figure 150: New Author Participant Example

```
<author>
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119" />
  <time value="201308011235-0800" />
  <assignedAuthor>
    <id root="20cf14fb-b65c-4c8c-a54d-b0cca834c18c" />
    <code code="163W00000X" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.53" codeSystemName="Health
Care Provider Taxonomy" displayName="Registered nurse" />
    <assignedPerson>
      <name>
        <given>Nurse</given>
        <family>Nightingale</family>
        <suffix>RN</suffix>
      </name>
    </assignedPerson>
    <representedOrganization>
      <id root="2.16.840.1.113883.19.5" />
      <name>Good Health Hospital</name>
    </representedOrganization>
  </assignedAuthor>
</author>
```

Figure 151: Existing Author Reference Example

```
<author>
  <time value="201308011235-0800" />
  <assignedAuthor>
    <!--
      This id points to a participant already described
      elsewhere in the document
    -->
    <id root="20cf14fb-b65c-4c8c-a54d-b0cca834c18c" />
  </assignedAuthor>
</author>
```

4.3 Location Participant

[participant: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.4:2021-01-01 (open)]

Published as part of Public Health Case Report, Release 2 - the Electronic Initial Case Report (eICR), STU Release 3

Table 335: Location Participant Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Exposure/Contact Information Observation (optional)	

This template represents a location/address participant.

Table 336: Location Participant Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
participant (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.4:2021-01-01)					
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		4482-990	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 (HL7ParticipationType) = LOC
templateId	1..1	SHALL		4482-987	
@root	1..1	SHALL		4482-988	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.4
@extension	1..1	SHALL		4482-989	2021-01-01
sdtc:functionCode	0..1	SHOULD		4482-1135	
participantRole	1..1	SHALL		4482-991	
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		4482-993	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110 (HL7RoleClass) = TERR
code	0..1	MAY		4482-994	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.3201 (Geographical location history)
addr	0..1	SHOULD		4482-992	
@use	0..1	MAY		4482-995	
country	1..1	SHALL		4482-1002	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.63 (Country)
state	0..1	SHOULD		4482-1003	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.1 (StateValueSet)
county	0..1	MAY		4482-996	
city	0..1	MAY		4482-1004	

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="LOC" Location (CodeSystem: HL7ParticipationType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90) (CONF:4482-990).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4482-987) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.4" (CONF:4482-988).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2021-01-01" (CONF:4482-989).
3. **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] sdtc:functionCode (CONF:4482-1135).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] participantRole (CONF:4482-991).
 - a. This participantRole **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="TERR" Territory (CodeSystem: HL7RoleClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110) (CONF:4482-993).
 - b. This participantRole **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] code, which **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet [Geographical location history](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.3201 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4482-994).
Note: Coded value of the location

At the least, address **SHALL** contain the country. If country is something other than US, the state **MAY** be present, but **MAY** be bound to different vocabularies.

- c. This participantRole **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **addr** (CONF:4482-992).

Note: Address value of the location

- i. The addr, if present, **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **use** (CONF:4482-995).
- ii. The addr, if present, **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **country**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Country](#)
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.63 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4482-1002).
- iii. The addr, if present, **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **state**, which **MAY** be selected from ValueSet [StateValueSet](#)
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.1 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4482-1003).
- iv. The addr, if present, **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **county** (CONF:4482-996).
- v. The addr, if present, **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **city** (CONF:4482-1004).

Figure 152: Location Participant Example

```
<participant typeCode="LOC">
  <!-- [eICR R2 STU3] Location Participant -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.4" extension="2021-01-01"/>
  <participantRole classCode="TERR">
    <addr>
      <streetAddressLine>99 Football Stadium Road</streetAddressLine>
      <city>MyCity</city>
      <state>AZ</state>
      <postalCode>8562</postalCode>
      <country>US</country>
    </addr>
  </participantRole>
</participant>
```

4.4 Person Participant

[participant: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.6:2021-01-01 (open)]

Published as part of Public Health Case Report, Release 2 - the Electronic Initial Case Report (eICR), STU Release 3

Table 337: Person Participant Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Exposure/Contact Information Observation (optional)	

This template represents a person participant.

Table 338: Person Participant Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
participant (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.6:2021-01-01)					
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		4482-1030	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 (HL7ParticipationType) = IND
templateId	1..1	SHALL		4482-1025	
@root	1..1	SHALL		4482-1027	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.6
@extension	1..1	SHALL		4482-1028	2021-01-01
sdtc:functionCode	1..1	SHALL		4482-1136	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19832.1 (ActClassExposure)
participantRole	1..1	SHALL		4482-1026	
playingEntity	1..1	SHALL		4482-1031	
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		4482-1035	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.41 (HL7EntityClass) = PSN
name	1..1	SHALL		4482-1032	
sdtc:birthTime	0..1	MAY		4482-1033	
desc	0..1	MAY		4482-1034	

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode**="IND" (CodeSystem: HL7ParticipationType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90) (CONF:4482-1030).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:4482-1025) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.6" (CONF:4482-1027).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2021-01-01" (CONF:4482-1028).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **sdtc:functionCode** (ValueSet: [ActClassExposure](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19832.1 **DYNAMIC**) (CONF:4482-1136).
4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **participantRole** (CONF:4482-1026).
 - a. This participantRole **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **playingEntity** (CONF:4482-1031).
 - i. This playingEntity **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**="PSN" Person (CodeSystem: HL7EntityClass urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.41) (CONF:4482-1035).
 - ii. This playingEntity **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **name** (CONF:4482-1032).
 - iii. This playingEntity **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **sdtc:birthTime** (CONF:4482-1033).

- iv. This playingEntity **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] desc (CONF:4482-1034).

Figure 153: Person Participant Example

```
<participant typeCode="IND">
  <!-- [eICR R2 STU3] Person Participant -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.6" extension="2021-01-01"/>
  <sdtc:functionCode code="AEXPOS"
    displayName="acquisition exposure"
    codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.6"
    codeSystemName="HL7ActClass" />
  <participantRole>
    <playingEntity classCode="PSN">
      <name use="L">
        <given>Adam</given>
        <family>Everyman</family>
      </name>
    </playingEntity>
  </participantRole>
</participant>
```

4.5 Related Person Relationship and Name Participant

[participant: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.8:2023-05-01
(open)]

Published as part of C-CDA 2.1 Companion Guide V4

Table 339: Related Person Relationship and Name Participant Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
US Realm Header (V4) (optional)	US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED) (optional) US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDDED) (required)

This template represents a generic participant person that has a relationship to the patient. (e.g., parent, next-of-kin, neighbor). The related person's name is required and it is recommended that the person's contact information is present. The more specific CDA participant of Guardian (recordTarget/patientRole/patient/guardian) can be used to represent a legally responsible guardian of the patient within the header. This template may be used to represent a person with any relationship to the patient within the header, or at the entry level when pertinent to a particular clinical statement.

Table 340: Related Person Relationship and Name Participant Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
participant (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.8:2023-05-01)					
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		4537-32982	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 (HL7ParticipationType) = IND
templateId	1..1	SHALL		4537-32977	
@root	1..1	SHALL		4537-32983	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.8
@extension	1..1	SHALL		4537-32984	2023-05-01
associatedEntity	1..1	SHALL		4537-32978	
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		4537-33076	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111 (HL7RoleCode) = PRS
code	1..1	SHALL		4537-32985	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.12.1 (Personal And Legal Relationship Role Type)
addr	0..*	SHOULD		4537-32979	US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2)
telecom	0..*	SHOULD		4537-32986	
associatedPerson	1..1	SHALL		4537-32980	
name	1..*	SHALL		4537-32987	US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1)

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="IND" Indirect (CodeSystem: HL7ParticipationType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90) (CONF:4537-32982).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:4537-32977) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.8" (CONF:4537-32983).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2023-05-01" (CONF:4537-32984).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] associatedEntity (CONF:4537-32978).
 - a. This associatedEntity **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @classCode="PRS" Person (CodeSystem: HL7RoleCode urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111) (CONF:4537-33076).

This associatedEntity/code represents the person's relationship to the patient.

- b. This associatedEntity **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet Personal And Legal Relationship Role Type urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.12.1 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4537-32985).
- c. This associatedEntity **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2) (CONF:4537-32979).
- d. This associatedEntity **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] **telecom** (CONF:4537-32986).

The associatedPerson represents the name and contact information of the related person

- e. This associatedEntity **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **associatedPerson** (CONF:4537-32980).
 - i. This associatedPerson **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDDED) (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1) (CONF:4537-32987).

Figure 154: Related Person Relationship and Name Example

```
<participant typeCode="IND">
  <!-- typeCode "IND" represents indirect -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.8" extension="2023-05-01"/>
  <!-- SHALL be from INDRoleclassCodes 2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.33 -->
  <associatedEntity classCode="PRS">
    <!-- classCode "PRS" represents personal relationship -->
    <!-- Personal And Legal Relationship Role Type Value Set -->
    <code code="MTH" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.5.111"/>
    <!-- OPTIONAL US Realm Address -->
    <addr use="HP">
      <streetAddressLine>2222 Home Street</streetAddressLine>
      <city>Beaverton</city>
      <state>OR</state>
      <postalCode>97867</postalCode>
      <country>US</country>
    </addr>
    <!-- OPTIONAL TELECOM -->
    <telecom value="tel:+1(555)555-2008" use="MC"/>
  </associatedEntity>
  <associatedPerson>
    <!-- REQUIRED US Realm Person Name Format -->
    <name>
      <given>Boris</given>
      <given qualifier="CL">Bo</given>
      <family>Betterhalf</family>
    </name>
  </associatedPerson>
</associatedEntity>
</participant>
```

4.6 Responsible Agency

[participant: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.2:2017-04-01 (open)]

Published as part of Reportability Response (US Realm) Release 1 STU Release 1.0

Table 341: Responsible Agency Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Reportability Information Organizer (optional)	

This template represents a Responsible Agency. A Responsible Agency is a PHA to which reporting is legally required. This represents the PHA for the location in which care was provided and/or where the patient lives.

Table 342: Responsible Agency Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
participant (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.2:2017-04-01)					
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		3315-407	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = LOC
templateId	1..1	SHALL		3315-401	
@root	1..1	SHALL		3315-405	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.2
@extension	1..1	SHALL		3315-406	2017-04-01
participantRole	1..1	SHALL		3315-402	
id	0..*	SHOULD		3315-412	
code	1..1	SHALL		3315-403	
@code	1..1	SHALL		3315-408	RR8
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		3315-409	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232 (PHIN Questions) = 2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232
addr	1..*	SHALL		3315-413	
telecom	1..*	SHALL		3315-414	
playingEntity	1..1	SHALL		3315-404	
name	1..1	SHALL		3315-410	
desc	0..1	MAY		3315-411	

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="LOC" Location (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:3315-407).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:3315-401) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.2" (CONF:3315-405).

- b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension="2017-04-01"** (CONF:3315-406).
- 3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **participantRole** (CONF:3315-402).
 - a. This participantRole **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] **id** (CONF:3315-412).
Note: Responsible Agency id
 - b. This participantRole **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:3315-403).
 - i. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code="RR8"** Responsible Agency (CONF:3315-408).
 - ii. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232"** (CodeSystem: PHIN Questions urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232) (CONF:3315-409).
 - c. This participantRole **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **addr** (CONF:3315-413).
 - d. This participantRole **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **telecom** (CONF:3315-414).
 - e. This participantRole **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **playingEntity** (CONF:3315-404).
 - i. This playingEntity **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **name** (CONF:3315-410).
Note: Responsible agency name
 - ii. This playingEntity **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **desc** (CONF:3315-411).
Note: Responsible agency description

Figure 155: Responsible Agency Example

```
<participant typeCode="LOC">
  <!-- [RR R1S1] Responsible Agency -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.2" extension="2017-04-01" />
  <!-- If the responsible and authoring agencies are the same
        then they will have the same identifying and contact details -->
  <participantRole>
    <id extension="12341234" root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" />
    <code code="RR8"
      displayName="Responsible Agency"
      codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232"
      codeSystemName="PHIN Questions"> </code>
    <addr use="WP">
      <streetAddressLine>7777 Health Authority Drive</streetAddressLine>
      <city>Ann Arbor</city>
      <state>MI</state>
      <postalCode>99999</postalCode>
    </addr>
    <telecom use="WP" value="tel:+1-555-555-3555" />
    <telecom use="WP" value="fax:+1-955-555-3555" />
    <telecom use="WP" value="mailto:mail@healthauthoritywest.gov" />
    <telecom use="WP" value="https://www.healthauthoritywest.gov" />
    <playingEntity>
      <name>Health Authority West</name>
      <desc>Responsible Agency Description</desc>
    </playingEntity>
  </participantRole>
</participant>
```

4.7 Routing Entity

[participant: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.1:2017-04-01 (open)]

Published as part of Reportability Response (US Realm) Release 1 STU Release 1.0

Table 343: Routing Entity Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Reportability Information Organizer (required)	

This template represents the Routing Entity. A Routing Entity is a PHA or other organization identified by the PHA (such as an HIE) to which the eICR and/or the Reportability Response will be provided immediately following the creation of the Reportability Response. This entity may just be acting to route the eICR and Reportability Response on their way to a Responsible Agency.

Table 344: Routing Entity Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
participant (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.1:2017-04-01)					
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		3315-388	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = LOC
templateId	1..1	SHALL		3315-387	
@root	1..1	SHALL		3315-389	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.1
@extension	1..1	SHALL		3315-390	2017-04-01
participantRole	1..1	SHALL		3315-391	
id	0..*	SHOULD		3315-394	
code	1..1	SHALL		3315-392	
@code	1..1	SHALL		3315-395	RR7
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		3315-396	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232 (PHIN Questions) = 2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232
addr	1..*	SHOULD		3315-397	
telecom	1..*	SHOULD		3315-398	
playingEntity	1..1	SHALL		3315-393	
name	1..1	SHALL		3315-399	
desc	0..1	MAY		3315-400	

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode**="LOC" Location (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:3315-388).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:3315-387) such that it

- a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.1" (CONF:3315-389).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2017-04-01" (CONF:3315-390).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **participantRole** (CONF:3315-391).
 - a. This participantRole **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] **id** (CONF:3315-394).
 - b. This participantRole **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:3315-392).

Note: Routing Entity id

 - i. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="RR7" Routing Entity (CONF:3315-395).
 - ii. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232" (CodeSystem: PHIN Questions urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232) (CONF:3315-396).
 - c. This participantRole **SHOULD** contain at least one [1..*] **addr** (CONF:3315-397).
 - d. This participantRole **SHOULD** contain at least one [1..*] **telecom** (CONF:3315-398).
 - e. This participantRole **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **playingEntity** (CONF:3315-393).
 - i. This playingEntity **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **name** (CONF:3315-399).

Note: Routing entity name
 - ii. This playingEntity **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **desc** (CONF:3315-400).

Note: Routing entity description

Figure 156: Routing Entity Example

```

<participant typeCode="LOC">
  <!-- [RR RLS1] Routing Agency -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.1" extension="2017-04-01" />
  <participantRole>
    <id extension="43214321" root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" />
    <code code="RR7"
      displayName="Routing Entity"
      codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232"
      codeSystemName="PHIN Questions" />
    <addr use="WP">
      <streetAddressLine>7777 Health Authority Drive</streetAddressLine>
      <city>Ann Arbor</city>
      <state>MI</state>
      <postalCode>99999</postalCode>
    </addr>
    <telecom use="WP" value="tel:+1-555-555-3555" />
    <telecom use="WP" value="fax:+1-955-555-3555" />
    <telecom use="WP" value="mailto:mail@healthauthoritywest.gov" />
    <telecom use="WP" value="https://www.healthauthoritywest.gov" />
    <playingEntity>
      <name>Health Authority West Routing Entity</name>
      <desc>Routing Entity Description</desc>
    </playingEntity>
  </participantRole>
</participant>

```

4.8 Rules Authoring Agency

[participant: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.3:2017-04-01 (open)]

Published as part of Reportability Response (US Realm) Release 1 STU Release 1.0

Table 345: Rules Authoring Agency Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Reportability Information Organizer (required)	

This template represents the Rules Authoring Agency. The Rules Authoring Agency is whose rules are being executed in decision support to determine reportability. This may be a State or Local PHA. In the majority of cases the Rules Authoring Agency will be the same as the Responsible Agency. Usually, a Local Public Health Agency will inherit rules from its relevant State agency, but a Local agency can adopt, replace or supplement relevant state rules.

Table 346: Rules Authoring Agency Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
participant (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.3:2017-04-01)					
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		3315-428	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002 (HL7ActRelationshipType) = LOC
templateId	1..1	SHALL		3315-415	
@root	1..1	SHALL		3315-419	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.3
@extension	1..1	SHALL		3315-420	2017-04-01
participantRole	1..1	SHALL		3315-416	
id	0..*	SHOULD		3315-425	
code	1..1	SHALL		3315-417	
@code	1..1	SHALL		3315-421	RR12
@codeSystem	1..1	SHALL		3315-422	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232 (PHIN Questions) = 2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232
addr	1..*	SHALL		3315-426	
telecom	1..*	SHALL		3315-427	
playingEntity	1..1	SHALL		3315-418	
name	1..1	SHALL		3315-423	
desc	0..1	MAY		3315-424	

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] @typeCode="LOC" Location (CodeSystem: HL7ActRelationshipType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002) (CONF:3315-428).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] templateId (CONF:3315-415) such that it

- a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.3" (CONF:3315-419).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2017-04-01" (CONF:3315-420).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **participantRole** (CONF:3315-416).
 - a. This participantRole **SHOULD** contain zero or more [0..*] **id** (CONF:3315-425).
Note: Authoring Agency id
 - b. This participantRole **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code** (CONF:3315-417).
 - i. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@code**="RR12" Rules Authoring Agency (CONF:3315-421).
 - ii. This code **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@codeSystem**="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232" (CodeSystem: PHIN Questions urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232) (CONF:3315-422).
 - c. This participantRole **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **addr** (CONF:3315-426).
 - d. This participantRole **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] **telecom** (CONF:3315-427).
 - e. This participantRole **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **playingEntity** (CONF:3315-418).
 - i. This playingEntity **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **name** (CONF:3315-423).
Note: Authoring agency name
 - ii. This playingEntity **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **desc** (CONF:3315-424).
Note: Authoring agency description

Figure 157: Rules Authoring Agency Example

```

<participant typeCode="LOC">
  <!-- [RR RLS1] Rules Authoring Agency -->
  <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.3" extension="2017-04-01" />
  <!-- If the responsible and rules authoring agencies are the same
       then they will have the same identifying and contact details -->
  <participantRole>
    <id extension="12341234" root="2.16.840.1.113883.4.6" />
    <code code="RR12"
          displayName="Rules Authoring Agency"
          codeSystem="2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232"
          codeSystemName="PHIN Questions" />
    <addr use="WP">
      <streetAddressLine>7777 Health Authority Drive</streetAddressLine>
      <city>Ann Arbor</city>
      <state>MI</state>
      <postalCode>99999</postalCode>
    </addr>
    <telecom use="WP" value="tel:+1-555-555-3555" />
    <telecom use="WP" value="fax:+1-955-555-3555" />
    <telecom use="WP" value="mailto:mail@healthauthoritywest.gov" />
    <telecom use="WP" value="https://www.healthauthoritywest.gov" />
    <playingEntity>
      <name>Health Authority West</name>
      <desc>Rules Authoring Agency Description</desc>
    </playingEntity>
  </participantRole>
</participant>

```

4.9 Specimen Participant (ID)

[participant: identifier urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.410:2018-09-01 (open)]

Published as part of C-CDA R2.1 Supplemental Templates for Infectious Diseases (US Realm)

Table 347: Specimen Participant (ID) Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Specimen Collection Procedure (ID) (optional)	

This template is used to convey a specimen identifier and the type of specimen. Its role is scoped by the source of the specimen and can be specimen, aliquot, or isolate.

Table 348: Specimen Participant (ID) Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
participant (identifier: urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.410:2018-09-01)					
@typeCode	1..1	SHALL		3378-463	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90 (HL7ParticipationType) = PRD
templateId	1..1	SHALL		3378-455	
@root	1..1	SHALL		3378-458	2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.410
@extension	1..1	SHALL		3378-459	2018-09-01
participantRole	1..1	SHALL		3378-456	
@classCode	1..1	SHALL		3378-461	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.111591 (RoleClassSpecimen)
id	1..1	SHALL		3378-462	
playingEntity	1..1	SHALL		3378-457	
code	1..1	SHALL		3378-460	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.21.327 (HL7 Specimen Type)

1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@typeCode**="PRD" product (CodeSystem: HL7ParticipationType urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90) (CONF:3378-463).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **templateId** (CONF:3378-455) such that it
 - a. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@root**="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.410" (CONF:3378-458).
 - b. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@extension**="2018-09-01" (CONF:3378-459).
3. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **participantRole** (CONF:3378-456).
 - a. This participantRole **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **@classCode**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [RoleClassSpecimen](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.111591 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:3378-461).

- b. This participantRole **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **id** (CONF:3378-462).
Note: specimen id
- c. This participantRole **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **playingEntity** (CONF:3378-457).
 - i. This playingEntity **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **code**, which **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet [HL7 Specimen Type](#)
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.21.327 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:3378-460).
Note: specimen type

Table 349: HL7 Specimen Type

Value Set: HL7 Specimen Type urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.21.327 Concepts that describe the precise nature of an entity that may be used as the source material for an observation. This is a grouping value set that contains HL70487 codes and all the codes from the SNOMED CT Specimen hierarchy (123038009 - This concept and all its descendants in the specimen hierarchy. A crossmapping table exists between SNOMED CT codes and the HL70487 codes - care should be taken to use either one or the other in the negotiated value set, so that each concept is represented ONLY once). Value Set Source: http://terminology.hl7.org/ValueSet/v2-0487 ; http://hl7.org/fhir/conceptmap-example-specimen-type.html			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
ABS	HL7SpecimenType	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.311	Abscess
ACNE	HL7SpecimenType	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.311	Tissue, Acne
ACNFLD	HL7SpecimenType	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.311	Fluid, Acne
AIRS	HL7SpecimenType	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.311	Air Sample
ALL	HL7SpecimenType	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.311	Allograft
AMN	HL7SpecimenType	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.311	Amniotic fluid
AMP	HL7SpecimenType	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.311	Amputation
ANGI	HL7SpecimenType	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.311	Catheter Tip, Angio
ARTC	HL7SpecimenType	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.311	Catheter Tip, Arterial
ASERU	HL7SpecimenType	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.311	Serum, Acute
...			

Table 350: RoleClassSpecimen

Value Set: RoleClassSpecimen urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.11591 A role played by a material entity that is a specimen for an act. It is scoped by the source of the specimen. Value Set Source: http://terminology.hl7.org/ValueSet/v3-RoleClassSpecimen			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
SPEC	HL7RoleClass	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110	specimen
ALQT	HL7RoleClass	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110	aliquot
ISLT	HL7RoleClass	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110	isolate

Figure 158: Specimen Participant (ID) Example

<pre><participant typeCode="PRD"> <!-- [C-CDA ID] Specimen Participant (ID) --> <templateId root="2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.410" extension="2018-09-01" /> <participantRole classCode="SPEC"> <!-- Specimen id --> <id root="44fd0410-6115-4b8e-8ee9-a51b3817df66" /> <playingEntity> <!-- Specimen type --> <code code="119297000" displayName="Blood specimen (specimen)" codeSystem="2.16.840.1.113883.6.96" codeSystemName="SNOMED CT"/> </playingEntity> </participantRole> </participant></pre>
--

4.10 US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED)

[addr: identifier urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm)
DSTU R1.1

Table 351: US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED) Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Medication Dispense (V2) (optional) Related Person Relationship and Name Participant (optional) US Realm Header (V4) (optional) US Realm Header (V4) (required) Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) (V6) (optional) Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) (V6) (required)	

Reusable address template, for use in US Realm CDA Header.

Table 352: US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED) Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
addr (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2)					
@use	0..1	SHOULD		81-7290	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.10637 (PostalAddressUse)
country	0..1	SHOULD		81-7295	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.63 (Country)
state	0..1	SHOULD		81-7293	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.1 (StateValueSet)
city	1..1	SHALL		81-7292	
postalCode	0..1	SHOULD		81-7294	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.2 (PostalCode)
streetAddressLine	1..4	SHALL		81-7291	

If addr/@nullFlavor is present, the remaining conformance statements *SHALL NOT* be enforced

- SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] @use, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [PostalAddressUse](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.10637 **STATIC** 2005-05-01 (CONF:81-7290).
- SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] country, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [Country](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.63 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:81-7295).
- SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] state (ValueSet: [StateValueSet](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.1 **DYNAMIC**) (CONF:81-7293).
 - If the country is US, the state element is required but **SHOULD** have @nullFlavor if the state is unknown. If country is not specified, it's assumed to be US. If country is

something other than US, the state **MAY** be present but **MAY** be bound to different vocabularies (CONF:81-10024).

4. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **city** (CONF:81-7292).
5. **SHOULD** contain zero or one [0..1] **postalCode**, which **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet [PostalCode](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.2 **DYNAMIC** (CONF:81-7294).
 - a. If the country is US, the postalCode element is required but **SHOULD** have @nullFlavor if the postalCode is unknown. If country is not specified, it's assumed to be US. If country is something other than US, the postalCode **MAY** be present but **MAY** be bound to different vocabularies (CONF:81-10025).
6. **SHALL** contain at least one and not more than 4 **streetAddressLine** (CONF:81-7291).
7. **SHALL NOT** have mixed content except for white space (CONF:81-7296).

Table 353: PostalAddressUse

Value Set: PostalAddressUse urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.10637 (Clinical Focus: Codes indicating the intended use of a postal address, such as home, work, postal-only, or confidential.), (Data Element Scope: Used to specify the purpose of a postal address in clinical or administrative records.), (Inclusion Criteria: The value set contains all descendants of PostalAddressUse and GeneralAddressUse from AddressUse code system with exception noted below.), (Exclusion Criteria: excludes code 'OLD - no longer in use') This value set was imported on 11/20/2025 with a version of Latest. Value Set Source: https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.10637/expansion			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
BAD	HL7AddressUse	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119	bad address
CONF	HL7AddressUse	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119	confidential address
DIR	HL7AddressUse	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119	direct
H	HL7AddressUse	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119	home address
HP	HL7AddressUse	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119	primary home
HV	HL7AddressUse	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119	vacation home
PHYS	HL7AddressUse	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119	physical visit address
PST	HL7AddressUse	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119	postal address
PUB	HL7AddressUse	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119	public
TMP	HL7AddressUse	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119	temporary address
...			

Table 354: PostalCode

Value Set: PostalCode urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.2			
A value set of postal (ZIP) Code of an address in the United States			
Value Set Source: https://postalpro.usps.com/ZIP_Locale_Detail			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
19009	USPostalCodes	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.23 1	Bryn Athyn
92869-1736	USPostalCodes	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.23 1	Orange, CA
32830-8413	USPostalCodes	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.23 1	Lake Buena Vista, FL
...			

Figure 159: US Realm Address Example

<pre> <addr use="HP"> <streetAddressLine>22 Sample Street</streetAddressLine> <city>Beaverton</city> <state>OR</state> <postalCode>97867</postalCode> <country>US</country> </addr> </pre>
--

4.11 US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDDED)

[effectiveTime: identifier urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.4 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm)
DSTU R1.1

Table 355: US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDDED) Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
US Realm Header (V4) (optional) US Realm Header (V4) (required) Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) (V6) (required)	

The US Realm Clinical Document Date and Time datatype flavor records date and time information. If no time zone offset is provided, you can make no assumption about time, unless you have made a local exchange agreement.

This data type uses the same rules as US Realm Date and Time (DT.US.FIELDDED), but is used with elements having a datatype of TS.

Table 356: US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDDED) Constraints Overview

X P a t h	Card	Verb	Data Type	CONF #	Value
					effectiveTime (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.4)

1. **SHALL** be precise to the day (CONF:81-10127).
2. **SHOULD** be precise to the minute (CONF:81-10128).
3. **MAY** be precise to the second (CONF:81-10129).
4. If more precise than day, **SHOULD** include time-zone offset (CONF:81-10130).

Figure 160: US Realm Date and Time Example

```

<!-- Common values for date/time elements would range in precision to the day YYYYMMDD to
precision to the second with a time zone offset YYYYMMDDHHMMSS - ZZzz -->
<!-- time element with TS data type precise to the day for a birthdate -->
<time value="19800531"/>
<!-- effectiveTime element with IVL<TS> data type precise to the second for an observation
-->
<effectiveTime>
  <low value="20110706122735-0800"/>
  <high value="20110706122815-0800"/>
</effectiveTime>

```

4.12 US Realm Patient Name (PTN.US.FIELDDED)

[name: identifier urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm)
DSTU R1.1

Table 357: US Realm Patient Name (PTN.US.FIELDDED) Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
US Realm Header (V4) (required)	

The US Realm Patient Name datatype flavor is a set of reusable constraints that can be used for the patient or any other person. It requires a first (given) and last (family) name. If a patient or person has only one name part (e.g., patient with first name only) place the name part in the field required by the organization. Use the appropriate nullFlavor, "Not Applicable" (NA), in the other field.

For information on mixed content see the Extensible Markup Language reference

(<http://www.w3c.org/TR/2008/REC-xml-20081126/>).

Table 358: US Realm Patient Name (PTN.US.FIELDED) Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
name (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1)					
@use	0..1	MAY		81-7154	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.15913 (EntityNameUse)
family	1..1	SHALL		81-7159	
@qualifier	0..1	MAY		81-7160	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.26 (EntityPersonNamePartQualifier)
given	1..*	SHALL		81-7157	
@qualifier	0..1	MAY		81-7158	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.26 (EntityPersonNamePartQualifier)
prefix	0..*	MAY		81-7155	
@qualifier	0..1	MAY		81-7156	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.26 (EntityPersonNamePartQualifier)
suffix	0..1	MAY		81-7161	
@qualifier	0..1	MAY		81-7162	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.26 (EntityPersonNamePartQualifier)

If name/@nullFlavor is present, the remaining conformance statements *SHALL NOT* be enforced

1. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] @use, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [EntityNameUse](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.15913 **STATIC** 2005-05-01 (CONF:81-7154).
2. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] family (CONF:81-7159).
 - a. This family **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] @qualifier, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [EntityPersonNamePartQualifier](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.26 **STATIC** 2011-09-30 (CONF:81-7160).
3. **SHALL** contain at least one [1..*] given (CONF:81-7157).
 - a. Such givens **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] @qualifier, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [EntityPersonNamePartQualifier](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.26 **STATIC** 2011-09-30 (CONF:81-7158).
 - b. The second occurrence of given (given[2]) if provided, **SHALL** include middle name or middle initial (CONF:81-7163).
4. **MAY** contain zero or more [0..*] prefix (CONF:81-7155).
 - a. The prefix, if present, **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] @qualifier, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [EntityPersonNamePartQualifier](#) urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.26 **STATIC** 2011-09-30 (CONF:81-7156).

5. **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **suffix** (CONF:81-7161).
 - a. The suffix, if present, **MAY** contain zero or one [0..1] **@qualifier**, which **SHALL** be selected from ValueSet [EntityPersonNamePartQualifier](#)
urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.26 **STATIC** 2011-09-30 (CONF:81-7162).
6. **SHALL NOT** have mixed content except for white space (CONF:81-7278).

Table 359: EntityNameUse

Value Set: EntityNameUse urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.15913 (Clinical Focus: A set of codes advising a system or user which name in a set of names to select for a given purpose),(Data Element Scope: A set of codes advising a system or user which name in a set of names to select for a given purpose),(Inclusion Criteria: Members derived from the most recent V3 entity name use code system some of which may not actually be usable in CDA.),(Exclusion Criteria: NA) This value set was imported on 11/20/2025 with a version of Latest. Value Set Source: https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.15913/expansion			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
A	HL7EntityNameUse	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.45	Artist/Stage
ABC	HL7EntityNameUse	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.45	Alphabetic
ASGN	HL7EntityNameUse	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.45	assigned
C	HL7EntityNameUse	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.45	License
I	HL7EntityNameUse	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.45	Indigenous/Tribal
IDE	HL7EntityNameUse	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.45	Ideographic
L	HL7EntityNameUse	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.45	Legal
OR	HL7EntityNameUse	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.45	official registry
P	HL7EntityNameUse	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.45	pseudonym
PHON	HL7EntityNameUse	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.45	phonetic
...			

Table 360: EntityPersonNamePartQualifier

<p>Value Set: EntityPersonNamePartQualifier urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.26 (Clinical Focus: Classification of a name part by source or purpose),(Data Element Scope: A set of codes that define specific subcategories of a name part, providing additional detail beyond the primary name part type.),(Inclusion Criteria: Include codes fromhttp://terminology.hl7.org/CodeSystem/v3-EntityNamePartQualifier where concept is-a _OrganizationNamePartQualifier),(Exclusion Criteria: Code in the code system that are not children of i_OrganizationNamePartQualifier)</p> <p>This value set was imported on 11/20/2025 with a version of Latest.</p> <p>Value Set Source: https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.26/expansion</p>			
Code	Code System	Code System OID	Print Name
AC	HL7EntityNamePartQualifier	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.43	academic
AD	HL7EntityNamePartQualifier	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.43	adopted
BR	HL7EntityNamePartQualifier	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.43	birth
CL	HL7EntityNamePartQualifier	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.43	callme
IN	HL7EntityNamePartQualifier	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.43	initial
NB	HL7EntityNamePartQualifier	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.43	nobility
PR	HL7EntityNamePartQualifier	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.43	professional
SP	HL7EntityNamePartQualifier	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.43	spouse
TITLE	HL7EntityNamePartQualifier	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.43	title
VV	HL7EntityNamePartQualifier	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.43	voorvoegsel

Figure 161: US Realm Patient Name Example

<pre><name use="L"> <prefix qualifier="TITLE">Rep</prefix> <given>Evelyn</given> <given qualifier="CL">Eve</given> <family qualifier="BR">Everywoman</family> <suffix qualifier="AC">J.D.</suffix> </name></pre>
--

4.13 US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDDED)

[name: identifier urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1 (open)]

Published as part of Consolidated CDA Templates for Clinical Notes (US Realm)
DSTU R1.1

Table 361: US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDDED) Contexts

Contained By:	Contains:
Care Team Member Act (V2) (optional) Related Person Relationship and Name Participant (required) US Realm Header (V4) (optional) Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) (V6) (optional)	

The US Realm Clinical Document Person Name datatype flavor is a set of reusable constraints that can be used for Persons.

Table 362: US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDDED) Constraints Overview

XPath	Card.	Verb	Data Type	CONF#	Value
name (identifier: urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.1.1)					
name	1..1	SHALL		81-9368	

- 1. **SHALL** contain exactly one [1..1] **name** (CONF:81-9368).
 - a. The content of name **SHALL** be either a conformant Patient Name (PTN.US.FIELDDED), or a string (CONF:81-9371).
 - b. The string **SHALL NOT** contain name parts (CONF:81-9372).

5 TEMPLATE IDS IN THIS GUIDE

Table 363: Template List

Template Title	Template Type	templateId
Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) (V6)	document	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2:2025-12-01
US Realm Header (V4)	document	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.1.1:2023-05-01
Admission Diagnosis Section (V3)	section	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.43:2015-08-01
Admission Medications Section (entries optional) (V3)	section	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.44:2015-08-01
Care Teams Section (V2)	section	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.500:2022-06-01
Chief Complaint Section	section	urn:oid:1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.1.13.2.1
Discharge Diagnosis Section (V3)	section	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.24:2015-08-01
Emergency Outbreak Information Section	section	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.4:2021-01-01
Encounters Section (entries optional) (V3)	section	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.22:2015-08-01
Encounters Section (entries required) (V3)	section	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.22.1:2015-08-01
History of Present Illness Section	section	urn:oid:1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.3.4
Immunizations Section (entries optional) (V3)	section	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.2:2015-08-01
Immunizations Section (entries required) (V3)	section	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.2.1:2015-08-01
Medications Administered Section (V2)	section	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.38:2014-06-09
Medications Section (entries optional) (V2)	section	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.1:2014-06-09
Medications Section (entries required) (V2)	section	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.1.1:2014-06-09
Occupational Data for Health Template Requirements Section (V2)	section	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.17:2020-09-01
Past Medical History (V3)	section	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.20:2015-08-01
Plan of Treatment Section (V2)	section	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.10:2014-06-09
Pregnancy Section	section	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.80:2018-04-01

Template Title	Template Type	templateId
Problem Section (entries optional) (V3)	section	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.5:2015-08-01
Problem Section (entries required) (V3)	section	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.5.1:2015-08-01
Procedures Section (entries optional) (V2)	section	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.7:2014-06-09
Procedures Section (entries required) (V2)	section	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.7.1:2014-06-09
Reason for Visit Section	section	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.12
Reportability Response Information Section	section	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.5:2021-01-01
Results Section (entries optional) (V3)	section	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.3:2015-08-01
Results Section (entries required) (V3)	section	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.3.1:2015-08-01
Review of Systems Section	section	urn:oid:1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.3.18
Social History Section (V3)	section	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.17:2015-08-01
Vital Signs Section (entries optional) (V3)	section	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.4:2015-08-01
Vital Signs Section (entries required) (V3)	section	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.4.1:2015-08-01
Admission Medication (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.36:2014-06-09
Assessment Scale Observation (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.69:2022-06-01
Assessment Scale Supporting Observation (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.86:2022-06-01
Birth Sex Observation	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.200:2016-06-01
Care Team Member Act (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.500.1:2022-06-01
Care Team Member Schedule Observation (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.500.3:2022-06-01
Care Team Organizer (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.500:2022-06-01
Care Team Type Observation	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.500.2:2019-07-01
Characteristics of Home Environment	entry	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.109
Country of Nationality Observation	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.54:2021-01-01
Country of Residence Observation	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.53:2021-01-01

Template Title	Template Type	templateId
Date of Diagnosis Act	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.502:2022-06-01
Determination of Reportability	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.19:2017-04-01
Determination of Reportability Reason	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.26:2017-04-01
Determination of Reportability Rule	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.27:2017-04-01
Disability Status Observation	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.47:2021-01-01
Emergency Outbreak Information Observation	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.40:2021-01-01
Encounter Activity (V3)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.49:2015-08-01
Encounter Diagnosis (V3)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.80:2015-08-01
Entry Reference	entry	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.4.122
Estimated Date of Delivery	entry	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.3.1
Estimated Date of Delivery (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.297:2018-04-01
Estimated Gestational Age of Pregnancy	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.280:2018-04-01
Exposure/Contact Information Observation	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.52:2021-01-01
Gender Identity Observation (V3)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.45:2022-06-01
History of Employment Status Observation	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.212:2017-11-30
Hospital Admission Diagnosis (V3)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.34:2015-08-01
Hospital Discharge Diagnosis (V3)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.33:2015-08-01
Immunization Activity (V3)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.52:2015-08-01
Immunization Medication Information (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09
Initial Case Report Initiation Reason Observation (V3)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.5:2025-12-01
Initial Case Report Susceptibility Result Organizer	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.61:2025-12-01
Initial Case Report Trigger Code Immunization Medication Information	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.38:2019-04-01
Initial Case Report Trigger Code	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.

Template Title	Template Type	templateId
Lab Test Order (V2)		15.2.3.4:2019-04-01
Initial Case Report Trigger Code Medication Information	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.36:2019-04-01
Initial Case Report Trigger Code Planned Act (RETIRED)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.41:2025-12-01
Initial Case Report Trigger Code Planned Observation (RETIRED)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.43:2025-12-01
Initial Case Report Trigger Code Planned Procedure (RETIRED)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.42:2025-12-01
Initial Case Report Trigger Code Problem Observation (V4)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.3:2025-12-01
Initial Case Report Trigger Code Procedure Activity Act (RETIRED)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.45:2025-12-01
Initial Case Report Trigger Code Procedure Activity Observation (RETIRED)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.46:2025-12-01
Initial Case Report Trigger Code Procedure Activity Procedure (RETIRED)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.44:2025-12-01
Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Observation (V3)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.2:2025-12-01
Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Organizer (V3)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.35:2025-12-01
Laboratory Observation Result Status (ID)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.419:2018-09-01
Laboratory Result Status (ID)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.418:2018-06-11
Last Menstrual Period (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.30.3.34:2014-06-09
Medication Activity (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09
Medication Dispense (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.18:2014-06-09
Medication Information (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09
Occupational Hazard Observation	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.215:2017-11-30
Past or Present Industry Observation (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.216:2020-09-01
Past or Present Occupation Observation (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.217:2020-09-01
Planned Act (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.39:2014-06-09
Planned Immunization Activity	entry	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.4.120
Planned Medication Activity (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.

Template Title	Template Type	templateId
		22.4.42:2014-06-09
Planned Observation (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.44:2014-06-09
Planned Procedure (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.41:2014-06-09
Postpartum Status	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.285:2018-04-01
Pregnancy Observation	entry	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.3.8
Pregnancy Observation (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.293:2018-04-01
Pregnancy Outcome	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.284:2018-04-01
Problem Concern Act (V3)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.3:2015-08-01
Problem Observation (V4)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4:2022-06-01
Problem Status	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.6:2019-06-20
Procedure Activity Act (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.12:2014-06-09
Procedure Activity Observation (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.13:2014-06-09
Procedure Activity Procedure (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14:2014-06-09
Product Instance	entry	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37
Purpose of Travel Observation (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.51:2022-05-01
Reaction Observation (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09
Relevant Reportable Condition Observation	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.12:2017-04-01
Reportability Information Organizer	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.13:2017-04-01
Reportability Response Coded Information Organizer	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.34:2017-04-01
Result Observation (V4)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.2:2023-05-01
Result Organizer (V4)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.1:2023-05-01
Service Delivery Location	entry	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.32
Social History Observation (V3)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.38:2015-08-01
Specimen Collection Procedure (ID)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.

Template Title	Template Type	templateId
		22.4.415:2018-09-01
Specimen Condition Observation (ID)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.421:2018-06-12
Specimen Observation (ID)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.417:2018-09-01
Specimen Reject Reason Observation (ID)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.420:2018-09-01
Therapeutic Medication Response Observation	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.37:2019-04-01
Transportation Details Observation	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.49:2021-01-01
Transportation Details Organizer	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.50:2021-01-01
Travel History (V3)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.1:2022-05-01
Tribal Affiliation Observation	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.48:2021-01-01
Usual Industry Observation (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.219:2020-09-01
Usual Occupation Observation (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.221:2020-09-01
Vaccine Credential Patient Assertion	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.55:2021-01-01
Vital Sign Observation (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.27:2014-06-09
Vital Signs Organizer (V3)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.26:2015-08-01
Animal Participant	unspecified	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.5:2021-01-01
Author Participation	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.4.119
Location Participant	unspecified	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.4:2021-01-01
Person Participant	unspecified	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.6:2021-01-01
Related Person Relationship and Name Participant	unspecified	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.8:2023-05-01
Responsible Agency	unspecified	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.2:2017-04-01
Routing Entity	unspecified	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.1:2017-04-01
Rules Authoring Agency	unspecified	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.3:2017-04-01
Specimen Participant (ID)	unspecified	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.410:2018-09-01
US Realm Address	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2

Template Title	Template Type	templateId
(AD.US.FIELDDED)		2.5.2
US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDDED)	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2 2.5.4
US Realm Patient Name (PTN.US.FIELDDED)	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2 2.5.1
US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDDED)	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2 2.5.1.1

Table 364: Template Containments

Template Title	Template Type	templateId
Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) (V6)	document	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2:2025-12-01
US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED)	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.5.2
US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED)	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.5.2
Review of Systems Section	section	urn:oid:1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.3.18
Chief Complaint Section	section	urn:oid:1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.1.13.2.1
Reason for Visit Section	section	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.2.12
History of Present Illness Section	section	urn:oid:1.3.6.1.4.1.19376.1.5.3.1.3.4
US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDDED)	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.5.1.1
US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDDED)	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.5.4
Medications Section (entries required) (V2)	section	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.1.1:2014-06-09
Medication Activity (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09
Reaction Observation (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09
Procedure Activity Procedure (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14:2014-06-09
Service Delivery Location	entry	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.4.32
Product Instance	entry	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.4.37
Author Participation	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.4.119
Medication Information (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09
Medication Dispense (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.18:2014-06-09
US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED)	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.5.2
Medication Information (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09
Immunization Medication Information (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09
Author Participation	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.4.119

Template Title	Template Type	templateId
Plan of Treatment Section (V2)	section	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.10:2014-06-09
Planned Act (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.39:2014-06-09
Author Participation	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.4.119
Planned Procedure (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.41:2014-06-09
Author Participation	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.4.119
Planned Observation (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.44:2014-06-09
Author Participation	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.4.119
Planned Medication Activity (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.42:2014-06-09
Medication Information (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09
Author Participation	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.4.119
Planned Immunization Activity	entry	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.4.120
Author Participation	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.4.119
Immunization Medication Information (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09
Medications Administered Section (V2)	section	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.38:2014-06-09
Medication Activity (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09
Reaction Observation (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09
Procedure Activity Procedure (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14:2014-06-09
Service Delivery Location	entry	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.4.32
Product Instance	entry	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.4.37
Author Participation	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.4.119
Medication Information (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09
Medication Dispense (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.18:2014-06-09
US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED)	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.5.2

Template Title	Template Type	templateId
Medication Information (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09
Immunization Medication Information (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09
Author Participation	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.4.119
Procedures Section (entries required) (V2)	section	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.7.1:2014-06-09
Procedure Activity Act (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.12:2014-06-09
Service Delivery Location	entry	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.4.32
Medication Activity (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09
Reaction Observation (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09
Procedure Activity Procedure (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14:2014-06-09
Service Delivery Location	entry	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.4.32
Product Instance	entry	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.4.37
Author Participation	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.4.119
Medication Information (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09
Medication Dispense (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.18:2014-06-09
US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED)	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.5.2
Medication Information (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09
Immunization Medication Information (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09
Author Participation	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.4.119
Author Participation	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.4.119
Procedure Activity Procedure (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14:2014-06-09
Service Delivery Location	entry	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.4.32
Product Instance	entry	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.4.37
Medication Activity (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09

Template Title	Template Type	templateId
Reaction Observation (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09
Medication Information (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09
Medication Dispense (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.18:2014-06-09
US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED)	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.5.2
Medication Information (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09
Immunization Medication Information (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09
Author Participation	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.4.119
Reaction Observation (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09
Medication Activity (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09
Medication Information (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09
Medication Dispense (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.18:2014-06-09
US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED)	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.5.2
Medication Information (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09
Immunization Medication Information (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09
Author Participation	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.4.119
Author Participation	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.4.119
Procedure Activity Observation (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.13:2014-06-09
Service Delivery Location	entry	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.4.32
Medication Activity (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09
Reaction Observation (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09
Procedure Activity Procedure (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14:2014-06-09
Service Delivery Location	entry	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.4.32
Product Instance	entry	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.4.37

Template Title	Template Type	templateId
Author Participation	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.4.119
Medication Information (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09
Medication Dispense (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.18:2014-06-09
US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED)	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.5.2
Medication Information (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09
Immunization Medication Information (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09
Author Participation	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.4.119
Reaction Observation (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09
Medication Activity (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09
Medication Information (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09
Medication Dispense (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.18:2014-06-09
US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED)	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.5.2
Medication Information (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09
Immunization Medication Information (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09
Author Participation	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.4.119
Procedure Activity Procedure (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14:2014-06-09
Service Delivery Location	entry	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.4.32
Product Instance	entry	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.4.37
Medication Activity (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09
Medication Information (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09
Medication Dispense (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.18:2014-06-09
US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED)	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.5.2
Medication Information (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09

Template Title	Template Type	templateId
Immunization Medication Information (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09
Author Participation	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.4.119
Author Participation	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.4.119
Author Participation	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.4.119
Admission Diagnosis Section (V3)	section	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.43:2015-08-01
Hospital Admission Diagnosis (V3)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.34:2015-08-01
Immunizations Section (entries required) (V3)	section	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.2.1:2015-08-01
Immunization Activity (V3)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.52:2015-08-01
Reaction Observation (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09
Medication Activity (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09
Medication Information (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09
Medication Dispense (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.18:2014-06-09
US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED)	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.5.2
Medication Information (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09
Immunization Medication Information (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09
Author Participation	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.4.119
Procedure Activity Procedure (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14:2014-06-09
Service Delivery Location	entry	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.4.32
Product Instance	entry	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.4.37
Medication Activity (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09
Medication Information (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09
Medication Dispense (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.18:2014-06-09
US Realm Address	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2

Template Title	Template Type	templateId
(AD.US.FIELDDED)		2.5.2
Medication Information (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09
Immunization Medication Information (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09
Author Participation	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.4.119
Author Participation	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.4.119
Medication Dispense (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.18:2014-06-09
US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED)	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.5.2
Medication Information (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09
Immunization Medication Information (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09
Author Participation	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.4.119
Immunization Medication Information (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09
Discharge Diagnosis Section (V3)	section	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.24:2015-08-01
Hospital Discharge Diagnosis (V3)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.33:2015-08-01
Results Section (entries required) (V3)	section	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.3.1:2015-08-01
Admission Medications Section (entries optional) (V3)	section	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.44:2015-08-01
Admission Medication (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.36:2014-06-09
Medication Activity (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09
Reaction Observation (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09
Procedure Activity Procedure (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14:2014-06-09
Service Delivery Location	entry	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.4.32
Product Instance	entry	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.4.37
Author Participation	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.4.119
Medication Information (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09

Template Title	Template Type	templateId
Medication Dispense (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.18:2014-06-09
US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED)	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2
Medication Information (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09
Immunization Medication Information (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09
Author Participation	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119
Past Medical History (V3)	section	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.20:2015-08-01
Vital Signs Section (entries required) (V3)	section	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.4.1:2015-08-01
Vital Signs Organizer (V3)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.26:2015-08-01
Vital Sign Observation (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.27:2014-06-09
Author Participation	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119
Author Participation	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119
Problem Section (entries required) (V3)	section	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.5.1:2015-08-01
Problem Concern Act (V3)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.3:2015-08-01
Author Participation	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119
Social History Section (V3)	section	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.17:2015-08-01
Pregnancy Observation	entry	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.3.8
Estimated Date of Delivery	entry	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.3.1
Characteristics of Home Environment	entry	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.109
Social History Observation (V3)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.38:2015-08-01
Author Participation	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119
Encounters Section (entries required) (V3)	section	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.22.1:2015-08-01
Encounter Activity (V3)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.49:2015-08-01
Service Delivery Location	entry	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.32

Template Title	Template Type	templateId
Encounter Diagnosis (V3)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.80:2015-08-01
Birth Sex Observation	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.200:2016-06-01
Pregnancy Section	section	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.80:2018-04-01
Last Menstrual Period (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.30.3.34:2014-06-09
Postpartum Status	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.285:2018-04-01
Pregnancy Observation (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.293:2018-04-01
Estimated Gestational Age of Pregnancy	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.280:2018-04-01
Entry Reference	entry	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.4.122
Pregnancy Outcome	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.284:2018-04-01
Estimated Date of Delivery (SUPPLEMENTAL PREGNANCY)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.297:2018-04-01
Initial Case Report Trigger Code Lab Test Order (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.4:2019-04-01
Occupational Data for Health Template Requirements Section (V2)	section	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.17:2020-09-01
History of Employment Status Observation	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.212:2017-11-30
Usual Occupation Observation (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.221:2020-09-01
Usual Industry Observation (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.219:2020-09-01
Past or Present Occupation Observation (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.217:2020-09-01
Occupational Hazard Observation	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.215:2017-11-30
Past or Present Industry Observation (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.216:2020-09-01
Emergency Outbreak Information Section	section	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.4:2021-01-01
Emergency Outbreak Information Observation	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.40:2021-01-01
Reportability Response Information Section	section	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.2.5:2021-01-01
Reportability Response Coded Information Organizer	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.34:2017-04-01

Template Title	Template Type	templateId
Relevant Reportable Condition Observation	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.12:2017-04-01
Reportability Information Organizer	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.13:2017-04-01
Determination of Reportability	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.19:2017-04-01
Determination of Reportability Reason	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.26:2017-04-01
Determination of Reportability Rule	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.27:2017-04-01
Routing Entity	unspecified	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.1:2017-04-01
Responsible Agency	unspecified	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.2:2017-04-01
Rules Authoring Agency	unspecified	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.3:2017-04-01
Disability Status Observation	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.47:2021-01-01
Tribal Affiliation Observation	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.48:2021-01-01
Exposure/Contact Information Observation	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.52:2021-01-01
Location Participant	unspecified	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.4:2021-01-01
Animal Participant	unspecified	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.5:2021-01-01
Person Participant	unspecified	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.6:2021-01-01
Country of Residence Observation	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.53:2021-01-01
Country of Nationality Observation	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.54:2021-01-01
Vaccine Credential Patient Assertion	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.55:2021-01-01
Gender Identity Observation (V3)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.34.3.45:2022-06-01
Care Teams Section (V2)	section	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.500:2022-06-01
Care Team Organizer (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.500:2022-06-01
Author Participation	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.4.119
Entry Reference	entry	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.4.122
Care Team Type Observation	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.500.2:2019-07-01

Template Title	Template Type	templateId
Care Team Member Act (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.500.1:2022-06-01
US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDDED)	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.5.1.1
Care Team Member Schedule Observation (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.500.3:2022-06-01
Travel History (V3)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.1:2022-05-01
Transportation Details Organizer	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.50:2021-01-01
Transportation Details Observation	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.49:2021-01-01
Exposure/Contact Information Observation	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.52:2021-01-01
Location Participant	unspecified	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.4:2021-01-01
Animal Participant	unspecified	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.5:2021-01-01
Person Participant	unspecified	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.4.6:2021-01-01
Purpose of Travel Observation (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.51:2022-05-01
Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Organizer (V3)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.35:2025-12-01
Specimen Collection Procedure (ID)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.415:2018-09-01
Specimen Observation (ID)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.417:2018-09-01
Specimen Reject Reason Observation (ID)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.420:2018-09-01
Specimen Condition Observation (ID)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.421:2018-06-12
Specimen Participant (ID)	unspecified	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.410:2018-09-01
Laboratory Result Status (ID)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.418:2018-06-11
Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Observation (V3)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.2:2025-12-01
Laboratory Observation Result Status (ID)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.419:2018-09-01
US Realm Header (V4)	document	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.1.1:2023-05-01
US Realm Patient Name (PTN.US.FIELDDED)	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.5.1
US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED)	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.5.2

Template Title	Template Type	templateId
US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED)	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.5.2
US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDDED)	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.5.1.1
US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDDED)	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.5.4
US Realm Date and Time (DTM.US.FIELDDED)	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.5.4
Related Person Relationship and Name Participant	unspecified	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.8:2023-05-01
US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED)	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.5.2
US Realm Person Name (PN.US.FIELDDED)	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.5.1.1
Initial Case Report Initiation Reason Observation (V3)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.5:2025-12-01
Initial Case Report Susceptibility Result Organizer	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.61:2025-12-01
Result Observation (V4)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.2:2023-05-01
Author Participation	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.4.119
Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Observation (V3)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.2:2025-12-01
Laboratory Observation Result Status (ID)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.419:2018-09-01
Initial Case Report Trigger Code Immunization Medication Information	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.38:2019-04-01
Initial Case Report Trigger Code Medication Information	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.36:2019-04-01
Initial Case Report Trigger Code Planned Act (RETIRED)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.41:2025-12-01
Initial Case Report Trigger Code Planned Observation (RETIRED)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.43:2025-12-01
Initial Case Report Trigger Code Planned Procedure (RETIRED)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.42:2025-12-01
Initial Case Report Trigger Code Problem Observation (V4)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.3:2025-12-01
Initial Case Report Trigger Code Procedure Activity Act (RETIRED)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.45:2025-12-01
Initial Case Report Trigger Code Procedure Activity Observation (RETIRED)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.46:2025-12-01
Initial Case Report Trigger Code Procedure Activity Procedure	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.44:2025-12-01

Template Title	Template Type	templateId
(RETIRED)		
Problem Observation (V4)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4:2022-06-01
Author Participation	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.4.119
Entry Reference	entry	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.4.122
Problem Status	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.6:2019-06-20
Assessment Scale Observation (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.69:2022-06-01
Assessment Scale Supporting Observation (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.86:2022-06-01
Date of Diagnosis Act	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.502:2022-06-01
Result Organizer (V4)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.1:2023-05-01
Author Participation	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.4.119
Result Observation (V4)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.2:2023-05-01
Author Participation	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.4.119
Therapeutic Medication Response Observation	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.37:2019-04-01
Encounters Section (entries optional) (V3)	section	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.22:2015-08-01
Encounter Activity (V3)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.49:2015-08-01
Service Delivery Location	entry	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.4.32
Encounter Diagnosis (V3)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.80:2015-08-01
Immunizations Section (entries optional) (V3)	section	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.2:2015-08-01
Immunization Activity (V3)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.52:2015-08-01
Reaction Observation (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09
Medication Activity (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09
Medication Information (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09
Medication Dispense (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.18:2014-06-09
US Realm Address	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2

Template Title	Template Type	templateId
[AD.US.FIELDDED]		2.5.2
Medication Information (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09
Immunization Medication Information (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09
Author Participation	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.4.119
Procedure Activity Procedure (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14:2014-06-09
Service Delivery Location	entry	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.4.32
Product Instance	entry	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.4.37
Medication Activity (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09
Medication Information (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09
Medication Dispense (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.18:2014-06-09
US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED)	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.5.2
Medication Information (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09
Immunization Medication Information (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09
Author Participation	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.4.119
Author Participation	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.4.119
Medication Dispense (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.18:2014-06-09
US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED)	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.5.2
Medication Information (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09
Immunization Medication Information (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09
Author Participation	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.2.4.119
Immunization Medication Information (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09
Medications Section (entries optional) (V2)	section	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.1:2014-06-09
Medication Activity (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09
Reaction Observation (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.

Template Title	Template Type	templateId
		22.4.9:2014-06-09
Procedure Activity Procedure (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14:2014-06-09
Service Delivery Location	entry	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.32
Product Instance	entry	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37
Author Participation	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119
Medication Information (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09
Medication Dispense (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.18:2014-06-09
US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED)	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2
Medication Information (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09
Immunization Medication Information (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09
Author Participation	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119
Problem Section (entries optional) (V3)	section	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.5:2015-08-01
Problem Concern Act (V3)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.3:2015-08-01
Author Participation	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119
Procedures Section (entries optional) (V2)	section	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.7:2014-06-09
Procedure Activity Act (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.12:2014-06-09
Service Delivery Location	entry	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.32
Medication Activity (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09
Reaction Observation (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09
Procedure Activity Procedure (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14:2014-06-09
Service Delivery Location	entry	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.32
Product Instance	entry	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37
Author Participation	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119
Medication Information (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.

Template Title	Template Type	templateId
		22.4.23:2014-06-09
Medication Dispense (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.18:2014-06-09
US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED)	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2
Medication Information (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09
Immunization Medication Information (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09
Author Participation	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119
Author Participation	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119
Procedure Activity Procedure (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14:2014-06-09
Service Delivery Location	entry	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.32
Product Instance	entry	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37
Medication Activity (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09
Reaction Observation (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09
Medication Information (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09
Medication Dispense (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.18:2014-06-09
US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED)	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2
Medication Information (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09
Immunization Medication Information (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09
Author Participation	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119
Reaction Observation (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09
Medication Activity (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09
Medication Information (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09
Medication Dispense (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.18:2014-06-09
US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED)	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2
Medication Information	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.

Template Title	Template Type	templateId
(V2)		22.4.23:2014-06-09
Immunization Medication Information (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09
Author Participation	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119
Author Participation	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119
Procedure Activity Observation (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.13:2014-06-09
Service Delivery Location	entry	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.32
Medication Activity (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09
Reaction Observation (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09
Procedure Activity Procedure (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14:2014-06-09
Service Delivery Location	entry	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.32
Product Instance	entry	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37
Author Participation	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119
Medication Information (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09
Medication Dispense (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.18:2014-06-09
US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED)	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2
Medication Information (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09
Immunization Medication Information (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09
Author Participation	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119
Reaction Observation (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.9:2014-06-09
Medication Activity (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09
Medication Information (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09
Medication Dispense (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.18:2014-06-09
US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED)	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2
Medication Information	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.

Template Title	Template Type	templateId
(V2)		22.4.23:2014-06-09
Immunization Medication Information (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09
Author Participation	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119
Procedure Activity Procedure (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.14:2014-06-09
Service Delivery Location	entry	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.32
Product Instance	entry	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.37
Medication Activity (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.16:2014-06-09
Medication Information (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09
Medication Dispense (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.18:2014-06-09
US Realm Address (AD.US.FIELDDED)	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.5.2
Medication Information (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.23:2014-06-09
Immunization Medication Information (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.54:2014-06-09
Author Participation	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119
Author Participation	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119
Author Participation	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119
Results Section (entries optional) (V3)	section	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.3:2015-08-01
Vital Signs Section (entries optional) (V3)	section	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.2.4:2015-08-01
Vital Signs Organizer (V3)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.26:2015-08-01
Vital Sign Observation (V2)	entry	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.27:2014-06-09
Author Participation	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119
Author Participation	unspecified	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.119

6 VALUE SETS IN THIS GUIDE

Table 365: Value Sets

Name	OID	URL
ActClassExposure	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19832.1	http://terminology.hl7.org/ValueSet/v3-ActClassExposure
ActEncounterCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.13955	http://terminology.hl7.org/ValueSet/v3-ActEncounterCode
ActPriority	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.16866	https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.16866/expansion
ActStatus	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.15933	https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.15933/expansion
AdministrationUnitDoseForm	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1021.30	https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1021.30/expansion
Administrative Gender (HL7 V3)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.1	https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.1/expansion
Administrative Sex MF	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1	https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1/expansion
Animal	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1074	https://phinivads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1074
Asked but Unknown and Other	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1114.17	https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1114.17/expansion
Body Site Value Set	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.9	https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.9/expansion
Care Team Category	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.4.642.3.155	https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.4.642.3.155/expansion
Care Team Member Function	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.30	https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.30/expansion
Clinical Substance	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1010.2	https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1010.2/expansion
Country	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.63	http://hl7.org/fhir/ValueSet/iso3166-1-2
County	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.829	https://phinivads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.829
CVX Vaccines Administered	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.101	https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset

Name	OID	URL
Vaccine Set	0.6	/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1010.6/expansion
Detailed Ethnicity	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.877	https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.877/expansion
Determination of Reportability (eCR)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.3	https://phinivads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.3
Diagnosis Problem Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.627	https://ersd.aimsplatform.org/
Disability Status Assessment	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.49	https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.49/expansion
eICR Initiation	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.11	https://phinivads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.11
Employment Status ODH	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.20562	http://terminology.hl7.org/ValueSet/v3-employmentStatusODH
Encounter Planned	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.952	https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.52/expansion
EncounterTypeCode (Deprecating at the request of AMA See note)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.1280.32	https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.32/expansion
EntityNameUse	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.15913	https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.15913/expansion
EntityPersonNamePartQualifier	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.926	https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.26/expansion
Estimated Date of Delivery Including Method	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.981	https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.81/expansion
Estimated Gestational Age Code Including Method	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.982	https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.82/expansion
Ethnicity	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.837	https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.837/expansion
Exposure Location	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.3209	https://phinivads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.3209
Exposure Setting (COVID-19)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7942	https://phinivads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7942
Extended Pregnancy Status	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.24	https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.24/expansion

Name	OID	URL
Gender Identity SCT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1021.101	https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1021.101/expansion
Geographical location history	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.3201	https://phinvads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.3201
Healthcare Provider Taxonomy	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066	https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.1066/expansion
HealthcareServiceLocation	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.20275	https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.20275/expansion
HL7 BasicConfidentialityKind	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.16926	https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.16926/expansion
HL7 Observation Result Status Codes Interpretation	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.21.38	http://terminology.hl7.org/ValueSet/v2-0085
HL7 Result Status	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.21.55	http://terminology.hl7.org/ValueSet/v2-0123
HL7 Specimen Condition	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.21.333	http://terminology.hl7.org/ValueSet/v2-0493
HL7 Specimen Reject Reason	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.21.330	http://terminology.hl7.org/ValueSet/v2-0490
HL7 Specimen Type	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.21.327	http://terminology.hl7.org/ValueSet/v2-0487 ; http://hl7.org/fhir/conceptmap-example-specimen-type.html
INDRoleclassCodes	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.933	https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.933/expansion
Industry CDC Census 2010	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7187	https://phinvads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7187
Industry NAICS Detail (ODH)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7900	https://phinvads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7900
Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Status	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.1	https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.1/expansion
Lab Obs Test Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.1057	https://ersd.aimsplatform.org/
Lab Order Test Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.1056	https://ersd.aimsplatform.org/
Language	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.11526	http://www.loc.gov/standards/iso639-2/php/code_list.php
LanguageAbilityMode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12249	https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12249/expansion

Name	OID	URL
LanguageAbilityProficiency	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12199	https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12199/expansion
Location Relevance (eCR)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.6	https://phinvads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.6
Marital Status	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12212	https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12212/expansion
Medication Clinical Drug	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1010.4	https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1010.4/expansion
Medication Fill Status	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.64	https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.64/expansion
Medication Route	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.12	https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.12/expansion
Medication Status	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.11	https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.11/expansion
Medications Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.1060	https://ersd.aimsplatform.org/
MoodCodeEvnInt	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.18	https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.18/expansion
NUBC UB-04 FL17 Patient Status	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.33	http://www.nubc.org
Observation Interpretation (HL7)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.78	https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.78/expansion
Occupation CDC Census 2010	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7186	https://phinvads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7186
Occupation ONETSOC Detail (ODH)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7901	https://phinvads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7901
Organism Substance Release Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.1059	https://ersd.aimsplatform.org/
Personal And Legal Relationship Role Type	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.12.1	https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.12.1/expansion
Planned moodCode (Act/Encounter/Procedure)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.23	https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.23/expansion
Planned moodCode (Observation)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.25	https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.25/expansion

Name	OID	URL
Planned moodCode (SubstanceAdministration/Supply)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.24	https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.24/expansion
PostalAddressUse	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.10637	https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.10637/expansion
PostalCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.2	https://postalpro.usps.com/ZIP_Locale_Detail
Postpartum Status	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.87	https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.87/expansion
Pregnancy Outcome	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.86	https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.86/expansion
Pregnancy Status Determination Method	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.80	https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.80/expansion
Problem	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.7.4	https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.7.4/expansion
Problem Status	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.68	https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.68/expansion
Problem Type (SNOMEDCT)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.7.2	https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.7.2/expansion
ProblemAct statusCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.19	https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.19/expansion
ProcedureAct statusCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.22	https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.22/expansion
Race Category Excluding Nulls	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.2074.1.1.3	https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.3.2074.1.1.3/expansion
Race Value Set	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.14914	https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.14914/expansion
Religious Affiliation	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19185	https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19185/expansion
Residence and Accommodation Type	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.49	https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.49/expansion
Result Status	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.39	https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.39/expansion
RoleClassSpecimen	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.11591	http://terminology.hl7.org/ValueSet/v3-RoleClassSpecimen

Name	OID	URL
ServiceDeliveryLocationRoleType	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.17660	http://terminology.hl7.org/ValueSet/v3-ServiceDeliveryLocationRoleType
Social History Type (SCT)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.60	https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.60/expansion
Specimen type	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.54	https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.54/expansion
SPL Drug Route of Administration Terminology	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.7	https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.8.7/expansion
StateValueSet	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.1	https://www.bls.gov/respondents/mwr/electronic-data-interchange/appendix-d-usps-state-abbreviations-and-fips-codes.htm
Suspected Disorder Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.1479	https://ersd.aimsplatform.org/
Telecom Use (US Realm Header)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20	https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.11.20.9.20/expansion
Therapeutic Response to Medication	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.12	https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.5.12/expansion
Transport vehicle type	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.50	https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1099.50/expansion
Travel Purpose (CDC)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.8064	https://phinivads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.8064
TribalEntityUS	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.11631	http://terminology.hl7.org/ValueSet/v3-TribalEntityUS
UnitsOfMeasureCaseSensitive	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12839	https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.12839/expansion
Vaccine Clinical Drug	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1010.8	https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1010.8/expansion
Vital Sign Result Type	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.62	https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.80.62/expansion
x_ServiceEventPerformer	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19601	https://vsac.nlm.nih.gov/valueset/2.16.840.1.113883.1.11.19601/expansion
Yes No Unknown (YNU)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.888	https://phinivads.cdc.gov/vads/ViewValueSet.action?oid=2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.888

7 CODE SYSTEMS IN THIS GUIDE

Table 366: Code Systems

Name	OID
Administrative Gender	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1
CDC Vaccine Code (CVX)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.12.292
Country (FIPS 10-4)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.300
Country (ISO 3166-1)	urn:oid:1.0.3166.1
CPT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.12
DCM	urn:oid:1.2.840.10008.2.16.4
FIPS 5-2 (State)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.92
FIPS 6-4	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.93
Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.101
Healthcare Provider Taxonomy (HIPAA)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.53
HL7ActClass	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.6
HL7ActCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.4
HL7ActMood	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1001
HL7ActPriority	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.7
HL7ActReason	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.8
HL7ActRelationshipType	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1002
HL7ActStatus	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.14
HL7AddressUse	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1119
HL7Confidentiality	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.25
HL7EntityClass	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.41
HL7EntityNamePartQualifier	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.43
HL7EntityNameUse	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.45
HL7LanguageAbilityMode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.60
HL7LanguageAbilityProficiency	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.61
HL7MaritalStatus	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.2
HL7NatureOfAbnormalTesting	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.32
HL7NullFlavor	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1008
HL7ObservationResultStatusCodesInterpretation	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.34
HL7ObservationSubType	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.440
HL7ObservationType	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.439
HL7ObservationValue	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1063
HL7ParticipationFunction	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.88
HL7ParticipationSignature	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.89
HL7ParticipationType	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.90
HL7RelationshipConjunction	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.106

Name	OID
HL7ReligiousAffiliation	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1076
HL7ResultStatus	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.51
HL7RoleClass	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.110
HL7RoleCode	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.111
HL7SpecimenCondition	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.317
HL7SpecimenRejectReason	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.314
HL7SpecimenType	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.18.311
HSLOC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.259
https://ersd.aimsplatform.org/	https://ersd.aimsplatform.org/
ICD-10-CM	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.90
ICD10PCS	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.4
ICD9CM	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.2
ICD9CM procedures	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.104
ICD-9-CM, Volume 1&2	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.103
Industry CDC Census 2010	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.315
Insurance Type Code	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.5.2
International Standard Classification of Occupations (ISCO)-08	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.2.9.6.2.7
Language	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.121
LOINC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.1
Media Type	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.79
MedicationDispense Status Codes	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.4.642.4.1313
Multiple Code Systems	http://codesystem.com
NCI Thesaurus (NCIt)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.1
NDFRT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.26.1.5
NUBC UB-04 Patient Discharge Status code set	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.301.5
ObservationInterpretation	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.83
Obsolete Country Codes (ISO 3166-3)	urn:oid:1.0.3166.3
Occupation CDC Census 2010	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.314
PH_OccupationalDataForHealth_ODH	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.327
PHIN Questions	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.232
PHIN VS (CDC Local Coding System)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.114222.4.5.274
ProvenanceParticipantType	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.4.642.4.1131
Provider Role (HL7)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.88.12.3221.4
Race & Ethnicity - CDC	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.238
RxNorm	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.88
SNOMED CT	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.96
Source of Payment Typology (PHDSC)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.3.221.5
TribalEntityUS	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.140

Name	OID
UCUM	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.8
UCUM	urn:oid:1.3.6.1.4.1.12009.10.3.1
UMLS	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.86
USPostalCodes	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.6.231
workClassificationODH	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.5.1139
Yes/No Indicator (HL7 Table 0136)	urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113883.12.136

8 RETIRED TEMPLATES

Table 367: Retired Templates

Name	OID	Description
Initial Case Report Trigger Code Planned Act (RETIRED)	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.41:2025-12-01	<p>**THIS TEMPLATE HAS BEEN RETIRED.**</p> <p>Reason for retirement: Procedure code are no longer being considered for initial case reporting triggering.</p>
Initial Case Report Trigger Code Planned Observation (RETIRED)	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.43:2025-12-01	<p>**THIS TEMPLATE HAS BEEN RETIRED.**</p> <p>Reason for retirement: Procedure code are no longer being considered for initial case reporting triggering.</p>
Initial Case Report Trigger Code Planned Procedure (RETIRED)	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.42:2025-12-01	<p>**THIS TEMPLATE HAS BEEN RETIRED.**</p> <p>Reason for retirement: Procedure code are no longer being considered for initial case reporting triggering.</p>
Initial Case Report Trigger Code Procedure Activity Act (RETIRED)	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.45:2025-12-01	<p>**THIS TEMPLATE HAS BEEN RETIRED.**</p> <p>Reason for retirement: Procedure code are no longer being considered for initial case reporting triggering.</p>
Initial Case Report Trigger Code Procedure Activity Observation (RETIRED)	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.46:2025-12-01	<p>**THIS TEMPLATE HAS BEEN RETIRED.**</p> <p>Reason for retirement: Procedure code are no longer being considered for initial case reporting triggering.</p>
Initial Case Report Trigger Code Procedure Activity Procedure (RETIRED)	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.44:2025-12-01	<p>**THIS TEMPLATE HAS BEEN RETIRED.**</p>

Name	OID	Description
		Reason for retirement: Procedure code are no longer being considered for initial case reporting triggering.

9 CHANGES FROM PREVIOUS VERSION

9.1 Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) (V6)

Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) (V6)
(urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2:2025-12-01)

Change	Old	New
Status	Published	Draft
Name	Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) (V5)	Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) (V6)
Oid	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2:2022-05-01	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2:2025-12-01
Description	<p>The purpose of this implementation guide (IG) is to specify a standard for the creation of an electronic initial case report (eICR) in Clinical Document Architecture, Release 2 (CDA R2) US Realm format built upon Consolidated CDA (C-CDA) DSTU Release 2.1 templates.</p> <p>The *Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) (V4)* template is a specialization of the C-CDA R2.1 *US Realm Header (V3)* (2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.1.1:2015-08-01). It contains all of the constraints of the US Realm Header in addition to constraints specific to initial public health case reporting. It describes the structure and content requirements for the Initial Case Report such as document identification, header information, relationships to the eICR required section and entry templates and codes systems/value sets. Most importantly, it includes the data elements to be retrieved from the EHR to produce the core, electronic Initial Case Report (eICR).</p> <p>The eICR IG contains a set of templates ("trigger code templates") designed to flag the existence of reportable condition trigger codes in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * diagnoses * ordered/resulted laboratory tests * medications 	<p>The purpose of this implementation guide (IG) is to specify a standard for the creation of an electronic initial case report (eICR) in Clinical Document Architecture, Release 2 (CDA R2) US Realm format built upon Consolidated CDA (C-CDA) DSTU Release 2.1 templates.</p> <p>The *Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR) (V6)* template is a specialization of the C-CDA R2.1 *US Realm Header (V4)* (2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.1.1:2023-05-01). It contains all of the constraints of the US Realm Header in addition to constraints specific to initial public health case reporting. It describes the structure and content requirements for the Initial Case Report such as document identification, header information, relationships to the eICR required section and entry templates and codes systems/value sets. Most importantly, it includes the data elements to be retrieved from the EHR to produce the core, electronic Initial Case Report (eICR).</p> <p>The eICR IG contains a set of templates ("trigger code templates") designed to flag the existence of reportable condition trigger codes in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> * diagnoses * ordered/resulted laboratory tests * medications

Change	Old	New
	<p>* immunizations * procedures (act, observation, and procedure)</p> <p>There may be more than one trigger code type and more than one trigger code of each type in an eICR CDA Document. An eICR may also be manually or alternately initiated.</p> <p>The conformance verb keyword at the start of a constraint (SHALL, SHOULD, MAY, etc.) indicates usage conformance. SHALL is an indication that the constraint is to be enforced without exception; SHOULD is an indication that the constraint is optional but highly recommended - if the data is available it must be included; and MAY is an indication that the constraint is optional and that adherence to the constraint is at the discretion of the document creator. The constraint of "SHALL" has been applied to the majority of data elements identified in Volume 1 of this specification. This allows the electronic Initial Case Reports to be transmitted with as much information as is known at the time of the triggering event within the encounter.</p> <p>Where C-CDA templates have been re-used and not further constrained in this guide there are several cases where the C-CDA containment constraints templates use the MAY conformance verb. For the purpose of this implementation guide, a select set of these conformance verbs are to be interpreted as SHOULDs, i.e. if the data is available it must be included. For a list of these selected C-CDA containments, see Volume 1, *Section 5.2 C-CDA Reuse and Conformance*.</p> <p>As described in Volume 1, a "@nullFlavor" attribute (such as the most general and default null flavor for no information 'NI') allows</p>	<p>* immunizations</p> <p>There may be more than one trigger code type and more than one trigger code of each type in an eICR CDA Document. An eICR may also be manually or alternately initiated.</p> <p>The conformance verb keyword at the start of a constraint (SHALL, SHOULD, MAY, etc.) indicates usage conformance. SHALL is an indication that the constraint is to be enforced without exception; SHOULD is an indication that the constraint is optional but highly recommended - if the data is available it must be included; and MAY is an indication that the constraint is optional and that adherence to the constraint is at the discretion of the document creator. The constraint of "SHALL" has been applied to the majority of data elements identified in Volume 1 of this specification. This allows the electronic Initial Case Reports to be transmitted with as much information as is known at the time of the triggering event within the encounter.</p> <p>Where C-CDA templates have been re-used and not further constrained in this guide there are several cases where the C-CDA containment constraints templates use the MAY conformance verb. For the purpose of this implementation guide, a select set of these conformance verbs are to be interpreted as SHOULDs, i.e. if the data is available it must be included. For a list of these selected C-CDA containments, see Volume 1, *Section 5.2 C-CDA Reuse and Conformance*.</p> <p>As described in Volume 1, a "@nullFlavor" attribute (such as the most general and default null flavor for no information 'NI') allows the sender to explicitly indicate that the information isn't known or</p>

Change	Old	New
	the sender to explicitly indicate that the information isn't known or available. However, there is a small subset of data elements that the Public Health Agency Information System requires in order to process a case report. This implementation guide uses "SHALL NOT contain [0..0] @nullFlavor" to indicate nullFlavor is not allowed for these elements.	available. However, there is a small subset of data elements that the Public Health Agency Information System requires in order to process a case report. This implementation guide uses "SHALL NOT contain [0..0] @nullFlavor" to indicate nullFlavor is not allowed for these elements.
Implied Template	US Realm Header (V3) (urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.1.1:2015-08-01)	US Realm Header (V4) (urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.1.1:2023-05-01)
CONF #: 5572-1150 Added		Heading: component (Emergency Outbreak Information Section) This section represents information that is required during a public health emergency/outbreak. This structuredBody SHOULD contain zero or one [0..1] component (CONF:5572-1150) such that it
CONF #: 5572-1151 Added		SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] section (CONF:5572-1151).
CONF #: 4527-1092 Removed	This section SHOULD contain zero or more [0..*] entry (CONF:4527-1092) such that it	
CONF #: 4527-1093 Removed	SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] act (CONF:4527-1093).	
CONF #: 4527-1096 Removed	This section SHOULD contain zero or more [0..*] entry (CONF:4527-1096) such that it	
CONF #: 4527-1097 Removed	SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] procedure (CONF:4527-1097).	
CONF #: 4527-1098 Removed	This section SHOULD contain zero or more [0..*] entry (CONF:4527-1098) such that it	
CONF #: 4527-1099 Removed	SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] observation (CONF:4527-1099).	
CONF #: 4527-1100 Removed	This section SHOULD contain zero or more [0..*] entry (CONF:4527-1100) such that it	
CONF #: 4527-1101 Removed	SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] act (CONF:4527-1101).	
CONF #: 4527-1102 Removed	This section SHOULD contain zero or more [0..*] entry (CONF:4527-1102) such that it	
CONF #: 4527-1103 Removed	SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] observation (CONF:4527-1103).	

Change	Old	New
CONF #: 4527-1104 Removed	This section SHOULD contain zero or more [0..*] entry (CONF:4527-1104) such that it	
CONF #: 4527-1105 Removed	SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] procedure (CONF:4527-1105).	
CONF #: 5572-96 Modified	SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2022-05-01" (CONF:4527-96).	SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2025-12-01" (CONF:5572-96).
CONF #: 5572-403 Modified	If sdtc:deceasedInd is true then sdtc:deceasedTime *SHALL* be present and *SHALL NOT* contain @nullFlavor. If sdtc:deceasedInd is false then sdtc:deceasedTime *SHALL NOT* be present or sdtc:deceasedTime SHALL be @nullFlavor (CONF:4527-403).	If sdtc:deceasedInd is true then sdtc:deceasedTime *SHALL* be present. If sdtc:deceasedInd is false then sdtc:deceasedTime *SHALL NOT* be present or sdtc:deceasedTime SHALL be @nullFlavor (CONF:5572-403).
CONF #: 5572-595 Modified	See US Realm Header for patient/name constraints. To construct "maiden name" see the following approved CDA example: https://cdasearch.hl7.org/examples/view/Header/Patient%20Previous%20Name This patient SHALL contain at least one [1..*] name (CONF:4527-595). Note: Patient Name	See US Realm Header for patient/name constraints. To construct "maiden name" see the following approved CDA example: [Patient Previous Name Example](https://cdasearch.hl7.org/examples/view/Header/Patient%20Previous%20Name) This patient SHALL contain at least one [1..*] name (CONF:5572-595). Note: Patient Name
CONF #: 5572-598 Modified	An automatically initiated eICR SHALL contain at least one of Initial Case Report Trigger Code Lab Test Order, Initial Case Report Trigger Code Problem Observation, Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Observation, Initial Case Report Trigger Code Medication Information, Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Organizer, Initial Case Report Trigger Code Immunization Medication Information, Initial Case Report Trigger Code Planned Act, Initial Case Report Trigger Code Planned Observation, Initial Case Report Trigger Code Planned Procedure, Initial Case Report Trigger Code Procedure Activity Act, Initial Case Report Trigger Code Procedure Activity Observation, or Initial Case Report Trigger Code Procedure Activity Procedure (CONF:4527-598).	An automatically initiated eICR SHALL contain at least one of Initial Case Report Trigger Code Lab Test Order, Initial Case Report Trigger Code Problem Observation, Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Observation, Initial Case Report Trigger Code Medication Information, Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Organizer, or Initial Case Report Trigger Code Immunization Medication Information. (CONF:5572-598).
CONF #: 5572-1149 Modified	This location MAY contain zero or	This location SHALL contain

Change	Old	New
	one [0..1] name (CONF:4527-1149). Note: Facility Name: The name of the facility in which care was provided when the case was triggered	exactly one [1..1] name (CONF:5572-1149). Note: Facility Name: The name of the facility in which care was provided when the case was triggered

9.2 Initial Case Report Initiation Reason Observation (V3)

Initial Case Report Initiation Reason Observation (V3)
(urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.5:2025-12-01)

Change	Old	New
Status	Published	Draft
Name	Initial Case Report Initiation Reason Observation (V2)	Initial Case Report Initiation Reason Observation (V3)
Oid	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.5:2019-04-01	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.5:2025-12-01
Implied Template	Problem Observation (V3) (urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4:2015-08-01)	Problem Observation (V4) (urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4:2022-06-01)
CONF #: 5572-353 Modified	SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2019-04-01" (CONF:4411-353).	SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2025-12-01" (CONF:5572-353).

9.3 Initial Case Report Trigger Code Planned Act (RETIRED)

Initial Case Report Trigger Code Planned Act (RETIRED)

(urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.41:2025-12-01)

Change	Old	New
Status	Published	Retired
Name	Initial Case Report Trigger Code Planned Act	Initial Case Report Trigger Code Planned Act (RETIRED)
Oid	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.41:2021-01-01	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.41:2025-12-01
Description	<p>This template is for optional [0..*] use in a *Plan of Treatment Section (V2)* contained in an *Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR)*.</p> <p>The *Initial Case Report Trigger Code Planned Act* template indicates that the act (procedure) code is a trigger code contained in the [Reportable Condition Trigger Codes](https://ersd.aimsplatform.org/) and this template must be present.</p> <p>This template further constrains the C-CDA R2.1 *Planned Act (V2)* template. It specifies that code/@sdct:valueSet and code/@sdct:valueSetVersion, or code/translation/@sdct:valueSet and code/translation/@sdct:valueSetVersion must be present in order to capture the RCTC OID (2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508) and RCTC definition version.</p> <p>**Entered-in-error**: Set negationInd to true when a trigger code was previously entered in error and has now been corrected. A negationInd of true is not making a statement that the act has not been planned, rather that this trigger code data was entered in error.</p> <p>**Note**: For information about HL7 RIM procedures and their classification into procedures, acts, and observations, see the C-CDA R2.1 *Planned Procedure (V2)*, *Planned Act (V2)*, and *Planned</p>	<p>**THIS TEMPLATE HAS BEEN RETIRED.**</p> <p>Reason for retirement: Procedure code are no longer being considered for initial case reporting triggering.</p>

Change	Old	New
	Observation (V2)* templates.	

9.4 Initial Case Report Trigger Code Planned Observation (RETIRED)

Initial Case Report Trigger Code Planned Observation (RETIRED)

(urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.43:2025-12-01)

Change	Old	New
Status	Published	Retired
Name	Initial Case Report Trigger Code Planned Observation	Initial Case Report Trigger Code Planned Observation (RETIRED)
Oid	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.43:2021-01-01	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.43:2025-12-01
Description	<p>This template is for optional [0..*] use in a *Plan of Treatment Section (V2*) contained in an *Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR)*.</p> <p>The *Initial Case Report Trigger Code Planned Observation* template indicates that the observation (procedure) code is a trigger code contained in the [Reportable Condition Trigger Codes](https://ersd.aimsplatform.org/) and this template must be present.</p> <p>This template further constrains the C-CDA R2.1 *Planned Observation (V2)* template. It specifies that code/@sdct:valueSet and code/@sdct:valueSetVersion, or code/translation/@sdct:valueSet and code/translation/@sdct:valueSetVersion must be present in order to capture the RCTC OID (2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508) and RCTC definition version.</p> <p>**Entered-in-error**: Set negationInd to true when a trigger code was previously entered in error and has now been corrected. A negationInd of true is not making a statement that the observation has not been planned, rather that this trigger code data was entered in error.</p> <p>**Note**: For information about HL7 RIM procedures and their classification into procedures, acts, and observations, see the C-CDA R2.1 *Planned Procedure (V2)*,</p>	<p>**THIS TEMPLATE HAS BEEN RETIRED.**</p> <p>Reason for retirement: Procedure code are no longer being considered for initial case reporting triggering.</p>

Change	Old	New
	Planned Act (V2), and *Planned Observation (V2)* templates.	

9.5 Initial Case Report Trigger Code Planned Procedure (RETIRED)

Initial Case Report Trigger Code Planned Procedure (RETIRED)

(urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.42:2025-12-01)

Change	Old	New
Status	Published	Retired
Name	Initial Case Report Trigger Code Planned Procedure	Initial Case Report Trigger Code Planned Procedure (RETIRED)
Oid	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.42:2021-01-01	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.42:2025-12-01
Description	<p>This template is for optional [0..*] use in a *Plan of Treatment Section (V2*) contained in an *Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR)*.</p> <p>The *Initial Case Report Trigger Code Planned Procedure* template indicates that the procedure code is a trigger code contained in the [Reportable Condition Trigger Codes](https://ersd.aimsplatform.org/) and this template must be present.</p> <p>This template further constrains the C-CDA R2.1 *Planned Procedure (V2)* template. It specifies that code/@sdtc:valueSet and code/@sdtc:valueSetVersion, or code/translation/@sdtc:valueSet and code/translation/@sdtc:valueSetVersion must be present in order to capture the RCTC OID (2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508) and RCTC definition version.</p> <p>This template can be used with a contained Product Instance template to represent a device in or on a patient. In this case, targetSiteCode is used to record the location of the device in or on the patient's body. (See *Planned Procedure (V2)* for further details).</p> <p>**Entered-in-error**: Set negationInd to true when a trigger code was previously entered in error and has now been corrected. A negationInd of true is not making a statement that the procedure has not been planned, rather that this</p>	<p>**THIS TEMPLATE HAS BEEN RETIRED.**</p> <p>Reason for retirement: Procedure code are no longer being considered for initial case reporting triggering.</p>

Change	Old	New
	<p>trigger code data was entered in error.</p> <p>**Note**: For information about HL7 RIM procedures and their classification into procedures, acts, and observations, see the C-CDA R2.1 *Planned Procedure (V2)*, *Planned Act (V2)*, and *Planned Observation (V2)* templates.</p>	

9.6 Initial Case Report Trigger Code Problem Observation (V4)

Initial Case Report Trigger Code Problem Observation (V4)

(urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.3:2025-12-01)

Change	Old	New
Status	Published	Draft
Name	Initial Case Report Trigger Code Problem Observation (V3)	Initial Case Report Trigger Code Problem Observation (V4)
Oid	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.3:2021-01-01	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.3:2025-12-01
Description	<p>This template is for optional [0..*] use in an *Encounter Diagnosis (V3)* or a *Problem Concern Act (V3)* contained in an *Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR)*. This template is related to the containing template with entryRelationship/@typeCode="SU BJ".</p> <p>The *Initial Case Report Trigger Code Problem Observation* indicates that the problem observation code (diagnosis or suspected disorder) is a trigger code contained in the [Reportable Condition Trigger Codes](https://ersd.aimsplatform.org/) and this template must be present.</p> <p>This template further constrains the C-CDA R2.1 *Problem Observation (V3)*. It specifies that value/@sdct:valueSet and value/@sdct:valueSetVersion, or value/translation/@sdct:valueSet and value/translation/@sdct:valueSetVersion must be present in order to capture the RCTC OID (2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508) and RCTC definition version and it constrains value/@code and value/translation/@code to the value set "Diagnosis_Problem Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset)" or "Suspected_Disorder Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset)".</p> <p>**Entered-in-error**: Set negationInd to false where there is</p>	<p>This template is for optional [0..*] use in an *Encounter Diagnosis (V3)* or a *Problem Concern Act (V3)* contained in an *Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR)*. This template is related to the containing template with entryRelationship/@typeCode="SU BJ".</p> <p>The *Initial Case Report Trigger Code Problem Observation* indicates that the problem observation code (diagnosis or suspected disorder) is a trigger code contained in the [Reportable Condition Trigger Codes](https://ersd.aimsplatform.org/) and this template must be present.</p> <p>This template further constrains the C-CDA Companion Guide R4.1 *Problem Observation (V4)*. It specifies that value/@sdct:valueSet and value/@sdct:valueSetVersion, or value/translation/@sdct:valueSet and value/translation/@sdct:valueSetVersion must be present in order to capture the RCTC OID (2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508) and RCTC definition version and it constrains value/@code and value/translation/@code to the value set "Diagnosis_Problem Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset)" or "Suspected_Disorder Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset)".</p> <p>**Entered-in-error**: Set</p>

Change	Old	New
	a triggering code. The only time negationInd should be set to true is when a trigger code was previously entered in error and has now been corrected. A negationInd of true is not making a statement that the patient does not have the condition, rather that this trigger code data was entered in error.	negationInd to false where there is a triggering code. The only time negationInd should be set to true is when a trigger code was previously entered in error and has now been corrected. A negationInd of true is not making a statement that the patient does not have the condition, rather that this trigger code data was entered in error.
Implied Template	Problem Observation (V3) (urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4:2015-08-01)	Problem Observation (V4) (urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.4:2022-06-01)
CONF #: 5572-1156 Added		Which **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet: Diagnosis_Problem Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset) (urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.627) **DYNAMIC** (CONF:5572-1156).
CONF #: 5572-1157 Added		Or **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet:Suspected_Disorder Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset) (urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.1479) **DYNAMIC** (CONF:5572-1157).
CONF #: 5572-1158 Added		Which **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet: Diagnosis_Problem Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset) (urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.627) **DYNAMIC** (CONF:5572-1158).
CONF #: 5572-1159 Added		Or **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet:Suspected_Disorder Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset) (urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.1479) **DYNAMIC** (CONF:5572-1159).
CONF #: 5572-1160 Added		This value MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @nullFlavor (CONF:5572-1160).
CONF #: 5572-1161 Added		Either cda:value[@xsi:type='CD']/[@code and @sdct:valueSetVersion and @sdct:valueSet] or cda:value[@xsi:type='CD']/cda:translation[@code and @sdct:valueSetVersion and @sdct:valueSet] **SHALL** be

Change	Old	New
		present (CONF:5572-1161).
CONF #: 4482-1144 Removed	Which **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet: Diagnosis_Problem Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset) (urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.627) **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4482-1144).	
CONF #: 4482-1145 Removed	Or **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet:Suspected_Disorder Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset) (urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.1479) **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4482-1145).	
CONF #: 4482-1146 Removed	Which **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet: Diagnosis_Problem Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset) (urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.627) **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4482-1146).	
CONF #: 4482-1147 Removed	Or **SHOULD** be selected from ValueSet:Suspected_Disorder Triggers for Public Health Reporting (RCTC Subset) (urn:oid:2.16.840.1.113762.1.4.1146.1479) **DYNAMIC** (CONF:4482-1147).	
CONF #: 4482-1148 Removed	This value MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @nullFlavor (CONF:4482-1148).	
CONF #: 4482-1149 Removed	Either cda:value[@xsi:type='CD'][@code and @sdtc:valueSetVersion and @sdtc:valueSet] or cda:value[@xsi:type='CD']/cda:translation[@code and @sdtc:valueSetVersion and @sdtc:valueSet] **SHALL** be present (CONF:4482-1149).	
CONF #: 5572-170 Modified	SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2021-01-01" (CONF:4482-170).	SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2025-12-01" (CONF:5572-170).

9.7 Initial Case Report Trigger Code Procedure Activity Act (RETIRED)

Initial Case Report Trigger Code Procedure Activity Act (RETIRED)

(urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.45:2025-12-01)

Change	Old	New
Status	Published	Retired
Name	Initial Case Report Trigger Code Procedure Activity Act	Initial Case Report Trigger Code Procedure Activity Act (RETIRED)
Oid	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.45:2021-01-01	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.45:2025-12-01
Description	<p>This template is for optional [0..*] use in a *Procedures Section (entries required) (V2)* contained in an *Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR)*.</p> <p>The *Initial Case Report Trigger Code Procedure Activity Act* template indicates that the act (procedure) code is a trigger code contained in the [Reportable Condition Trigger Codes](https://ersd.aimsplatform.org/) and this template must be present.</p> <p>This template further constrains the C-CDA R2.1 *Procedure Activity Act (V2)* template. It specifies that code/@sdtc:valueSet and code/@sdtc:valueSetVersion, or code/translation/@sdtc:valueSet and code/translation/@sdtc:valueSetVersion must be present in order to capture the RCTC OID (2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508) and RCTC definition version.</p> <p>**Entered-in-error**: Set negationInd to true when a trigger code was previously entered in error and has now been corrected. A negationInd of true is not making a statement that the procedure has not happened, rather that this trigger code data was entered in error.</p> <p>**Note**: For information about HL7 RIM procedures and their classification into procedures, acts, and observations, see the C-CDA R2.1 *Procedure Activity Procedure</p>	<p>**THIS TEMPLATE HAS BEEN RETIRED.**</p> <p>Reason for retirement: Procedure code are no longer being considered for initial case reporting triggering.</p>

Change	Old	New
	(V2)*, *Procedure Activity Act (V2)*, and *Procedure Activity Observation (V2)* templates.	

9.8 Initial Case Report Trigger Code Procedure Activity Observation (RETIRED)

Initial Case Report Trigger Code Procedure Activity Observation (RETIRED)
(urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.46:2025-12-01)

Change	Old	New
Status	Published	Retired
Name	Initial Case Report Trigger Code Procedure Activity Observation	Initial Case Report Trigger Code Procedure Activity Observation (RETIRED)
Oid	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.46:2021-01-01	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.46:2025-12-01
Description	<p>This template is for optional [0..*] use in a *Procedures Section (entries required) (V2)* contained in an *Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR)*.</p> <p>The *Initial Case Report Trigger Code Procedure Activity Observation* template indicates that the observation (procedure) code is a trigger code contained in the [Reportable Condition Trigger Codes](https://ersd.aimsplatform.org/) and this template must be present.</p> <p>This template further constrains the C-CDA R2.1 *Procedure Activity Observation (V2)* template. It specifies that code/@sdct:valueSet and code/@sdct:valueSetVersion, or code/translation/@sdct:valueSet and code/translation/@sdct:valueSetVersion must be present in order to capture the RCTC OID (2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508) and RCTC definition version.</p> <p>**Entered-in-error**: Set negationInd to true when a trigger code was previously entered in error and has now been corrected. A negationInd of true is not making a statement that the procedure has not happened, rather that this trigger code data was entered in error.</p> <p>**Note**: For information about HL7 RIM procedures and their classification into procedures, acts,</p>	<p>**THIS TEMPLATE HAS BEEN RETIRED.**</p> <p>Reason for retirement: Procedure code are no longer being considered for initial case reporting triggering.</p>

Change	Old	New
	and observations, see the C-CDA R2.1 *Procedure Activity Procedure (V2)*, *Procedure Activity Act (V2)*, and *Procedure Activity Observation (V2)* templates.	

9.9 Initial Case Report Trigger Code Procedure Activity Procedure (RETIRED)

Initial Case Report Trigger Code Procedure Activity Procedure (RETIRED)

(urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.44:2025-12-01)

Change	Old	New
Status	Published	Retired
Name	Initial Case Report Trigger Code Procedure Activity Procedure	Initial Case Report Trigger Code Procedure Activity Procedure (RETIRED)
Oid	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.44:2021-01-01	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.44:2025-12-01
Description	<p>This template is for optional [0..*] use in a *Procedures Section (entries required) (V2)* contained in an *Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR)*.</p> <p>The *Initial Case Report Trigger Code Procedure Activity Procedure* template indicates that the procedure code is a trigger code contained in the [Reportable Condition Trigger Codes](https://ersd.aimsplatform.org/) and this template must be present.</p> <p>This template further constrains the C-CDA R2.1 *Procedure Activity Procedure (V2)* template. It specifies that code/@sdtc:valueSet and code/@sdtc:valueSetVersion, or code/translation/@sdtc:valueSet and code/translation/@sdtc:valueSetVersion must be present in order to capture the RCTC OID (2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508) and RCTC definition version.</p> <p>**Entered-in-error**: Set negationInd to true when a trigger code was previously entered in error and has now been corrected. A negationInd of true is not making a statement that the procedure has not happened, rather that this trigger code data was entered in error.</p> <p>**Note**: For information about HL7 RIM procedures and their classification into procedures, acts,</p>	<p>**THIS TEMPLATE HAS BEEN RETIRED.**</p> <p>Reason for retirement: Procedure code are no longer being considered for initial case reporting triggering.</p>

Change	Old	New
	and observations, see the C-CDA R2.1 *Procedure Activity Procedure (V2)*, *Procedure Activity Act (V2)*, and *Procedure Activity Observation (V2)* templates.	

9.10 Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Observation (V3)

Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Observation (V3)

(urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.2:2025-12-01)

Change	Old	New
Status	Published	Draft
Name	Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Observation (V2)	Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Observation (V3)
Oid	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.2:2019-04-01	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.2:2025-12-01
Description	<p>This template is for optional [0..*] use in a *Result Organizer (V3)* or an *Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Organizer* contained in an Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR).</p> <p>This template indicates that the result observation code (test name) and/or result observation value (test result) are/is a trigger code contained in the [Reportable Condition Trigger Codes](https://ersd.aimsplatform.org/) and this template must be present.</p> <p>This template further constrains the *C-CDA R2.1 Result Observation (V3)*. It specifies that code/@sdct:valueSet and code/@sdct:valueSetVersion, or code/translation/@sdct:valueSet and code/translation/@sdctValueSetVersion, and/or value/@sdct:valueSet and value/@sdct:valueSetVersion, or value/translation/@sdct:valueSet and value/translation/@sdctValueSetVersion must be present in order to capture the RCTC OID (2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508) and RCTC definition version.</p> <p>*Result Observation (V3)* includes a statusCode to record the status of the result. This template has further constrained the statusCode to either "active" or "completed" and requires that a value must have been reported: * "Preliminary" results (e.g., a test</p>	<p>This template is for optional [0..*] use in a *Result Organizer (V4)* or an *Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Organizer* contained in an Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR).</p> <p>This template indicates that the result observation code (test name) and/or result observation value (test result) are/is a trigger code contained in the [Reportable Condition Trigger Codes](https://ersd.aimsplatform.org/) and this template must be present.</p> <p>This template further constrains the *C-CDA Companion Guide R4.1 Result Observation (V4)*. It specifies that code/@sdct:valueSet and code/@sdct:valueSetVersion, or code/translation/@sdct:valueSet and code/translation/@sdctValueSetVersion, and/or value/@sdct:valueSet and value/@sdct:valueSetVersion, or value/translation/@sdct:valueSet and value/translation/@sdctValueSetVersion must be present in order to capture the RCTC OID (2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7508) and RCTC definition version.</p> <p>*Result Observation (V4)* includes a statusCode to record the status of the result. This template has further constrained the statusCode to either "active" or "completed" and requires that a value must have been reported: * "Preliminary" results (e.g., a test</p>

Change	Old	New
	<p>has been run and preliminary results have been reported) are represented with a statusCode of "active" and a reported preliminary result must be contained in the value element.</p> <p>* "Final" results (e.g., a test has been run and final results have been reported) are represented with a statusCode of "completed" and a reported final result must be contained in the value element.</p> <p>This template contains the C-CDA supplemental template *Laboratory Observation Result Status (ID)* to convey the laboratory observation result status as report by the originating laboratory.</p> <p>This template represents trigger code resulted lab tests only. Trigger code tests that have been ordered but not performed should be contained in the *Initial Case Report Trigger Code Lab Test Order* template. Trigger code tests that have been performed and have pending results will not be reported in any of the Initial Case Report Trigger code templates because:</p> <p>* If the test is flagged as an ordered lab test trigger code, it will have been reported at a previous point in time in the *Initial Case Report Trigger Code Lab Test Order*</p> <p>* If the test is flagged as a resulted lab test trigger code, it will be reported using this template once it has been resulted at a later point in time.</p> <p>Lab test abnormal interpretation is recorded in the observation/interpretationCode.</p> <p>**Entered-in-error**: Set negationInd to true when a trigger code was previously entered in error and has now been corrected. A negationInd of true is not making a statement that the procedure has not happened, rather that this trigger code data was entered in error.</p>	<p>has been run and preliminary results have been reported) are represented with a statusCode of "active" and a reported preliminary result must be contained in the value element.</p> <p>* "Final" results (e.g., a test has been run and final results have been reported) are represented with a statusCode of "completed" and a reported final result must be contained in the value element.</p> <p>This template contains the C-CDA supplemental template *Laboratory Observation Result Status (ID)* to convey the laboratory observation result status as report by the originating laboratory.</p> <p>This template represents trigger code resulted lab tests only. Trigger code tests that have been ordered but not performed should be contained in the *Initial Case Report Trigger Code Lab Test Order* template. Trigger code tests that have been performed and have pending results will not be reported in any of the Initial Case Report Trigger code templates because:</p> <p>* If the test is flagged as an ordered lab test trigger code, it will have been reported at a previous point in time in the *Initial Case Report Trigger Code Lab Test Order*</p> <p>* If the test is flagged as a resulted lab test trigger code, it will be reported using this template once it has been resulted at a later point in time.</p> <p>Lab test abnormal interpretation is recorded in the observation/interpretationCode.</p> <p>**Entered-in-error**: Set negationInd to true when a trigger code was previously entered in error and has now been corrected. A negationInd of true is not making a statement that the procedure has not happened, rather that this trigger code data was entered in error.</p>

Change	Old	New
	See the examples following this template for further implementation guidance. For guidance on recording negative/positive results see the example located here: [Result panel with coded values of negative-positive](http://cdasearch.hl7.org/examples/view/f6eb6c07-55c3-4e07-8520-a364d8e953f9).	See the examples following this template for further implementation guidance. For guidance on recording negative/positive results see the example located here: [Result panel with coded values of negative-positive](http://cdasearch.hl7.org/examples/view/f6eb6c07-55c3-4e07-8520-a364d8e953f9).
Implied Template	Result Observation (V3) (urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.2:2015-08-01)	Result Observation (V4) (urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.2:2023-05-01)
CONF #: 5572-1152 Added		SHOULD contain zero or more [0..*] interpretationCode (CONF:5572-1152).
CONF #: 5572-1153 Added		This code MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @nullFlavor (CONF:5572-1153).
CONF #: 5572-1154 Added		MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @negationInd (CONF:5572-1154).
CONF #: 5572-1155 Added		If value has xsi:type="ST" then there SHALL be at least one [1..*] interpretationCode (CONF:5572-1155).
CONF #: 4411-601 Removed	MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @negationInd (CONF:4411-601).	
CONF #: 4411-602 Removed	SHOULD contain zero or more [0..*] interpretationCode (CONF:4411-602).	
CONF #: 4411-603 Removed	If value has xsi:type="ST" then there SHALL be at least one [1..*] interpretationCode (CONF:4411-603).	
CONF #: 4411-609 Removed	This code MAY contain zero or one [0..1] @nullFlavor (CONF:4411-609).	
CONF #: 5572-279 Modified	SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2019-04-01" (CONF:4411-279).	SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2025-12-01" (CONF:5572-279).

9.11 Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Organizer (V3)

Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Organizer (V3)

(urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.35:2025-12-01)

Change	Old	New
Status	Published	Draft
Name	Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Organizer (V2)	Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Organizer (V3)
Oid	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.35:2022-05-01	urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.15.2.3.35:2025-12-01
Description	<p>This template is designed for optional [0..*] use in a *Result Section (entries required) (V3)* contained in an *Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR)*.</p> <p>The *Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Organizer* is a flag to indicate that the organizer code (test battery/cluster name) is a trigger code contained in the [Reportable Condition Trigger Codes](https://ersd.aimsplatform.org/) and this template must be present.</p> <p>This template further constrains the C-CDA R2.1 *Result Organizer (V3)*. It specifies that either code/@sdct:valueSet and code/@sdct:valueSetVersion or code/translation/@sdct:valueSet and code/translation/@sdct:valueSetVersion must be present in order to capture the RCTC OID (2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7505) and RCTC definition version.</p> <p>This template contains the C-CDA supplemental template *Laboratory Result Status (ID)* to carry the laboratory result status as reported by the originating laboratory.</p> <p>This template contains the C-CDA supplemental template *Specimen Collection Procedure (ID)* to represent clinical information about the specimen, including when it was collected, the type and source of specimen, as well as related observations regarding the</p>	<p>This template is designed for optional [0..*] use in a *Result Section (entries required) (V3)* contained in an *Initial Public Health Case Report Document (eICR)*.</p> <p>The *Initial Case Report Trigger Code Result Organizer* is a flag to indicate that the organizer code (test battery/cluster name) is a trigger code contained in the [Reportable Condition Trigger Codes](https://ersd.aimsplatform.org/) and this template must be present.</p> <p>This template further constrains the C-CDA Companion Guide Release 4.1 *Result Organizer (V4)*. It specifies that either code/@sdct:valueSet and code/@sdct:valueSetVersion or code/translation/@sdct:valueSet and code/translation/@sdct:valueSetVersion must be present in order to capture the RCTC OID (2.16.840.1.114222.4.11.7505) and RCTC definition version.</p> <p>This template contains the C-CDA supplemental template *Laboratory Result Status (ID)* to carry the laboratory result status as reported by the originating laboratory.</p> <p>To represent clinical information about the specimen, use either: * the contained the C-CDA supplemental template *Specimen Collection Procedure (ID)* including data about when it was collected, the type and source of</p>

Change	Old	New
	specimen.	specimen, as well as related observations regarding the specimen, or * the specimen data element which was added in C-CDA Result Organizer (V4).
Implied Template	Result Organizer (V3) (urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.1:2015-08-01)	Result Organizer (V4) (urn:hl7ii:2.16.840.1.113883.10.20.22.4.1:2023-05-01)
CONF #: 5572-437 Modified	SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2022-05-01" (CONF:4527-437).	SHALL contain exactly one [1..1] @extension="2025-12-01" (CONF:5572-437).